

# **JOURNAL OF THE MYANMAR ACADEMY OF ARTS AND SCIENCE**



**Myanmar (Language)**

Vol. XIX, No.6B, March, 2023

**Myanmar Academy of Arts and Science**

Journal of the Myanmar Academy of Arts and Science

Vol. XIX, No.6B

Contents

Myanmar (Language)

| Sr.No. | Title  | Page |
|--------|--|------|
| ၁      | ခင်နီမော်အောင်၊ ယဉ်ကျေးချောင်မှုတွင် မျက်နှာမငဲ့ကွက်သောပြောဆိုပြုမူချက်၏ အခန်းကဏ္ဍ       | ၁    |
| ၂      | ဖြူဖြူငြိမ်းသွယ်၊ မြန်မာဘာသာ စကားပျက်ယွင်းမှုကို ကာကွယ်နိုင်မည့်နည်းလမ်း နှစ်ရပ်         | ၁၅   |
| ၃      | စန်းစန်းဝင်း၊ ရာမရကန်လာ အနက်ဆန့်ကျင်စကားလုံးများလေ့လာချက်                                | ၂၇   |
| ၄      | တင်ထွေးထွေးလွင်၊ ဝဇီရဗုဒ္ဓိဦးဖိုးစိန်၏ မြန်မာစာအရေးအသားဆိုင်ရာလေ့လာမှု                   | ၄၃   |
| ၅      | တင်မျိုးဟန်၊ ဆရာမကြီးဒေါ်သန်းဆွေ၏ မြန်မာဘာသာစကားဆိုင်ရာ သုတေသန ရလဒ်များ                  | ၅၉   |
| ၆      | သင်းသင်းညွန့်၊ တစ်ကွက်စာ ကာတွန်းများတွင်တွေ့ရသော လူမှုအခြေအနေ အဆက်အစပ်                   | ၇၅   |
| ၇      | မြင့်မြင့်ခိုင်၊ ချမ်းအေးသာစံမြို့နယ်အတွင်းရှိ ကိုလိုနီခေတ် ခေါင်းလောင်းစာများ လေ့လာချက် | ၉၅   |
| ၈      | သန်းသန်းအေး၊ ကာတွန်းစာစကားရှိအနက်ပိုလွန်ခြင်း  | ၁၁၁  |
| ၉      | ရီရီချို၊ ကယားဘာသာစကားနှင့် မြန်မာဘာသာစကား၏ စကားသံဖွဲ့ပုံနှိုင်းယှဉ် လေ့လာချက်           | ၁၂၃  |
| ၁၀     | မောင်မောင်ဦး၊ မြန်မာလအမည်များပါဝင်သော ဆိုရိုးစကားများ၏ အဓိပ္ပာယ်နှင့် ဝါကျဖွဲ့ပုံစစ်ချက် | ၁၃၉  |
| ၁၁     | ခိုင်မော်ဝင်း၊ အဘိဓာန်ပြင်ပရှိ နှုတ်ပြောအနက်ပွားစကားလုံးများ လေ့လာချက်                   | ၁၆၁  |
| ၁၂     | နန်းနန္ဒာသက်၊ ရှမ်းရိုးရာစကားထာများနှင့် လူမှုအခြေအနေပြအနက်                              | ၁၇၃  |
| ၁၃     | ထွန်းအောင်ကျော်၊ မြန်မာပေါင်းစပ်နာမ်များကို အတ္ထုဗေဒအရအမျိုးအစားခွဲခြား ခြင်း            | ၁၈၅  |
| ၁၄     | မြမြဝင်း၊ မြန်မာလေ့သုံးစကားနှင့် ဂျပန်လေ့သုံးစကား နှိုင်းယှဉ်လေ့လာချက်                   | ၁၉၅  |
| ၁၅     | နုနုသိန်း၊ သိမြင်မှုဆိုင်ရာ ဘာသာဗေဒနှင့်စကားလုံးကစားမှု                                  | ၂၀၇  |
| ၁၆     | သူရိန်ဝင်းဝင်းဟန်၊ သဘာဝပတ်ဝန်းကျင်ဆိုင်ရာ မြန်မာလေ့သုံးစကားများ လေ့လာချက်                | ၂၂၁  |

| Sr.No. | Title   | Page |
|--------|---|------|
| ၁၇     | သန်းသန်းအေး၊ မောင်ခိုင်မာ၏ကဗျာများမှ သင်္ကေတအသုံး   | ၂၃၉  |
| ၁၈     | ဇင်မာထွေး၊ ကျစွာမင်းအမိန့်တော်ပြန်တမ်း ကျောက်စာကို ရေးဟန်ပညာ<br>(ဘာသာဗေဒ)ရှုထောင့်မှ လေ့လာချက်(ဝါကျဟန်) | ၂၄၉  |
| ၁၉     | ဝင့်ဝါဝါလှိုင်၊ မြန်မာဝေါဟာရ ဖွံ့ဖြိုးတိုးတက်မှုတွင် မွေးစားစကားလုံးများ၏ အခန်းကဏ္ဍ                     | ၂၆၇  |
| ၂၀     | စိုးစိုးနိုင်၊ မြန်မာဘာသာစကားရှိ ဓလေ့သုံးစကားများ   | ၂၈၅  |
| ၂၁     | တင်တင်ထွေး၊ သမိုင်းဘာသာဗေဒ၊ ရင်းမြစ်ဗေဒနှင့် အတ္ထုဗေဒဆက်နွယ်မှု   | ၂၉၉  |
| ၂၂     | မိုးမိုး၊ စာမဲ့ကာတွန်းများ၏ သင်္ကေတအနက်ဖွဲ့မှုနှင့် အနက်ကောက်ယူမှု                                      | ၃၁၅  |
| ၂၃     | သန်းသန်းနိုင်၊ ကဝိလက္ခဏာ သတ်ပုံသံပေါက်မှ အတိကာရန်အချို့   | ၃၃၃  |
| ၂၄     | လွင်မော်ဦး၊ ကျိုက်ဖြူ မွန်ကျောက်စာ လေ့လာချက်  | ၃၄၉  |







tenfi, f t&av(ajymjci f jzplon/ om"u (3) onf uav; wpOD \ v&vfyrlu xdyg;  
 &m ra&muatnif i lu&ajymqjci f jzplon/ q&v&vfyrlu ta&v&vfyrlu t&v&vfyrlu  
 rsu&v&vfyrlu t&v&vfyrlu aqmi &v&vfyrlu t&v&vfyrlu; tv&vfyrlu ajymqjci f jzplon/ ap&v&vfyrlu  
 (1) ES (2) ajymqjci f jzplon/ av&v&vfyrlu tenfi, rQ wif&v&vfyrlu ajymqjci f jzplon/ ta&v&vfyrlu  
 u&v&vfyrlu rsu&v&vfyrlu x&v&vfyrlu; r&v&vfyrlu tenfi; ES f&v&vfyrlu; v&vfyrlu wif&v&vfyrlu ajymqjci f jzplon/ wp&v&vfyrlu  
 q&v&vfyrlu om"u(1) ES (2) ajymqjci f jzplon/ wp&v&vfyrlu; o&v&vfyrlu q&v&vfyrlu; ajymqjci f jzplon/ j&v&vfyrlu  
 aom&v&vfyrlu h&v&vfyrlu rsu&v&vfyrlu i lu&v&vfyrlu aom ajymqjci f jzplon/ (FTA) yi f jzplon/

3? 3? 1/ rsu&v&vfyrlu i lu&v&vfyrlu aom ajymqjci f jzplon/

rsu&v&vfyrlu i lu&v&vfyrlu aom ajymqjci f jzplon/ pum; rsm; wif emol&v&vfyrlu y&v&vfyrlu  
 xdyg; ajymqjci f ES h emol&v&vfyrlu o [ Zmw oab&v&vfyrlu aom y&v&vfyrlu xdyg; ajymqjci f [ &v&vfyrlu  
 aw&v&vfyrlu onf

3? 3? 1? 1/ emol&v&vfyrlu y&v&vfyrlu xdyg; ajymqjci f

emol&v&vfyrlu y&v&vfyrlu xdyg; ajymqjci f pum; rsm; wif atm&v&vfyrlu y&v&vfyrlu y&v&vfyrlu  
 onf aw&v&vfyrlu y&v&vfyrlu onf

**(1) t&v&vfyrlu? ar&v&vfyrlu y&v&vfyrlu t&v&vfyrlu? ow&v&vfyrlu; csu&v&vfyrlu**

om"u-

]]jcl; jcl; c&v&vfyrlu; r&v&vfyrlu aoc&v&vfyrlu if q&v&vfyrlu mu&v&vfyrlu u&v&vfyrlu y&v&vfyrlu c&v&vfyrlu h&v&vfyrlu f&v&vfyrlu? ' &v&vfyrlu y&v&vfyrlu f; c&v&vfyrlu h; M  
 [ &v&vfyrlu p&v&vfyrlu, mu&v&vfyrlu v&vfyrlu t&v&vfyrlu q&v&vfyrlu h&v&vfyrlu e&v&vfyrlu O&v&vfyrlu r, ]

tx&v&vfyrlu y&v&vfyrlu ajym&v&vfyrlu pum; onf X&v&vfyrlu mew&v&vfyrlu p&v&vfyrlu clu O&v&vfyrlu ex&v&vfyrlu r&v&vfyrlu f&v&vfyrlu u&v&vfyrlu av; wpOD u&v&vfyrlu q&v&vfyrlu if \ tx&v&vfyrlu  
 &v&vfyrlu mx&v&vfyrlu f; Bu&v&vfyrlu o&v&vfyrlu wpOD u ajym&v&vfyrlu aom pum; jzplon/ jcl; jcl; onf c&v&vfyrlu h; &v&vfyrlu t&v&vfyrlu ays&v&vfyrlu m&v&vfyrlu c&v&vfyrlu d&v&vfyrlu wp&v&vfyrlu clu  
 jzplon/ oli, l&v&vfyrlu c&v&vfyrlu s&v&vfyrlu f; u&v&vfyrlu h&v&vfyrlu jym&v&vfyrlu aep&v&vfyrlu Of wpOD u&v&vfyrlu M&v&vfyrlu; &v&vfyrlu ajym&v&vfyrlu aom pum; jzplon/ X&v&vfyrlu mew&v&vfyrlu if tv&v&vfyrlu  
 tv&v&vfyrlu f&v&vfyrlu rsm; a&v&vfyrlu e&v&vfyrlu aom t&v&vfyrlu c&v&vfyrlu e&v&vfyrlu jzplon/ ft&v&vfyrlu w&v&vfyrlu u&v&vfyrlu h&v&vfyrlu ajym&v&vfyrlu olu ow&v&vfyrlu; ajymqjci f jzplon/ , ci&v&vfyrlu f&v&vfyrlu v&vfyrlu  
 x&v&vfyrlu b&v&vfyrlu aom taj&v&vfyrlu c&v&vfyrlu ta&v&vfyrlu er&v&vfyrlu w&v&vfyrlu if t&v&vfyrlu j&v&vfyrlu cm; wpOD onf X&v&vfyrlu met&v&vfyrlu Bu&v&vfyrlu t&v&vfyrlu u&v&vfyrlu N t&v&vfyrlu q&v&vfyrlu t&v&vfyrlu ajym&v&vfyrlu u&v&vfyrlu t&v&vfyrlu km; &  
 aom&v&vfyrlu M&v&vfyrlu i jzplon/ p&v&vfyrlu ae&v&vfyrlu m&v&vfyrlu w&v&vfyrlu h&v&vfyrlu ajym&v&vfyrlu olu r&v&vfyrlu h&v&vfyrlu y&v&vfyrlu aqmi h&v&vfyrlu p&v&vfyrlu v&vfyrlu onf ft&v&vfyrlu csu&v&vfyrlu fu&v&vfyrlu emol&v&vfyrlu h&v&vfyrlu f&v&vfyrlu j&v&vfyrlu  
 jci f jzplon/ ajym&v&vfyrlu ol&v&vfyrlu pum; wif t&v&vfyrlu r&v&vfyrlu e&v&vfyrlu pum; ol&v&vfyrlu [ w&v&vfyrlu if ar&v&vfyrlu w&v&vfyrlu y&v&vfyrlu t&v&vfyrlu su&v&vfyrlu? ow&v&vfyrlu; csu&v&vfyrlu w&v&vfyrlu  
 yg&v&vfyrlu O&v&vfyrlu i&v&vfyrlu a&v&vfyrlu e&v&vfyrlu onf fu&v&vfyrlu aw&v&vfyrlu onf emol&v&vfyrlu v&vfyrlu y&v&vfyrlu p&v&vfyrlu h&v&vfyrlu a&v&vfyrlu e&v&vfyrlu v&vfyrlu u&v&vfyrlu x&v&vfyrlu u&v&vfyrlu h&v&vfyrlu ajym&v&vfyrlu jci f&v&vfyrlu M&v&vfyrlu i h&v&vfyrlu p&v&vfyrlu w&v&vfyrlu y&v&vfyrlu  
 onf h&v&vfyrlu y&v&vfyrlu jzplon/ rsu&v&vfyrlu Es&v&vfyrlu y&v&vfyrlu jci f; ponf h&v&vfyrlu ajym&v&vfyrlu i f; v&vfyrlu h&v&vfyrlu wp&v&vfyrlu y&v&vfyrlu jzplon/ ap&v&vfyrlu E&v&vfyrlu h&v&vfyrlu y&v&vfyrlu onf



3? 3? 1? 2/ emoN o [ Zmw oabma qmi faom yk vylyulxygajm qjci f

emoN cpm;csu? vlv m;csuifsm;uul ajmolu rvlv m;aom? tav;rxm;aom yph rjzi h azmjyici f;allumi h emoltaeES h rsuEhysuapEh lon/ emoN o [ Zmw oabm aqmi faom yk vylyulxygajm i;v apEh faom tcsuwl uulatmuygtwif; avlv mEh l ygon/

**(1) emoN vlv m;csuifsm? vlylyulxygajm i;v apEh faom tcsuwl uulatmuygtwif? Opin ypinfsm? , lluntcsuifsm ol [ lwi wezfsm teufajmolu wptk [ lwi wptk xuyil rEpbuallumi f ñe jyci f**

om"u-

- (1) }}pm;yici fawlvvnt; ci f;xm;vluw m rnrnme}}
- (2) }}nnf;wlat vuzublypm;wm qawfsm;vluw m}}
- (3) }}rruawmh udvixuf aumufas f;aygifeY tallumaur& pm;&wm yululw, / ywlu; udvclaurwm cpm;vtr&b;}}

txuygom"u (1)?(2)ES f(3)wlvwif &Xmewpckwif emolonf rnr narfaeltwlvf udvclum vlyazmiul lzuifsm;uul aysm&T hap&ep pOlxm;pOf rnrku&mx;f;Budaom trst orDwpD u ajymaompum;jzplon/ rnrtaeES h aumi f;onlvsonl [ k , lqonfsm;uul jyi qif xm;jci f jzplon/ oabmajmolu rEpbuallumi f ñe jyci f;allumi h emoN o [ Zmw oabma qmi faom rsuEhixm;rñ pwlraumi f;ici f? Orfen;jci f;ponh tajetaetrst ajymi f;vbñ;Eh lon/

**(2) emoN rñ, Grlwptck ol [ lwi rxifsvbrñ, Gf rponh tcluprsm uul qhvsfrf;allumi f ajmolu olloyonul ñe jyci f**

om"u -

- (1) }}rvlyfww&i fvnf; ' dtce f;xhñ vlyraee l w m}}
- (2) }}jzplyd&i fawmi f;yezlv mu f;bdw, f tvlyf rtm;&wlt x}}
- (3) }}luylyfowk m; ig tvlyf rtm;ao;vll yd awm r; sawOr, f}}

txuygom"u jzplyulunlvif &Xmewpckl &Huprsm; aqmi f;ufay;&aom uelystwm ce f;wif Oe xrf;trst orbi , fav; wpDlonf &Hpmwplami ul uelystwmwif &ul yd zlf emrnay;&mwif rlv&homzif trnES hwaomallumi h rlvzif ae&mwif tpm;x lOi fa&mu f oñ;on/ xallumi h rlvzif rñrawmivq zsuifou;jzplum aysmufysulofñ;on/ rlv pm&ul x m;olonf Oe xrf;trst orbi , fav;xuf &mx;f;BudaolwpD;jzplon/ xllom tajetaewif pm;ul x m;aom trst orbi x bñ;a&mu f; rñjye&ul ay;rñjzplallumi f







acsi hl tolypht trst ruyym;Eñ lonfu llaw&on/ om" u (1)wñ f ajy molonñ ½Oefx rf; trst orljzponñ/ emolonñ f i f \ txuft & m ½ jzponñ/ ajymo ES temolonñ vira&; eðpyr f & ð? ajy molonñ emox uf MbZmoufa&muirñ onñ/ x ðaMumi h ajymo Ñ rsu Eñ x m; rñ Eñ scstompñ ajy m q ð aern jzponñ/ om" u(2)wñ f ajy molonñ t & m ½ Ñ oli , fcsi f; jzponñ/ wpðð ES ð wpðð MbZmoufa&muirñ ½ ðay/ vira&; uñ [ ri enñ onñ/ x ðaMumi h ajy molonñ & i f; Eñ onñ rsu Eñ taet x m; om ygO i ð aern jzplyð trst wu, f tci ð awmi f; ch onñ y ð h taet x m; ygO i rñ rñ [ kway/ om" u(3)wñ f ajy molonñ t & m & ES h r & i f; Eñ onñ olwpðð jzpsñ vira&; uñ [ rñ sm; jci f aMumi h awmi f; yelonñ taet x m; ES h tci ð awmi f; c bñ h y ð h taet x m; yg ygO i ð aern jzponñ/ txuft & m ½ ð onñ vñf O i fci ð awmi f; onñ rñ sm; onñ rñ ð v m; onñ v jzplygu o [ Zmw jzply ð aom rsu Eñ x m; ES h i lu ð v ð h jy k ð aom rsu Eñ x m; wñ jzi ð w ð y eñ jzponñ/ tu, ñ rñ ð abmus Eñ bouloñ [ kwaygu taMumi f; wpðð c jy rñ rsu Eñ rñ i lu ð aom ajy m q ð y rñ c su f (FTA) jzi h qu ð q ð h jzponñ/ x ðaMumi h ajymo ES h emolw Ñ vira&; uelow f c su f ol & y ay; rñ wñ ñ rsu Eñ x m; \ taet x m; onñ vñf; trst rñ ajy m i f; v Eñ ð y ð ajy m q ð b ð onñ , O ð a us; acsi hl tolyw ð onñ vñf u ð y m; a paMumi f; aw ð & onñ/

om" u-

- (1) ]]qñ ð ð ewmyl ab; cef; rñ q & m tvly ð vly ð aew, ñ robl; v m; } (q & m r -wynñ)
- (2) ]] & i; wñ wñ [ ð bu f tcef; rñ q & m tvly ð vly ð aew, ð } (tcsi f; csi f)
- (3) ]]pum; ajy molaw G M um; ae & v ð b, ð law ð v ð q & m l unñ c ð i; v ð u ð vly g } (rñ ð x uf & m x t; B u ð o)
- (4) ]]or ð w ð u b, ð olu ð apmi ð aew m v ð ' ð tcef; rñ q & m B u ð tvly ð vly ð aew ð [ ð bu f av; rñ pum; oñ; ajy maem } (r & i f; E ð o)

txufy gajy pum; rñ onñ wu ð ð v ð wp ð c ð u X mew p ð c ð Ñ & ð cef; w ð f ygarm u ð vly ð vly ð aec ð ab; tcef; ð us, ð awmi f; pñ pum; ajy mol M um; & aoma Mumi h q & m r wp ð ð u oñ; a & m uf [ e ð v m; onñ ajy pum; rñ; jzponñ/ om" u (1) onñ q & m ru rñ ES & i f; E ð aom wynñ rñ sm; u ð ajy maom pum; jzponñ/ ajymo ES temolonñ vira&; eðpyr f & ð? ajy molonñ emox uf MbZmoufa&muirñ bu jci f aMumi h ajy maec ð w ð f rsu Eñ x m; rñ tenñ i , w i f r m Eñ lonñ/

om" u(2) onñ q & m ru rñ Ñ vly azmi u ð z u f oli , fcsi f; rñ sm; u ð ajy maompum; jzponñ/ ajymo ES temolonñ wpðð ES ð wpðð MbZmoufa&muirñ r ½ ð ay/ vira&; uñ [ ri enñ onñ/ x ðaMumi h ajy molonñ & i f; Eñ onñ rsu Eñ taet x m; om ygO i ð aern ñ jzplyð [ e ð v m; onñ y ð h rñ oñ; a & m uf to ð ay; ou ð ð y i ajy m rñ jzponñ/



awlvqar;jref;cef; wpcbwif q&mOefu ar;jref;c&ol jzplvif awlvqar;jref;olu q&mOefu  
 ]] hq;u b, E&Epiu pzi fwmv}}? ]]usef;rma&elywouu b mawlt "u vlyfay;wmv}}  
 ponjzih ovlbnar;cef;sm;u ar;jref;Ei lon/ ptajctawef awlvqar;jref;ol  
 ar;oru q&mOefuajz&rnf jzpaomaumi h MbZmoufa&muir (P) oni awlvq ar;jref;  
 olu ybuorm;oni/ oiaomf q&mOeES hawlvqar;jref;oloni &xm;wppi fji t wlc&obn;  
 onh ae&molr [ lwf nmpm;ywpcbwif awlvqar;omtcg acguclnd quiqh&;<sup>1</sup> wp&yf  
 jzplon;ygon/ Epiobvlonf c&obn;azmtqih odr [ lwf {nlonitqih jzi lom quiqh  
 ajymqurn jzplon/ p w f acguclnd quiqh&; [ lonir P, D, R wlvntr rjci f;  
 jzplyb? acguclnd quiqh&; [ lonir P, D, R wlvntr rjci f; jzplon/

vira&u [ ri (D) \ wez ajymif;vEi rluvnt; om"u tm;jzihjy&vif armi farmi f  
 ES h Obausloni rom;pwpcrS om; tzESD jzplon/ oiaomf ausmif;w f Obauslonf  
 pmoi cef; wpcbwif oi lum; &onh q&mw pO jzplon/ armi farmi lonvnt; xpmoi cef;  
 xlu ausmif;om;wpO jzplon/ xltajctawef Obauslonf armi farmi ful pmoi cef; xlv f  
 t w f fa&; ES h yw lou onh ar;cef;sm;u rar;Ei bou b? armi farmi fuvnt; rar;Ei fay/  
 pmoi cef; xlv f q&ES hwynf [ lom tqih jzih ylvus ajymqurn jzplon/  
 x h aumi h armi farmi ES h Obauslvn vira&u [ rloni rlvae trlv f 1/2epOftajctae  
 ES h pmoi cef; tw f; a&mu h e c wlv f u b j c m; r 1/2 e on i u l awlv y g o n /

txuyg om"uwlvunvif MbZmoufa&muir? vira&u [ rES h yuwd  
 tqi twef;wlvn wez rsm;oni tajctae tqi twef;wlvn: rlvn ajymif;v lvwlonh  
 oabmu vnt; awlv y gon/ x h ajymif;v r rsm;u lv lv r , Obaus;acsi h jzih rajymclv si f  
 rsuEsi rlu l u lom ajymqlykrksu rsm; jzplvmEi ygon/

**၆။ ၆။ ဇယား**

vrlquiqh&;e, fy, lwf rsuEsi rlu l u lom ajymqlykrksu vlonf wpO ES h wpO  
 rsuEsi y suf apEi h aumi f;awlv y gon/ MbZmoufa&muir? vira&u [ rES h yuwd tqi f  
 twef; [ loni vira&; uelwvcsuf o h ylvonf tajctae tqi twef;wlvn rlvn  
 ajymif;v lvwlonh oabmu vnt; awlv y gon/ x h ajymif;v r rsm;u lv lv r rsuEsi rlu l u  
 lom ajymqlykrksu ES h rsuEsi rlu l u lom ajymqlykrksu vlvnt; jzpay: Ei loni u l awlv y g  
 on/ w p z u v l u o [ Z m v j z p l m ? i l u l v r l o a b m a q m i l o m a j y m q l y k r j c i f ?  
 rsuEsi y subEi h lom ajymqlykrksu vlvnt; a&si &si jci f; jzi h vlyfi ef;sm; ylv t q i b j y a c s m a r  
 apEi h aumi f; awlv y gon/

---

<sup>1</sup> symmetric relation

၎

ppmwr;oni jrefmbompum; \, Olaus;acsi hluu avhvmvblsm;twuf u@  
wpbktaejzih taxmuftul ay;Eh mhrnf[ k arhvi hdygon/ rsuEhri huabom  
enfvrf;sm;u u avsmlyg;vmap&ef usi hokjci f;zi h vlrquf q& e, fy, twof y hcsmar  
aprnf[ k , hnygon/ quvulyb rsuEhri huabom? rsuEhri huabom ajymqjy/ki  
csufrsm;u u pl;prf avhvmrjykygu olawoeusrf; wplapmi ftjzpi xufay;vmEh hnf[ hnf;  
arhvi hdygon/

usrfu hpm& i f

jrefmbom

ci hmatmi r/ (2009)/ **jrefmbompum;Esh , Olausof hrl** &efulewui bmf yg&\*lb twuf  
wi bnf faomusrf/

ci hri larmi ("EjzL)/ (2010)/ **vubwut waA' edgef** &efule qef;ozif yEywlu/

atmi hri b? a' guhvm/ (2005)/ **vhbmomaA' oabmv&m** &efule ynmwelaqmi f yEywlu/

t \*vylbom

Brown, P. and Levinson, S .C (1987) . **Politeness : Some Universals in Language usage** (2<sup>nd</sup> end.). New York:  
Cambridge University press.

Yule, George . (1996). **Pragmatics** . London: Oxford University Press.

[https://www.universalclass.com/articles/business/communication-studies/politeness\\_theory.htm](https://www.universalclass.com/articles/business/communication-studies/politeness_theory.htm)





olawoeentem t jzpf orñ f aMumi f; ajc&maumuñ f; (historical method) ES h o 1/2 k y azmf  
enf; (descriptive method) wñ uñ t o k j y k rñ jz p y gon / orñ f; aMumi f; ajc&maumuñ f; m wñ f  
y k h a c w l u wñ f; upí ar Gpm; pum; vñ rsm; & yñ ac wñ t quí quí b m om jcm; a O g [ m & rsm; uñ  
ar Gpm; , yñ wñ uñ t ajc c h u m o l a w o e j y k x m; y gon / xñ t c s uñ rsm; tay: rñ wñ f r s uñ rñ uñ f  
ac wñ wñ f b m om jcm; a O g [ m & rsm; ar Gpm; yñ uñ o 1/2 k y azmf avñ m wñ f y x m; y gon /

3? 1/ b m ompum; xñ wñ f? b m ompum; xñ e f oñ rñ f? b m ompum; pñ uñ e f wñ t a j c c h  
o a b m wñ m; rsm;

rñ wñ bñ h b m ompum; t o k j y k onñ vñ t zñ t pñ f; t c s i f; c s i f; ay g i f; o i q u i q h o m  
t c g , i f; wñ b m ompum; rsm; onñ vñ f; b m ompum; xñ wñ rñ jz pñ onñ / b m ompum;  
xñ wñ m wñ f b m ompum; t q i h (linguistics level) rsm; t m; vñ wñ f xñ wñ a vñ bñ f  
b m ompum; t q i rsm; rñ pum; oñ t q iñ pum; vñ t q iñ o g u s t q iñ t "yñ h, f t q iñ [ k  
o wñ r s wñ x m; & m xñ t q iñ rsm; t m; vñ wñ f xñ wñ rñ bñ f

b m ompum; xñ wñ m wñ f t i f t m; B u ð r m; onñ b m ompum; u t i f t m; eñ f onñ  
b m ompum; tay: wñ f vñ f rñ a vñ bñ f / t i f t m; B u ð r m; onñ qñ m ü Eñ f h & ; t & vñ f a u m i f?  
pñ yñ a & ; t & vñ f a u m i f? pñ a & ; t & vñ f a u m i f? , O a u s rñ t & vñ f a u m i f; t i f t m; o m vñ e f  
B u ð r m; j c i f; uñ qñ bñ f / b m ompum; c s i f; xñ wñ m wñ f t i f t m; eñ f y g; onñ b m ompum;  
onñ t i f t m; B u ð r m; onñ b m ompum; \ vñ f rñ j c i f; uñ b m ompum; t p wñ t yñ f; t m; vñ wñ f  
cñ a vñ bñ f xñ a M u m i h t i f t m; eñ f onñ b m ompum; onñ pum; oñ j y m i f; vñ v m j c i f?  
a O g [ m & a j y m i f; vñ v m j c i f? O g u s t yñ j y m i f; vñ v m j c i f? t "yñ h, j a y m i f; vñ v m j c i f; wñ j z pñ a y: v m  
onñ / xñ b j a y m i f; vñ v m j c i f; rsm; onñ u m vñ m v m a o m t c g y s uñ f, Gñ f j c i f; b u bñ  
w j zñ f j zñ f a & m uñ bñ f; wñ u onñ /

b m ompum; xñ wñ rñ o a b m t & b m ompum; a j y m i f; vñ m wñ f y x r qñ t q iñ rñ b m om  
pum; a & m oñ j c i f; (language mixing) t q iñ j z pñ onñ / b m ompum; a & m oñ j c i f; onñ pum; vñ  
t p wñ t yñ f; wñ f t rsm; qñ j z pñ onñ / pum; vñ wñ f vñ f; e m rñ pum; vñ wñ f b m om jcm; pum; vñ  
rsm; t p m; xñ o iñ a & m uñ a vñ bñ f / xñ r s wñ pñ q iñ B u ð m pum; vñ rsm; y g O iñ a & m uñ a e & m, l v m  
onñ / B u ð m pum; vñ rsm; O iñ a & m uñ v m onñ t c g r v o ' g o a b m vñ f; y s uñ f, Gñ f v m onñ /  
xñ a M u m i h b m om jcm; pum; a & m oñ rñ onñ t vñ e f t uñ j z pñ v m onñ t c g t m; eñ f onñ b m om  
pum; onñ b m ompum; a & a vñ s m rñ j z pñ v m onñ / xñ r s wñ pñ q iñ oñ b m ompum; vñ f r [ k wñ  
uñ f b m ompum; vñ f r [ k wñ a o m Eñ f b m o m a Eñ f pum; (Pidgin) t j z pñ oñ a & m uñ bñ u m rñ v  
b m om pum; y s uñ f, Gñ f oñ; onñ / u rñ a y: wñ f rñ v b m om pum; y s uñ f, Gñ f u m Eñ f b m o m a Eñ f  
pum; t j z pñ oñ a & m uñ bñ; a o m b m ompum; rsm; pñ & y gon /

xñ a M u m i f; vñ f; u rñ oñ Eñ f h t o ð o ð onñ t i f t m; B u ð r m; onñ b m ompum; \ vñ f; rñ rñ  
Eñ f B u ð v m & onñ t a j c t a e rñ wñ f b m ompum; xñ e f oñ rñ f; l u ð a q m iñ & u m uñ a y onñ / xñ bñ

bmompum; xef;orf;Etl &eftwuf bmompum;tptrrism;ul pfrkuf;csaqmi &um&ay on/

3? 2/ jrefmbmompum;ES lbmompum;xawtr

jrefmEtl fi hwi f a&stcguyi f Ak "omoemrswpfi q i h ygvbmomES fxawtr&on/ pmay ArmeirS xkwa0aom bmomjyeb [ majymcsuirsm; pmtlywuf q&mbud0bazarmi kwif (1965)u ]]jrefmEtl fi hwi rZira' orS Ak "omoema&mu&vmonirpi w&awmism;ul ygvbmomrS jrefmbmomol ulajymif, laom bmomjyevlyifef; ay:ayguc&on/}} (pm-8) [ lazmjych on/

jrefmEtl fi ht \*vlyuvedvuatmuol usa&mutybaemuf t\*vlypum;onf jrefm Etl fi hwi xkzmu0iba&muvmcllyb jrefmbmompum;tay: vfr;rvmdon/ jrefmbmom pum;tay: t\*vlylbmompum; vfr;rtrism;vmonitwuf jrefmbmompum;ysuf, Gfrnh tE&m, ES h &iqf&on/ v&vlyba&lybaemuyf;fwf jrefmpmxef;orf;a&ul tav;xm;aqmi &um&on/ v&vlylybumvwuf t\*vlylbmompum; vfr;rvmri alumi h jrefmpmxef;orf;&evlytyyul 00x&faz (1958)u tb, lalumi h jrefmpmrwll wuoenf; pmtlywuf

]]ulefawmfi\ pmulrx&Etl Muvoif, aelacwfwf ac:a0:aelluaom (Pidgin English)ypf\*si f; t\*vlypm ac: t\*vlypum;ysuirsm;ul jrefm pum;ysuirsm; jzplof;rnul pfr&avon/ yptzporl &mwuf a [ mfa0&efulef; [ laom ulef;wplulef;& / urfvsholwlonfrdwul fulrdwldwism;wuf yg&plrl jzpaom Zmwvlurism; [ li xijrium xulef;ay:ol tvnlof;Mu\ / xll urfvsholwll aomif;ajymif;ax&v ajymorox uDurf; x uDurf;? wplyf; acsmf pum;awul ulef;olulef;om;awu , li ajymu\ / xlpum;ism;rn t\*vlypum;vnf; r [ kw/ jyi foppum;vnf;rrn/ r&zvmpum; vnfruf; \*uswwa&ma&m pum;ism;ul mu\ / aif;ulypf\*si f; t\*vly& ypf\*si f; t\*vlyf pm [ li ac:a0:Mu\ / v&f;wlpum; [ k rql&wr, &awmton/ jrefmpmul a&onftcg pm\obmOrysup&ef wllwuf, lqaom entfr&ES h Dri a&om;oitonf [ kulefawmfi , lq&ayonf}} (pm 11-12)

[ ka&om;azmjychon/

tonvS far&pm;&mwuf jrefmoES tedpy&ef ta&Budygon/ jrefmtem;ES h ulufn&ll vlon/ tonvS f, &mu oltolul twdtusr, lb) tedqlljrefmtem;ES h tqifajyqll, &ef tBudy;vlygon/ (oci fbaomif? pm 7)

a0g [ m&pum;wllwuf olpum;twwf , loifon&mwuf, li ul lpum;jzi h vnfr topxGlon&mwuf w&Gbolpbi lygon/ (oci fbaomif? pm 7) [ li azmjyxm;onf ulaw&on/



armi firi ("Ejzl)u jreimbompum; taMumi f; wpapwppami f; pmtkywif

]]jreimtm jreimv(OnES h vuzubatmi&wvqf tqibjyatmi f tonv\$ f arGpm; , &mi tqWAsnf;olygaom pum;vWrsn;uH tedpyiqMum;onh toH twH f; jreimpum;vWjzi ha&;av&B&ygonf/}}

]]tqWAsnf;olygaom pum;vWrsn;uH tqWAsnf;ojzkwif jreimpum;vWjzi ha&;av&B&onf/}}

]]pum;vHtv, rfn tqWAsnf;olygaevOif towrxnfbj a&;av&B&ygonf/}} (2016? pm 231)

[ k bmonjcm;pum;vWrsn;uH tozv\$ farGpm;&mwif jreimtmv(OnES h ulufnatmi f a&;av&B&Mumi f; azmjyxm;ygonf/

tonv\$ &mwif yxrtqiboni acs;in;onh tqijzplyb tonwGvmonhtcg arGpm;onhtqibol a&mu&B&monf/ arGpm;&mwif wnlwvmaomtcg rrdwH bompum; ubol jzplvmonf/ , ciygvdrfrpOiu ygvdttonv\$ pum;vWrsn;pH&B&onf/ tonv\$ f acs;in;&mrSarGpm;pum;vHtqibol a&mu&B&maom aOg[ m&rsn;uHvnf; awB&ygonf/

ulef;abmi hacw&Ebnif;yl f;wof uif;Oefrif;Bud \ t\*vebfn;rsWvwr;ES h jyi fopofn; rsWvwr;rsn;wof t\*vdyaOg[ m&rsn;uHjreimpum;ojzih tonv\$ fxm;onfulawB&ygonf/ om"utaejzih - Bank uHbef [ ktov\$ bbnf/ , cktcgwof bPif [ ktowwof us, flyb arGpm;pum;vHtjzpf tbd'meftwof a&mu&B&elyzplonf/ xlyif Hotel uH uif;Oefrif;Bud u ] [ wvu} [ k tonv\$ ftoljykbol/ rsufarhuacw&wif ] [ wv, } [ ktowwof us, flyb tbd'meftwof; Oifa&muifum arGpm;pum;vHtjzpf ae&m, helyDjzplonf/

jreimbompum;onf a&suwnf;u Ak'bmouH taMumif;jykr ygvbmomES h xawB&onf/ xhtcg ygvpum;vWrsn; jreimbompum;twof;ol Oifa&muifvmonf/ , ck qkvOif ygvpum;vWrsn;onf arGpm;vWrsn;tjzpf Oifa&muifum rci jreimbomubol tom;ustenxH helyzplonf/ om"utaejzih ubolw? apwem? ynm? a' o? \*kPiponh pum;vWrsn;onf arGpm;pum;vWrsn;tjzpf Oifa&muifv rrdwH bompum;ubolyif jzpaenful awB&onf/ r&el ouiwbmomwrs tozv\$ fi arGpm;xmaom Z&yf (r&el-jzyf)? pMum(ouiw-pMu) ponpum;vWrsn;uH awB&ygonf/ xlyiftjcm;bompum;rs tonv\$ farGpm;xmaom pum;vWrsn;uH awB&ygonf/ om"u ulufve(w&wv- gailan)? csygwD([ ED-pygwD)? t&u(t&AD)? \*b' gi(rav;- godown) ponjzihawB&ygonf/

t\*vdylbmomrs tozv\$ farGpm;xmaom pum;vWrsn;tjzpf- armawmifum; (motorcar)? uelylwm (Computer)? aumyha&;&sf (corporation)? yvubazmif (platform)? b&wv (brake)? , ebazmif (uniform)? tif'sif (engine)? tif'sifed m (engineer)? t, f'lv m (editor)? yifpif (pension) ponpum;vWrsn;uH awB&onf/

txuygaOg[ m&rsn;oni , ciu tolv\$ ftoljyKchaom aOg[ m&rsn;jzptlyb  
, cktcg ar&pm;pum;v&rsn;tjzpf tbd'meftwif; Oib&mu&elyb jrefmbompum;ES h  
wplom;wni;jzpfum tom;ustenfxll fobn;onfulaw&ygonf

om"u-

- enfynmwuoblv
- ufelyslwmwuoblv
- tif'si fel) mbmom&yf
- tif'si fel) mbll
- rllukwlrllwfn tycefn 8 'D&D piwlr&wlv jzplonf (jrefmhtvif? twll 59?  
trswll 133? pm 5)
- pu? atmuqr'siftll? atmuqr'si fwl f,u&d mES h c&wicef;olypinf;rsn; vucH  
&, bbnf (jrefmhtvif? twll 59? trswll 133? pm 7)

ponjzih tolv\$ li ar&pm;aomaOg[ m&rsn; tolv\$ ftoljyKajymqll a&om;aomaLumi h aOg[ m&  
topf;rsn; wlyfn;um bompum;ysupbjcifrsvlumug f&ef;ortf&m a&muylgonf

xlyif azpobwcf (Facebook)? All f;&ypl(virus)? Oulbqlul (Website) aqmlzwlOl  
(software) t&elvl f (online)ponhtqllAsnf;onygaomaOg[ m&rsn;ull tolv\$ f tolv\$ ftoljyKvm  
onful aw&ygonf olomf , if;pum;v&rsn;oni jrefma&xllES h ullfnhr&ly/  
jrefmbom pum;wif towEplca&avlr&ly/ xllOg[ m&rsn;ull jrefmbompum;jzi h  
tolv\$ &mwllfazlbwll All f;&ypl Oulbqlul aqmlzOl [ k tolv\$ Ell ygonf

rsularfnu&acwllwif tiwmeuf (internet)? rlloll f;( mobile)? a' gif;vllw (download)  
'llzef; (drone)? celyll llwll f (champion league)ponjzihajymqll&a&om;vsu&lluygonf

om"u-

- ullzelmAll f;&ypl
- t&elvl f (online)el oi fwe;wul&ew, f
- zef;xllfn tyv&u;&sf (application)pl&tmifxnl&xm;w, f
- Xme ya&m\*suf (project)twllufc&llonf;&r, f
- reujzefy'lyll'sulvm(projector) oi fwe;llw, f
- pmwrf;zw&if ygOgyll f(power point)el zw&r, f
- reufu tlar;vll(email) wplapmi Oifvmw, f
- tef' &llul(android)zef;u ollvlyllumi f;w, f
- tiwmeuf (internet) u pmwrfawll'a' gif;vllw (download) qll&xm;w, f
- zllq, llwll f(league) llwll fyllull azazmOg&ll (15)wll f qufvufusi f;yrnll (jrefmhtvif?  
twll 59? trswll 138? pm 38)

ponjzih tolv\$ ftoljyK ajymqll&a&om;onfulaw&ygonf

txuyg a0g[ m&rsn;onf tolv\$ fonh tqiWfom&ao;í ar&pm;onh  
 tqiWfom&mu&ao;yg/ ar&pm;onftqiWfom&mu&VOf pum;vWtopírsn; wWlyh;vmllyD  
 rciWfom&pm;uW tom;usof;lyD jrefm&pm; ysuF, GfrluW) umUG Efrnf  
 jzpfon/ xWfom&pm; a0g[ m&rsn;uW tolv\$ lí ar&pm;jcif;uW tolv\$ ar&pm;jcif;  
 (Ioan transliteration) [ k p pmwrf;wí fowísvWlygon/

bm&pm;jcm;pum;rsn;uW ar&pm;pum;vWtzpf , lí ar&pm;&mwGf trsn;tm;jzi h  
 emr&pm;vWrsn;uW , lí iftoWlyk&lygon/ Bud mpum;vWrsn;uW , lí &mwGf r&if;  
 bm&pm;jcm; \ o' gajymif;vbf;onfuWawWlygon/

armi&ci&ri ("EjzL)\ jrefm&pm;jcm; taLumi f; waphwapmi hpm&tyWf  
 ]]t\*VlyBud mrsn;uW jrefm&pm;jcm; ES h&mllyDajymVOf Bud m&tzpf rnf&onftcgrD  
 oWaví&lyg/ xWud muW emr&ae&mr&sn;xm;lyD jrefm&pm;jcm; m&jzi h w&ajymavh  
 &jcif;jzpfon/ pdvfxWfí xWud&pm;&onfuW ju&re&awmf awmfawmf Feel  
 ygw, } ju&re&awmf awmfawmf Feel jzpfygw, } [ lomajymygon/ vWvpa, muF  
 \ tjykt&ri&us;vOf í&ci&Asm;aqmi &úcsufuW u&re&awmf Appreciate ygw, }  
 [ k rajymyG } í&ci&Asm;aqmi &úcsufuW u&re&awmf Appreciate vlyygw, } [ k  
 ajymygon/}} (2016? pm 96)

[ lí t\*VlyBud mpum;vWrsn;uW jrefm&pm;jcm; twGf xnf&of;toWlyk&mwGf  
 emr&ae&mxm;um jrefm&pm;jcm; ES hW&uftoWlyk&onfuWawWlygon/

rsu&rsn;u&acwWfí enf;ynmrsn; wWwufvmaomaLumi h enf;ynmqW&m a0g[ m&  
 rsn;uW uW&uxnf&of; toWlyk&monfuWawWlygon/ om" utm;jzi h-

tyv&u;&S f;uW Install vlyxm;w, /  
 tJ pmwrf; a' gi f;vWf q&vm;/  
 pm&lyDawmh save\_vlyxm;vWuftW/  
 tJ pmwvpaLumi f;lyD&í f Enter Elyzll rarlV  
 pmaw&su&si &í f delete ElyvWly/

pon&jzi h t\*VlyBud mpum;vWrsn;uW jrefm&pm;jcm;wGf emrft&jzpf toWlyk&onfuW  
 awWlygon/

xlyif  
 zle&uWolrsn; [ ufxm;w, /  
 pm&lyD&í f save\_vWubem/  
 'be&lyd&at&m&zw, /

ponjzih bmomjcm; Bud mpum;vkrsm;uhl Bud mtzpf tokijykvmonfu/vnf; aw&ygon/ on/

#### 4? 1? 2/ bmomye&ar&pm;jci f

bmomye&ar&pm;jcifonf tokv\$ &ar&pm;jcif;xuf yf eufelyd ynmygygon/ bmomye& ar&pm;jcif;tw&uf a0g[ m&tqi h bmomye&vfyi ef;onf v&ep&ta&Bu&dygon/ bmompum;x&aw&rb&mmumi h Oifa&mu&vmaom bmomjcm;pum;rsn;uhl r&rbmompum;tw&f; o&f&of;E&f &ef ta&Bu&dygon/ x&bb&of;E&f&eftw&uf t"u&E&psu&fn tokv\$ f ar&pm;jcif;ES h bmomye&ar&pm;jcif;w&jzpfon/ tokv\$ &ar&pm;jcif;onf bmomjcm; pum; rsn;uhl r&rdtmv&on&ES h u&h&atmif &G&v&q&aoma&mmumi h aj&s&f&v&G&fubon/ o&h&omf r&cif bmompum; jzpf&vm&E&f&ay/ ar&pm;pum;v&kom jzpfon/ o&h&omf r&vbmompum;\ o&f&fyi&vu&Pm raysmu&f&su&f&ay/

bmomye&ar&pm;jcif;onf r&rbmompum;jzpf&vmon/ yk&h&aw&fu&wnf;u bmomye& ar&pm;ch&om a0g[ m&rsn;uhl tokijy&cl&uon/

yk&h&aw&ftapmy&f;w&f yg&v&pum;v&krsm;uhl jref&rbmomye&f ar&pm;on&ftav&h w&f&us, &mmumi f; a&smu&p&mr&sn;w&f aw&on/ ub&v&u&umi f;f&j&ly&d tr&ba&v&oi f ]om" ; o&h&B&ur&fac: on&ftav&h&u& , a&el&usi f&ka&om&v&nf; yk&h&aw&fu ]a&umi f;v&s&f&wnf; } [ k jref&rbmomye&f o&kygon/ o&A&h&kw&u& op&f&ri&E&f [ k bmomye&ly&d o&ky&h&fn x&dr&tr&dygon/ E&E&py&py&oi&ri&on&f[ a&om t"y&h, jzpfon/ (2016? pm 232)

x&lyi f

- tep&u&lt;tw&nf&h
- arm[ ? a'go? avmb u&tr&u&f trsu&f &r&u&f

[ k bmomye&f tokijy&cl&dygon/ a&em&u&f&w&f om" & o&A&h&kw? tep& arm[ ? a'go? avmb [ k tokv\$ pum;v&krsm;om tokv&f&vmygon/

t\*fv&ya&og[ m&rsn;uhl jref&rbmomye&f ar&pm;x&m;on&fu&v&aw&ygon/ om" u

- a&ch&ow&in (refrigerator)
- av&t&ay&puf (air conditioner)
- r&w&u&t&puf&pm&v&h&puf (copier )
- v&u&E&f&puf (retype)
- 1/2&f&s&f (film)
- a&G&v&sn;puf&v&sum; (escalator)
- "m&w&f&v&sum; (lift)
- pm&w&ly&f&ep&f (SMS)
- yn&ma&;tz& (senate)







]]&uefonf uAsm[ laom yipnBuDrS jzmXUfVmaom tuUf;tcuUwPck  
jzpionf/ uAsmuUufuyUf;ES h oUcsi;fyUf; [ li ESpyUf; cJcm;jy&m&uefonf  
oUcsi;f;uAsmü ygOifonf/}}<sup>1</sup>

jrefrmtElolclr tbd'melwUfvntf

]]&uef^ , \*ef^ e-um&efuUuefi pmqUyUf;fbufuUeUf;uefausmuf pyqUvU  
1/2&om uAsm}}<sup>2</sup>

jrefmpmayorUf;wUf

]]pma&q&mu tJcm;pma&q&mrsm; rvlyEU fatmif pum;tZUteUjzih rU&  
&uejci;f? Ogusy' um&eftcUttlyf tcdwUwtquf tm;jzifvntf uefi oU; jci;f  
wU&Mumi fp tZUteUrsUuU&uef [ lac: onf/}}<sup>3</sup>

ta&yU UO&ausmf Ue;u

]]&ueqUbnfrin ]]&U}} [ laom ouUwyUf;ysuUjzplyU t''Uth, frinvepU&, &Uf  
jci;f; [ N/ &uef[ laom tZUteUomom;rsn;onf zwU/olowUtm;vepUyif  
&, &Uf jci;f;uU jzp&apEU N/ xU&Mumi h ]]&U}} rnN/ ]]&U}} rs jrefrmaOg [ m&  
]]&uef}} jzpvmonf [ qUbn}}<sup>6</sup>

xUenfwl

]]&uefonf olwpyg;tm; rU&& uefausmua&zUlaom pmaytzUrsUjzplonf/  
rUuUf; uU bO\*x&UjrsUlyU olwpyg;tm;atmuUqUx&a&muatmi EUfics onf/  
&uefonf &mZ\*Uf;f? Al \*Uf;wUf;S uif;vUw&aom twUkw&a' go? \*gr&' go  
roi laom vUwUvy&&aom pmayrsUjzplonf/}}<sup>4</sup>

xU&Mumi fym1/2S ftobodwU tqtUreUf;sm;t& &ueqUbnfrin um&efuejci;f;zi h  
vnfaumi f? tqUuejci;f;zi fvnfaumi f? twUkw&a' go? \*gr&' gowUtroifbl vUwUvyf  
pU rU&&zUv&om tcdZU uU &n&ao;f;tzU? tUeUtausmuUtzUrsn;uU pmqUxU OUPf  
&Uf OUPf pum;ollaumi f;rsn;jzih a&;om;xm;aom pmayrsUjzplonf/ &uepmaqUwUonf &uef  
a&zUonlitcg ayg&mPr [ kwonh acwUobef;pum; &, &Uf zG f [ morsn;uU xnUob f;  
a&zUygonf/ [ mouUttajcUbnlit wUf &uepmaqUbnf wptzUf om; \ tjyp? c&U, U f;csuf  
rsn;uU azm&xkw&ajymi favUri Muonf/ wptzUf om;uU evUf;xEU fatmi fajymi fU? avUri fU?  
axUvUf;rsn;ES h zEUf;uefausmuUonf uU awU&ygonf/ &uepmaqUwUonf rU&N t&nftcsi;f;uU  
azm&xkw&f rU&wU&Mumi f? wU&Mumi f; \*Uf;t&nftcsi;f;rsn;uU uU &n&ao;GMuonf/  
xU&Mumi &uepmayonf tJcm;pmay yU P&heES frwUf;ym;lyU teufqelluf;f; pum;vUf;rsn;uU

1 jrefrmtbd'mel' tuUof;ckyl 1980? 263/  
2 jrefrmtElolclr tbd'mel?98/  
3 armi farmi fwi? OB? 2003? 204/  
4 v&armi f? OB ES fwi fwi jri U a' :? 1960/



av;wic&m ' ó \*&bdm;rit; x&ubj;y&w&u&a&;om;xm;on/ tcef;(13)w&f&mrri;om;  
tm; Zeurif;bu&u r&EG fro&f oabmrus&omv&n&f; a\*:"&a&ob&u&dr&S&f;ji&y&i oabmus  
E&f&tc&u&f&awm&f&al&umi&f; a&;om;xm;on/

tcef; (14)ü &mrri;ES h o&vma' O&w&v&ux&y&x&t&f;rm;ly& t, k", jyn&f&ll jye&v  
on/ tcef;(15)w&f&mr? vu&P? o&vma' O&w&ar&n&f&w&u&a&ep&Of o&vm&ri;for& t upm;cef;  
u&w&i&f&y&xm;on/

tcef; (16)w&f& awmü&b&v&rm;½&f ½&y&ax&gy& tcef; (17)w&f& ' ó \*&bd&ES&awm&  
\*r&bd&v& \ om;awm&E&py&g; 'b&ES&tc&q&ll&of&i &mrri;u&E&f&e&f&y& tcef;(18)ü b&v&n&em&i&  
on&f &mrri; \ av;cu&f&al&umi&h a&o&q&ll&y&f&sm;u&ll a&;om;az&m&j&y&xm;on/ tcef;(19)w&f&  
om;awm&E&py&g;a&o&q&ll&i \*r&bd&v&r a&om&ua&&mu&&y&f&sm;u&ll n&n&f&cs&i&f&rm;j&zi&h a&;om;xm;  
on/ tcef; (20) w&f& \*r&bd&v&r&on&f r&om;awm&E&py&g; a&o&q&ll&on&f&t&w&u&f ra&use&y&i  
a&emi&f&awm&f& ó \*&bd&t&m; jye&v&u&ay;&ef& t&ult&n&awm&i&f&av&on/ tcef; (21)w&f& ó \*&bd&ES&f&r&q  
t&cd&t&cs&j&y&m&cef;j&zi&h t&q&ll&ow&f&xm;al&umi&f; aw&f&on/

&mr&ue&f 'lw&d w&u Zm&w&i&u&qu&py&i tcef; (22) w&f& ó \*&bd&ES&h \*r&ow&v&armi&ES  
ar&n&f&w&om&i&cef;j&zi&h jye&v&n&f&qu&py&i a&;om;xm;on/ tcef;(23)w&f& a&emi&f&awm&&mrri;  
on&f n&awm&vu&P&tm; r&dj&zp&ol&u&ll M&un&f&ap&mi&f&½&u&e&f&f&M&um;ly& a&f&ri&f&z&f&e&v&u&f  
on/ tcef;(24)w&f& \*r&bd&v&n&bri&a, mi&f&aq&mi&ly& tr&v&rd&v&sh&y&w&j&zm;a, mi&f&av&on/ tcef;  
(25) w&f&vu&P&u p&n&f&cs&i a&emi&f&awm&a&em&u&v&u&cef;u&ll a&;om;xm;on/

tcef;(26) w&f& ' ó \*&bd&on&f t&cd&bi&on&ES&h &a&oa, mi&f&aq&mi&f& o&vm&ri;for& t&x&h  
q&f&f&av&on/ o&vma' O&p&n&f&O&f&t&ji&f&a&mu&f&on&ES&h ' ó \*&bd&bd&v&rit&on&f v&u&f&u&m  
&xm;x&u&b&w&i&f& ajy;av&on/

tcef; (27) w&f& o&vma' O&bd&cef;u&ll a&;om;xm;on/ tcef; (28)w&f& n&awm&f  
a&emi&f&awm&aw&cef;ü &mr&ES&f&vu&P&ri&f&om;on&f o&vma' O&dt&m;½&f&n&az&&m u&E&ml&r&u&la&&mu&f&½&ly&  
ar&sm&u&ri&f; ol&us&v&ES&f&aw&f&i ' ó \*&bd&u&od&vm&u&ll&ac;a&q&mi&f&on&f&u&ll&aj&y&m&q&f&av&on/

tcef; (29)w&f& n&awm&f a&emi&f&awm&f& pum;aj&y&m&cef;ü , cl&u&b&ll&zp&f&ji&f&r&n& n&awm&v&n&f;  
r&n&f;? a&emi&f&awm&v&n&f&r&n&f;a&om&al&umi&f&zp&f&on&f/ tcef;(30)w&f& ori&f&z&f&jye&cef;w&f& ori&f&v&n&f;  
r&f&? r, m;v&n&f; w&py&g;oa&em&u&f&y&g&i 'lu&g&&mu&f&on&f/ n&awm&vu&P&mu&v&n&f; a&emi&f&awm&f&tm;  
r&f&al&umi&f&zp&f&on&f&t&w&u&f r&u&ll&ow&f&ef& aj&y&m&q&f&av&on/ tcef;t&q&ll&w&f& n&awm&E&py&g;  
o&vma' O&dt&m;½&f&ef& t&q&ll&ow&f&xm;on/

tcef; (31) w&f&f&w&f&rm;u&ll&w&ll&a&om tcef;j&zp&f&on&f/ tcef; (32) w&f& ol&us&v&ar&sm&u&f  
ES&f&aw&cef;u&ll qu&f&v&u&a&;om;xm;on/ tcef;(33)w&f& ol&us&v&ar&sm&u&f&u&ll&ar;cef;?tcef;(34)  
w&f& ol&us&v&ar&sm&u&f&av&on&u&cef;t&x&f&ma&;om;xm;al&umi&f; av&h&v&mo&f&½&f&y&g&on&f/

## 2/ teuqellusi jci f

bmompum;wpcktwG f;½pum;vWrs; \ teuft "d/ñ, f qG & m quobG frlulavhv  
 jci fonf ta&ygaomu@wp&yjzplygon/ acwlopf twaA' ynm½s frsm; onf xlu@ul  
 txi; \*½kyki avhv mclunon/ bmompum;wpcktwG f;½pum;vWrs; \ teuft "d/ñ, f  
 pepful avhv m&mwG f t "d/ñ, f wpum;vWrs; ½onlenf;wl teuft "d/ñ, fcsi f qellusi fonf  
 teuqellusi pum;vWrs; \ tcef;u@rsivnf; ta&ygaomu f awG&ygon/

twaA' ynm½s frsm; onf pum;vWrs; \ teuqellusi frbabmul o½& m; Muaomf  
 vnf; us, fus, fyelye/ avhv mcjci f; r½& mrs 20 & mplaemyul f; wG frl teuqellusi frl  
 oabmobmOrsm; ul t m½p u avhv mclunon/ teu qellusi frlonf bmompum; \  
 ta&ygonh t pdwftyul f; wp&yjzpaumi f; o½& m; vnf; mclunon/

teuqellusi jci f; ES fywbuli ynm½s ftobou atmuygtwul f; zG f q uon/

acwlopf twaA' ynm½s f ygvrmu -

] ] teuqellusi frlonf yrf; vnf; jzpaom? tvf; vnf; obmOusaom bmom  
 pum; \ vuPmw p&yjzpli ãif; uttawmyif wlvusust "d/ñ, f zG f q uon/ f  
 on/ oabmxlu@onf t m½p & maumi f; avmua tmi yif twaA' pmtly  
 rsm; ü t rlv m vspv l; ½& aom bmom & ywpck jzpaon/ tbd' mefrsm; ü yif  
 yrf; & e& m ay; avr; ½& y/ oabmvnf; teuqellusi frl trsr; st u; ym; onf  
 tavsmuf urElyw & s; f; vi f; pñ cfc; m; avhv m& ayrn/ } }<sup>1</sup> [ kvnf; aumi f

bmomaA' ynm½s fa' ; Apc&pw, fu

] ] teuqellusi jci fonf twaA' \ t pdwftyul f; wp&yjzplyul qellusi flouf  
 teuqellusi pum;vWrs; ul avhv maom ynmjzpaon/ teuqellusi jci f;  
 onf tjc; teuft "d/ñ, f quobG frl rsm; jzpaonh ½kyobG wlteuf; jci f?  
 teufwl ½kyobG f; jci f? teufwpck uyl; jci f; wlvoblyi fteuft "d/ñ, f tcs  
 ul qef; ppi cfc; m; jyEul f; ygon/ } }<sup>2</sup>

jrefrmbompum; wG f teuqellusi pum;vWrs; pñ½& m ulef; abmi lacwf ' kvd  
 ausnã tmi pñk; m; q& mawm fu y#y u 80g [ m& 3rsm; [ kowir; swiclon/

jrefr m twaA' ynm½s f armicifrif ("Ejzl) uvnf; teuqellusi pum;vWrs; \  
 oabmobmOul atmuygtwul f; ½s f; vi f; azmjyxm; onf

] ] tusOf; - tus, fubul t "d/ñ, f qellusi aom pum; r; st u; qellusi flouf pum; } }  
 [ lac; ygon/ ' kvd ausnã tmi pñk; m; q& mawm fur l a0g [ m& wyumoed usrf;  
 wG f p pum; r; st u; y#y u 80g [ m& rsm; [ lí trnã y; zlygon/ us, f - usOf;?

<sup>1</sup> palmer, 1976, 78-79  
<sup>2</sup> craystal, 1986, 21  
<sup>3</sup> ကျော်အောင်စံထား: ဆရာတော်(ဒုတိယ)၊ ၁၉၆၆၊ ၁၄၈။

aumi f - qh? eð - a0;? en f - rsm;? Buð - i , ? ½shf - wll ponjzi h  
qellusi lbupum;rsm;pñ½ygon/ \*Pft&nftaog wpcñ twll f;tquð  
vlluf u fym;onhpum;rsm;jzplygon/¹

[ lí jreirmtwaA' tp0ftvmES h acwlopftwaA' avlvmlrwll oabmuð tus0f;r0  
wi fyxm;ygon/

2?1/ teufqellusi rlt rñ t pm;rsm;

teufqellusi jci f onf bmompum;rsm;wð f yll fawð&aom oð fyi fvu Pmwp&yf  
jzplyð tcdpum;vñrsm;\ teuft "yð, fuð twðt usom ðonlitcg qellusi lbupum;vñ  
wll teuft "yð, ES h Et f, ðMun jci f jzi h vG fupñ em;vnfoabmayguEð Muon/  
pmayta&t zðrsm;wð f qellusi lbupum;vñrsm;uð yll Et fuRf,usi pñ toñjyEð f vð i rwnð  
aom teuft "yð, ftrsd rñ jzi h o½kzazmEð pñ f.&½ðv m rñ jzplygon/

teufqellusi rlonf tjcm;twaA' quEG rlrsm;uð yll f trsd tpm;ES htqi rsm;  
u fym;Eð lonf/ twaA' ynm½s fa\*smz&ðv (cs) onf teufqellusi rlrsm;uð

(1) e, fci f,csi f jcm;em;rlywðom;aom teufqellusi r?

(2) t&nftaog? tqilqilufym;r½ðom teufqellusi r³

(3) tjyettvðei quðg r½ðom teufqellusi r⁴ [ lí trsd tpm;cjcm;um  
avlvmjyðon/

e, fy, jci f jcm;em;rlywðom;aom teufqellusi rll lonf pum;wpvñES fwpvñ  
t "yð, fe, fy, fci f jywlywðom;om;½ðonh teufqellusi rlrñjzpon/ wpcñ f vð i usef  
wpcñ rñ;rñf [ k qll jci f jzpon/ xðbabmuð twaA' ynm½s f a' gufvnci f a t;u  
]]pum;vñES vñ teufqellusi f rñ rñ ao-½s ? zð h-ywð atmi f-½h? xð-vð a, muðm;-rð f r  
wllubð qellusi f rñ rñ jzpon/ e, fy, jci f jywlywðom;om; u fym;onlitwll wpvñ u  
rñ f aevð i f aemu fwpvñ u rñ;rñ;lyð wpvñ u rñ;aevð i f aemu fwpvñ u rñ f uel rñ jzpon]]⁵  
[ k ½s f;jyxm;ygon/

t&nftaog tqilqilufym;r½ðom teufqellusi rll lonf tpef;Eðz u½ðom  
qellusi lbu f pum;vñrñ yll jzpon/ , ifwll onf \*Pft&nftaog tqil rñ rñ u fym;  
Eð f jzi h Mum;tqi rsm;? tv, ftvwtqi rsm; ½ðwll on/ xðtpef;Eðz uit Mum;wð f  
Et f, ðrñbabmrsm; ygð i f aejci f vñ f;jzplygon/ wpcñ u wpcñ x u f yll jci f? wpcñ u wpcñ  
atmu f avñ jci f oabmrsm;jzi h Et f, ðonh babm jzplygon/ xðpum;vñrsm;\ xi ½ðñ;

1 ciri? armit ("EjzL)? 1997? 221/  
2 taxonomic opposition  
3 poter opposition  
4 relative opposition  
5 ခင်အေး၊ ဒေါ်ဝင်းဝင်း၊ ၂၀၀၄၊ ၁၄၄



(3) tueftausm uftzDrsm;wG foKaom teufqellusi pum;vKrsn;

(4) vlobm0tzDrsm;wG foKaom teufqellusi pum;vKrsn;

[ lí rxy&atmif qellusi pum;vKrsn;uH&uefq&myByD oHx m; aMumi f;awU&on/

3?1/ t cDzDrsm;wG foKaom teufqellusi pum;vKrsn;

&uep maywif tcef \tpü taMumi f;t&mwpcbc\ \*P&niul cDus;a&zDaom tcdzDrsm;uHawU&on/

&mr&uewif r0Eouyef tcdü pmqHu rH&uefonftjcm;&uefsm;x ufaumi f;rEef omv&EaMumi f? wy, Dhyki lbu fufi f; aMumi f; cDajr f; uxm; on/ taumi f; qK? tx t; jcm; qK &uefzprí ÓP&blom ButuEpfoufon&uefzpaMumi f; uH

]em;wif; oHuru? ÓP&b Butuion ES ? စာမိုက် ES h စာပြောင? rify&bmi f; rí? x&latmi h0; í? taoGjcm;v wU/}}<sup>1</sup>

[ lí rify&b biftv, wGf, DMunhygu t&nftaoGcsif; a0; uHv&E; í jcm;em; aMumi f; uH စာမိုက်နှင့် စာပြောင [ hóm t&nftaoGtqi h uGym; aom teufqellusi pum;vH uH oHx m; ygon/

xHyif oZi f; yef; bU tcdz wG f; vnf; -

]a0, Eef; jri H yef; wif; wif; rH? rH UOefri f; pm? vdyrygb? uG &m apsjyi? a&mi f; vKrsn; jri f; rvm;? သေချင်သေ၊ ရှင်ချင်ရှင်? tifweH tifwe? &mZow&awmfc&on? မြတ်ပန်တော်ပန်း? cH f; Mvef; uH ဟိုလောင်ပန်းပွင့် b, \*P&Mumi f; Di f; r wU/}}<sup>2</sup>

[ lí eef; oHawmDi f; oZi f; yef; \ \*P&uH cDus; zDqK m; ygon/ oZi f; yef; onf; jri f; r wáom ae&mwG fóm aygu&Mumi f;? \*rEef; yef; tr& r& wU onf; eef; oHawmDi foZi f; yef; \ bEef; uH uH r&Mumi f; ay; vG&ap&ef ao ES h &S í [ hóm e, fy, bsi f; jcm; em; jywóm; onh teuf qellusi pum;vH ES h jrwy&eawmyef; ES h [ h&vmi f; yef; yG h [ hóm t&nftaoGtqi f; csif; uGym; aom teufqellusi pum;vKrsn; uH toKjyKx m; ygon/

3?2/ uH &nhaogtzDrsm;wG foKaom teufqellusi pum;vKrsn;

&uep may\oabmobm0wpcf; zpaom uH &nhaogtzD [ lonf; t; jcm; &uep m qH t; jcm; &ue ES h t; jcm; &uef pmzwy&D w f; sm; uH tjypfyí xdyg; ykwcwion ES ht r0 rH ES h rH&uef rH d pmzwy&D w f; tm; t&nftaoGrnrí r0&Mumi f;? awmubajymi&Mumi f; trf; wif um a&zlonftzD tEwpcf; zjzpon/ p oH& zD&mwG f; rH&uef \ \*P? rH \ ÓP&ni

<sup>1</sup> wU? 0B? 1915? 15 /  
<sup>2</sup> - , if - ? 96/



eef;qefolwplD)u oZi fyef;yeri vsonfuji ri fojzi h Nyki Mbl tom; nknkref; r wpOD) uaps; rha&mi f; onh acgi f; avmi f; yG fuu 0, li yeaomvnt; wezicsi f; tenfi , frQ rwloub) r rN &mr&uefuu tm; usi tjc; &uefq&mrsm; u &uevLu&; Muaomvnt; t&nftaog wezicsi f; u hjc; aMumi f; u teufqellusi pum; v h o h x m; ygon/

xlyif tjc; pmq r sm; u r r dtm; vmwki r&E h aMumi f; u

]txnfomarmi? q, furhijye? wzulr p h aomvnt; yetul; ygbtrvm;? ဝိုး နှင့် မြေကြီး: vi f; u G f; w d i redonIES } }<sup>1</sup>

[ li ဝိုး နှင့် မြေကြီး: [ li e, fy, fyw f om; p h qellusi fon h teufqellusi pum; v h o h x m; ygon/

pmq h OD) wloni r r d &uefuu t, Oaus; q h aom pmv r sm; jzi h p p Oa&; om; x m; aom aMumi h O P r h o r sm; om zw E h aMumi f; u h &n h a o G u m

] &uef q h pmq h အိုအို ယိုယို? e\* h f, O? em; , O? p d w f, O z h p h u f on? O P r h o r sm; a u m u f u a & m } }<sup>2</sup>

[ li အိုအို ယိုယို [ h aom qellusi f buft o h u b h u m O P r h o r sm; r q h zw h E h f aMumi f; u h &n h a o G x m; ygon/

pmq h on f u h &n h a o G & m w f i r r on f t r h a & r i f; t o h a w m i c & a o m p m q h z p r i & u e f p m q h e f o r o n f r h a & m o h o m v m a & m u f O b c u & a M u m i f u h -

] ork & m u h a u r? ဝေးဝေး နိုးနိုး? j r p b u d i g; o G ? j r p f i , f i g; & m? 1/2 s r s u E h u? j z p l o r o a c s m i f; a j r m i f; o l q r h a y g i f; o n I E S } }<sup>3</sup>

[ li t & y 1/2 s r s u E h r s v m a o m & u e p m q h e f o r o n f r h a & m v m a & m u f O b c u & a M u m i f u h ဝေးဝေး နိုးနိုး: [ li t j y e f t v e f t e u f q e l l u s i p u m; v h o h x m; y g o n /

3? 3/ t ueft ausmuft z h r sm; w f o h a o m t e u f q e l l u s i p u m; v h r sm;

&uef\ oabmobmOwp&yjzpaom tueftausmuft[ lonrhn &uepmlu r r d &uefuu tr h f; w i u h &n h a o G z h q u m t j c; p m q h t j c; & u e f t j c; & u e z w f y & o w r sm; t m; z E y u e a u s m u z h q k m; o n h t z h r s t j z p o n / p m q h o n f x h u e a u s m u & m w f i r r d \* P f t & n f t c s i f; r sm; a y: v G h a p & e f t e u f q e l l u s i p u m; v h r sm; o h x m; a M u m i f; a w O & y g o n /

&mr&uew f pmq OD) wloni tjc; olrsm; \ &uef r sm; r h n wez h r & h a o m &uef h r sm; j z p a M u m i f; u h

1 w h ? O B ? 1915? 4/  
2 - , i f - ? 96/  
3 - , i f - ? 12/



abmbai G ES hichjzl  
 ' g/2l ES h un i f q D  
 aMu;eD ES h r B u t t  
 uw t ES ha M u m i fo t t  
 1/2 f, c t t ES h O & p f  
 jr p p f ES h z e p t f  
 w e f, n u f ES h y E t  
 uw l ES h a \* : r l v m  
 c y f y m ES h a 1/2 D g  
 ' k v m ES h e D v m  
 r [ & m ES h r b a o G  
 q i a 1/2 G ES h y w j a r m;  
 a, m u b o n; ES h c 1/2 b o i f  
 y, i f ES h y v s u f  
 w f; x u f ES h r E m v D  
 \* k P i q t ES h \* k P a u m i f  
 r a y g i f o m r, D i o m? t z t x m; u n M u o n } }<sup>1</sup>

[ l i v 1/2 t f r s m; u t w e z t r & a o m t n p m; a u s m u i r s m; E S h a z m f y l y D v l, O i r s m; u t w e z t r & a o m  
 w f; x u f a u s m u i r s m; E S h c t t f E t t; u m t & n f t a o G t q i f q i h u f y m; a o m t e u f q e l u s i p u m;  
 v k r s m; w b t x m; y g o n /

p m q t D w u r t o b n f p o t t O P & n f y n D p h a & x m; a o m r i f o k a w m D i & u e p m q t  
 j z p t y D t j c m; o r s m; r n r t a & a o m & u e l u y i f r o b n t O P y e f; w k B u D r s m; j z p a M u m i f; u t  
 ] j a r n i f v r u p k v l z e y c t O P y e f; w k B u D? j r i f o m p o n?  
 j r i f; x D? j r i f r r o b } }<sup>2</sup>

[ l i အထိ:နင့်အေ t j y e t v e i q u o G i r & a o m t e u f q e l u s i p u m; v t o k x m; y g o n /  
 x t j y i f p m q t o b n f Z m w t k P c s i f; j c m; e m; a l l u m i f; u t

---

<sup>1</sup> w t ? O B? 1915? 5 /  
<sup>2</sup> w t ? O B? 1915? 10 /

]ကုန်လေ့အိမ်ရွှေဘောင်တော် ? ရွှေလှော်ကာ; အိမ်ပိန်းကော? သဘော  
အိမ်မြင်းစားခွက်? b, f အိမ် ubuifb? twufu, & ygonvm;  
Zmwrtwelftirwefvofirmefu kwir qkwvm; u? & h; vm; u? ]<sup>1</sup>

[ လိ ရှိအိမ် Zmwrtwelftirwefvofirmefu jcm; em; aomaMumih tjcm; & uefrsm; rth qkwfay; & h; ay; & aMumif; u။  
ကုန်လှော်နှင့် ရွှေဖောင်တော်၊ ရွှေလှော်ကာနှင့် ပိန်းကော၊ သဘောနှင့်မြင်းစားခွက် [ aom  
t& nftaofcsif; tqifcsif; u; ym; aom teufqellusi pum; vkrsm; u။ oixm; ygon/

3?4/ vlobm0tzkrsm; wof bhaom teufqellusi haompum; vkrsm;

pmqDwloni & mr& uefu vlobm0tzkrsm; u။ a& z& mwif rrtqMcsifaom  
taMumif; t& mutyif xrtay; vif hap& ef teufqellusi pum; vkrsm; oixm; ygon/

pmqDwloni & mr& uefwif ofdmriford\ tvbowif; aumMum; cef; wof

“အိုအိုပျိုပျို? rif qbr? em; chwf; aygu? jzkwice& mufwatmi?  
ayguceftvfyqyir? oylonies? ]<sup>2</sup>

[ လိ ofdmriford\ tvbowif; xrtay; aumMum; rlonf tti tyra/2& rif; wp& mem; wif  
csufcsif; Oifa& muf owif; aumif; Mum; & onfu။ အိုအို၊ ပျိုပျို [ aom teufqellusi pum; vkr  
oixm; ygon/

av; wiyof vma& muMunhuomaom y& bowrsm; rth a, muh;? rtr? rif? qif& b; m;  
vplygí tm; ay; MuaMumif; u။

]jrirforby& bow? r; rwcyif? rif qif& b; m;? ယောက်ျား၊ မိန်းမ၊  
Munhuo? qjzlon; a; u? y& rsm; rth? Orf; x& efa tmi fomMu v? ]<sup>3</sup>

[ လိ ယောက်ျား၊ မိန်းမ [ aom tjyftv& ftteufqellusi pum; vkr u။ oixm; ygon/

xlyif & mrrif; om; av; wicef; wif & mrrif; om; jrm; Eppi; vwtlyD Oe& xmuES h  
Oebu w။ acgif; csif; qif acrtlon/ urelocif rcf; cm; E။? a& max& vsuf vlyM& m  
aomuyfu ociES huref a& max& r; , pbub& bnfu။

]သေ rvm;? ရှင် rvm;? aMumuftm; om\* P xif aomuy qif & m; rth?  
သခင် vnf, p? ကျွန် vnf, plon? tjyprq bmo? ]<sup>၃</sup>

[ လိ a& max& vlyMuy u။ “သေ” နှင့် “ရှင်” [ aom e, fy, jcif; jcm; em; jywom; aom teuf  
qellusi pum; vkr ES h သခင် နှင့် ကျွန် [ aom tjyftv& equof& r& bhaom teufqellusi  
pum; vkr u။ oixm; ygon/

1 w? O? 1915? 15 /  
2 - , if - ? 24 /  
3 - , if - ? 78 /

၂၄။ ကလေးတို့

ပထမအကြိမ်ကလေးတို့သည် မိဘများထံမှ နေထိုင်ရာ နေရာသို့ ပြန်ရောက်လာပြီး နေရာအသစ်တွင် နေထိုင်ရန် အဆင်ပြေစေရန် အားထုတ်ကြသည်။

ပထမအကြိမ်ကလေးတို့သည် မိဘများထံမှ နေထိုင်ရာ နေရာသို့ ပြန်ရောက်လာပြီး နေရာအသစ်တွင် နေထိုင်ရန် အားထုတ်ကြသည်။







2/ jreirmpmta&;tom;pep[ q ] & m azm[ x ] kw[ v ] h[ v ] m[ & ] m[ w ] f jreirmbompum; \ yi fu[ u ]  
o[ l ] fyi f vu P may: v[ i ] h[ a ] tmi f azm[ x ] kw[ v ] h[ v ] m[ & ] r[ & ]

3/ OZ&AK O[ b ] z[ h ] p[ e ] f \ jreirmpmta&;tom;pep[ q ] & m p[ t ] p[ r ] f[ u ] l[ q ] r[ w ] l[ o ] n[ i ] b[ m ] o[ m ] a[ ' ]  
y[ n ] m[ & ] y[ \ ] o[ a ] b[ m ] j[ i ] h[ c ] s[ e ] f[ u ] h[ a ] v[ h ] m[ l ] u[ n ] h[ a ] o[ m ] t[ c ] g[ u ] u[ l ] u[ i ] n[ i ] r[ & ] r[ & ]  
p[ o ] n[ h ] j[ y ] o[ ' ] e[ m ] w[ l ] z[ p ] y[ g ] o[ n ] /

x[ h ] a[ m ] u[ m ] i[ h ] t[ x ] u[ a ] z[ m ] j[ y ] y[ g ] a[ r ] ; c[ e ] f[ E ] s[ h ] j[ y ] o[ ' ] e[ m ] w[ l ] u[ l ] t[ a ] j[ z ] & h[ a ] z[ m ] x[ k ] w[ v ] h[ v ] m[ & ] e[ f ] b[ m ] o[ m ] p[ u ] m[ ; ]  
E[ s ] h[ i ] b[ m ] o[ m ] a[ ' ] o[ a ] b[ m ] w[ & ] m[ ; ] q[ u ] & m o[ l ] a[ w ] o[ e ] j[ y ] k[ x ] m[ ; ] M[ u ] a[ o ] m[ a ] q[ m ] i[ f ] y[ g ] ; r[ s ] m[ ; ] ? p[ m ] t[ y ] p[ m ] w[ r ] f[ ; ] r[ s ] m[ ; ]  
u[ s ] r[ f ] ; r[ s ] m[ ; ] u[ l ] & h[ a ] z[ a ] v[ h ] m[ z ] w[ l ] z[ r ] s[ v ] o[ m ] ; y[ g ] o[ n ] / x[ h ] a[ m ] t[ y ] p[ m ] w[ r ] f[ u ] s[ r ] f[ ; ] p[ m ] a[ y ] r[ s ] m[ ; ] r[ s ] w[ p ] q[ i ] h[ i ]  
b[ m ] o[ m ] a[ ' ] e[ n ] f[ ; ] e[ m ] w[ l ] z[ i ] h[ i ] c[ o ] f[ ; ] u[ y ] a[ v ] h[ v ] m[ c ] s[ u ] l[ w ] u[ l ] t[ a ] j[ c ] c[ i ] f[ O ] Z[ & ] A[ K ] O[ b ] z[ h ] p[ e ] f[ \ ] j[ r ] e[ i ] r[ m ] p[ m ]  
t[ a ] & ; t[ o ] m[ ; ] p[ e ] p[ q ] & m a[ v ] h[ v ] m[ r ] i[ r ] s[ m ] ; j[ z ] i[ h ] x[ i ] f[ y ] E[ i ] f[ ; ] O[ v ] s[ u ] i[ p ] m[ t ] u[ l ] t[ u ] m[ ; ] t[ a ] x[ m ] u[ l ] t[ x ] m[ ; ]  
r[ s ] m[ ; ] j[ z ] i[ h ] p[ m ] w[ r ] f[ w ] i[ f ] & s[ f ] ; v[ i ] f[ ; ] w[ i ] f[ y ] j[ y ] k[ p ] x[ m ] ; y[ g ] o[ n ] /

၄။ မြန်မာဘာသာစကား၏သွင်ပြင်လက္ခဏာများဆိုင်ရာ ဖော်ထုတ်တင်ပြချက်

q[ & ] m[ b ] u[ O ] Z[ & ] A[ K ] O[ b ] z[ h ] p[ e ] f (1234-1306? 1872-1945) o[ n ] i[ j ] r[ e ] i[ r ] m[ b ] o[ m ] p[ u ] m[ ; ] u[ l ] y[ g ] v[ b ] ' g  
e[ n ] f[ ? ] t[ \* ] f[ v ] y[ o ] ' g[ e ] n[ f ] w[ l ] z[ i ] h[ i ] a[ v ] h[ v ] m[ l ] u[ n ] h[ a ] o[ m ] t[ c ] g[ u ] ; t[ m ] ; a[ u ] m[ i ] f[ a ] o[ m ] t[ c ] s[ e ] f[ u ] p[ m ] a[ y ] y[ n ] m[ & ] s[ B ] u[ d ]  
w[ p ] O[ b ] j[ z ] p[ y ] g[ o ] n / q[ & ] m[ b ] u[ a ] r[ m ] i[ c ] i[ r ] i[ ( " E ] z ] L ) u[ j ] r[ e ] i[ r ] m[ b ] o[ m ] p[ u ] m[ ; ] y[ n ] m[ & ] s[ r ] s[ m ] ; E[ s ] h[ i ] b[ m ] o[ m ]  
p[ u ] m[ ; ] t[ j ] r [ i ] p[ m ] t[ y ] f[ ] O ] Z [ & ] A [ K ] O [ b ] z [ h ] p [ e ] f E [ s ] h [ j ] r [ e ] i [ r ] m [ b ] o [ m ] p [ u ] m [ ; ] t [ j ] r [ i ] } a [ q ] m [ i ] f [ y ] g [ ; ] w [ i ] f -  
[ ] x[ h ] t[ a ] j[ c ] t[ a ] e[ r ] d[ w ] i[ f ] q[ & ] m[ b ] u[ O ] b [ z ] h [ p ] e [ f ] o[ n ] i[ j ] r[ e ] i[ r ] m[ b ] o[ m ] p[ u ] m[ ; ] \ y[ i ] f[ u ] b[ i ] f[ y ] i[ f ]  
v[ u ] P[ m ] r[ s ] m[ ; ] x[ i ] & h[ ; ] a[ t ] m[ i ] f[ p ] e[ p ] i[ w ] u[ s ] a[ z ] m[ x ] k[ w ] i[ w ] i[ f ] y[ c ] o[ n ] f[ } ]

(pm-71)

[ k ] r[ e ] l[ q ] k[ x ] m[ ; ] y[ g ] o[ n ] / x[ h ] a[ m ] u[ m ] i[ h ] O ] Z [ & ] A [ K ] O [ b ] z [ h ] p [ e ] f a [ & ; ] o[ m ] ; j[ y ] k[ p ] x[ k ] w[ v ] h[ v ] m[ & ] o[ c ] h[ a ] o[ m ] p[ m ] a[ y ] u[ s ] r[ f ] ; \* e[ f ]  
r[ s ] m[ ; ] r[ s ] w[ p ] q[ i ] h[ i ] a[ w ] & & a[ o ] m [ ] j[ r ] e [ i ] r [ m ] b [ o ] m [ p ] u [ m ] ; \ o [ l ] f [ y ] i [ f ] u [ P ] m [ r ] s [ m ] ; q [ u ] & m a [ z ] m [ x ] k [ w ]  
w [ i ] f [ y ] c [ s ] u [ } ] r [ s ] m [ ; ] u [ l ] x [ i ] & h [ ; ] a [ y ] : v [ i ] h [ a ] t [ m ] i [ f ] p [ e ] p [ i ] w [ u ] s p [ p ] a [ v ] h [ v ] m [ l ] u [ n ] h [ a ] o [ m ] t [ c ] g

- (1) p[ u ] m[ ; ] o[ l ] q[ u ] & m a [ z ] m [ x ] k [ w ] i [ w ] i [ f ] y [ c ] s [ u ] r [ s ] m [ ; ]
- (2) o ' g[ q ] & m a [ z ] m [ x ] k [ w ] i [ w ] i [ f ] y [ c ] s [ u ] r [ s ] m [ ; ]
- (3) t[ e ] u [ f ] t " g[ y ] h[ ; ] f[ q ] & m a [ z ] m [ x ] k [ w ] i [ w ] i [ f ] y [ c ] s [ u ] r [ s ] m [ ; ]
- (4) p[ m ] t[ a ] & ; t[ o ] m [ ; ] q [ u ] & m a [ z ] m [ x ] k [ w ] i [ w ] i [ f ] y [ c ] s [ u ] r [ s ] m [ ; ]

[ l ] i[ c ] j[ c ] m[ ; ] a[ w ] & & y[ g ] o[ n ] / x[ h ] a[ m ] u[ m ] i[ h ] t[ x ] u[ a ] z[ m ] j[ y ] y[ g ] w [ i ] f [ y ] c [ s ] u [ r ] s [ m ] ; r[ s ] j[ r ] e [ i ] r [ m ] p [ m ] t [ a ] & ; t [ o ] m [ ; ] p [ e ] p [ i ]  
q [ u ] & m a [ v ] h [ v ] m a [ z ] m [ x ] k [ w ] i [ w ] i [ f ] o [ m ] q [ & ] m [ b ] u [ O ] Z [ & ] A [ K ] O [ b ] z [ h ] p [ e ] f \ , l[ q ] r[ e ] l[ q ] t[ s ] u [ l ] u [ l ] p [ m ] w [ r ] f[ w ] i [ f ]  
o[ m ] " u[ r ] s[ m ] ; j[ z ] i[ h ] w [ i ] f [ y ] j[ y ] k[ p ] x[ m ] ; y[ g ] o[ n ] /

၅။ ဝဇီရဗုဒ္ဓိဦးမိုးခိန်၏ မြန်မာစာအရေးအသားခန့်ဆိုင်ရာလေ့လာမှု

q[ & ] m[ b ] u[ O ] Z[ & ] A[ K ] O[ b ] z[ h ] p[ e ] f p[ t ] ; p[ r ] f[ a ] v[ h ] m[ w ] i[ f ] y[ c ] h[ a ] o[ m ] [ ] j[ r ] e [ i ] r [ m ] p [ m ] t [ a ] & ; t [ o ] m [ ; ] q [ u ] & m [ } ] r[ s ] m [ ; ] E[ s ] h[ i ]  
y[ w ] b[ o ] u[ l ] i[ a ] z [ m ] x [ k ] w [ p ] p [ c ] s [ u ] r [ s ] m [ ; ] p[ h ] i [ w ] u[ l ] O ] Z [ & ] A [ K ] O [ b ] z [ h ] p [ e ] f a [ & ; ] o[ m ] ; j[ y ] k[ p ] x[ k ] w[ v ] h[ v ] m[ & ] o[ c ] h[ a ] o[ m ] u[ s ] r[ f ]  
r[ s ] m [ ; ] p[ h ] i [ w ] r[ s ] w [ p ] q [ i ] h[ i ] a [ v ] h [ v ] m [ o ] & & y[ g ] o[ n ] / p [ m ] w [ r ] f[ w ] i [ f ] O ] Z [ & ] A [ K ] O [ b ] z [ h ] p [ e ] f u [ l ] w [ i ] f t[ a ] v[ ; ] t[ e ] u [ f ]  
x[ m ] ; i[ t ] u [ s ] ; w[ o ] i[ h ] a [ q ] G[ a ] E[ g ] o[ h ] o [ y ] i[ r ] s[ m ] ; r[ s ] a [ w ] & & a[ o ] m [ ] j[ a ] & ; x[ h ] o [ w ] y[ p ] e [ p ] E[ s ] h[ i ] , w[ i ] r[ s ] w [ i ]  
a [ & ; ] e[ n ] f[ ; ] p[ e ] p [ } ] E[ s ] i[ r ] s[ u ] l [ t ] " d [ u ] x [ m ] ; i[ w ] i [ f ] y [ j ] y [ k ] p [ x ] m [ ; ] y[ g ] o[ n ] /

၅၊ ၁။ ရေးထုံးသတ်ပုံခန့်

OZ&AK ၀၀zhpeloni jrefmpmta&;tom; pepES hywlouli a&;x&lowlybepful  
 azm&xw&cygon/ jrefmpmta&;tom;pep(oni ))OP(omta&;tom;pep)) (syllabic writing)  
 jzploni [ k&lygon/ ၀P&wpcktwul pum;olul&n&n&faom oau&wrm;w&pyli  
 a&;om;&ygon/ x&Mumi h a&;x&lowlybwin&faon&vnt; ta&;ygaom u@wp&yf  
 jzplygon/ em;jziMum;&aom pum;olul rsupES jri&omatmi r&w&wrf;wixm;jci f;jzpl  
 pum;olul tw&tuso&fa&om;&ef cub&cygon/ OZ&AK ၀၀zhpeloni r&h&av&vm  
 qn&f;rlul taj&cl& pma&;ent;pep&ul 2 r&h&el&lygon/ , if&w&h& to&pa&;ent;ES h  
 teup&pa&;ent; [ li jzplygon/

၅၊ ၁၊ ၁။ အသံခွဲရေးနည်း၊ အနက်ခွဲရေးနည်း

q&mbu&u jrefmri f;v&w&wmo&lowlyES hijrefmbo' gent;teuent;usr&f;w&f to&lu  
 ta&;tu&mjzi h r&w&wrf;wion&ft&cg&w&f to&pa&;ent;? teup&pa&;ent; wp&ckES h  
 n&h&w&allumi f;u&h

]]to&lu pm&v&tu&mjzi h a&;r&w&jci f;oni to&pa&;ent; aom&vnt;faumi f;  
 teup&pa&;ent;faom&vnt;faumi f; wp&ckES h n&h&w&on&f;}}  
 (pm-66)

[ k&rel&qm;ygony/ x&rel&q&tsu&u&xi&&n&atmi f&om" u&j&mw&f-  
 ]]w&cg; u&]]w&Cm;}} [ k&tok&uft&w&fa&;v&f to&pa&;ent;? y&cl&ay;ü x&r&f&ef  
 wixm;aom&t&mu&]]x&r&f;}} [ k&rv&teuft&w&fa&;jci f;oni teup&pa&;ent;  
 jzplon&f;}}  
 (pm-71-72)

[ kazmjy&s f;v&f&xm;on&f&aw&&ygon/ x&lyif]]z? b}}tu&mw&N to&pa&;ent;? teup&pa&;ent;w&ES hywlouli jrefmri f;  
 v&w&wmo&lowlyES hijrefmbo' gent;teuent;usr&f;pm&t&ly&w&f  
 ]]pm;b&g ? aom&u&f&g ? awmi&bu&? ajrm&uzu&? t&zel&be&? t&cg&Cm  
 ....a&;ent;w&on&f to&pa&;ent;w&n&f;}}  
 (pm-66)

[ vnt;faumi f;  
 ]]pm;b&g ? aom&u&b&g ? awmi&bu&? ajrm&u&bu&? t&be&be&? t&cg&cg....paom  
 ta&;w&on&f bu&e&f;u&]]z&O&x&ly}}o&zw&&o&jzi h to&pa&;ent;r [ kw&f ]]z&O&x&ly}} o&h  
 r [ kw&f teup&pa&;ent;vnt; r [ kw&f t&jy&&om a&;ent;w&n&f;}}  
 (pm-67)

[ vnt;faumi f; ]]bule&f;}}u&]]z&O&x&ly}}o&zw&&o&jzi h to&pa&;ent;r [ kw&f ]]z&O&x&ly}} o&h  
 zw&&aom ]]bule&f;}}ta&;w&on&f r&h&;, f&f&on&a&;ent;jz&pa&llumi f; pep&w&u&s&f&jy r&el&q&h  
 xm;ygony/  
 q&mbu&၀OZ&AK ၀၀zhp&e&u ]]azmjy&g}} [ haompum; \ tok&u&ES hywlouli

]jazmfjAm- [ k &wqbn/ xbl ]jy} toHrajymi f&onh taMumi f;um; ]jazmf  
 jyyg} qvbnfu' b'wfi ]azmfjAm}[ k qbn/ jyES hygwulbm oEpyf  
 aomaMumi h]jyAm}[ k toHajymi f;on/ ]pma& tr&el pmzwt to} [ aom  
 toH&en;f;tr&vnt; ay:atmi jyon? ay:aponi [ k ol - um/uent;  
 q&aomaMumi h ]azmfomvdi teur&pmvWjzpon/ ]abmfjyyg} [ aom  
 bulef;ta&rn teuent;vnt; r&e/}}

(pm-47)

[ k xyrf&elqygon/ xhtcsuES jwoufi q&mbu&armi ciiri ("Ez)u bmomtjri f  
 pmaytjri pmtiy? OZ&AK O&z&peN bmompayqH &B Bu&kyrf;csufrsm; aqmi fyg;wG f-  
 ]]pum;ojzpy&abmt&Munfvdi f (z? ohif)rs b(oyif) o&om ajymi f;½H  
 &lyb? b(oyif)rs (z ohif) o&om ajymi f;½H r&lyg/ (yH- ]tazmf uH]vlyjES h  
 w&vdi f ]vlyazmf [ k toHrajymi f;bl q&aomvnt; ]on;]ES h w&vdi fr  
 ]on;]abmf [ li toHajymi f;on;]ygon/ ) x&Mumi h ]b)ES ta&lyb zo&zwf  
 &jci f;rn pum;ohajymi f;x&tpOES h ajymi f;jyefzpaeygon/ x&Mumi h z-oh  
 zw&onfu] b)ES ta&;vdi ftr&rn; [ aom q&mbu& O&z&peN \ tqHtjzwr&rn  
 obmOusaMumi f; xi &rn; ygon/}}

(pm-162)

[ li r&elq&subonf OZ&AK O&z&peN toH&en;f; teup&en;f;qH &mwuH xyrfH  
 &S f;youub&aw&yggon/ wpzef-  
 ]]roi&aom bulef;ta&;tom;oni 1240 jynE&piupygon/ x&Mumvü  
 ]a&eeef;&S fob&;? armi fob&;? blef;awmbu&b&;? r, fob&;? AK b&;}  
 wuH bulef;ES ta&;aomaMumi h]r&rn;]u&vnt; bulef;ES ta&;oi&awmi fon/  
 x&Mumi h r&rn;]bu&\ awmi f&csuonf rv&lyg/ awmi foiaom tcsuf  
 yi ]zpay\ / yk&ri f? ri f;wef;ri f;vu&xu&awmi wü ol&csuonf ]r&rn;] [ k  
 bulef;ES ta&;]uonfu] v&w&awmi &y&uf tcsu& aw&ayoni/ tv&awmi &d  
 r&;rw&wuom ]r&rn;] [ aom bulef;a&; o&H&atmi f tjcm;pum;wuH  
 vnt; bulef;o&om ajymi f;a&;jci f; onfom qH&rn;acs\ /}}

(pm-42)

[ k o&aygri f;vu&xu&f r&rn;]bu&pz&;vw&\ awmi f&csuft&] bulef;]ta&;ES h ywoufi  
 jyw&om;p&na&xmu&jyaO&ze&bo&yfyaom OZ&AK O&z&peN jref&mpma&;en;f; pepqH &mbmom  
 pum; tjri fu&av&vmod&sv&ci &yggon/ OZ&AK O&z&peN ]zO&x&ly] ta&; toHES h ywoufi  
 q&mbu&O&bazarmi fwi fu jref&musr&;rsm; azm&x&wly&E&lyjci f; pmt&lyw&G f-  
 ]]rsm;p&na&om pum;v&w&w&vdi f bulef;ae&mü zO&x&lyu&H t&cl ftrm a&;o&f;  
 aomtcg v&bu&cl&en;f;ojzi h ]zO&x&lyf O&z&peN [ k tajymi f&av&ni fac:Mu\ /  
 o&mw&vdi f aum&upmu zO&x&lyftrm; rsm;p&na&ou&ao&cl&Mumi f; aw&E&aomtcg  
 v&bu&cl&ur&;vm\ / ure&lyf&tygt&oi ]zpaom v&ltrsm;onf r&rn;]v&rn tr&nrsm;  
 u&H bulef;ES f&ra&;bl zO&x&lyES h a&;p&jyMu\ / O&z&peN onfvnt; pmv&Haygi f

twuamumih ty, kbaom rmpmupmtyrsm; u au smi fo k aumrwd  
u twnjykonhwtatmitbulajrmukN /}}

(pm-22)

[ lí q&mbud OZ&AK OÞzhpēN a&;xHowyþepqll &m azmfxkwbulkyrf;csufwub&ð  
rsvom;&ygon/

၅၊ ၁၊ ၂။ သဝ်သံနန်

OZ&AK OÞzhpēN jrefmpmta&;tom; pepqll &mavlmrwlwv f a&;xHowyþepES h  
ywbulí ]]owlyþep}}bulqrelqtsufwubvnt; avlmom&&ygon/ owlyþepES h  
ywbulí nbulow/(now)ES h nav;ow/(Uow) [ lí 2 rsvufym;yulí cfm;jycjci f;ulí  
avlmawu&&ygon/ OZ&AK OÞzhpēN jrefmuAmzDenf;usrf; yxrtlywv f-

]]nowwprsdwnf;ulí zwvoh 2 rsvxm;jci f;onf rMum;bl; ao;aom n-  
owf olul r&uep&zwEtl &ef cl, Ofacson/ x&Mumi h Etí f;&S&ajym&rnf  
ulí Etí f;&Dpojzi h ajymr&vmlulyv x&bl;cl, Ofaomvnt; eefwv f;ü  
o&ygrif;w&;vux ulí f nowwprsdwnf;ulí om olavon/}}

(pm-76)

[ knfaumif? ]nbulow? Uav;owlywN zw&wēnf? a&;om;enf;ql &m pum;vkl  
wN ontl fallumif;ulí

]]Oauñif;rh Úi, lowr&ñ omv&erif;w&; vux ulí avmuf&r&S ynm tcsll  
x&baom ta&;jzplwe&mon/ x&ta&;ulí OP&Am"e q&mw&E&þouf[ ef  
rw/ taMumif;ulí w&gqomf Úi, fta&;onf jrefmAsnf;plwv f Ú wplvkl  
w&apoulí jzpl&omaMumi h E&þouf[ erw/ eefwv f;uvnt; Oauñif;rh O [ k  
ac:onjzplí r\*fvmr&ðomaMumi h olvkl[ erw/ onftjyplí, frsvpyg;  
o' a' go? twa' gowwulí u&Elybulqí r&yg/}}

(pm-77)

[ knfaumif? x&emuf

]]nowü toh 2 rsvzw&aom tcuftclulí z, &ñ;jci f;jzpayon/ nulí  
wpjcrf;zlí Og-aOg[ m&wyumoelq&mh tv&tm;jzi h aemulyw Oauñif;ulí  
jzkwí a&;jci f;onf jrefmAsnf;plwv f tu&mwplvkl w&apont[ k rql&ulí yg/  
nowf tolu&ubv G p&rfi &ñ t\*grpl&om} jzi ta&;rsvjci f;omjzpayon/}}

(pm-77)

[ knfaumif? ]Uav;owlyw\ tu&moabmobm O ta&; tokwulí oabmrus aMumi f;ES h  
r&ñ tjrif;ulí wiy&S f;vif;xm;jci f;jzplygon/

]]1296 ck jzpl&om , cktcgü x& Úi, fta&;ulí ygvt&a&;ü vnf;aumif?  
jrefm ta&;üvnt;aumif; uelulublr&ð tm;v&hoabmwí a&;avlyv  
x&Mumi h x&Úi, lowwulí px&bl;tm; c&rf;f;x&ulí ayon/}}

(pm-77)







[ k azmfj&m OZ&AK 'D&zhp&fu Ogusudxju Ogusi , fud jcm;rsv&efüo&efazmfjlyð jrefm  
tbd'mefu pmtjzwtawmuf t&yftem;tw&uf[ q&bjzi h xywlrusaomfvnf; to&ijykr  
oabmrñ tenfi , fwln&onfi[ k q&E&lygonf/

(c) ]í -o' g aemiBud mwpl&qu&wnf;vmüum; wpl&csmi f;yl jcm;rsv&efrv& y&um; -  
z&ici&ub&ñ;í ac:yg}}

(pm-322)

x&M&umih ]í }o' gonf Bud mwpl&qu&wnf;jzpfu wpl&csmi f;yl jcm;o&ef rv&[ k  
q&ici f;jzpfygonf/

(\*) ]trn&emrjz&paom tac;pum;ud ta[ m&Bud mES h&um&urpy&aoma&umih  
wpl&csmi f;yl ES jcm;rsv&av/  
y&um;- t&ew&om;? o&h&u&w&u&rr&Dr&qn&f;uy&ci&fon&r\*fv&m rn&N/}}

(pm-322)

x&M&umih trn&emrjz&paom tac;pum;(tm&v&ypum;)ud ta[ m&Bud mES h&um&ur  
py&f wpl&csmi f;yl ES h&jcm;rsv&efjz&ponf/

(C) ]&aomES h&paom emrO&oo&eonf t&e&D&yl f&u&usm&f py&rn&jz&pv&Q&f  
x&emrO&oo&eu&wpl&csmi f;yl ES h&we&jcm;av/  
y&um;- a&oaomolu&M&umv&Q&f ar&ñ aym&u&aomolu&D&ñv&Q&f aw&Q&}}

(pm-322)

[ kvnf&aumi f?

(i) ]t&e&D&um;ES h tpyft , lr&ñ;zg &D&v&Q&f y&kr&u&ly&f wpl&csmi f;yl ES h y&f jcm;  
oi&onf/  
y&um;- &[ E&h&u& owft&y&ly&aom u&av&om&D&bl[ k rsv&am& \ / x&bl& ]&[ E&h  
u&D&? [ kvpl&csmi f;yl ES h jcm;rsv&M&uf&ci&fonf , if&y&kr&fu& ]owft&y&ly&D&}}  
[ &aom Bud mES hrpy&ES h[ kwm;jr&pv&M&uf&ci&fyi jz&p&N/}}

(pm-323)

[ kvpl&csmi f;yl f ](?) to&M&u& 5 r&v&um tao;p&v&azmfj&S f&vif r&e&qs&uf&u& aw&D&D&y&g  
onf/

(5) ]? }p wpl&csmi f;yl f 2 qi&fu&D&ñv&saom Ogusi , fu&u&usm&f py&aom Ogusi , fw&u&u&  
jcm;rsv&M&üo&hav/  
y&um;- Ow&mo&azm&uf&y&er ? r&ñ&ac&gi &aomfvnf&aumi f? ?

ur&Q&me&f;p&D&jz&ef&aom---ajr&we&f&h&M&umih r&ñ&ac&gi &aomfvnf&aumi f? ?}}

(pm-323)

x&M&umih wpl&csmi f;yl f 2 qi&fu&D&ñv&sm;v&saom Ogusi , fu&u&usm&f py&aom  
Ogusi , fw&u&u&jcm;rsv&M&üo&ef&jz&ponf/

(6) ] , -py&kr&au&v&u&P&um; trn&ES h&u&at&mi&fyi f&y&kr&fu&jcm;&ef&jz&ponf/ vu&P&m  
tr&sv&N y&ef&tm;jzi h x&ES h&vaom wpl&csmi f;yl fu&ol& y&kr&fu& 2 cl&u& tpyft  
t , su&f&u&f&at&mi&f y&kr&fu&jcm;E&h&fn&r[ kw/ x&M&umiy&kr&au&G&u& tpyft , su&f

ruifaom , Dpyiformo(' fawbormo)wN tptwylk wluH cfcem;&muoH  
on/

yHum;- jcaoE usm;, usm;opE, OuDHtp&om om;&wES h>yrfaomawm/}}  
(pm-323)

xMumi h yk 2 cluH tpyft, su&om , Dpyipum;vHwN tptwylk wluH cfcem;&mu  
oH&Mumi faw&on/ xHyi f yk fauES h yw loufi  
]]ormoyk N tptwv wluH wp&acsmi f yk ES h r yH f r jcm;avES H wpp&wES h wpp&w  
ouiqH jci f;&E[ k qH v&ma&muon/ yk fau&rn t jzwft zwirrn;&H&onjcm;  
jci f jzp&on/}}

(pm-323)

[ k yk fau&t b, faMumi b&amumi f, &S f jycsufuH aw&E&yg on/ yk fau&t oH on/

]]comma^aumirm^ n- t \*vdy/yk jzwft rsvft om;(.)) (pm-61)

ES h oabmvuPmES h t oH w on/ [ k qE H ygon/

(7) ]] pyk fau&veft zG h tyw luH yk wlt w f u &om pum;wluH wpp&jyK  
q&Mumi f? wpo&w jcm;jyK q&Mumi f wluH j y q&muoH&on/

yHum;- ]rH uH ayg&mpq&mwH t oH rsm; \/}}  
q&om ta&ü ]rH [ k yk fau&veES h a& aomaMumi h pm;&on h rleV teufuH  
r, bomyV rH o'guH rH [ aompum;uH [ k t "dyH, f aumu, &awmon/  
p oH u i f p m t a& ;&oufom \/}}

(pm-324)

[ k ]]oauwluH yk fau&veft zG h tyw luH [ k ac:a0:i t oH&E&ES h rnfoH&jci f, jzp&Mumi f  
&S f v i f a z m x w c s u f u H a w & E & y g o n / O Z B A K O B z h p e N ]] y k f a u & v e l o n i j r e f r m p m t z H  
j r e f r m - t \* v d y / t b d ' m e ( 2 0 1 9 ) ü

]]rsu&awmi fyw f ^mje? taun bei?^ n-closed invented commas ES h  
rsu&awmi zG h ^mje? taun busin^ n-open invented commas/}}

(pm-407)

ES h oabmobmOcsi f? t oH c s i f w a M u m i f, o H o y f a w & E & y g o n /

(8) ]] ( ) p v u P m u H u G f, [ lac: \ / j r e f r m r i f, v t w a w m u ] p G f, s u ] [ k a c: \ /  
t a c:, O f a y \ / p G f, s u N y h e f u l u o l t w G f, & p u m; p l o n i e a b; w p z u f  
w p c s u l u & o m p u m; w E S h u m & u p y? t u m & u p y w j z i h o u f q H j c i f  
r & M u m i f, u l u G f i o b j c m; i j y a c s o n / x M u m i h p m a & ; o l u c y l o f f a o m  
p u m; c s y? t r i p u m; u l u G f o G f i j y a v /  
y H u m; - o u b a o, z h a z u ] o l u H ( w & m; c l u H v u i n H x H v s u ) u r e f a w m f  
o b n f r n o H E p c e & E g n y V /}}

(pm-326)

[ k o u b a o z h a z u ]] o l u H [ k a j y m q h o? w & m; c l u H v u i n H x H v s u f a j y m o n i [ k t " d y H, f  
a u m u & o n i [ l i v n f a t m u y g t a & ; t o m; E S h y w l o u f i u G f t o H j y k y l u H a z m j y & S f v i f

xm;ygon/ OZ&A! 00z#pef ]u(f)oaufwES fitokwut jrefmtbd'melwif avhvmunh  
aomtcg-

]]pm? \*Pef;ponfwtut oloelazmfy&muolionh yk jzw? yk &yf  
wprfsh? Olu(f) f/}}

(pm-41)

[ k zg fgyES fitokwloni xywr [ kwaomvnt; oabmcsif;wlnallumi f; oloyaw&&yg  
on/

(9) ]] ]-} pvuPmutl rsOf;qufwt [ kac:oni/ , ifvuPm\ ylyefuyif  
wpacsmif;yl fuboll yk wlufrdrjcm;bl wprqufwnf;jzpalumi f;jyacs  
on/ xlamumih , Dpyformol? tEif;xywvjyformol? t&wformolwS  
uifaom teupyformofut tjzw? tzwrfr; , GfzG f &Bomae&mu p  
vuPmES hjy&m\ /

ylum;- &efulefrw-lr'lr trsdom;ausmf;-cEsfqifurnharmi fionh}}

(pm-326)

xlamumih rsOf;qufwt]-)onivnt; tjzwftzwr rfr;&atmifa&;rswjci f; jzpalumi f;  
aw&ygon/ Excellence Learner's Pocket Dictionarywif-

]]hyppen^ [ luZif'n-pum;vhrsm;qufionbauw(wt)/}}

(pm-157)

zg fqtcsuES fwallumi f; aw&ygon/

(10) ]] ]-}pvuPmutl rsOf;qu&shf [ kac:oni/ , ifvuPmoni ylyef; tm;zi h  
rsOf;quwN oabmtwlf;jzpn/ prsOf;qu&shonf ocsif;vufh  
wlvif yf wof; , wjyw&mu f; &mu tohusonhtjyif ygvutl teufye&m  
uvnt; tohcsoin/

ylum;- aua' Oykwa — tlewion;? Amvmell — onluwutl---\*Psh [ t-  
rswavavmfr}}

(pm-327)

rsOf;qu&sh]-)onf rsOf;quwublyif toh&ly) ygvutl teufye&mu vnt; ohoifonf [ k  
qkxm;oniultaw&ygon/

(11) ]] ]-}pvuPmutl 2 acsmif;yl f rsOf;qu&shwutl wzubhji f;jzpn/  
t"dyh, fum; , jy, k'fum; , ylum;paompum;utl aemufupvuPmwutl  
jyoin/ Ogusqhonfr&omvnt; qufifa&;&O)rnjzpf aomaMumih  
t"dyh, fum; /-}}

(pm-328)

xlamumih quhbjm&e&onf [ kom t"dyh, fulyvwif pvuPmutl jy&rnjzpalumi f;  
relqkxm;ygon/





av;pm;ZG jzplygon/ rsularhuacw/jrefmpm ta&;tom;pep/qh&mwlvf OZ&AK OZ&AK  
vrf;nEjycaom ent;pepfrsm;ulh o/hpaeqjzpaMumi f, o/hoyaw&&ygon/

edh

p pmwrt;oni jrefmpmayES h bmompum;ynmBudwvObjzplonh q&mbudOZ&AK i  
OZ&AKpofu f wlvf a&;om;jy/pkxkwáOchaom pmayusrf;\*efrsm;rsvplqih avlvmo&&aom  
jrefmpm ta&;tom;qh&mwlvf avlvmwifjyxm;aom pmwrt;jzplygon/ OZ&AK OZ&AK  
ublaom jrefmbmompum; ynm&S Budrsm; \ bmompum;tjri frnfo&S jrefmpmayES h  
bmompum;t wlvf rnrftaxmuft u/jy/ae ylvwlvf qulvublawoejy/vborsm;t wlvf  
p pmwrt;oniy/hay;Eh frnjzplygon/

usrfultpm&if

ausntmi ptkm;q&mawm? (' kvd )/ (1320)/ *aog[ m&wyumoed* &efule? v, lwr@h/

MunlunOb? r/ (2010)/ *vjdumusrfsa, mrisbudobhva* *bmompum tjril* &efule?wuiobh/

jrefmpmXme/

citri? armi? ("Ejzl)/ (2007)/ *refra, musixpum/* &efule? o[ &wempmay/

citri? armi? ("Ejzl)/ (2011)/ *jrefmbompumynm&frsmEsh bmompum;tjril* &efule?

ubumOw&njpmay/

citri? armi? ("Ejzl)/ (2011)/ *oulv&miplbmompum/* &efule? ttrfoirpmay/

citri? armi? ("Ejzl)/ (2014)/ *bmomtjri f pmaytjri f* &efule? pwiul;csk/yE/ywlvf/

cihãt;? a'guáwm/ (2008)/ *twaA'edgaf* &efule? ynmweaqmi fyE/ywlvf/

x&ejri? Ob/ (1968)/ *yglvbuáog[ m&t bñmf* &efule? wuiobh/yE/ywlvf/

x&ejri? Ob/ (2007)/ *o'áA'* &efule? &mjnyfyE/ywlvf/

x&ejri? Ob/ (2008)/ *bmomaA'* &efule? &mjnyfyE/ywlvf/

azarmi?wi? Ob/ (1956)/ *jrefmo'gEsh tohtEef* &efule? pmayAirmeyE/ywlvf/

zhpel? Ob/ (yE/yE?ryg)/ *ya'omobsispmuñ Esh OZ&AKpeltajzEsh t'gñ, huuménf/* &efule?

wltpmyE/ywlvf/

zhpel? Ob/ (yE/yE?ryg)/ *jrefmuAszlenfusrf* &efule? wltpmyE/ywlvf/

zhpel? Ob/ (yE/yE?ryg)/ *jrefmpumeufusrf* &efule? wltpmyE/ywlvf/

zhpel? Ob/ (yE/yE?ryg)/ *jrefmpm?mukusrf* &efule? wltpmyE/ywlvf/

zhpel? Ob/ (yE/yE?ryg)/ *jrefmri?viváwmbhowfyEsh o'genfteuénfusrf* &efule? wl

tpmyE/ywlvf/

zhpel? Ob(a, mri?Bud)/ (1971)/ *vjdjlm* &efule? rmCpmay/

r[ maZ, socf, m? (av?oif;twif;OeO?cse)/ (1960)/ *aog[ m&v&w-lyed* &efule? [ kmOwv

jrefmpm tzB/ (2005)/ *jrefmo'g* &efule? jrefmpm tzBObpXme/

jrefmpm tzB/ (2008)/ *jrefmt bñmf* &efule? jrefmpm tzBObpXme/

a&B? Ob/ (2005)/ *jrefmo'áA'zwpm* &efule? ynmweaqmi fyE/ywlvf/

omx? Ob/ (1897)/ *jrefmo'gopl* &efule? ynm&jy/priqh &maumirwv

aomifv? Ob/ (1978)/ *enfopjrefmo'g* &efule? omoema&ObpXme/

o&f? q&m(arñib)/ (1292)/ *ayg&mp'lyed* &efule? jrefmy#uwfyE/ywlvf/



teuph&enf;wulvntfaumif? , wrhsva&enf;pepwwif , wrhsva&enf;ofykh 12 enf; wulwom" ursm;jzih&sf;vif;wifjyxm;ygonf

၂။ ဓာပေလေ့လာဆန်းစစ်ချက်

OZ&AK ၎်zhpး\ jreirmpmta&;tom; pepqkh &mavhmrES h;wifoufi OZ&AK ၎်zhpး a&;om;jykp&kwah0c&om pmtlyrsm? usrf;pmayrsm;ulbm t"du tm;jykh&ygonf/ jreirmpmta&;tom;pepqqh &m azmfxkwifjycsuwlyg&bnh usrf;pmtlywulwul pppixkwi, l a&gcs, &ygonf/ x&humi hjreirmuAsmZenf; usrf;(yx rty)? jreirmit;v&wawmfoh owlykh ES h jreirmo' genf teufenf;usrf;ES h jreirmpum;eulusrf;wulwul azmfjygg&om jreirmpmta&;tom;pepqqh &m OZ&AK ၎်zhpး\ wifjyrelq&csufrsm? a0zebohoysufrsm? tjcm; ynm&srsm;ES h taw&tjri&csif; xif[ yEhf, ၎်fohoysr wulwul om" ursm;jzih pppazmfxkwi x m;ygonf

avhvmaw&&or0 olawoeusrf;wulwul f&efulewulwul r[ molawoeb&twulwul wifof;faom reedtef(2001)\ ]]OZ&AK ၎်zhpးES h jreirmbmompum;}} usrf;ulavhvmaw&&onf/ x&h usrf;wif OZ&AK ၎်zhpး\ boES h pmayc&w&h avhvmaw&&aom jreirmbmompum;qh &m pum;o& o' g? teuft "y&h, ponwulwul om" ursm;jzih wifjyxm;aom usrf;jzplygonf/ p&pmwrf;jykp&eftwulwul avhvmment, &ef taxmuftul vrf;p&&ygonf/ wptzel (2001-2004) ynmoi&epf &efulewulwul jreirmpmXmeyg&\*lob&ul oi fwe;wif wifof;faom roepi&at;\ ]]OZ&AK ၎်zhpးES h jreirmbmompum;}} [ la&om&pmwrf;ulwul x&h avhvmaw&&ygonf/ p&pmwrf;onlvnf; txulygolawoeusrf; ulwul yifzplyb wifjyulwifjyent;om ubjcm;allumi faw&ygonf/ x&humi ၎်zhpး\ jreirmpmta&;tom;qh &m avhvmrbo&efwifjyxm;onh olawoeraw&ojzi h p&pmwrf;ulwul jykp&jcif;jzplygonf/ jreirmpmayES h jreirmbmompum;wif pmta&;tom;peponf ta&;ygt&ma&mu&om tcef;u@wp&yftaejzi h ygoi&eonjzp& OZ&AK ၎်zhpး\ jreirmpmta&;tom;pepqqh &m aqmi&ef&h&h&ef on&swz& &mrsm;ulwul bmompum;1/2axmi&rs bmomaA' tjri&jzih wifjykp&x m;ygonf

၃။ သုတေသနမေးခွန်းနှင့် ဗြဿနာများ

OZ&AK ၎်zhpး\ jreirmpmta&;tom;qh &m avhvmrhtwulwul aw&ul&aom olawoe ar;cef;rs;rh-

- 1/ OZ&AK ၎်zhpး 1/2rifo&oyjaom jreirmpmta&;tom;pepwwulwul; tb, lenf;/ rnf&onfent;pepjzih avhvmE&foenf;/
- 2/ jreirmpmta&;tom;pepwwulwul azmfxkw&mwulwul OZ&AK ၎်zhpးonf rnf&onfhtcsufrsm;ulwul tajc&hazmfxkwfxm;oenf;/

3/ OZ&AK O&Z&peN pmta&;tom;pep&q& &m azm&x&kw&wi f&y&csu&w&boni rnr&cl&M&H& &B&enf/

tx&u&az&m&f&y&y&g ar;c&ef&rs&m;tw&uf olawoe&j&y&ki taj&x&kw&&mw&f atmu&fy&g&y&o em tc&w&ES h&aw&B&u&&y&gon/

1/ OZ&AK O&Z&peN jre&r&mp&mta&;tom;q& &m azm&x&kw&re&l&q&csu&w&boni jre&r&mb&mom pum;av&h&mr&vr&f&a&M&umi f&w&f ax&mu&fu&j&y&ki &B&r&&

2/ jre&r&mp&mta&;tom;pep&q& &m azm&x&kw&av&h&m&&mw&f jre&r&mb&mom&pum; \ yi&fu&bi f&y&i&f&vu&P&may;v&f&at&mi&f&az&m&x&kw&E&f&rl &B&r&&

3/ OZ&AK O&Z&peN jre&r&mp&mta&;tom;pep&q& &m pl&pr&f&B&u&l&q&r&w&boni bmoma&' ynm&&y&N&o&ab&m&j&zi&f&ic&se&f& av&h&mm&un&fy&gu ul&uf&nr&rl &B&r&&

pon&h&j&y&o em&w&f&z&p&fy&gon/

x&h&M&umi h tx&u&az&m&f&y&y&g ar;c&ef&ES h&j&y&o em&w&u&bi taj&x&&az&m&x&kw&E&f &ef bmompum; ES h bmoma&' o&ab&mw&&q& &m olawoe&j&y&ks&m;M&ua&om a&q&mi f&y&g;rs&m;? pm&t&f&p&mw&r&f&rs&m;? us&r&f&rs&m;u&bi &az&f&av&h&m&zw&h&r&sw&f&om; y&gon/ x&h&pm&t&f&p&mw&r&f us&r&f&p&may&rs&m;r&sw&p&q&i&h bmoma&' en&f&em&w&f&zi&h cs&of&uy&av&h&m&csu&w&u&bi taj&c&cl&f OZ&AK O&Z&peN jre&r&mp&mta&;tom;pep&q& &m av&h&mr&rs&m;j&zi&h x&i&f&[ y&E&f&, D&v&suf pm&t&u&bi&tum; tax&mu&ft&x&m; rs&m;j&zi&h p&pm&w&r&f&w&f &S&f&v&i&f&wi f&y&j&y&ks&m; y&gon/

၄။ မြန်မာဘာသာစကား၏သွင်ပြင်လက္ခဏာများဆိုင်ရာ ဖော်ထုတ်တင်ပြချက်

q&m&B&u&OZ&AK O&Z&pe(1234-1306? 1872-1945)oni jre&r&mb&mom&pum;u&bi yg&V&bo' g&enf? t\*fv&yo' gen&f&w&f&zi&h av&h&mm&un&h&r&rs&m; tm;a&umi&f&a&om&t&ce&fu p&may&y&n&m&&S& B&u& wp&O&bj&p&fy&gon/ q&m&B&u&arm&i&ci&ri&f( "E&j&zl)u jre&r&mb&mom&pum; y&n&m&&S& rs&m;ES h bmom&pum;t&j&ri&f&pm&t&f&f }OZ&AK O&Z&peES h jre&r&mb&mom&pum;t&j&ri&f} a&q&mi f&y&g;w&f&

}}x&h&t&aj&c&t&a&er&sw&f q&m&B&u&O&Z&pe&oni jre&r&mb&mom&pum; \ yi&fu&bi f&y&i&f&vu&P&rs&m; x&i&f&S&f&a&t&mi&f&pep&w&us azm&x&kw&wi f&y&cb&n&f/}} (pm-71)

[ k&re&l&q&ks&m; y&gon/ x&h&M&umi h OZ&AK O&Z&pe&f a&&om;j&y&ks&kw&f&a&O&cl&om p&may&us&r&f,\*&ef rs&m;r&sw&p&q&i&h aw&B&&a&om }}jre&r&mb&mom&pum; \ ol&f&y&i&f&vu&P&rs&m;q& &m azm&x&kw&wi f&y&csu&f&rs&m;u&bi x&i&f&S&f&ay;v&f&at&mi&f&pep&w&us p&p&av&h&mm&un&f&a&om&t&cg

- (1) pum;ol&q& &maz&m&x&kw&wi f&y&csu&f&rs&m;
- (2) o' g&q& &maz&m&x&kw&wi f&y&csu&f&rs&m;
- (3) teuft "y&h, f&q& &maz&m&x&kw&wi f&y&csu&f&rs&m;
- (4) pm&ta&;tom;q& &maz&m&x&kw&wi f&y&csu&f&rs&m;

[ lí dʒm;aw&&ygon/ x&Mumi h t x u azmjygywi fycsufrsm;rs jreirmpm ta&;tom; pepi q&M avlv mazmfx kvcbom q&mbud OZ&AK D&DzhpelN , lqrelq&tsufw&ul p pmwrf;w&f om" ursm;jzi h wi fyjy/p&x m;ygon/

၅။ ဝဇိရဗုဒ္ဓိဦးမိုးစိန်၏ မြန်မာစာအရေးအသားစနစ်ဆိုင်ရာလေ့လာမှု

q&mbud OZ&AK D&Dzhpel pl;prf;avlv mwi fychom ]]jreirmpm ta&;tom; q&M &M}}rsm;ES h yw&oufrí azmfx kvp&ppcsufrsm;p&frw&ul OZ&AK D&Dzhpel a&;om;jy/p&x kv&a0cbom usrf; rsm;p&frw&ul swp&q&i h avlv mo&&ygon/ p pmwrf;w&f OZ&AK D&Dzhpelul f w&f tav;teuf xm;í tus, f w&oi& q&E&G&o&oyfrsm;rs aw&&aom ]]a&;x&lowy&pepES h , w&rs&v f a&;enf;pep}} E&fr&ul t "d&x m;í wi fyjy/p&x m;ygon/

၅။ ၁။ ရေးထုံးသတ်ပုံစနစ်

OZ&AK D&Dzhpel onf jreirmpm ta&;tom; pepES f yw&oufrí a&;x&lowy&pep&ul azmfx kv&cygon/ jreirmpm ta&;tom; pep onf ]]OP&pm ta&;tom; pep}} (syllabic writing) jzpl onf [ lq&uygon/ OP&wp&ct&w&ul pum;olul&n&h&e&faom o&au&vrsm;w&pyfrí a&;om;&ygon/ x&Mumi h a&;x&lowy&ow&n&e&fon&v&n&f ta&;ygaom u @wp&&yf jzplygon/ em;jzi M&M;&aom pum;olul r&sup&ES jri&oma&tmi&f r&sw&w&rf;wi&x m;jci&f jzpl&f pum;olul t w&t us&ol&y&azm&a&;om;&ef cub&cygon/ OZ&AK D&Dzhpel onf r&tr& avlv m qn&f;yl&ri&ul taj&cd&f pma&;enf;pep&ul 2 r&sd&rel&q&lygon/ , if&w&tr&h& to&p&a&;enf;ES h teup&a&;enf; [ lí jzplygon/

၅။ ၁။ ၁။ အသံခွဲရေးနည်း၊ အနက်ခွဲရေးနည်း

q&mbud u jreir&ri&f;v&w&aw&mi&ow&y&ES h jreir&mo' gen&f;teu&enf;usr&f;w&f to&ul ta&;tu&mjzi h r&sw&w&rf;wi&on&ft&cg&w&f to&p&a&;enf;? teup&a&;enf; wp&ct&ES h n&h&w&f &a&Mumi f;ul-

]]to&ul pm&v&tu&mjzi h a&;r&sw&f&ci&f&on&f to&p&a&;enf; aom&v&n&faumi&f? teup&a&;enf;aom&v&n&faumi&f wp&ct&ES h n&h&w&f&on&f}} (pm-66)

[ k&rel&q&x m;ygon/ x&rel&q&tsuf&ul x i&&n&atmi&f om" u&j&M&w&f-

]]w&e&g;ul]]w&Cm;}} [ k&to&k&uft&w&f a&;v&oi&f to&p&a&;enf;? y&ch&ay;ü x&r&f;&ef wi&fx m;aom&t&mu&ul]]x&r&f;}} [ k&r&v&teu&ft&w&f a&;j&ci&f&on&f teup&a&;enf; jzpl&on&f}} (pm-71-72)

[ kazm&f&S f;v i&f;x m;on&ful&aw&&ygon/

xlyif]]z? b}}tu&mw\N toph&enf? teuph&enf;wES fywlouli jreimrif  
vTawmlolowyES hjreimko' genf;teufenf;usrf;pm tlywof

]]pm; bG ? aomuzG ? awmilbou? ajrmuzu? tzelbe? tcgCm .....a&enf  
wlonf toph&enf;wnf;/}}

(pm-66)

[ kvnfaumi f?

]]pm; bG ? aomufbG ? awmilbou? ajrmufbou? tbelbe? tcgCg.....paom  
ta&wlonf bulef;uH zOxlyobH zw& avaomaMumi h toph&enf;vnt  
r[ kw? teuph&enf;vnt; r[ kw? tjyph&om a&enf;wnf;/}}

(pm-67)

[ kvnfaumi f ]]bulef;}}uH ]]zOxlyobH zw&ojzi h toph&enf;r[ kw? ]]zOxlyobH oH  
zw&aom ]]bulef;}}ta&wlonf rñ; , G fonh&enf;jzpaMumi f; pepfwus&S f; y reiqH  
xm; ygonf

q&mbuðOZ&AK OðzHpefu ]]azmfjygg}} [ laompum; \ toHkuES fywlouli  
]]azmfjAm- [ k &wvqbnf/ xHbH ]]jy}} toHrajymi f;&onh taMumi f;um; ]]azmf  
jygg}} qHwbnfuH 'eHwH ]]azmfjAm}} [ k qbnf/ jyES fygwuHbm oEpyf  
aomaMumi h]]jyAm}} [ k toHajymi f;on;onf/ ]pma& tr&? pmzwf toH [ laom  
toph&enf;t&rñvnt; ay:atmi jykon? ay:aponf[ k ok - um½uHent;  
q&aomaMumi h ]]azmfomvGf teuf&epmvHjzponf/ ]abmfjygg}} [ laom  
bulef;ta&;rñ teufenf;vnt; rñf;/}}

(pm-47)

[ k xyrfreiqHgonf/ xHtcsuES fywlouli q&mbuðarmiciri ("Ejzl)u bmomtjri f  
pmaytjri pmtly? OZ&AK OðzHpefu \ bmompmayqH &mbuðyrf;csufrsm; aqmi f;yg;wG f-

]]pum; oHjzpyHbabmt&MunfvGf (z? ohif)rs b(oHjif) oHbm ajymi f;½H  
&lyð? b(oHjif)rs (z ohif) oHajymi f;½H r&lyg/ (yH- ]tazmf; uH ]vlyES h  
wvGf ]vlyazmf [ k toHrajymi f;bl q&aomvnt; ]on;ES h wvGf rí  
]on;abmf [ lí toHajymi f;on; ygonf) xHbMumi h ]b)ES ta&;lyð zoHwv  
&jci f;rñ pum; oHajymi f;xHtpOES h ajymi f;jyejzpaeygonf/ xHbMumi h z-oh  
zw&onfuH ]b)ES ta&;vGf rñ; [ laom q&mbuð OðzHpefu \ tqHtjzwrñ  
obmOusaMumi f; xi &rñ; ygonf/}}

(pm-162)

[ lí reiqHsuonf OZ&AK OðzHpefu toph&enf; teuph&enf;qH &mwuH xyrf  
&S f; jyouHbaw&ygonf/ wpez-

]]roifaom bulef;ta&;tom;oni 1240 jynEStupygon/ xlumvü  
 ja&eeef;&S fbl&m;? armi fbl&m;? blef;awmbudb&m;? r, fbl&m;? Ak 'b&m;}  
 wluü bulef;ES fa&;aomaMumi h]rd&m;};uüvnt; bulef;ES fa&;oi fawmf lon/   
 xlamumi h rd&m;Bud\ awmi f;qtcsufoni rv&fyg/ awmi f;oi faom tcsuf  
 yi jzpay\ / yk\* h i f? ri f;wef;ri f;vufx u fawmf wü oltsötoni ]rdb&m;}[ k  
 bulef;ES fa&;Muonfuü vtwawmf y&yüf tcsüü aw&ayon/ tvlawmf&d  
 r&;rwüwüom ]rdb&m;}[ laom bulef;fa&; ch hratmif tjcm;pum;wluü  
 vnt; bulef;om ajymi f;a&;jci f; onfom q&&h;acs\ /}} (pm-42)

[ k oaygri f;vufx u f rd&m;Budp&m;vw\ awmi f;qtcsuft&] bulef;ta&;ES hywüoufi  
 jywüom;pñaxmu fya0zeboüoyjyaom OZ&AK OÜzhp&N jreirmpma&;ent; pepq&h&mbom  
 pum;tjri fuü avhvmofSwicü &ygon/ OZ&AK OÜzhp&N ]zOÜxkyf ta&;toüES hywüoufi  
 q&mbud&azarmi fwi fu jreirmusrf;rm; azmf xkwfy&E&yjci f; pmtkyfwü f-

]]rsm;pñoom pum;vhwüwüf bulef;ae&mü zOÜxkyfuü t&ftm a&;oüf;  
 aomtcg vBuküent;ojzi h ]zOÜxkyf OÜzhp&N [ k tajymi f;ta vñi fac:Mu\ /  
 o&mwüf ausmüpmu zOÜxkyftm; rsm;pñouh&och&Mumi f; aw&aomtcg  
 vBuküirsm;vm\ / u&Elyf tyg tOü jzpaom vlrsm;oni rd&w\ trnirsm;  
 uü bulef;ES fra&;bl zOÜxkyES h a&;pjyMu\ / OÜzhp&N onlvnt; pmv&aygi f;  
 twüüaMumi h ty, c&B&aom rñpmpmukpmtkyrsm;uü ausmi f;om aumirwü  
 u twnjykonfwü h&tmif tBuhjrmücn /}} (pm-22)

[ lí q&mbud OZ&AK OÜzhp&N a&;x&owlyp&epq&h&m azmf xkwBuklyrf;csufwüü b&&  
 rSwüom;&ygon/

**၅၂၀၂ သတိပုံစံ**

OZ&AK OÜzhp&N jreirmpmta&;tom; pepq&h&mvhvmrhwüwüf a&;x&owlyp&epES h  
 ywüoufi ]]owlyp&ep}}Bukürelq&tsuwüvnt; avhvmof&ygon/ owlyp&epES h  
 ywüoufi nBudow(now)ES h nav;ow(Üow) [ lí 2 r&u&ym;yüü c&cm;jycjci f;uü  
 avhvmaw&&ygon/ OZ&AK OÜzhp&N jreirmu&smz&ent;usrf; yxrtkyfwü f-

]]nowwpr&wnt;uü zwöü 2 r&üxm;jci fonf rMum;bt; ao;aom n-  
 owf olüü r&fuep&zw&ü &ef c, Of;acson/ xlamumi h Et f;&Shajym&rnf  
 uü Et f;&Öpojzi h ajymr&h;vmmülyü x&üü, Of;aomlvnt; eef;wü f;ü  
 oaygri f;w&;vufx uü f nowwpr&wnt;uübm olavon/}}  
 (pm-76)

[ kvnf&umi f? ]nBudow? Üav;owjw\ zw&w&ent;? a&;om;ent;q&h&m pum;vhwü  
 w\Nord f&Mumi f;uü



]], ifOya' uH oli , wlyif Eshnrnr [ kw? , ifOya' twH f; vUema&;vOf  
ig;yehU t vH&styfonjzplí ao;ao;wiES h&;&tH a&;arjellUum; tvH  
&styfonjzplí eowES h&;&tH}} (pm-85)

[ lí oHoyjylyD

]]py&r;f; ywmOya' uHawmMuygpH}} (pm-85)

[ lí wM;jrprreHqlyD

]]jreHmbmomta&;onf pnf;nr;ra&;aom ta&;r [ kw? teupnfurf  
ES h&;onf jzpaomaMumi h a&;enf;Oya' jykaumif? &aumifaom wH f;BuD  
jynMubom;wH ta&;r;dyifjzpayonf/}}

(pm-85)

[ lí jreHmbmom ta&;tom;pnfurf;pep&H uH tclftmrreHqlygon/ xH Mumi h bom  
aA' q&mbuDx&E;f;ri h reHqlycaom

]]bompum; [ bonf pepusaom tzHtpnf;wpc; jzpon/ rnbnfbmom  
pum;ürqH pepusrionf pum;ozHlyü omru o' güvnt;&bon/ jreHm  
bompum;üvnt; olenf;ES h;pepusaom o' gpnfurf? o' güelbowf  
csufawH&onf/}} (pm-44)

[ haom bmomaA' tjriES h txulygom"ut& OZ&AK OZ&peN tjri rñ oabmcsif;  
nH Mumi f? OZ&AK OZ&peN jreHmbompum; tay: tav; teufxm;r? wezHxm;rltjri f  
uH oHoyawH&lygon/

xH Mumi h OZ&AK OZ&peN onf a&;xH lowypEPES tywoufí bompum;tjri f  
usOfajrmi f;rñ&H Mumi f; oHoyawH&lygon/

၅၂။ ယတိမှတ်ရေးနည်းစနစ်

၅၂။ ၁။ ယတိမှတ်နှင့် ယတိမှတ်ရေးနည်း

OZ&AK OZ&peN onf jreHmpmta&;tom;pep&H &m , wH swa&;enf;pep uH azmíxkwí  
wif;f;vif;lygon/ ], wH sw [ haom toHES tywoufí jreHmtbd'melwí f

]], wH , ' d e-uAma&;m &wzwmü weH y&aom tyH f; tjcm; (yg., wD}}  
(pm-298)

[ knfaumif? , wH sw [ bonf

]], wH sw , ' d sw e- , wuH obmxi&ñ;atmiljyaom trswtom;/}}  
(pm-298)

[ kvnfau mi f; teu z i f q k m; y g o n / x b l l u m i h , w r s w a & e n f o n f w e l & y f & w z w & m u  
o b m x i & n ; a t m i j y a o m t r s w t o m ; a & e n f [ k q & y g r n / O Z & A K i O b z h p e f u x h w r s w i  
a & e n f o n f j r e i r m p m t a & ; t o m ; w i f q v l c s u f u l o b m x i & n ; a t m i f t o h j y k & a l u m i f ?  
j r e i r m b o m p u m ; w i f , w r s w i 12 r s d & y h t e u E S f i t o h w u l d c j c m ; r e i q u m , w r s w i  
a & e n f p e p f u l o m " u r s m ; E S h w u G a z m x k w & S f v i f ; w i f y x m ; y g o n /

u A m z i q k m w i f ] , w r s w i j z i h w e l & y f i f j c m ; z w & w & o u b l j r e i r m p u m ; a j y  
t a & ; t o m ; w i f v n f , w r s w i o n f z w l l u m ; & m w i f v n f a u m i f ? a & ; o m ; & m w i f v n f a u m i f  
t a & ; b u d a l u m i f o & y g o n / j r e i r m p m a & ; o m ; & m w i f , w r s w i r y g v o i f t e u f t " d y t h , f  
t r s d r s t a u m u i , E h f y d t r s d r s d z w l u y g o n / x b l l j z p a p & e f O Z & A K i O b z h p e f u p m a & ; o m ; r i  
w i f t o h j y k & r n h , w r s w i p e p f u l a z m x k w j y c j c i j z p y g o n / a & S a & e n f ; r s m ; w i f j y ' } [ l a c :  
a o m p u m ; v h t p k w u l t r s w t o m ; x m ; & S y h f j c m ; j z w a w m u i & w z w l u o n / a & ; o m ; l u y g  
o n / x b l l j y ' } [ l a c : a o m y k f w u l j c m ; j z w j y a o m t r s w t o m ; j z p a o m a l u m i h y k j z w i [ k  
a c : l u y g o n / j r e i r m t b d ' m e l w i f y k j z w i [ l o n f

]] p m t j z w f t a w m u f t e m ; u j y a o m o a u f w } (pm-225)

[ k z i f q k y g o n / j r e i r m p m t a & ; t o m ; p e p f t & x b l l o m y k j z w i u b l l , w r s w i 12 r s d u l  
O Z & A K i O b z h p e f a z m x k w i f y x m ; o n f u l a v h m a w & y g o n /

၅၊ ၂၊ ၂။ ယတိမှတ်ရေးနည်းသုံးပုံ ၁၂ နည်း

O Z & A K i O b z h p e f u j r e i r m p m t a & ; t o m ; p e p f w i f & r n h w r s w a & e n f 12 e n f u l  
j r e i r m u A m z i e n f ; u r s f ; y x r t i y w i f t o h j y k y l o m " u r s m ; E S h w u G & S f v i f ; w i f y r e l q k m ;  
o n f u l a t m u y g t w i f a v h m o & y g o n / O Z & A K i O b z h p e f r e i q j y a o m , w r s w i 12 e n f  
r n h

(1) ]] p u m ; w p c l u l w p c k r s c h i a & ; a v }  
]], c l u m v a & e n f ; u w p a c s m i f ; y k f u l r x n t a w m i b l p u m ; v h w p f v u l w p f v h  
r s c h i a & ; r s w i o n / t c s e f u l e n f ; a y \ / } (pm-321)

[ l i p u m ; v h w p c E S h w p c k c h i a & ; & e f r e i q y g o n /  
(2) ]] p ] / } 2 a c s m i f ; y k f u l O g u s q h w i f ; q h w i f ; a & ; r s w a v } (pm-321)

[ l i E p a c s m i f ; y k f u l O g u s q h w i f ; a & ; & e f r e i q k m ; o n f u l a v & y g o n / j r e i r m t b d ' m e l w i f  
]] y k f r ? e - O g u s q h & m u a & ; a o m r s o f ; r w f t w i t a c s m i f ( / ) } (pm-225)

[ k a z m f y x m ; & m O Z & A K i O b z h p e l \ , w r s w i ] / } t o h E S h w i n d a l u m i f a w & y g o n /  
(3) ]] p ] / / } 2 a c s m i f ; y k f 2 q i f u l y k f r [ l a c : o n /

Ogustrsm;ygaom oBjcm;taMumi f;t&mwUu rsOf;wpáMumi f;wnf;wG f a&;&m  
ü jcm;jzwa&;rSw&on/

om"u/ / zHv&eyüoñ;\ / zHv&sm;\ / q&mac:&\ / /}} (pm-321)

xMumi h Ogustrsm;ygaom oBjcm;taMumi f;t&mwUu txuygtwü f; rsOf;  
wpáMumi f;wnf;wG f a&;&mü jcm;jzwa&;rSw&efzplon/ jrefm tbd'meft &

]]yk frBuð^ykwir\*ð^ e-pma&;om;&mü yk fr 2 cji ftrSwftom;jykonh yk fzwf  
yk &yfoauw/ (/ /)}} (pm-225)

[ kzmjygg&&m OZ&AK DðzHpeñ ]yk fr}tac:ta0:ES h jrefm tbd'meftac:ta0:wü uMñ  
&omvnt; toñrñrlwñMumi f; oñoyfaw&&ygon/

(4) (u) ]] ]? p wpácsni f;yk fuðOguðuðxju oñ;aom? oñ;vü ? oñ;aomaMumi ð  
oñ;í paompum;wES fñonhOgusi , fwüüjcm;rSw&müoñav}}  
(pm-321)

om"u/ /ñacgi fr ? tpm;tpmacgi f;yg;vwáom? vñ onf i wñwñjci f;  
ab;wü onf;rcññ aomaMumi ð wpðuðwpð vñ uñwñjzwmüueñ}}  
(pm-322)

xMumi h wpácsni f;yk f ]?uð Oguðuðxju ]aom? vü ? aomaMumi ð í }pum;  
wES fñonhOgusi , (Ogusc)wüüjcm;í rSw&mü oñ&efzplon/ jrefm tbd'mefwü f  
]]wpácsni f;yk f^wacni f;Akwf^e-pmtjzwftawmuf t&yftem;twüü a&;rSwf  
aom rsOf;rwwüüwpácsni f;/}} (pm-156)

[ k azmjy&m OZ&AK DðzHpeñu Oguðuðxju Ogusi , fuð jcm;rSw&efüoñ&elazmjylyð jrefm  
tbd'mefu pmtjzwftawmuf t&yftem;twüüf [ lqñjzi h xywñrusaomvnt; toñjykrñ  
oabmññ tenñi , fwññonñ [ k qññfygon/

(c) ]]í -o' g aemi Buð mwplquwñf;vmüum; wpácsni f;yk fcm;rSw&efvñ yñum;-  
zñci fuðñ;í ac:yg}} (pm-322)

xMumi h ]í }o' g onf Buð mwplquwñf;jzplu wpácsni f;yk fcm;oñ&ef rvñ [ k  
qñci f;jzplygon/

(\*) ]]trñemrjzpaom tac:pum;uð ta [ mBuð mES hum&urpyaomaMumi h  
wpácsni f;yk ES fcm;rSwfáv/  
yñum;- tñwñom;? onñuñwüürrññqñf;uyjci f;onñr\*fvm rññ/}}  
(pm-322)

xMumi h trñemrjzpaom tac:pum;(tmvlypum;)uð ta [ mBuð mES h um&ur  
pyñ wpácsni f;yk ES fcm;rSw&efzplon/

(C) ]]aomES iqlaom emrOaooeoni teB&Q/ k fubaumri py&rnjzpvQi f  
 xEmrOaooeud wpacsmi f; yk iES h wejcm; av/  
 ylum; - aoomolud MumvQi fan aysu faomolud & snvQi fawB/}}  
 (pm-322)

[ kvnfaumi f?

(i) ]]teB&Pum; ES h tpyft, Irn; zG & BvQi f yk Bzduyif wpacsmi f; yk ES h yll f; jcm;  
 oifon/  
 ylum; - & [ Ehuu owftylydaom uavom&B [ k rsv&m \ / x bW ] ] & [ Ehu  
 u]]? [ kvpacsmi f; yk iES h jcm; rsv&mu fci f; onf , i f; yk fuu ] ] owftylyd}}  
 [ laom Bud mES hrpyES h [ k w m; jrpv mu fci f; yi jzpn / }}  
 (pm-323)

[ kvpacsmi f; yk f i ] (?) toH&ylud 5 rsv&mu tao; p wazmfy&S f; vif; rlvqbsufud awB&yg  
 onf

(5) ]? ]? p wpacsmi f; yk f 2 qifuu & snv&aom Ogusi , fubaumri py&aom Ogusi , fvuud  
 jcm; rsv&mu oHav/  
 ylum; - Ow&mozmu fyei ? rlvacgi faom kvnfaumi f? ?  
 urPmet; pDjzet; aom -- ajrwechamu h rlvacgi faom kvnfaumi f? ?}}  
 (pm-323)

xvamu h wpacsmi f; yk f 2 qifuu & snvsm; v&aom Ogusi , fubaumri py&aom  
 Ogusi , fvuud jcm; rsv&mu oH&ejzplonf

(6) ]] - pyk auGvuPmum; trnES mluatmi f; yk fu jcm; & ejzplonf / vuPm  
 trsvN yyeftm; jzi h x& iES h waom wpacsmi f; yk fuu yk f 2 clud tpyft  
 t, Sufifatmi f yll f; jcm; Ehu rnr [ kv / xvamu yk auGuu tpyft, Suf  
 ruifaom , Dpyformo (' f w b r m o ) w N t p w y k f v u u d c f c m ; & m u o H  
 onf  
 ylum; - jcaof; usm; , usm; opf, OuDHt p& aom om; & w iES h y r f a o m a w m / }}  
 (pm-323)

xvamu h yk 2 clud tpyft, Suf&aom , Dpypum; vkwN t p w y k f v u u d c f c m ; & m u  
 oHamu f; awB&onf xlyi f yk auGES fywouf

] ]ormoyk N t p w v u u d w p a c s m i f ; y k i E S h r y d f ; r j c m ; a v E S B w p p w E S h w p p w f  
 oufq fci f; & [ k q v & m a & m u f o n f / y k a u G r n t j z w f t z w i r r n ; & 1/2 H o m j c m ;  
 jci f; jzplonf}}  
 (pm-323)

[ k yk lauGtb, lamumi b&lamumi f, &S f;jycsufu law&&ygon/ yk lauGtonf

]]comma^aumirm^n- t\*fvdyk jzwftrswftom;(,))}}(pm-61)

ES hioabmvuPmES ftoKwlonf[ k qLEH ygon/

(7) ]] ]pyk lauGveftzG ftywlu yk lwttwG f;ü &Bompum;wlu wppjyK q&lamumi f? wplbWjcm;jyK q&lamumi f;wlu jyq&muo&onf ylum;- ]r uayg&mPq&mwttolrsm; \ /}}

q&omta&ü ]r [ k yk lauGveES h a&aomamumi h pm;&onh rlel teufu r, bmlv r h o'gu r [ laompum;u [ k t''yü, f aumuf, &awmton/ polvQif pmta&&oufom \ /}} (pm-324)

[ k }oaufwu ]yk lauGveftzG ftyw [ k ac:a0:í toK&ES h rnb&jcif; jzplamumi f, &S f;vi f;azmfxkwcsufu aw&ygon/ OZ&AK 'Ddzpfe\ ]yk lauGvefonf jrefmpmtz\ jrefm- t\*fvdyftbd'me(2019)ü

]]rsufawmi fyw^mje' taun bei^ n-closed invented commas ES h rsufawmi zG h^mje' taun busin^ n-open invented commas/}} (pm-407)

ES hioabmobm0csi f? toKcsi f;wlamumi f, oloylaw&&ygon/

(8) ]] ( )pvuPmu uG f [ lac: \ / jrefmri f;vfwawmü ]pG f, Su [ k ac: \ / tac:, Oay \ / pG f, Su \ yef;ulu oltwG f;&pum;plonf eab;wpzuf wpcsfu &Bompum;wES h um&upy? tum&upywzi h oufQ jcif; r&lamumi f;uluG f;í objcm;í jyacson/ x&lamumi h pma&olu csybf; aom pum;csy? trfpum;uluG f;og f;í jyav/ ylum;- ouao, zhazu ]olu (w&m;clu vufn x&vsub) ureawmf obnrfn oHEpce&lyglyD}} (pm-326)

[ k ouaozhazu ]olu [ k ajymq pO? w&m;clu vufn x&vsubajymonf [ k t''yü, f aumu&onf [ lí vnf; atmufyGta&tom;ES fywbuí uG f; toh jyklu azmfy&S f;vi f; xm;ygon/ OZ&AK 'Ddzpfe ]uG f; }oaufwES ftoKwlu jrefmtbd'mefwG f avlvmlunh aomtcg-

]]pm? \*Pef;ponfwu oboelazmfy&muo&onh yk jzw? yk &yf wprsd? OlufuG f; /}} (pm-41)

[ k zG f; ES ftoKwlonf xywlr [ kw&omfvnf; oabmcsi f;wlamumi f, oloylaw&&ygon/

(9) ]] ]-} p v u P m u t r s o f q u i w t [ l a c : o n / , i f v u P m \ y l e f u y i f  
 w p a c s m i f y k f u b o t l y k f w u t r o d r j c m ; b l w p f q u i w n t j z p a l l u m i f j y a c s  
 o n / x l a m u m i h , o p y l o r m o t t e d i f x y w j y k o r m o t t & w l o r m o t w t r s  
 u i f a o m t e u p y l o r m o t u t t j z w t t z w r r n ; , o f z g i f & a o m a e & m u p  
 v u P m e s h j y & m \ /  
 y l u m ; - & e f u e l n r t l r t r s t o m ; a u s m i f - c e p q i f u r n h a r m i c i f o n t }

(pm-326)

x l a m u m i h r s o f q u i w t ] - } o n f v n f t j z w t z w r r n ; & a t m i f a & ; r s w j c i f j z p a l l u m i f  
 a w t & y g o n / Excellence Learner's Pocket Dictionary w t f -  
 ]] h y p e n ^ [ l u z i f n - p u m ; v h r s m ; q u f o n t b a u f w ( w t ) / }

(pm-157)

z o f q i c s u e s h w a l l u m i f a w t & y g o n /

(10) ]] ]-} p v u P m u t r s o f q u i w t [ k a c : o n / , i f v u P m o n f y l e f t m j z i h  
 r s o f q u i w t o a b m t w t f j z p n / p r s o f q u i w t o n f o b s i f v u f h  
 w t w f i y l f w t f , w j y w & m u l y & m u t o l u s o n t j y i f y g v u t t e u j y e & m  
 u v n f t o l c s o i n /

y l u m ; - a u a ' O y k w a — t e w f o m ; ? A m v m e h — o r u l u w t l - - - \* P n [ t -  
 r s w a v a v m t }

(pm-327)

r s o f q u i w t ] - } o n f r s o f q u i w t u b o l y i f t o l h & y d y g v u t t e u j y e & m u v n f o h o i f o n t [ k  
 q l x m ; o n f u t a w t & y g o n /

(11) ]] ]-} p v u P m u t 2 a c s m i f y k f r s o f q u i w t w t z u f o h j c i f j z p n /  
 t " d y t h , f u m ; , j y , k f u m ; , y l u m ; p a o p u m ; u t a e m u l u p v u P m w t u t  
 j y o i n / O g u s q h o n t r e a o m f v n f q u i f a & ; o d r n j z p f a o m a l l u m i h  
 t " d y t h , f u m ; / - }

(pm-328)

x l a m u m i h q u b a j y m & e & o n f [ a o m t " d y t h , f u j y v w o i f p v u P m u t j y & r n j z p a l l u m i f  
 r e l q l x m ; y g o n /

(12) ]] ]-} p w p a c s m i f y k f r s o f q u i w t u t O g u s r q h a o ; ? t q u i u t a t m u f a l l u m i f  
 u a & ; r n f [ a o m t " d y t h , f u o h a v /

(pm-328)

o m " u - , i f a u s m i f t r n f u t r l u m ; z l o w t t j z w t t z w r r n ; a t m i f a & ; v t  
 v o i f -

(pm-326)

x l a m u m i h , w t r s w a & e n f 12 r s o t t o l h j y k e s h w u g a z m i x w t s f v i f w i j y x m ;  
 a o m o z l a k o d z l p e n j r e f r m p m t a & ; t o m ; p e p i q t l & m a v h m r l w t r s a w t & y g o n / t u s o f  
 j y e c s y & v o i f

- (1) pmvHwplvHES hwpfvHcna&;&ef
- (2) / Epa&smi f,yk f - OgusqHwH fa&;&ef
- (3) / / Epa&smi f,yk f 2 qih - Ogustrsm;ygobjcm;tallumi f,t&mwHul rsOf;wpa&llumi f; wnf;wH f jcm;jzwa&;&ef
- (4) ? wpa&smi f,yk f - Ogusubxlu Ji ? aom? aomallumi HES fit qHowaom Ogusi , f (Ogusc) aemuwG foH&ef
  - Ji }o' gonf Bud mwpiquwnt;jzpfuoH&efrvH
  - trnfemrjzpaom tac:pum;(tmvlypum;)aemuwG foH&ef
  - jaom)ES hqHaom emrOdaooeoni ted&lyk fut&usni pyf vOif xlyk fut&uefoH&ef
  - ted&pum;ES h tpyft, Irn;zG &vOif wpa&smi f,yk fES h yH f jcm;&ef
- (5) ? ? wpa&smi f,yk f 2 qih - &snvsm;aomOgusi , fausni pyf&aom tjcm;Ogusi , f wH u jcm;rsv&ef
- (6) , yk fauG - , OpyformolwHtpdwft yH f,uH c jcm; oH&ef
- (7) ] yk fauGveft zO fit ywH - yk fauG twG f,&pum;wH wppjyq&llumi f;wG foH&ef
- (8) ( ) uif - jrefmri f;vIwawmfwG f pG f, suf[ lac:onf twG f,&pum;pbnf eab;wpzuwpcsu&B pum;wH ES houqH jci f;r&Bllumi f;jy&mwG foH&ef
- (9) - rsOf;quwH - wpa&smi f,yk ftoHES hlonf/ tjzwftzwrn;zG f &Bomae&müjy&ef
- (10) - rsOf;qu&snf - rsOf;quwHES h abmobmOwlonf/ obcsi f;vuH wH wG f , wjyw&müoH&ef? ygVulHteufye&mü oH&ef
- (11) /- Epa&smi f,yk frsOf;qu&snf - OgusqHaomvnt; ajym&e&B onf u j y&ef
- (12) ?- wpa&smi f,yk frsOf;qu&snf - OgusrqHao;? tqulu&tmu&llumi f;üa&;rnf [ aomt"dyh, jzi foH&ef

x&llumi h p , wH swa&;enf; 12 rsOf;ul jrefmpmta&;tom;wG f yk frsm;? yk fplrsm;? Ogusrsm;\ taetxm;&S f;vifap&ef? t"dyh, faumuf, IrI vG fuap&efo&llumi f;o&yg onf/ o&llomirnonf&e&mwG f rnonlyk fut&H&rnjzplyb rnonlyk fut&foH&ef wlvd usus uelowa&zmjyxm;aom a&;enf;pepftcl ftm rawB&yg/ x&llrawB&jci f;rn pnf;rsOf; xkw&avmu&atmif tzwft&Gw? ta&;tom;cubaom tallumi f;r [ kwf[ k awGjrit, lqjci f; allumi f;jzprnf[ k o&loyfygonf/ OZ&AK O&dzhp&lonf , wH swa&;enf;ul tao;p&lv&azmjy &S f;vif&llumi f; obmx i&B;yg onf/ x&llumi OZ&AK O&dzhp&ef\ tao;p&lv&pep&wus av&lv m





# q&mrBuda' : oefaql jrefmbompum; qll & m olawoe&v' frsm;

wi frsd [ ef\*

## pmwrf t u0f

p pmwrf onf ]] q&mrBuda' : oefaql jrefmbompum; qll & m olawoe&v' frsm; }}  
jzplygon/ &n&G csurfn jrefmbompum; qll & m olawoe wll a&baqmi frfjy  
onh; clom jrefmpygarmu<sup>o</sup> q&mrBuda' : oefaql (uG M&E) \ wetzBudrm; onh  
olawoe&v' aumi f tarGt Eprsm; uil qucEli Muap&ef wi fyvJci jzplygon/  
olawoe, fndwftjzpf q&mrBuda&; om; jykplclom olawoepmtly? pmwrf? aqmi f yg;  
rsm; uil owfSwfjy/plygon/ polykpmwdf bmompum; ynm&yfrsm; jzi h csOf uyavhvm  
ygon/ q&mrBuda\ olawoe&v' frsm; onf jrefmbompum; olawofrsm; twluf  
taxmuftyhumi frsm; &&Eli f ygon/

သော့ချက်ဝေါဟာရများ - မြန်မာဘာသာစကား၊ သုတေသနရလဒ်၊ ဘာသာစကားပညာရပ်။

## ed get

p pmwrf onf jrefmEli fi DZfioylynm/2S ftzN\ tBur(20)ajrmuf olawoepmwrf;  
zwybll wi foG f; zwMum; onh ]] q&mrBuda' : oefaql jrefmbompum; qll & m olawoe  
&v' frsm; }} jzplygon/ jrefmpygarmu<sup>o</sup> vp0bjzplcom q&mrBuda' : oefaql onf a&Sa [ mi f;  
jrefmbompum; qll & m olawoersm; uil p0lqufrjywaqmi & l uclonh trsdorbmom  
pum; ynm&S lwp0bvnf; jzplygon/ bmompum; qll & m olawoevlyfi ef; rsm; uil a&Sa [ mi f;  
jrefmpmaywJzi h a&baqmi 0b&Guf jykvlybJci f; wlr&&Eli om olawoe&v' frsm; uil zmxkvi  
vcom&n&G csufjzi h jykplygon/ q&mrBuda onf , cktcgou&Bxi &Bn; r&Bawmlaomlvnf;  
cse&pclom tarGt Eprsm; [ k ac: qll uclonh a&Sa [ mi f; jrefmbom pum; qll & m  
olawoe&v' frsm; uil taxmuftxm; rsm; jzi h jykplxm; ygon/

p pmwrf wdf q&mrBuda' : oefaql a&Sa [ mi f; jrefm bompum; qll & m olawoe  
&v' frsm; tjzpf pppavhvmaw0&csurfm; uil bmompum; 1/2axmi frS om" ursm; jzi h &S f; vi f;  
wi fyjy/plygon/ pmtu0t um; rsm; uil azmfy&mwdf q&mrBuda&; om; jykplclor0 aw0&&  
aom r\*Zi f? \*sme, ? pmapi? olawoepmwrf; zwyfrsm; rS pmwrf; rsm; ? aqmi f yg; rsm; uil  
wppkwppbnf; wnf; azmfyyg&Bn h ]] jrefmbompum; ESh jrefmausm u0pm pmwrf; aqmi f yg;  
rsm; }} pmtlyul t "luxm; lly0 azmfjy/plygon/

## 1/ pmayavhvmqefppcsuf

p pmwrf uilyk0Eli &ef q&mrBuda' : oefaql b0ES h pmayqll & m pmayavhvm  
qef; ppcsurfm; jykvlyf ygon/ ou&Bxi &Bn; r&Bawmlaom q&mrBudaES fyw0uif q&mrBuda  
uil wll a&; om; jykplclonh pmtlypmwrf; rsm; ? aqmi f yg; rsm; uil om cl Mlaomou0ao tjzpf  
owfSwfjy/plygon/ pmayArmeftzN\ 2003 cEpxkvi ]] jrefmpG pMusrf; tEpsky)) usrf;

\* a' guifwm? uxlu? jrefmpXme? &efulewui0kvi

pmtyfirs q&mrBudES fyw boufi olawoejy&ef wLsr&fueaom vrfp&&lygon/  
 x&hemuf q&mrBudarmi ci riri ("Ejzl)\ Jjrefrm bompum; ynm&S frsm; ES h bompum; tjri }  
 (xyrfjzn&ubcsuf- 2011? arv? wwd tBurfxkw)rs]]a' :oefaqES hjrefrm bompum; }  
 aqmi fyg; onf p pmwrf; twuf t" utm; jy&vrfalumi frsm; tjzpf&&lygon/ xlyi  
 q&mrBud a&; om; jy&pc&om Jjrefrm bompum;? jrefrmausupm pmwrf; aqmi fyg;? &efule?  
 wuio&vfrsm; bomojyeES h pmtyfx kw&0a&; Xme? 1980}} pmwrf; aqmi fyg; rsm; w&f azmfy  
 yg&on&wfrs jrefrm bompum; q& & olawoe&v' faumi frsm; u& ppp&&x kw&umuf, li  
 jy&pkwi fyxm; ygonf

2/ olawoe ar; c&ef ES jyo em t c&ll

p pmwrf; u& jy&pk&mw&f olawoe q& & ar; c&ef rsm; tjzpf

- ဆရာမကြီးပြုလုပ်ဆောင်ရွက်ခဲ့သော မြန်မာဘာသာစကားဆိုင်ရာ သုတေသနများကား အဘယ်နည်း။ မည်မျှရှိသနည်း။ မည်သို့ရှာဖွေတွေ့ရှိနိုင်သနည်း။
- ထိုသုတေသနတို့ကို မည်သို့သောအထောက်အထားများဖြင့် စိစစ်နိုင်သနည်း။
- လေ့လာစိစစ်ပြီးသော သုတေသနရလဒ်များကို မည်သို့ဖော်ထုတ်နိုင်သနည်း။

[ li jzpflygon/ x&on&w olawoejyo em t c&ll vnf; ay: x&vmygonf

- ဆရာမကြီး၏ ဘာသာစကားသုတေသနမည်မျှမည်မျှ ဆောင်ရွက်ခဲ့ကြောင်း ရှာဖွေနိုင်ခြင်းရှိ၊ မရှိ။
- ဤသို့ရှာဖွေရာတွင် တိကျမှန်ကန်ခိုင်လုံသော အထောက်အထားများ ရနိုင်၊ မရနိုင်။
- ထို့ကြောင့် ဆရာမကြီး၏ မြန်မာဘာသာစကားဆိုင်ရာ သုတေသနရလဒ်များ ဖော်ထုတ်နိုင်ခြင်းရှိ၊ မရှိ။

pon&wlyzpflygonf

p&om olawoe ar; c&ef u& tajzx kw&E& & ES h aw&u&on& olawoejyo em t c&ll u& taj&S f&azm&x kw&E& & ef pmaw&v u&aw& u& u&pm; tm; x kw&on&f

q&mrBud \ bOES h pmayc&D q& & yw boufiqu pyfor& olw&oajrm u&aom pmtyf  
 pmwrf; rsm; u& vnf; & h; yg; v& a&; om; jy&pc&om pmtyf rsm;? pmwrf; rsm;? aqmi fyg; rsm; u& om  
 r&w&wrf; r&w&mt&aejzi h t" utm; jy&ygonf/ tifwmeupmrsu&E& rsm; r&vnf; q&mrBud \  
 bOES pmayq& & ta&umi f; t& t& t&csuftv u&frsm; u& &w&lor& & h&az&aom vnf; ten&i, f  
 r&om&&& & c& h& r&tm; en&fa&umi f; aw& & ygonf/ olawoe q&mrBud armi ci riri ("Ejzl)\  
 Jjrefrm bompum; ynm&S frsm; ES h bompum; tjri }? xyrfjzn&ubcsuf? 2011? arv&kw  
 pmtyfonf p pmwrf; jy&pk&ef p&w&tm; x u&ber&ES kw&G tm; u& tm; x m; jy&E& faom  
 vrf&alumi fr&ES h olawoe ar; c&ef? jyo em t c&ll u& taj&S f; azm&x kw&E& lojzi h aus; Z; pum;  
 q&v&suf p pmwrf; u& jy&pkwi fo& f; ygonf

3/ q&mrBud a' :oefaq& jrefrm bompum; q& & olawoe&v' frsm;

jrefrmpmygarm u& q&mrBud a' :oefaq&ES fyw boufi jrefrm bompum; ynm&S frsm; ES h bompum; tjri f pmtyf&w& f-

]]q&mrBuDonf jrefrmbompum; jrefrmpmaywUd oiMum;yics&if txl; ojzih a&Sacw/jrefrmbompum; udlawoejyKdon/ aqmi;yg;rsn;? pmtkyf pmwrf;rsn;jyKpdon/ olawoepmwrf;rsn; zwMum;don/ q&mrBuDon\ pmpUd ]jrefrmbompum;? jrefrmausmupm? pmwrf? aqmi;yg;} [ hóm trnjzih pmtkyf/uxkwa0 xm;on/ xpmtywdf q&mrBuDon\ bóm pum;qd &m olawoe&v' frsm;ulawOEh fon/}} (pm-224-225)

[ kq&mbuBarmi ci tri ("EjzL)u \*PjykrSwlwr;wifxm;yg on/

xhMumi h p pmwrf;u jyKp&mwdf q&mrBuDa&;om;jyKpchaom pmtkyfpmwrf? aqmi;yg; rsn;rswpqih avhvmaw&&onh bompum;qd &m tcsultvuirsn;ulajccf pppaw&& &aom olawoe&v' frsm;ulom" ursm;jzihazmfxkw&S f;vifxm;yg on/

### 3? 1/ jrefrmbompum;\ oljyivupmrsm; jzEUubloyrl

q&mrBuDon jrefrmbompum;onf-

]]wAuf-w/2kwr&EG ? wAuf-jrefrmr&Dif bompum;Budwpc& pum; wprv&wpr&Kuf({u0P) bompum;rsd? yf;w&bompum;rsd? 1/2y&jymif bompum;rsd? jrefrmpum;Es h r&djcm;pum;w& yf;w&mr&S&jymif tof aqmi;pum;rsd jzpaMumi f;}}

(jrefrmbompum;? r 76? ၇၇? ၇၈? ၇၉? ၈၀? ၈၁? ၈၂? ၈၃? ၈၄? ၈၅? ၈၆? ၈၇? ၈၈? ၈၉? ၉၀? ၉၁? ၉၂? ၉၃? ၉၄? ၉၅? ၉၆? ၉၇? ၉၈? ၉၉? ၁၀၀?)

[ lonh q&mrBuDonloycsuonf , ckwdf acwrf&h r&fuefvsu&Mumi f; aw&&yg on/ wprzef-

]]jrefrmbomwdf wub& oub& w&fo[ li toh 4 r&&on/ tolu& onES htr& teuf&on/}}

(jrefrmbompum;? r-76-77? ၇၈? ၇၉? ၈၀? ၈၁? ၈၂? ၈၃? ၈၄? ၈၅? ၈၆? ၈၇? ၈၈? ၈၉? ၉၀?)

[ li vnf မြန်မာစကားသံဆိုင်ရာကို မိန့်ဆိုပါသည်။ မြန်မာ အက္ခရာ ပေါ်ပေါက် vmyES h ywfourf ]jrefrmbompum;? jrefrmausmupm pmwrf;}}rs ]jrefrmbompum;}} aqmi;yg;wdf jrefrmtu&monf t&efyn? t&r&wtu&အနွယ် ဗြဟ္မီအက္ခရာမှ ဆင်းသက်လာသော ပလ္လဝအက္ခရာပထဝီရံတို့အားဖြင့်၊ lxm;jci f;jzpaMumi f; azmfxkw&vi jyxm;yg on/ wprzef

]]jrefrmbomwdf rl ယောကျ်ား onf လိင်မို? မိန်းမ onf လိင်မ၊ သစ်ပင် onf လိင်မဲ့ ponjzih obm0tavsmufom vdlowrswy& f;jcm;vsu&&onf jzpaomaMumi h vdfu&jym;rlu& txl;tax& r&w&om;&ef rv&onhtjyif Ogusz&mwdf v&ufem &aom pnt;urf;owr&w&csur&h x&ax&rsn;jym;jci f;r&&cs/ olMumi h Ogusz&mwdf y&h&w&v&v& f;ubavon/}} (pm-366)

[ li vnf မြန်မာဝါကျဖွဲ့ပုံနှင့်ပတ်သက်၍ ရှုမြင်သုံးသပ်ပြပါသည်။ သဒ္ဒါဆိုင်ရာဇာတိသင်္ချာပစ္စည်းစကားနှင့် ပတ်သက်၍

]]ယောက်၊ စီး၊ ရှဉ်း၊ တုံး၊ လုံး၊ ကွက်၊ စင်း၊ သွယ်၊ ဖြာ၊ စည်း၊ ခိုင်၊ ကုံး၊ ခြည် [ hóm ဇာတိသင်္ချာပစ္စည်းစကားw&onf t&Mow&\ ta&tw&uf&h&azmjy&i;f;f;f;

, i f t & m O w k \ y l e f o P m e f \* P f t & n f t a o g ? t o l u s y b o n f w u l w p l y g  
w n f ; a z m j y l y l o m ; j z p l i o m ; a w m l o n f / }

(pm-367)

[ l r e l q l y g o n / x l b u m i h z m w l o c s n y p i n f ; p u m ; [ l o n i , c j r e f m o ' g t o l t E l e f t &  
e m r l y p i n f ; 9 r s d t e u f r s d j y y p i n f ; j z p l a m u m i f ; o l o y i r l y g o n /

p o l j r e f m b o m p u m ; \ r s d l / 2 l ? p u m ; o l t u & m z l y l o ' g q l & m p o n f w u l  
o l j y i l u P m r s m ; t j z p l j e l l u u l i 1/2 r i f a z m i x w j c i f o n f o l a w o e & v ' f r s m ; j z p l a m u m i f ;  
a w l & y g o n /

3? 2/ a0g[ m&rsm; \ t&i f t j r p l u l q a z m l x w l r l

y l k a c w l y i f , a c w l a u s m u p m y g t r n f w l q l & m a 0 g [ m & r s m ; u l l

- ဆွဲအမည်၊ လူအမည်များပါဝင်သော မူရင်းကျောက်စာများ
- ကျောက်စာစာလုံးပေါင်း၊ ယခုခေတ်စာလုံးပေါင်း
- ဓာတ်ပုံအမှတ်၊ ကြောင်းရေးအညွှန်း
- ဆွဲမည်၊ လူအမည်များတွင် ပါဝင်သော ပါဠိ သက္ကတဝေါဟာရများနှင့် မြန်မာပြန်အနက်
- ယင်းဝေါဟာရများ၏ အရင်းအမြစ်နှင့်တကွ အသေးစိတ်အနက်အဓိပ္ပာယ်နှင့်ထွက်ရှိ အနက် အဓိပ္ပာယ်အချုပ်

p o n f w l z i h ] ] p l y t a l l u m i f ; t & m r s m ; } } [ k a c : a 0 : o l E l e f ; l y l j y l p l x m ; y g o n / x l b j y t a l l u m i f ;  
t & m r s m ; w l f y g 0 i a o m b l r n ? v l t r n f r s m ; \ a 0 g [ m & t i f t j r p l w l r s B u l q & e c u c a o m  
a 0 g [ m & t c l u l o m " u t j z p l a z m j y x m ; y g o n /

3? 2? 1/ b l r n f r s m ;

(၁) မင်းသမီးဆွဲမည် - ] ] a p m w l e f ( p 0 l w l e f 1 4 5 ^ 1 5 )

- t y i u b l l p l ; & x u j r u l O P & l o m t p l l « a p m ( j r e f m ) + w l E l »
- o p i u w l u b l a r t & e l v l l u l a o m t a p m « a p m ( j r e f m ) + w l E l »
- v s i ( O P ) & l o m t a p m « a p m ( j r e f m ) + w l & »
- E l l f q q i j c i l O P & l o m t a p m « a p m ( j r e f m ) + w l v »
- t w l r & j r i j r w l o l « a p m ( j r e f m ) + t w l v » (pm-64)

(၂) အမတ်ဆွဲမည် - ] ] t a e m l x m ( t E l & m x m y l 1 7 4 ^ 5 )

- E s p l o u l t y l o l « t E l l / 2 k »
- ( t u s i l w & m ; E s l ) r q e l l u s i l o l « t E l l / 2 k »
- ( j y n l o l q E E S l ) r q e l l u s i l o l « t E l l / 2 k »

(pm- 67)

, i f; a0g [ m&wES hyw boufi jrefrmbompum; jrefrmausmuipm pmwrt; wfi f-  
 ]]jrefrm [ ef, l ygV0 ouwysuwizi fwpent? ygVjrefrm? ouwjrefrm ornof  
 w&k wizi fwpis? txu wef; ususbomjyefavmuu zefwbyj(oly)  
 vsu&acyD}} (pm-62)

[ lom relq bloycsuft& ]]bmomye))oabmw&m; onf yk&acwluwnf; uyif & belyD  
 jzpaMumi f; olawoe&v' ftjzpf aw&&ygonf/

3? 2? 2/ vit rnrsm;

q&mrBuDu yk&blyk&bm; wN rshac: Muaom vit rnrsm; ES hyw boufi -  
 ]]uleftrnrsm; ES h tjc; tv&wVwN trnrsm; rñ rufym; v&y/ rit?  
 r&? ritom;? ritord? r&rw? &mxrt; rlxrt; sm; \ bOrnrsm; rS& rit?  
 ritom;? ritord? trw? ok, ? uleog ? v, my? vurlynmonf wN  
 trn&it; rsm; rñ ulefrsm; ES h rjc; v&Mumi f; aw&onf}} (pm-145)

[ ka0ze bloyclygonf/

(၁) လူမျိုးအမည်

q&mrBuDu pmv&aygi f; owly&ob&musi f; vny&aqmi f; yg; wfi f-  
 ]]vrs&trnifu&vnt; vwp0Dwpa, muí trntjzpf rshac: ww&o; onf/  
 re? wv& f; awmi fo? v0? &sf? <urf? uwi? aygi favmi ?? pallum? ukvm;  
 ykPñ; rsm; yg0i fonf}} (pm-195)

|          |          |        |         |
|----------|----------|--------|---------|
| i wv& f; | yk25^12? | t&sf   | yk13^9  |
| i ykPñ;  | yk156^2? | tly&P0 | yk151^1 |

(pm-195)

[ lazmjy chlygonf/

x&Mumi h ygV0 re f-jrefrmpmayw& E&E, laey& ykPñ; -re f-jrefrm vrs&w& quibG ri  
 &om olawoejyky&ul& onfSw&ygonf/ xlyi yk&acwlo; wN trn&mrw&w&f re f  
 a0g [ m&? ukvm; (t&E) a0g [ m&wizi h rshac: ww&Mumi f;

|            |                            |
|------------|----------------------------|
| reftrnrsm; | - t&tfoñ (rMumi f) yk4^10  |
|            | i wrtf (iausmu) yk92^4     |
| t&E trnf   | - aAmavmr, m; [ dw yk73^39 |
|            | om; yuESy&&f yk85^14-15    |

[ lí azmfx&wly chlygonf/

(၂) ပါဠိ-သက္ကတ ဘာသာပြန်အမည်များ

ykr̥ācwVlt rnr̥sm;w̥f̥ ygVt-ouūwbmomye ftr̥nēmr̥&Mumi f̥

]]ygVt-ouūwbmow̥f̥ r̥n̥h̥av̥&om̥tr̥nr̥sm;u̥t̥ ygVt-ouūvz̥u̥f̥  
vn̥f̥aumi f̥? j̥r̥e̥rm̥teu̥j̥y̥e̥f̥ vn̥f̥aumi f̥, r̥n̥h̥ac̥:av̥h̥&o;on̥/ at̥m̥u̥f̥y̥g  
y̥b̥j̥y̥tr̥nr̥sm;w̥f̥ ou̥q̥t̥ &my̥gVt-ouūw̥ aOg [ m̥&r̥sm;ES̥ h̥ w̥f̥ Ḍ̥az̥m̥j̥y̥ x̥m;yg  
on̥/}}

|                         |            |                                |
|-------------------------|------------|--------------------------------|
| i oV (oV) yH            | 85^16      | ygVt b m o m j y e f           |
| i j y n m (j y Z m) y H | 102^15     | o u ũ w b m o m j y e f        |
| n b z 0 (o r 0)         | y H 391^18 | ygVt b m o m z u f             |
| i a u m i f r l (y h)   | y H 198^11 | ygVt-j r e f r m t e u j y e f |

(pm-200)

x̥āMumi h̥ a&sykr̥ābl̥ ykr̥āb̥m;B̥u̥ḍ̥sm; \ j̥r̥e̥f̥r̥m̥p̥m̥ḁy̥ES̥ h̥ b̥m̥o̥m̥p̥u̥m; q̥t̥ & m̥ c̥h̥ l̥c̥s̥u̥f̥  
aumi f̥r̥sm; j̥z̥i̥ h̥ t̥r̥n̥h̥āy; c̥h̥y̥u̥t̥ o̥l̥ḁw̥o̥e̥&v' f̥t̥j̥z̥p̥f̥ ḁv̥h̥m̥ḁw̥b̥&& y̥g̥on̥/

3? 3/ aOg [ m&rsm; \ qV&it̥euf̥ub̥q̥z̥i̥q̥t̥

q&mr̥B̥u̥ḍ̥a' :oēf̥aq̥b̥on̥f̥ aOg [ m̥&r̥sm; \ q̥V̥&it̥euf̥o̥b̥p̥&ef̥ o̥l̥ḁw̥o̥e̥j̥y̥c̥h̥y̥u̥t̥  
j̥r̥e̥f̥r̥m̥b̥m̥o̥m̥p̥u̥m; j̥r̥e̥f̥r̥m̥ḁu̥s̥u̥p̥m̥p̥m̥w̥r̥f̥aq̥m̥i̥f̥y̥g; w̥f̥ ḁw̥& y̥g̥on̥/ x̥āMumi h̥ t̥ax̥m̥u̥f̥  
t̥x̥m; t̥ḁe̥j̥z̥i̥ h̥ o̥y̥u̥t̥ f̥- o̥r̥t̥ f̥; aOg [ m̥&w̥u̥t̥ w̥i̥ f̥y̥x̥m; y̥g̥on̥/

သံဝိုင်းနှင့် သမိုင်းဝေါဟာရ

]o̥y̥u̥t̥ f̥; ES̥ h̥ o̥r̥t̥ f̥; w̥f̥ [ l̥ḁo̥m̥ aOg [ m̥&ES̥ h̥ y̥w̥o̥u̥f̥

]]o̥y̥u̥t̥ f̥; on̥f̥ o̥r̥t̥ f̥; [ l̥ḁo̥m̥p̥u̥m; ES̥ h̥ t̥euf̥c̥s̥i̥f̥; w̥l̥ḁw̥m̥b̥on̥/ w̥v̥n̥f̥; w̥&ay̥  
r̥n̥/ t̥b, āMumi h̥ q̥t̥ o̥n̥f̥ ]o̥y̥u̥t̥ f̥; ES̥ h̥ ]o̥r̥t̥ f̥; } on̥f̥ ]]o̥r̥t̥ f̥; [ l̥ḁo̥m̥ y̥g̥V̥p̥u̥m;  
r̥s̥ j̥r̥e̥f̥r̥m̥t̥o̥f̥ o̥t̥ āj̥y̥m̥i̥f̥; v̥l̥m̥& m̥O, f̥ v̥r̥f̥; ES̥ h̥ o̥f̥ f̥u̥b̥h̥; j̥c̥i̥ f̥; r̥o̥m̥j̥z̥p̥on̥f̥ [ k̥  
x̥i̥ f̥r̥i̥ āy̥ḁo̥m̥ āMumi h̥ w̥n̥f̥/ (pm-16)

[ l̥v̥n̥f̥aumi f̥?

]] ]o̥r̥t̥ f̥; ]o̥y̥u̥t̥ f̥; [ l̥on̥f̥ ]o̥r̥t̥ f̥; r̥s̥ t̥o̥f̥ ES̥ h̥ o̥f̥ u̥k̥ū̥f̥v̥m̥ḁo̥m̥ y̥g̥V̥t̥y̥s̥u̥f̥  
j̥r̥e̥f̥r̥m̥p̥u̥m; āj̥y̥z̥p̥f̥ 4i̥f̥; w̥l̥N̥ y̥i̥&it̥euf̥r̥n̥ aumi f̥; p̥h̥ t̥o̥t̥ r̥s̥w̥j̥y̥k̥t̥y̥āo̥m̥  
o̥ḁb̥m? w̥p̥q̥i̥ h̥ t̥"y̥h̥, f̥t̥m; j̥z̥i̥ h̥- ḁe̥m̥i̥ f̥t̥p̥O̥t̥ q̥u̥f̥ t̥r̥s̥v̥t̥o̥m; j̥z̥p̥āp̥j̥c̥i̥ f̥; i̥ h̥  
o̥l̥u̥k̥p̥y̥q̥k̥m; ḁo̥m̥ p̥m̥t̥z̥- [ k̥ q̥V̥& y̥o̥n̥f̥/}} (pm-16)

[ l̥ḁo̥m̥ o̥y̥u̥t̥ f̥; ES̥ h̥ o̥r̥t̥ f̥; aOg [ m̥&w̥l̥N̥ t̥&it̥; j̥r̥p̥? q̥V̥&it̥euf̥t̥"y̥h̥, ? q̥i̥ f̥y̥h̥; t̥"y̥h̥, f̥  
w̥l̥u̥t̥ āz̥m̥x̥k̥w̥b̥u̥l̥q̥j̥y̥x̥m; āMumi f̥; ḁw̥&& y̥g̥on̥/

3? 4/ taxmuft̥ u̥j̥y̥k̥t̥ w̥f̥ o̥u̥h̥o̥r̥sm;

q&mr̥B̥u̥ḍ̥a' :oēf̥aq̥b̥on̥f̥ aOg [ m̥&w̥l̥N̥ t̥euf̥u̥b̥q̥j̥y̥& mü̥ ] t̥w̥f̥ o̥u̥h̥o̥} w̥l̥u̥  
tax̥m̥u̥f̥t̥ u̥j̥y̥k̥w̥w̥y̥u̥t̥ 1967 c̥E̥s̥! Z̥ē̥v̥x̥k̥w̥f̥ j̥r̥e̥p̥m̥\*P̥\* s̥m̥e, f̥ t̥r̥s̥v̥t̥ 5 w̥f̥ āz̥m̥x̥k̥w̥f̥



]]jreimjynfwn frl uvomtbyES fwaom apwlvn; wnion/ \*apwlvn  
 atmuitajcch b&m; & i fyi fawmpMUN apmuf&lywvnuvnt; uvomt  
 ylbPnef azmion/ jreimwlrwEionh Mumyef; uuvomtWwG fx n lum  
 ကြာသွတ်အိုး [ kac: on/ jreimwlrwEionh uG; uX n lum ကလသာကွမ်းအိုး  
 [ kac: on/}} (pm-303)

[ k ] uvomtWta, mi } \ teuft "dyh, ES fwaG yuef; oG fyi? bmoma&qW & m Ab lum  
 vu&mybhlwpr; d jzpaMumi f; bmompum; qW & m olawoe&v' fuh o&f; swlom; & ygon/

3? 5/ nEi fji f \ & v' fsm; azmfx kwrl

q&mrBua' : oef; aqG jreimbmompum; qW & m olawoe&v' fsm; wif nEi fji f  
 \ & v' fsm; u 1970 jyn ES? ' Zi f bmv x kwf wuoblynm ya' ompmapmi f twG 5? r-89-  
 108 wif ]] nEi fji f \ & v' } } trn&pmwrf; aqmi f yg; ü yk' clw/ jreimausmupmrm; \  
 ]] tu&mybPnef pmvWaygi f; ES haOg [ m& } wu u wu qW inEi fji f jzi h&& hom t u d aus; Z;  
 & v' fsm; u azmfx kwfx m; ygon/

(၁) ၏ အကွရာ

wuoblynm ya' ompmapmi f pmayaqmi f yg; fsm; (1966-1984) wif

- a&S jreim t] t] tu&mybPnef ion h ES f w ion /
- jreim pm ta& ; t jz p w k G & e f r e f t u & m ? r e p m v W a y g i f y h b c h o n /
- a&S u { H (( { t f a t t ) p m v W a y g i f u d ] t d [ k t o k l u o n /
- ] { } t u & m w f H r s a ' g i M u h s O f ; 2 c l u m ; & S t v , f u e l v e l h s O f ; ( / ) u h y ; u y M u o n /
- x h t c g , c l a c w f ] \ } \ t u & m y h ( \ r \ ) j z p v m o n /
- jreim h u d ] y h i [ e f t u & m y b P n e f ] \ } ? t o k l u i t d ? a O g [ m & ] \ } j z p a y : v m o n i  
 [ h o m n E i f ; M u n j i f j z i h a u m i f ; u d & v ' & S / u d a z m f x k w v r f ; n E c h y g o n /

(၂) ၏ အကွရာ

- ] i } t u & m u h a & S u ] 1/2 k } [ h & ; o n /
- မူလဗျည်း 'ရ'တွင် ငှယ် ဖြင့်ရေးသည်။
- -k f > a-G o h j y m i f & m r s a & G [ j z p v m o n /
- , o w f ( , ) u d , y i f o w f ( - ) j y M y b r v A s n f ; ] & } w i f u y i r ] t j r p ( - ) x n h M u i ] i }
- , i f t u & m y h w f ] t j r p ( - ) r y g a o m v n f ; z w i o l u ] a & S [ k r z w ? a & S a e m u p u m ;  
 j z p a o m r v p m v W a y g i f u d n E i f ; q u p y i u m ] a & S [ l e m ; v n f c i f ? & w z w f c i f j y k o n /
- ] t } j r p r h & ; y h ] i } u d v u c h v m M u a o m t c g ] t j r p r h ] i } a & ; x h w f i v m o n /
- ] i } a O g [ m & o n i w p b a e & m r S w p b a e & m o u ; a j y m i f ; v m o n f t e u h a q m i f o n / }

[ hōm o hawoe&v' f &&hpygon/

wpzeif]í }aOg [ m&teuftoH uH azmfy&mwG f

]], clacwlvwG f ရွှေရှားကြောင်း ချစ်ချစ်ဝါ ရွှေ? orÉ" t jzpbōh vōi f ] [ k c fcm; a&av&uonf/}}

(pm-758)

[ kvnf ]a&O&h; aMumi f } teufzi bōh vōi f ]a&O? orÉ" t jzpbōh vōi f ] í } [ k c fcm; jyygon/

jrefm t b d' melwG f-

]] í ? emrf-1? wpclnyd wpclaqmi &G fci f? jzpfay; jci f? teufzi h q u pyfay; aom pum; vH? taMumi f j y teufzi h q u pyfay; aom pum; vH/}}

(pm-319)

[ kazmfyx m; & m q&mrBubBub q j y jci f, E s h u v f r & h Mumi f, awG&ygon/

(၃) စာလုံးပေါင်းချင်း ညှိနှိုင်းကြံဆဖော်ထုတ်မှု

]nÉ f jci f \&v' hzm x kwrlwG f pmv h aygi f; csi f nÉ f Bul q rlonf teuhzm& mü trēfoabma&mu b t mif taxmuft u j y E H j y u h w i j y y g o n /

om" u / / aumi h v s f t a w [ faumi h v s f t a w [ f

(yH364 u? 21-22)/ (yH364 c? u 18-19)

tx u h z m j y y g o m " u t & & m Z u r m & \ t v h a u m i f r h s m ; t w G u f u s e p p r i f ; B u d x u M u m ; a o m O ' g e f ; p u m ; r s ] a v s f t \ p m v h a y g i f ; a j y m i f ; v j y H t , l t q 3 r s d j z i h n É f j y y g o n / , i f w H h -

]](1) av s f t > v r h (=av + t) > [-s? i b -h]

(2) av s f t > v i h > [-s? a-i b -i h]

(3) av s f t > v o i f > [-s? a-i b -i l -t-? ;+]

pmv h aygi f; ajymi f; v j y H u n h v o i f t x u y g a j y m i f ; v j y H o k r s d p v h o n f j z p E H f o n c s n f y i / taMumi f; t& m? pum; o k t w t z u f 1/2 a x m i h u M u n h v o i f u m ;

(1) E s h (2) w l x u f (3) u y r h b i h a v s m r n f x i f y g o n /}}

]]vōi f onf အရှင်း၊ လုံးဝ [ hōm teufu h a q m i h a y & m ကောင်းBud mwG f လျှင်း Bud maxmu f w p y i f o h v u h a o m t c g အရှင်းကောင်းသည်၊ လုံးဝကောင်းသည်၊ အပြည့်အဝကောင်း၊ အလွန်ကောင်းသည် [ hōm teufu h a q m i f m y g a w m h o n f /}}

(pm-766)

[ h a v h m a w G & o j z i h q & m r B u d \ q u p y i n É f j y a o m a u m i h v s f t a w [ f ( a u m i f v o i f a w ; ) ? t & s f a u m i f o n ? v H o a u m i f o n ? t j y n h t o a u m i f o n ? t v h a u m i f o n f [ h o m t e u h z m x k w r l n É f j c i f & v ' f u h o & f s w b o m ; & y g o n /

(၄) အသံထိန်းအမွေဆက်ခံခဲ့ကြပုံ

a&sjreirmpmonf ouw? ygVpmaywES h quibG cNpD ygVpmayx&f;um;ritm; aumif;vmaomtcg ouwoni wjznf;jznf; wraumvmllyD ygVdt oG lyH& qmi f;maMumi f; jynm)a&;xHori f;pOjzi h nEi f;azm&xkwjyygonf/

]]&mZur&(u)rsuE&w&f r&i f;ouw jyZ<sub>2</sub>m[ k aw&Ei bonf/ &mZur&(c) rsuE&w&f um; •ES h ည uH x u&atmubajymi f;jejejkum ဖြည့် [ k a&;xHxm; onf/ pmvHlybP&hefuH Munfci f;ji h (u) rsuE&ES h (c) rsuE&uH a&;xH ori f; wpO&wp&a, mu&wnf; r[ kw&ve&m[ xi&ygonf/ o&mw&f ul&w&f &S f;wpO&wnf;? wpc&f;wnf;? taMumi f;t&mxy&w? pm xy&w a&;xH &mu& p&u&v&e&onf& p&wO&ipm; zG f aumif; ygonf/ ဖြည့် [ k aygif; xm; jci f; onf ou&wjrkyf ygV&v&f; r&v&mrn h t&dyjypmv&aygif; jzpr&n&xi f; ygonf/

txu&azmjyygtw&f; yk&acw&w&f yif ou&wppppf pmv&aygif; ဖြည့်? xH&S ou&wygV&E&h pmv&aygif; ဖြည့်ဝ& xH&S ygV&ppppf pmv&aygif; ဝညာ tx&d ta&; tom; a&D&lyD jzpygonf//}}

(pm-769)

[ li rsu&ar&u&acw&f jynm)pmv&aygif; tx&d jzpay: vmy&it qiqi h qupy&nEi f; jyy&u&H aw&E&ygonf/ wp&ze&f a&;xH&ES f&it o&k&e&f; tar&qu&cy&ES lyw&ou&li -

]], cl&acw&w&f ynm[ lom a&;Muaw&bonf/ E&w&x&u&f&w&f um; ဖြည့်ညာ (ဖြည့်) [ k 'ပ'တွင် 'ရ' & p&io&E&h& ajymae Mu&ql&wnf;/

a&S v&e&cb&onE&paygif; cl&ep&ma&us&nu& pmv&aygif; aygif; o&u&H , cl&acw&w&f E&w&ajym&ou& qu&f&u&f x&e&f; o&f; x&m; q&jzpa&Mumi f; aw&E&H ygonf/

wp&en&f; wp&f&z&ajym&ygrl &mp&rs&m; p&h a&S u&a&om&acw&O&u& ygV&k&u&f&ou&w& to&H y&H&w&f us, cl&Mumi f; t&dyjy&to&u&H E&w&ajym&u&x&e&f; o&f; x&m; onf&q&lygrn&f/}}

(pm-769)

[ lom aw&E&S u&jzpa&om to&k&e&f; tar&qu&cy&u&H azm&x&kw&x&m; a&Mumi f; o&Hoy&law&E&ygonf/

3? 6/ jreirmpmES E&E&E, lonha&Sa [ mi f; pm&rs&m;

q&mr&bu&D \ jreir&mb&omp&um; q&H &m olawoe&v' fr&m; w&f f ]]jreirmpmES E&E&E, lonh a&Sa [ mi f; pm&rs&m;}} azm&x&kw&f&ci f; onf we&z&u&bu&D&rm; a&om tar&G&E&S&rs&m; jzpr&f p&pm&w&rf; w&f f ]]re&f&pm? y&S&pm}} w&u&u&om om" u&t&jzpr&f azm&jy&jy&f&px&m; ygonf/

(၁) ရှေးဟောင်းမွန်စာ

- jreir&me&H fi H b&omp&may&ES h , O&aus; rly&n&m&y&q&H &m olawoe&a&q&fa&E&fy&(1969-70) w&f f zw&M&um; cl&om ]]a&f&pr&f; cl&he&aus&u&p&ma&v&h&m&cs&u&(p&um; v&H) (z&H&x&H&ES f&it a&Mumi f; t&m) pm&w&rf; 2 apmi f&u&H jreirmpm&t&Z&u& ]a&f&pr&f; cl&he&aus&u&p&ma&v&h&m&cs&u&}} pm&t&ky&f&jzpr&f x&kw&f&O&ch

- 27.10.1970 ]]&mZulr&f&e&u&pm&v&h&mcsu&}}pm&t&ly&u& a&;om;jy&pk&w&a&O&ch  
tx&u&az&mj&y&y&g& pm&t&ly& 2& t&ly&u& yn&ma&;O&e&u&D&X&me?& tq&i&h&ri&f&yn&mo&D&D&X&me?& w&u&i&o&v&  
b&mo&mi&ye&ES&h& pm&t&ly&x&w&a&O&a&;X&me\& ta&O&;oi&f&w&u&i&o&v& w&w& ES&ES&h& p&w&k&E&S&f&re&f&mp&pm  
tx&f&j&y&R& oi&h&tr&sw&i&r-313^414w&h&zi&h&1971& c&E&S&f&S&1999& c&E&S&f&x&d&j&y&|me&f&pm&t&ly&f&sm&;& jz&p&c&h&y&g  
on&/& x&h&e&u&pm&v&h&mcsu&}}pm&t&ly& 2& t&ly&f&S

- a&u&sm&u&pm&t&E&S&f&S&f& a&u&sm&u&pm&y&g&t&a&M&u&mi&f&t&&mr&S&aw&G&1/2&Z&G& &f&mr&sm&;
- ac&w&f&t&u&&mi&ye&f& j&re&f&rm&b&mo&mi&ye&f& (pm&v&h&+O&g&u&s)
- a&&S&r&e&f& ac&w&f&re&f&p&um&;v&h&f&sm&; j&re&f&rm&t&e&u&f
- pm&v&h&ay&gi&f&aj&y&mi&f&y&ES&h&aj&y&mi&f&x&h
- pm&v&h&ae&&m&t&n&E&f&ES&h&o&h&B&u&r&f&t&a&t&w&u&ES&h&pm&v&h&a&&
- y&g&V&e&u&v&pm&v&h&a&&o&h&B&u&r&f& b&mo&mi&ye&f&pk

pon&f&w&h&on&f&ol&aw&oe&&v'&f&sm&;jz&p&f&a&M&u&mi&f& ol&oy&f&aw&f&&&y&gon&/

(၂) ရှေးဟောင်းပစ္စည်း

q&mr&Bu&Da' :o&e&f&a&q&G& a&&S&a[& mi&f&y&S&pm&q&h& &f&m& ol&aw&oe&j&y&k&c&i&f&on&f& &v'&f&a&u&mi&f&  
r&sm&;jz&p&ly&gon&/

1/ &e&f&u&e&w&u&i&o&v&f& j&re&f&rm&pm&X&me (1981-82) yn&mo&i&E&S&f&S&f& y&S&pm ( &f&m&Z&ul&r&f&f& y&S&b&mo&mi  
a&u&sm&u&pm)u&h& j&re&f&rm&pm&tx&f&j&y&k& r[& m&O&Z&h&w&e&f&w&f&j&y&|me&f&pm&t&j&z&p&f& u&h& f&w&h&fo&i&M&um&;y&h&cs& ay&;ch  
on&/

2/ ]]y&S&pm&v&h&v&az&m&x&w&f&a&om& yn&m&&S&f&sm&;t&m&; a&u&S&Z&i&w&i&f&O&h&n&w&f&y&g&\}}[& lon&h&\*g&O&a&u&S&Z&i&  
p&um&;a&&S&O&h&q&h&S&u&f&]]y&S&pm&c&i&f&a&&f&ay&cs&y&f'&mw&f&f&sm&;}}& pm&t&ly&on&f&q&mr&Bu&Da&y&;ch&om& ol&aw&oe  
tar&G&E&S&jz&p&ly&gon&/ x&h&pm&t&ly&u&h& yn&ma&;O&e&u&D&X&me?& j&re&f&rm&pm&t&z&D&D&X&me&u (x&w&a&O&ch&h  
tr&sw&i&r03373)j&zi&h&1991& c&E&S&f&ar&v&w&f&x&w&a&O&ch&y&gon&/

- x&h&y&S&pm&c&i&f&a&&f&ay&cs&y&f'&mw&f&f&sm&;pm&t&ly&f&S
- r&v&t&&G& f&t&pm&;t&w&h&f& a&&f&ay&cs&y&f'&mw&f&f&sm&;
- a&&f&ay&x&h&f&aw&f&&f&om&ae&&m?& a&&f&ay&x&h&f&X&my&em&w&u&f
- X&my&em&w&u&f&w&f&f& aw&f&&a&om& a&&f&ay&x&h&f& (t&B&u&D&cs&ly&f&)
- X&my&em&w&u&f&u&h&z&h&t&ly&f&x&m&;a&om& a&u&sm&u&f&y&m&;
- a&&f&ay&cs&y&f&sm&;u&h&z&h&t&ly&f&x&m&;a&om& a&&f&y&m&; 2& cs&y&f

pon&f&w&h&on&f&q&mr&Bu&D& ta&o&;p&w&f&av&h&v&mol&aw&oe&j&y&k&az&m&x&w&f&ci&f&\&v'&f&sm&;jz&p&f&on&f&/

3/ 1992? Ze&f&e&O&g&D&v&w&f&f& ]]y&S&pm&c&i&f&a&&f&ay&cs&y&f&av&h&v&h&mcsu&}}u&h& a&&om&;jy&pk&w&a&O&ch& j&re&f&rm&pm&t&z&D  
O&D&D&X&me&u&y&i&f&x&y&f&f&x&w&a&O&ch&y&gon&/ x&h&pm&t&ly&f&S

- y&S&pm&c&i&f&a&&f&ay&cs&y&f&q&h& &f&m& y&g&V&e&u&w&mi&f& (q&|o&f&g, em&wi&f&ri&f&)
- y&S&pm&c&i&f&a&&f&ay&cs&y&f&q&h& &f&m& y&g&V&e&u&w&mi&f&re&f&rm&j&y&e&f& (q&|o&f&g, em&ri&f&)

- တီထွင်မှု အဖွဲ့အစည်း (1926-27) ရှိ ယုဒတို့၏ အဖွဲ့အစည်း
- ညွှန်ကြားမှု အဖွဲ့အစည်း (1938-39) ရှိ ယုဒတို့၏ အဖွဲ့အစည်း

တို့၏ အဖွဲ့အစည်း ဖွဲ့စည်းပုံအား အောက်ဖော်ပြပါအတိုင်း ဖော်ပြပါမည်။

အဖွဲ့အစည်း (၂) ဖွဲ့စည်းပုံ (၂) ဖွဲ့စည်းပုံ

အဖွဲ့အစည်း (၂) ဖွဲ့စည်းပုံ (၂) ဖွဲ့စည်းပုံ

(pm-228)

အဖွဲ့အစည်း (၂) ဖွဲ့စည်းပုံ (၂) ဖွဲ့စည်းပုံ

**အဖွဲ့အစည်း**

အဖွဲ့အစည်း (၂) ဖွဲ့စည်းပုံ (၂) ဖွဲ့စည်းပုံ

tcef; 5 wfi nEi f; jci f; \&v' lonf aumi f; usd; jzpf; e; apEi taumi f; ausmupmw; rS  
tu&mykPhe? pmv; kayg; f; owly; a&; xk? aOg[ m&w; \teuf ponf; wu; wluq; f  
qupy; nEi f; i &&om olawoe&v' fu; om" urm; ES; fwu; Gazm; xkw; jyk; m; ygon/

tcef; 6 wfi jrefrmpmES; E; E; E; lonha&sa[ mi f; pmrsm; jzpaom r; epm? y; lpmw; \ tcef;  
u@rS &&y; x; u; v; maom &m; Z; u; r; m; &r; e; a; u; s; u; p; m;? y; l; a; u; s; u; p; m;? a&p; n; f; c; h; e; a; u; s; u; p; m;  
av; h; v; m; c; s; u; r; m;? y; l; p; m; c; i; f; o; a; & a; y; c; s; y; l' m; w; f; y; h; m; ES; h; av; h; v; m; c; s; u; r; m; w; u; q; & m; r; B; u; \ o; l; a; w; o; e;  
&v' f; t; j; z; p; f; w; i; f; y; j; y; k; m; y; g; o; n/

q&mrBuda' : oef; aq; \ jrefrmbompum; q; & m; olawoe&v' frsm; onf q&mrBuda'  
\ p; m; a; y; b; o; c; & d; w; p; a; v; o; m; u; r; S; B; u; k; y; r; f; t; m; x; k; w; a; q; m; i; & u; c; s; u; r; m; j; z; p; o; n; f; [ k; o; h; o; y; i; r; y; g; o; n/;  
q&mrBuda' m; i; c; i; r; i; f; ("E; j; z; l) \ jrefrmbompum; y; n; m; & S; frsm; ES; h; b; m; o; m; p; u; m; t; j; r; i; f; (x; y; r; h;  
j; z; n; p; u; c; s; u; r; m; p; m; t; y; r; S;

]a&sa[ mi f; jrefrmbompum; u; t; t; m; z; p; u; a; v; v; maom y; n; m; & S; f; ta&tw; u; f;  
onf r; r; s; m; v; s; y; g/ x; y; n; m; & S; frsm; w; f; q&mrBuda' : oef; aq; onf x; u; b; e; a; o; m;  
y; n; m; & S; f; w; p; o; d; t; j; z; p; f; a&sa[ mi f; jrefrmbompum; u; t; olawoe; y; k; i; a&sa; q; m; i; f;  
v; r; f; j; y; o; h; c; h; y; g; o; n/ q&mrBuda' \ olawoe&v' frsm; onf q; u; i; v; u; a; v; v; m; o; l;  
w; h; t; w; u; f; w; e; z; B; u; d; r; m; a; o; m; t; a; r; g; t; E; p; r; m; j; z; p; y; g; o; n/}}

[ aom r; e; f; q; c; s; u; j; z; i; h; l; c; h; h; o; h; o; y; w; i; f; y; t; y; g; o; n/

ed

p; p; m; w; r; f; o; n; f; jrefrmpmq&mrBuda' y; g; a; r; m; u; a' : oef; aq; (u; G; f; v; e; d) \ jrefrmbom  
p; u; m; q; & m; o; l; a; w; o; e; & v' f; r; s; m; j; z; p; y; g; o; n/ p; p; m; w; r; f; u; t; j; y; k; p; & m; w; f; t; a; x; m; u; f; t; x; m; c; h; f; r; m; r;  
p; m; t; u; t; u; m; j; y; n; p; r; e; f; u; e; h;? t; a; u; m; i; f; t; u; s; d; k; w; & r; w; u; t; t" d; u; t; m; j; y; k; E; & e; f; B; u; k; p; m;  
t; m; x; k; w; & y; g; o; n/ q&mrBuda' onf jrefrE; h; f; i; h; & s; y; g; v; a; o; m; t; r; s; d; o; r; d; b; m; o; m; p; u; m; y; n; m;  
& S; B; u; d; w; p; o; d; j; z; p; y; g; o; n/ q&mrBuda' v; v; o; r; d; Z; B; u; d; p; h; B; u; k; y; r; f; a; q; m; i; & u; c; s; u; r; o; l; a; w; o; e;  
v; l; y; f; i; e; f; r; S; & v' a; u; m; i; f; r; s; m; u; t; p; p; m; w; r; f; w; f; t; u; s; o; f; r; o; m; a; z; m; j; y; j; y; k; p; E; h; y; g; o; n/ o; h; y; g; i; b; m; o; m;  
p; u; m; o; l; a; w; o; e; a&sa; q; m; i; f; v; r; f; j; y; o; h; a; o; m; q&mrBuda' : oef; aq; \ o; l; a; w; o; e; & v' f; t; a; r; g; t; E; p; f;  
a; u; m; i; f; r; s; m; r; s; w; p; q; i; h; q; u; i; v; u; o; l; a; w; o; e; y; k; v; b; r; m; t; w; u; f; p; p; m; w; r; f; o; n; f; t; a; x; m; u; f; t; u; j; y; k; E; h; f;  
y; g; o; n/

ပုဂ္ဂိုလ်ရေး

မြန်မာ့အသံ (2011) / မြန်မာ့ဘာသာစကားပညာရှင်များနှင့် ဘာသာစကားအမြင် / ပုဂ္ဂိုလ်ရေးနှင့်  
& ဖွဲ့စည်းပုံ /

www.burmeseculture.com / 1966-1984 / တက္ကသိုလ်ပညာပဒေသာ စာစောင်စာပေ  
ဆောင်းပါးများ / ယုဒစာပေ / တရုတ်စာပေ / www.burmeseculture.com /

မြန်မာ့စွယ်စုံကျမ်းနှင့်အဖွဲ့ / 2003 / 2003-yxrtbur / ပုဂ္ဂိုလ်ရေးနှင့် / & ဖွဲ့စည်းပုံ /

မြန်မာ့အသံ (2018) / ယုဒစာပေ / ယုဒစာပေနှင့်အဖွဲ့ /

ရာဇကုမာရ်မြန်မာ့ကျောက်စာလေ့လာချက် / 1971 (ပုဂ္ဂိုလ်ရေး) / [ ပုဂ္ဂိုလ်ရေးနှင့်အဖွဲ့ / & ဖွဲ့စည်းပုံ /

ဝေဖန်ချက် (1) : ယုဒစာပေ (ယုဒစာပေ) / 1991 (အရ) / ယုဒစာပေနှင့်အဖွဲ့ / ယုဒစာပေနှင့်အဖွဲ့ /

ဝေဖန်ချက် (2) : ယုဒစာပေ (ယုဒစာပေ) / 1992 (အရ) / ယုဒစာပေနှင့်အဖွဲ့ / ယုဒစာပေနှင့်အဖွဲ့ /

ဝေဖန်ချက် (3) : ယုဒစာပေ (ယုဒစာပေ) / 1980 / မြန်မာ့ဘာသာစကား မြန်မာ့ကျောက်စာ စာတမ်းဆောင်းပါး၊  
တက္ကသိုလ်ပုံနှိပ်စာစဉ် (၆၂) / ယုဒစာပေ /

အင်တာနက်အကိုးအကား

- www/http://Biography & History.com.mm
- www/http://Crd Photo, Ko Win Bo 5AM at 11.46

နောက်ဆက်တွဲ(က) ဆရာမကြီးဒေါ်သန်းဆွေ

ရေးသားပြုစုထုတ်ဝေခဲ့သော စာအုပ်၊ စာတမ်း၊ ဆောင်းပါးများစာရင်း

(၁) မဂ္ဂဇင်းများမှ မြန်မာဘာသာရပ် သုတေသနဆောင်းပါးများ

- ရန်ကုန်တက္ကသိုလ်နှစ်လည်မဂ္ဂဇင်း၊ ၁၉၄၈၊ မ-၆၄-၆၆-မော်ကွန်း
- ရန်ကုန်တက္ကသိုလ်နှစ်လည်မဂ္ဂဇင်း၊ ၁၉၄၉၊ မ-၃၀-၃၂-သမိုင်း-သံပိုင်း
- မြဝတီမဂ္ဂဇင်း၊ ၁၉၆၁၊ အတွဲ ၉၊ အမှတ် ၆ မှ ၁၀ ထိ - ပုဂံခေတ်ဘွဲ့မည်များ
- မြဝတီမဂ္ဂဇင်း၊ ၁၉၆၁-၆၂၊ အတွဲ ၉-၁၁ ထိ - ပင်းယခေတ်ဘွဲ့မည်များ
- မြဝတီမဂ္ဂဇင်း၊ ၁၉၆၃၊ ဖေဖော်ဝါရီ၊ မ-၂၈-၃၁ - ဗကမတ်
- ရှုမဝမဂ္ဂဇင်း၊ ၁၉၆၂-၆၃၊ အတွဲ ၁၆ - ပုဂံခေတ်လူမည်များ
- ရှုမဝမဂ္ဂဇင်း၊ ၁၉၇၀ မတ်၊ အတွဲ ၂၃ - စာပေလေ့လာရာဝယ်
- ရှုမဝမဂ္ဂဇင်း၊ ၁၉၇၁ ဖေဖော်ဝါရီ၊ အတွဲ ၂၄ - မြန်မာဘာသာစကား
- မြန်စာဂုဏ်မဂ္ဂဇင်း၊ အမှတ် ၁၊ ၁၉၆၅ ဩဂုတ်လ - ခမည်းဖွားစော
- မြန်စာဂုဏ်မဂ္ဂဇင်း၊ အမှတ် ၂၊ ၁၉၆၆ ဇန်နဝါရီလ - အနှစ်ချုပ်
- မြန်စာဂုဏ်မဂ္ဂဇင်း၊ အမှတ် ၃၊ ၁၉၆၆ ဇူလိုင်လ - ကျစွာမင်းကြီးအုပ်ချုပ်မှုလျစ်လျူရှုသလော
- မြန်စာဂုဏ်မဂ္ဂဇင်း၊ အမှတ် ၄၊ ၁၉၆၇ ဇွန်လ - မြိတ်မြို့နယ်မှ စိတ်ဝင်စားဖွယ် ရှေးဟောင်း  
မြန်မာကျောက်စာတစ်ချပ်
- မြန်မစာမဂ္ဂဇင်း၊ အမှတ် ၅၊ ၁၉၆၈ ဇွန်လ - ပုဂံခေတ်နှုတ်ပြောစကား

(၂) စာစောင်များမှ မြန်မာစာဘာသာရပ် သုတေသနဆောင်းပါးများ

- ရန်ကုန်တက္ကသိုလ် နှစ်လည်စာစောင်၊ ၁၉၅၄၊ စက်တင်ဘာ - သတိုး
- အမျိုးသားယဉ်ကျေးမှုစာစောင် အမှတ်၁၊ ၁၉၆၂ - ကျောက်စာနှင့်ရာဇဝင်ညှိနှိုင်းချက်
- ယဉ်ကျေးမှုစာစောင် အတွဲ ၄၊ အမှတ် ၁၊ ၁၉၆၃ ဖေဖော်ဝါရီ - အမရကန်
- ယဉ်ကျေးမှုစာစောင် အတွဲ ၄၊ အမှတ် ၂၊ ၁၉၆၃ ဧပြီ - သတ်ပုံပန်းချီ
- ယဉ်ကျေးမှုစာစောင် အတွဲ ၄၊ အမှတ် ၃၊ ၁၉၆၃ ဇူလိုင် - မြင်ကွင်းကျယ်ပုဂံကျောက်စာတစ်ချပ်
- တက္ကသိုလ်ပညာပဒေသာစာစောင် အတွဲ ၅၊ အပိုင်း ၄၊ ၁၉၇၀ ဒီဇင်ဘာ - ညှိနှိုင်းခြင်း၏ရလဒ်

(၃) ဂျာနယ်နှင့်အခြားဆောင်းပါးများ

- မြန်စာဂုဏ်ဂျာနယ်၊ အမှတ် ၅၊ ၁၉၆၈ ဇွန်၊ မရ-၁၄- အတွင်းသက်သေ
- ပန်းသပြေစာတမ်း၊ ၁၉၆၆ စက်တင်ဘာ၊ မ ၅၂-၆၀ - ရှင်မဟာသီလဝံသ၏ ဩအသုံး
- မြန်မာဂုဏ်စာမြဲတေ၊ အမှတ် ၁၊ ၁၉၆၆၊ မတ်၊ မ ၄၉-၆၉ - သခင်ရာဇသူဖွားစောနှင့်  
အစောရာဇသူ

(၄) ဘာသာစာပေနှင့် ယဉ်ကျေးမှုပညာရပ်ဆိုင်ရာ သုတေသနဆွေးနွေးပွဲများတွင် ဖတ်ကြားရန် တင်သွင်းခဲ့သော မြန်မာစာဘာသာရပ်ဆိုင်ရာစာတမ်းများ

- ရွှေစည်းခုံမွန်ကျောက်စာလေ့လာချက်(စကားလုံး) - ၁၉၆၉
  - ရွှေစည်းခုံမွန်ကျောက်စာလေ့လာချက်(ဖွဲ့ထုံးနှင့်အကြောင်းအရာ) - ၁၉၇၀
  - မြန်မာစကားပြေ၌ အသုံးအတွင်ဆုံးစကားလုံးများ - ၁၉၇၂
  - မြန်မာအက္ခရာပုံသမိုင်းစာတမ်း ၁ (ဌာနလုပ်အားပါဝင်) - ၁၉၈၁
  - မြန်မာအက္ခရာပုံသမိုင်းစာတမ်း ၂ - ၁၉၈၂
  - မြန်မာနိုင်ငံသုတေသနသူငယ်တန်းမြန်မာဖတ်စာလေ့လာချက် - ၁၉၇၆
  - မြန်မာစကားနှင့်သုံးကြိမ်နှုန်း - ၁၉၇၆
- (ဟံသာဝတီသတင်းစာတိုက်၊ ဘိုးဝဇီရစနေစာပေဝိုင်း)

(၅) တည်းဖြတ်ခဲ့သော မြန်မာစာပေပျို့ ၂ စောင်

- ဆုတောင်းခန်းပျို့ - ရှင်မဟာသီလဝံသ (၁၉၅၂၊ ဩဂုတ်လ၊ ဟံသာဝတီပိဋကတ်ပုံနှိပ်တိုက်)
- ဘူရိဒတ်ဇာတ်ပေါင်းပျို့ - ရှင်မဟာရဋ္ဌသာရ (၁၉၆၂၊ ဇွန်လ၊ နိုင်ငံတော်ဗုဒ္ဓသာသနာအဖွဲ့ ပုံနှိပ်တိုက်)

(၆) ပြုစုထုတ်ဝေခဲ့သော ပြဋ္ဌာန်းစာအုပ်များ

- ရာဇကုမာရ်မွန်ကျောက်စာလေ့လာချက် - ၁၉၇၁ - စက်တင်ဘာလ၊ ဟံသာဝတီပိဋကတ်ပုံနှိပ်တိုက်၊ ရန်ကုန်
- ရာဇကုမာရ်မွန်ကျောက်စာလေ့လာချက်- တတိယနှစ်မြန်မာစာပြဋ္ဌာန်းစာ၊ သင်ရိုးအမှတ် - မ.၃၁၃၊ ၁၉၇၉၊ ၁၉၉၂၊ ၁၉၉၄(၂)ကြိမ်၊ ၁၉၉၅(၂)ကြိမ်၊ ၁၉၉၆၊ ၁၉၉၈၊ ၁၉၉၉၊ ပြန်လည်ပုံနှိပ်ခြင်း

(ပညာရေးဝန်ကြီးဌာန၊ အဆင့်မြင့်ပညာဦးစီးဌာန၊ တက္ကသိုလ်ဘာသာပြန်နှင့် စာအုပ်ထုတ်ဝေရေးဌာန)

- မြန်မာဘာသာစကားနှင့် မြန်မာကျောက်စာစာတမ်းဆောင်းပါးများ (၁၆.၆.၁၉၈၀)

(ပညာရေးဝန်ကြီးဌာန၊ အထက်တန်းပညာဦးစီးဌာန၊ တက္ကသိုလ်ပို့ချစာစဉ်-၆၂)

- မြန်မာအက္ခရာပုံ၊ မြန်မာကျောက်စာရွေးချယ်ချက် - မ ၃၁၃ (မြန်မာစာအထူးပြု)
- မြန်မာအက္ခရာပုံ၊ မြန်မာကျောက်စာရွေးချယ်ချက် - မ ၃၁၃ (မြန်မာစာအထူးပြု)

(တတိယနှစ်ဝိဇ္ဇာသင်တန်း-အဝေးသင် တက္ကသိုလ်)

(၁၉၉၄၊ မတ်-၁၉၉၉ အောက်တိုဘာထိ၊ ပြန်လည် ပုံနှိပ်ခြင်း)

(ပညာရေးဝန်ကြီးဌာန၊ အဆင့်မြင့်ပညာဦးစီးဌာန၊ တက္ကသိုလ်ဘာသာပြန်နှင့်စာအုပ်ထုတ်ဝေရေးဌာန)

- ပျူစာခင်ဘရွှေပေချပ်ဓာတ်ပုံများ - ၁၉၉၁၊ မေလ
  - ပျူစာခင်ဘရွှေပေချပ်လေ့လာချက် - ၁၉၉၂၊ ဇန်နဝါရီ
- (မြန်မာစာအဖွဲ့ဦးစီးဌာန၊ ပြည်လမ်း ၆ မိုင်ခွဲ၊ ထုတ်ဝေခွင့်အမှတ်-၀၃၃၇၃)



tqiltwefra&G? ae&ma' ora&G? um;rra&G? zw/2Eli fyon/ umwef;rm;zw/2jci f;zi h  
w' \*l0tarmajyaponftjyif tcebw/2zi h tobw&ty) toOPyi hapaom tust  
aus;Zi;u h &&pygon/ p p m w r f; w f i w p u u p m o 1/2 y a z m i u m w e f; r m ; & u r h u y f a m \* g q h  
jzplysuh e a o m u m v w p c k t w f i & u v l r t a j c t a e t q u i t p y f r m ; u h u s e f; r m a & ; ? p h y h ; a & ; ?  
v l r h a & ; ? t l y c s y f a & ; ? y n m a & ; [ l i t y h f r m ; c u m a v l m w i f y x m ; y g o n /

1/ vrlbmomaA' E s f v r l t q u i t p y b a b m

vrlbmomaA' [ l o n i “ဘာသာဗေဒ၏အကိုင်းအခက်တစ်ခုဖြစ်သော လူမှုဘာသာဗေဒသည်  
ဘာသာစကားနှင့်လူ့အဖွဲ့အစည်းကြားရှိ အပြန်အလှန်ဆက်စပ်မှုကို လေ့လာသောပညာရပ်ဖြစ်သည်။”<sup>၁</sup>  
[ k t " y h , z i h q E l i f y o n / x h y i f “လူမှုဘာသာဗေဒဆိုသည်မှာ လူ့အသိုင်းအဝိုင်းနှင့်ဘာသာစကား  
ကြားမှ ဆက်သွယ်ချက်အားလုံးကို ရှုထောင့်ပေါင်းစုံမှ လေ့လာသော ဘာသာဗေဒ၏အခွဲတစ်ခုသာ  
ဖြစ်သည်”<sup>၂</sup> [ l v n f ; z i h q E l i f y o n / x h “လူမှုဘာသာဗေဒသည် ဘာသာစကားနှင့် လူ့အဖွဲ့အစည်း  
ကြားရှိ ကျိုးကြောင်းချိတ်ဆက်သူများကို ခိုင်မာစွာဖော်ထုတ်ရန် ကြိုးပမ်းသည်။”<sup>၃</sup> [ l v n f v r l  
b m o m a A ' o a b m u h a w u E l i f y o n /

vrlbmomaA' & u v l r t a j c t a e t q u i t p y b a b m u h a v l m m & m w f i t a j c c h t a l u m i f  
& i f c h r m ; & u o n i / a i f w r h -

- 1/ ajymoltrst tpm;<sup>4</sup>(ZmwES frst/2? vlrpbyh;tqi h ynma&;? vd? touft&G f  
poni)
- 2/ emoltrst tpm;<sup>5</sup> (ZmwES frst/2? vlrpbyh;tqi h ynma&;? vd? touft&G f  
poni)
- 3/ ajymoES emol quiqh&;tajctae<sup>6</sup> (q&m-wyn h tvly&S f-tvlyform;?  
oli , fcsi f; tcsi f;csi f? vif-r, m;? taz-om;? a&mit;ol-0, l0poni)
- 4/ pum;taMumi f;t&m<sup>7</sup> (Eli fi h&;? pbyh;a&;? tm;upm;? ynma&;poni)
- 5/ pum;trst tpm;<sup>8</sup> (w&m;a[ majymcsu? rcllct? omrelajympum;? awlqar;jref;cef;  
poni)

---

1 atmi jri h O? a' gu l w m? 2003? 9/  
 2 Crystal, David, 1997, 353.  
 3 atmi jri h O? a' gu l w m? 2005? 3/  
 4 type of speaker  
 5 type of addressee  
 6 relationship between speaker and addressee  
 7 topic of speech  
 8 genre



2? 1/ usef,rma&;qll &m wplu&lpumw&ef,rsm;

urthuyfa&m\*ggqll u ll O b w n f a o m u m w & e f , r s m ; a & ; q l l o m u m v j z p a e o j z i h u s e f , r m a & ; q l l & m a & n i & e l o w j y k q i j c i & e f t c s u f r s m ; O b p m ; a y ; a & ; q l l u o n i u l l a v h m & y g o n i / u m w & e f , w i f c o v i d - 1 9 a c : u r t h u l ; p u b a & m \* g g q l l \ a l l u m u f r u z G f a u m i f , y l l u l l A l l f & y l y t r s b m o m t o b o b & q & m a w m f r s m ; ? b l e f , M u b r s m ; E S h j y n f o m l x l u l l a j y m [ e j z i h -

“တပည့်တော်ကဘာသာမဲ့နော် ဆရာတော်တို့.”

[ k v n f a u m i f ?

“ငါကဘာသာမဲ့နော်၊ ဘုရားတွေ၊ တရားတွေငါမသိဘူး၊

အိမ်ထဲမှာမနေတဲ့ကောင်ငါနဲ့ တွေ့ပြီသာမှတ်”

[ k v n f a u m i f ? a l l u m u f r u z G f a l l f & y l y t r s a & n i & n i ; e d l a p & e l o w j y k e l l a p & e l a z m j y x m ; y g o n i / u s e f , r m a & ; q l l & m u m w & e f , y l l ( 1 ) E S f ( 2 ) w i f a w u e l l f y g o n i /

Covid-19 urthuyfa&m\*ggqll on i j r e f r m e l l f i h o l a & m u & l v m c e f r n o b u e f u m v j z p a l u m i f ; E S h A l l f & y l p r u t ; p u b a & ; t w u f a q ; r b w l r s m ; j z i h o l l u o r s m ; & h a m u m i f ; u l l v n f ; t r s d o m ; w p o b r s t r s d o r b w p o b u l l o b u e f a & y u y j z i j y u m t r s d o r b u

“သင်္ကြန်ရေကြီးက နံလည်းနံ၊ စပ်လည်းစပ်တယ်တော့”

[ k a j y m o n i / t r s d o m ; u

“ဟောဒို့ညလေးမိုင်းရပ်စ်မကူးအောင် တမာပြုတ်ရည်ရယ် ငရုတ်ကောင်း-ဂျင်းပြုတ်ရည် ရယ်ရော လောင်းတာပါလို့.”

[ k j y e b a j y m [ e f u l l a w u e l l y g o n i /

z w l / 2 & o l u l l j y k e l l a p u m A l l f & y l y l l o n i t y l t p y l u l l a m u f a m u m i f ? x l u m v t w G f w r m j y k w & n ? i 1 / 2 k v a u m i f ? \* s i f j y k w & n p o n h t c g ? t y l r s m ; p m ; o l l v o i f A l l f & y l p y l l u m u G f y b o m ; j z p a l u m i f , l l u n f o n t a b a m t c s l v n f a q ; j r b w l r s m ; j z i h u m u G l l u o n h o a b m u l l a z m f r e f ; j a e y g o n i / u s e f , r m a & ; q l l & m u m w & e f , y l l ( 3 ) w i f a v h m e l l f y g o n i /

usef,rma&;toil ow&ll uap&elvnf, trsdom;EpbOb tjyef tv&ejajym[ ejzi h-

“နာခေါင်းစည်းတပ်ဖို့ ဝန်မလေးတော့ဘူး”

“လက်လည်းဆေးတတ်သွားပြီ”

“တစ်ယောက်နဲ့ တစ်ယောက် နီးနီးကပ်ကပ်နေလို့

မဖြစ်ဘူးဆိုတာလည်း နားလည်သွားပြီ”

“အဲလိုစည်ကမ်းလိုက်နာလို့ကတော့ ကိုဗစ်ရန်က ကင်းဝေးမှာပေါ့”

“ဟုတ်ပါ”

[ lazmjyxm;yg on/ usef;rma&qll &m umwef;y(4)wif awDEll ygon/ pumwef;wif Efnacgif;pnf;wy&e! vubaq;&e! tebuylrae&ep onh pnf;urf;rm;v\Uemavjci f? xlv\Uemv\Uif uya&m\*ggqll rOie ll jci f;paom umwef;a&qll \apwemul awDEll ygon/

umwef;y(5)wif blubwpObe s h vli , ftrd\om;wpO\y ll Ujyum? vli , frs

“မိန်းမရေး-ရွာကမင်းဘကြီးလာတယ်၊ ဘကြီးအိမ်ရှေ့မှာ လက်တစ်ခါတည်း ဆေးခွဲ နော်” ဟုပြောရာ ဘကြီးမှ “ဟေ့-ငါကထမင်းစားခဲ့ပြီးပြီကွ၊ နေပါစေ” ဟု

jyehajym [ eazmjyxm;yg on/

pumwef;wif tpm;pm;rsvubaq;wwlonh tusi &belluon/ vlv\oabm ]ckv&mw p jcm; &&mwv\qubub qll &i f;ul csucsi f;emrvn\wwaom 1/2\om; onh awmol awmi f om;w\oabmES h , clumv tjyif rsmv\Uif vubaq;&rnjzpaMumi f;jyqll on\oabmul [ moaEfnum bompum;ES 1/2lyll Dlv\svuf usef;rma&? toll oway; xm;yg on/

umwef;y(6)wif rsvMuDuaz;qll lwpfqll frs qll fx ll ftrd\om;(4)Ojzi h o 1/2lyazmjyyl jzplygon/ vu zu&nqll ? pm;aomulqll rsm;ul covid-19 a&m\*gul;pufrEef;avsmlyg; on;ce f jyevnzi f m\p\c\ jyl\on/ o\laomf usef;rma&O\p\XmerS vrf;n\ecsuirsm;ES ftrnd 2020 cEpf Zefv\wif jyevnzi f m\p\U&m pm;y\wif tv, frs f (o\tr [ kw)yvy\pwpf um&efxm;on/ rsufn\csif;qll f om x ll pm;aomul&on/ qll wif rOif rd vubaq;&on/ Efnacgif;pnf;wy\vm&on/ o\laomf pnf;urf;v\Uemolrsm;&bubub y\p\fr usolrsm;&Ee aMumi f;ul oa&mlonh oabmjzi lazmjyxm;y ll awDEll ygon/

trd\om;wpO\U -

“ဆိုင်ထိုင်စနစ်ဆိုတာဘယ်လိုဟာလဲဟင်”ဟု မေးရာတစ်ဦးက

“အို .. ကွာ ဆိုင်ကယ်တစ်စီးနဲ့ နှစ်ယောက်အတူစီးလာပြီး

ဆိုင်ကြမှ သတ်မှတ်ထားတဲ့ပုံစံနဲ့ ထိုင်ရတာကိုပြောတာ”

[ jyehajym onh [ ejzplygon/ qll wif f;a&mufrS pnf;urf;wusaei rjzp? rvmrlyuif pnf;urf;wus on;vmapv\om umwef;a&qll \apwemul awDEll ygon/ r\jyniol vlx ll ul usef;rma&; to\owd E\laqm\ay;aom 1/2lyjyrm;jzplygon/

usef;ma&qll &umwef;yl(7)wif covid umv twif; bmompum;qll & uRf;usi fri  
&vmyll- trsdom;EpdD ajym [ ejzi hio1/2yazmfyxm; ygon/ wpD)u -

“ကိုဗစ်-ပေါ်လာမှ အင်္ဂလိပ်လိုမပြောတတ်တဲ့ငါ့အဘွားတောင် English လိုအတော်  
ကျွမ်းနေပြီကွ”

[ kajmaepOf-

]taemuzurfs xtt rsdom; \ tzfn;jzpfol\ tajymull-

“ဟဲ့ကောင် မတ်ခံတပ်သွား၊ ပေါ့စတစ်သမားနဲ့ ထိမိလို့ကိုယ်ပါ ကွာရင်တီးနေရ  
ဦးမယ် . . . လော့ဒေါင်းမလုပ်ခင်အိမ်အမြန်ပြန်ခဲ့ . . . ငါ့ဖို့ဟန်းဂျယ်ဝယ်ခဲ့ဦး”

[ kw1/2&olull xumv twif; bmompum;qll & tac:ta0:rsn; wllwuf&vmllyll  
usef;ma&qll & tobw&vmyll ponlvrtajctae tqultpylrsn;ull [ mooabm  
aEfnon1/2jyumwef;rswpfqi tpm; o&vpeElygon/

22/ ပုလဲ; a&qll & wpluLupmumwef;rsn;/

Covid-19 urfnhuyfa&m\*ggll jrefrmEll fi Htwif; pwiDi fa&uvmcselrpi pul/2ll  
tvyl/2llrsn; omruqll rsn;? aps; tcsdylvmlu&on/ ul;pufa&m\*grjzplyfn; a&; twul Mllwif  
wm;qbrl rsn;jymlu&on/ Stay at home trfwf lomaellu&on/ aelpOES htrll yll& r&v  
aq;ppcsultajzull owif;rdD mrsn;wif xkwjyelon/ yllawvlem&vll of positive ayglowp/  
rawvll of Negative eul\*;wpl [ k xkwjyelon/ jyniolvxt rsn; plrfn pumv twif;  
usef;ma&Xme\ aMunmcsulrsn;ull trfwf; raei tm1/2pulum em; axmi fav&vll uon/  
qll rsn;jyelnzll mpaom 2020 Zefv wif xtt ptt vrf;rsn; &vao; aMumif; wplzurs  
jyqll vsuf qll rsn;em;xm;&onlumv Mumjri csetulvnt; jyqll eonlumwef;rsn;ull vnt;  
awv&ygon/ vuZu&nll qll wplqll f twif; pm;y&vll u tazsmq&null atmfajymvll yllrfn

“ပေါ့စတစ်ဝမ်း၊ နက်ကတစ်ဝမ်း”

[ li jzpfon/ xttcg vuZu&nll vmaomulol trsdom;EpdD teufwpD)u -

“ဟ-ပေါ့ဆိမ့်ဝမ်း၊ နက်စံပလိမ်းဝမ်းလုပ်စမ်းပါကွာ” [ k jyi fajmay;on/ qll & s f  
trsdorMullu - xpm;y&vli , fav;tm; “တယ်-ဒီကလေး နှစ်လလောက်ဆိုင်ပိတ်လိုက်တာနဲ့  
ကယောင်ကတန်းတွေ” [ kajymvll uon/

ပုလဲ; a&qll & wpluLupmumwef;yl(1) rfn ပုလဲ; a&; yfem;xm;&onlumv ES fi ul;puf  
a&m\*g\ ajcmulvll rll t ptt vrf; ul; by:aponh1/2jyumwef;yi jzplygon/









jzpygon/ pum;taMumif;t&mt& usef;ma&? pbyh;a&? vlrh&? tlycsya&? ynma&;  
 paom taMumif;t&mrsm;ES h quEI fvsuf pnf;urfyH f? umUG frltyH f? ynma&;yH f?  
 bmompum; wlvwufryH f;ponjzih tquftpyf;rm; ygOifaeYgon/ pum;trsd tpm;rH  
 omreawQqH ajymqHrsm;Ygon/ 1/2kyjumwef;jzpi t1/2kyES fpm, Dlvfaom oabmjzpyg  
 on/ tajctaerH qH twif? vrfay:? tH? ausmif;twif? 1/2kef;ponjzih ae&mpH  
 aemufHtajtaersm;uH awQEI fYgon/ yH usritwif;twm t& 1/2kyjumwef;rm;wif tv&v  
 oabmrsm;Ygon/ pum;tjykt rlrH tpm;t&-wpOlvnfr&awGjci f? ajymjci f? tjeftv&f  
 ajymjci f? tar;pum;? oway;pum;rm; awQ&Ygon/ tavlv mcl1/2ky jumwef;rm;tm;vH  
 wif wlvhaom tcsuif;H rH wlv f;jyn? rH vlrH twif umwef;a&;q&mrsm; \ apwemoni  
 tjykoabmaqmi fvsu&Mumif; avlv mrygon/

### ၇။ ကိုယ့်အဖို့

umvwpcluH yH zmEI faom 1/2kyjumwef;rm;oni tem\*witwlvorH f;amumif;  
 wpcl[ k qEI fYgon/ 1/2kyjumwef; zwlvowlv \ tawG;rm;oni wpa, muES hwpá, muif  
 wpxyfvnfrwlvnEI fay/ umwef;q&may;vhaom &n&G fcsuES hrl tedpyiqH wlvnEI fYg  
 on/ ponyif vlrHbmoma' &H vlrHtquftpyf;rm;Yjzpygon/ urHhuyfa&m\*gqH  
 pwicsef;sum wpluUpmumwef;rm;jzih a&;qH \ tjri? clm;csu? tawG? ta&?  
 uH fpm;jyktjzpyf;ysu? vlvwv m jzpyf;vhaom tajctaerH;rm;uH 1/2axmi pHS csufci f;  
 azmfxlvjyEI fci foni wpluUpmumwef;rm; \ tm;omcsuif;rm; [ lqEI fYgon/ umwef;rm;  
 uH umv tyH f;tjcm;? u@rm;clum avlv m jci f;ji jzpyf;yr&f aemuf;orH f;pOf tcsuUpn f;  
 qupyEI faom tustlvn f; &EI fayon/

### ၈။

Covid-19 umv twif;a&;qH faom wpluUpmumwef;rm;uH ppn f;vlvon hfcg xH  
 umv wlv twif; jzpyf;uif;1/2axmi pHS vlrHtajtaetquftpyf;rm;uH jclH ko&H paom tustlv  
 aus;Zl;rm;&EI fYgon/ wpácvlvwpcg \ jzpyf;uif;vH vlv wlv wplwppn f;wn f; rsvlvrf;  
 wlvrvn f;jzpygon/ t1/2kyES fpmwlv su&H jzih 1/2kyH \ taetxm;uH unum clm;rH  
 pm1/2H \ uH zwlvon f;uf yH f;ay;vli f;Ygon/ ppmwrf;yg tcsuftvuirsm;t& urHhuyf  
 a&m\*gusa&mu f;on hfcg vlvwv m jzpyf;vmon h tajctaerH;rm;uH okoylum pbyh;a&?  
 vlrh&;rm;uH upm;EI f&e? Muwif;yi qif;lrsm; jykvlyEI f&eftwlv wlv wlv wlv rsv tustlvjy  
 EI f;rn jzpygon/ wpluUpmumwef;tcsuif; xylf;zn hlvum bmoma' vrf;amumif;tjyif

tjcm;aome, fy, frsm;rS avlvmvbbrsm;twlvnfi taxmuftyby; Eilfrnfi[ larQmviindyg on/

usrfupm&it

jrehmpmtzV/ (2008)/ မြန်မာအဘိဓာန်။ &efuletrW? ae vi fyEBywLU/

atmi fri ။ O? a' gulvw/ (2003)/ လူမှုဘာသာဗေဒမိတ်ဆက်။ &efuletrW? ynmweaqmifyEBywLU/

atmi fri ။ O? a' gulvw/ (2005)/ လူမှုဘာသာဗေဒသဘောတရား။ &efule? ynmweaqmifyEBywLU/

Crystal, David. 1977. A Dictionary of linguistics and Phonetics. BLACKWELL publisher, USA.

University, Oxford.2009. Oxford Essential Dictionary. Oxford University press. UK.

aemubquwfi(u)

u||um;onh|aumuekwfcsufr&i f,rsm;

| pOf | u  um;onh aumuekwfcsufr&i f,rsm;   | u  um;onh<br>pmsufEñ |
|-----|--|----------------------|
| ၁   | A branch of Linguistics which studies all aspects of the relationship between language and society. Crystal, David. 1997.353.<br><br>Cartoon- 1. a funny drawing                         | ၃                    |
| ၂   | Cartoon – 1. A funny drawing<br><br>2. a film that tells a story by using moving drawings instead of real people and places: a Mickey Mouse cartoon<br><br>University, Oxford, 2009. 61. | ၄                    |
| ၃   | Social-Connected with people together in society:<br><br>University, Oxford. 2009.383.   | ၄                    |
| ၄   | Network- a number of things or people that form a single system or that are closely connected.<br><br>University, Oxford-2009. 271   | ၄                    |

aemufuwl(c)

usef,ma&qll &m umwlefrn;



၁



၂



၃







တိုင်းရင်းသားနှင့် မြန်မာ့အမျိုးသား



၁



၂



၃



၄



၅



၆



၇



၈

ယုဒသားများ၏ နှစ်ပတ်စပို့



၁



၂

# csrfat;omphrle, ftwof&uulbacwf acgifavmi fpmrsm; avlvmcuf

jri jri fcl f\*

## pmwrt uof

ppmwrfonf rEav;irlecsrfat;omphrle, ftwof& uulbacwf acgifavmi fpmrsm; uul  
avlvmxm;aom pmwrfjzpon/ ppmwrfonf acgifavmi fpmrsm; xlonh acwftajc  
taeES pmaywezl uul azmfxkw&e&n/6 fi a&om;xm;on/ ppmwrf;wofcsrfat;omph  
irle, ftwof& b&m;(3)qrs acgifavmi f(4)vkwf &ompmuul tavlvmcftjzpf  
owrswly0 jreirmpum;ajy avlvmentjzih cOfuyavlvmxm;on/ jreirmpmayrs  
r&ifta&tom;jzpaom acgifavmi fpm avlvmvbwltwuf taxmuftujyEil yg  
on/

aomcsufaOg[ m&/ / acgifavmi fpm ajymi f;x? Ogu? pum;ajy

## ed get

jreirmpmuul pwiavlvmcftuowlonf yk acwftvrswwrf;wif ausmupmrsm;?  
tlwfcupmrsm;? ri pmrsm;ponh r&ifta&tom;rs;uul avlvmaif ta&tom;pepuf  
azmfxkw&uon/ x r&ifta&tom;xwof acgifavmi fpmvntf ygOifayon/  
acgifavmi fpm onlvntf tvrswwrf;wif pmwprstyjzpon/ rEav;irle wof &wemyk  
acwrfwlf cifwnfxm;clom b&m;apwlrsm;? blefBudausmifrs;rpi , aeacwrfwlf apw  
ylxlrsm; blefBudausmifrs;wof tvrswwrf;wif acgifavmi fpmrsm; awlae&on/  
jreirml fi h uul b0usa&mu&epOf acgifavmi fpmrsm; taw&entafumif avlvmau&e&  
c&ayon/

x acgifavmi fpmrsm;xwof csrfat;omphrle, f Ogcifulef;b&m;? ousod[ b&m;?  
trfawm&mb&m; [ lom b&m;(3)qrs acgifavmi f(4)vkwf &om pmrsm;onf uulbacwf  
acgifavmi fpm jzpaumif uofqifppaq;rit& aw&lon/ x acgifavmi fpm (4)vrs  
uulbacwpmay? pum;ok? pmaytqifitwe; tajctaewuul azmfxkwfi jyvfi ppmwrf;  
uuliyphgon/

## 1/ olawoear;c&ES hijó em t cdl

jreirmpmr&if pmta&tom;rs acgifavmi fpmwul oiMum;oi; Mu&mwof tvs  
rswrf; ausmupmwES h uul r&e& acgifavmi fpmwof xtcjcm;r&e& avlvmvuon/

\* a' guivm? ygarmu? jreirmpmXme? rEav;wuidlvfi

acgi favmi fpmwlvf aumupmtvfvwvrfwvES h ufyym;rlr&thomlvnf acgi favmi f  
pmt rsm;plonf acgi favmi fvonftwlvf a&xlxm;alumi faw&on/ tjc m;tv&  
talumi f ygOifrenfyg;ayon/ pmayta&tom;wlvnf acgi favmi fpm a&xlonf  
aumupma&xwv&lv&alumi f avlv mawv&v&v&ayon/

2/ acgi favmi f t "၎်၊ ? acgi favmi forv f? jrefm acgi favmi fpmorv fES h jrefmh  
acgi favmi fpm oabmobm0

2? 1/ acgi favmi f t "၎်၊ f

acgi favmi f t "၎်၊ ES hvwlvouf jrefm tbd' meft usO; cky/vlv f

ကန်စွန်းပွင့်ပုံသဏ္ဍာန် ကြေး၊ ငွေကိုသွန်းလုပ်ရသော တူရိယာ။

(တန်းတွင် ချိတ်ဆွဲ၍ သမင်ချိုစသည့်တို့ဖြင့် တီးခတ်ရသည်။)°

[ lr zlv fqlx m; on/

2?2/ acgi favmi forv f

ခေါင်းလောင်းများသည် လွန်ခဲ့သောနှစ်ပေါင်း ၄၀၀၀ခန့်က တရုတ်နိုင်ငံတွင်စတင် ပေါ်ပေါက်  
ခဲ့သည်ဟု အဆိုရှိသော်လည်း ခိုင်လုံသော အထောက်အထားများမရှိပေ။ အနောက်နိုင်ငံများတွင်မူ  
ရောမလူမျိုးတို့ အုပ်ချုပ်သည့်တိုင်းပြည်များ၌ ခရစ်ယာန်အယူဝါဒကို အတည်တကျ ကိုးကွယ်လာကြ  
သော ၅ ရာစု၊ ၆ ရာစုလောက်ကမှအစပြု၍ ခရစ်ယာန်ဘုရားရှိခိုးကျောင်းများတွင် ခေါင်းလောင်း  
များကို ထားရှိလာခဲ့ကြသည်။<sup>၂</sup>

မြန်မာနိုင်ငံ ခေါင်းလောင်းသမိုင်းနှင့်ပတ်သက်၍ မြန်မာနိုင်ငံတွင် သရေခေတ္တရာပျူခေတ်ကပင်  
ခေါင်းလောင်းများ စတင်တွေ့ရှိရသည်။ ပြည်၊ မှော်ဇာ၊ ဘုရားမာကုန်းမြေမှ ၁၁ လက်မအမြင့်ရှိသော  
ပျူခေတ်ခေါင်းလောင်းတစ်လုံးကို ၁၉၆၆-၆၇ခုနှစ်တွင် ရှေးဟောင်းသုတေသနဌာနက တူးဖော်ရရှိခဲ့  
သည်။<sup>၃</sup>

ပုဂံခေတ်ခေါင်းလောင်းကြီးများကို မတွေ့နိုင်သော်လည်း ပုဂံသဗ္ဗညုဘုရားကြီးအနီး အရှေ့  
တောင်ဘက်၌ ခေါင်းလောင်းထမ်း ကျောက်အုတ်တိုင်ကြီးနှစ်တိုင်သည် ပုဂံခေတ်ကခေါင်းလောင်းကြီး  
များသွန်းလုပ်ခဲ့ကြောင်း သက်သေခံနေပါသည်။<sup>၄</sup>ပုဂံခေတ်က ခေါင်းလောင်းငယ်မျိုးဝင် ပုဂံခေတ်  
လက်ရေးဖြင့် ရေးထိုးထားသော လက်ကိုင်တပ် ခေါင်းလောင်း (ကလိုင်)ကို ပုဂံမြင်းကပါ၊ တာမဏီ

1 jrefmpmtzlv/ 1978/ 99/  
2 jrefmpv; plusrf? twlv-2? us-cl 1955? 317/  
3 ဟုlv 2001/ 5/  
4 ဟုlv 2001? 5/

ကျေးရွာမှရရှိခဲ့ဖူးသည်။<sup>၁</sup> x h m u m i h y k h a c w i u a c g i f a v m i f o e f v l y f v s ' g e f c h m u m i f u h p m a y  
tax muft x m ; r s m ; t & v n f o e f i o n f /

r i f t r w f O P y p n a u s m u p m w i f

ခောင်လောင်ကြိယံ အပိသာ ၁၀၆ ပိသာခွယ်အေသွန်အေ။<sup>၂</sup>

[ l i a z m j y x m ; & m a c g i f a v m i f o e f v l y f v ' g e f a v & i o n f u h a w o e f o n f /

x h t w l O b u k m ; r [ m & m Z O i f a w m B u b y x r t l y f w i f

ကြေးစင်တစ်ထောင်သွန်းသော ခေါင်းလောင်းငါးလုံး တို့ကိုလည်း ရွှေစည်းခုံဘုရား  
မှာသုံးလုံး၊ အာနန္ဒာဘုရားမှာတလုံး၊ မင်းအိုချမ်းသာဘုရားမှာ တလုံးလှူတော်မူ၏<sup>၃</sup>

[ l i a z m j y x m ; o n f / t x u f y g t a x m u f t x m ; r s m ; t & y k h a c w i a c g i f a v m i f r s m ; u h r s u j r i f  
t a e j z i h r a w o e f i o n f v n f ; p m a y t a x m u f t x m ; t m ; j z i h a w o e f i o n f y g o n f /

ပင်းယခေတ်တွင် ခေါင်းလောင်းများမတွေ့ရပေ။ အင်းဝခေတ်တွင်မူ ဓမ္မစေတီမင်းကြီး ရွှေတိဂုံ  
စေတီတော်ကြီးတွင် ပိသာ ၁၈၀၀၀ (တစ်သိန်းရှစ်သောင်း) ရှိ ကြေးခေါင်းလောင်း လှူဒါန်းခဲ့  
သည်။<sup>၄</sup> [ l q k m ; o n f / t i f O a c w a y : u A s m v u h w i w i f v n f ; a c g i f a v m i f E s h y w f o u r i  
a & z i h u o n f u h a w o e f i o n f /

& s f r [ m o b O b \ a w m i f w i f ; a 1 / 2 j y n & w k w i f

ငှက်ပျံခေါင်းလောင်း၊ ရေကြောင်းရှာသွား၊ ယောက်ျားလားသို့<sup>၅</sup>

[ l i v n f a u m i f ; & s f r [ m & | o m & \ b & d w f u h B u b w i f

ကြားလျှောက်နာရီ၊ ရာသီပတ်ပတ်၊ ခါမှတ်ခေါင်းလောင်း၊ ဗဟိုရံမောင်းနှင့်<sup>၆</sup>

[ l i v n f a u m i f ; a & z i p y q t h o n f u h a w o e f i o n f /

awmi fi h a c w i w i f o u & m Z i 9 1 9 c E s p u q i f z l & s f b & i h a e m i r i f w & m ; B u b o e f v l y f  
v ' g e f c h o m a n m i O b a 1 / 2 p n f ; c h o k m ; t w i f & s a c g i f a v m i f w p f v u h a w o e f o n f / a w m i f i l  
a c w f a n m i & r f a c w a e m u y i f u e f a b m i h a c w i a c g i f a v m i f r s m ; w i f p O h u r i f a c g i f a v m i f ?  
o m , m O w l r i f a c g i f a v m i f E s h r i f u e f a c g i f a v m i f w i o n f u r h a u s m f a c g i f a v m i f r s m ; t j z p f  
x i & h ; o n f /

1 armi h a v ; ? 1986? 2/  
2 { armi ? 1958? 99/  
3 u k m ; ? 1960? 218/  
4 u h u h 2001? 6/  
5 o b O b ? & s f r [ m /  
6 & | o m & ? & s f r [ m / 1964? 383/

2? 3/ jrefm lacgi favmi fpmorif

a&S acwAK 'bmomOif jrefm vlr&trsm; onf bl&m; apwD ausni f; uefrsm; ü omoedu' ge  
tjzpf acgi favmi f; rsm; uH o&e; vlyc&wqf ubvlyav&E. Muon/ tv&S fWlonf r&w  
\ tv<sup>a</sup> Mum&S hwnhrap&eES h aEhif; vWlo&E&ap&ef acgi favmi f; vlywfi uH fxn&ay: wfi  
armi f; uef; pmsm; a& xH wWluon/ pojzi h acgi favmi f; pm tjzpf wn&E. v&mon/

မြန်မာအက္ခရာဖြင့် ရေးထိုးသော အစောဆုံးခေါင်းလောင်းစာကို ဝုဂံ၊ မြင်းကပါ၊ တာမဏီ  
ကျေးရွာမှ ရရှိသော ခေါင်းလောင်းငယ်တွင် တွေ့ရှိနိုင်သည်။ (အမြင့် ၅.၅ လက်မ၊ အဝ ၅.၂၅  
လက်မ) ဘာသာအားဖြင့် ပါဠိဘာသာဖြစ်သည်။<sup>၁</sup>

jrefm tu&M? jrefm bmomjizi ha& xH x m; aom a&S tusqH acgi favmi f; r&h anmi O&urD  
a1/2 pnf; c&bl&m; twfi f; &H ou&M Zi 919 cE&S xH qi f; zLrsm; &S fb&E i& h emif ri f; w&M; BuD \  
acgi favmi f; jzpf on/ anmi & r; facw wfi vnf; acgi favmi f; pmsm; uH aw&E H on/ ou&M Zi  
997 cE&S wfi a& xH v<sup>a</sup> gef; onh ycef; bu&urD pnf; b&S fb&E; awmi f; su&E h? vufm bu&E  
acgi favmi f; onf anmi & r; facw wfi tapmqH acgi favmi f; jzpf on/ ulef; abmi facw  
acgi favmi f; pmsm; uH ae&M tE H tjym; wfi tajrm uftjrm; aw&E H ayon/ pojzi h  
acgi favmi f; rsm; o&e; vlyv<sup>a</sup> gef; MulyD tv f; S wv r; rsm; a& xH chon f; r&h , ae&h acw wfi h a tmi f  
yi f; jzpf on/ , ae&h acw f; xH acgi favmi f; pmsm; uH vnf; te, e, ft & y& y wfi aw&E H ygon/

2? 4/ jrefm lacgi favmi fpm oabmobm0

acgi favmi f; pm q&bn f; r&h acgi favmi f; \ vlywfi uH fxn&ay: wfi armi f; uef; wi f  
urh f; xH x m; aom r&S wv r; pmsm; uH qH vlygon/ acgi favmi f; pm uH r&E i f; acgi favmi f; pm ES h  
qi f; xH acgi favmi f; pm [ lí 2nd c&E; E H on/ မူရင်းခေါင်းလောင်းစာဆိုသည်မှာ ခေါင်းလောင်း  
နှင့် ခေတ်ပြိုင်ရေးထိုးခဲ့သော စာဖြစ်သည်။ ဆင့်ထိုးခေါင်းလောင်းစာဆိုသည်မှာ နှောင်းကာလ၌  
ခေါင်းလောင်းကို ပြုပြင်မွမ်းမံသူတို့ ရေးထိုးသော စာဖြစ်သည်။<sup>2</sup>

acgi favmi f; pm wfi of; f; pm? xG f; pm [ lí 2 r&E H on/ a& xH & m wfi ywD uH lí jzpf ap?  
twe f; vly jzpf a& xH wWluon/ acgi favmi f; pmsm; wfi ta&M u mi f; t& my H f; taejzi h  
atmu&azm f; yyg v u P m & y r sm; trsm; tm; jzi h yg O i fav&E H on f u H aw&E H on/

ai f; w H r&h tzG f; g x m? tv h y c&E? tv&S f; trn? tav; c&E ES h tw H f; twm? tv<sup>a</sup>  
úy&M Xme? tv&S \ N q E? q&aw mi f? tr&E O? u&E p m? ou&E or y H tax&E x G lí jzpf on/  
acgi favmi f; pm wfi f; w fi txu&azm f; yyg v u P m & y r sm; tjyn h t p h y g & E H on f [ k r q E H faom f  
vnf; trsm; tm; jzi h yg & E H w wlon h oabmu H aw&E H on/

<sup>1</sup> armi&armi fav;? 1986? 2/  
<sup>2</sup> v H Di faq H 1986? 25/

acgifavmi;pmrsm; \ ta&;tom;yl;wif tu&mybPnef pum;ajyybPnefW\
oabmobm0u\vnf; av;vmEh lon/ acgifavmi;pmrsm;wif tu&mybPnef 3 rdcel
aw&on/ ðif;w\h av;axmirrefusnf;aphtu&? av;axmirus? t0h;rus tu&ES h
tu&t0h; w\zpon/ av;axmir refusnf;aphtu& (tu&maxmi)ul taw&enf;
on/ av;axmirus t0h;rustu&ES h t0h;tu& (tu&0ef) w\ubm taw&
rsm;on/

pum;ajyybPnef; ol [ lwf pmayybPnef;ul univ;of av;v\pyfuAsm &wk
ybPnef pum;ajyouboulybPnef vufpum;ajy Eðax&mybPneES h wpcg wp&h
wif ygV0gus[ ef pum;ajyybPnef eð , jyef pum;ajyybPnef;w\ulaw&ygon/

tcsyftm;jzih acgifavmi;pmrsm;onf tvrSwvrf;pmrsm;jzpiojzih a&;x\clom
taMumif;t&mrsm;rñ bmoma&;ES h EðEG lvsu&on/ taMumif;t&mtptp0rñvnf; ykH
acwf tvrSwvrf; aumupmrsm;ublyif aw&on/ ykH aumupmrsm;ES h rwaom
taMumif;t&mrñ acgifavmi;pmrsm;wif tv\ypñ;rñ acgifavmi;jzpaomaMumi h
acgifavmi;tav;csES h tw\ftwmyg0jci; jzpon/ ouaorylonvnf; acgifavmi;
pmw\wifom taw&rsm;aom tcsulwpcjzpon/

3/ crafat;omph\le, ftwof&du\w\bcwf acgifavmi;pmrsm;av\vmcsuf

3/ 1/ taMumif;t&my\fav\vmcsuf

3/ 1/ 1/ acgifavmi;pmrsm;\ taMumif;t&mc\yf

Ogcifulef;b&m; acgifavmi;pmw\ftv<sup>a</sup>g, um armi farmi;jym;? ab;? bh? zcifw\
tv\w\lyyif qu\vu\<sup>a</sup>getjci;? &S jyr &[ efc\ em;oi tv\ay;jci;? acgifavmi;
vjci;ES h x\tv<sup>a</sup>tw\uf qawmi;farw\w\w\ul a&;x\xm;onh acgifavmi;pmjzpon/

ousol [ b&m;&ð we\*ðEðaxmi ðð acgifavmi;pmw\ftv\ð&S rñ 0ðausm r, fr, pyf
rñm;pjzplyð tv\ypñ;rñ acgifavmi;wpl\jzpon/ qawmi;rñ eAñelqk awmi;fxm;lyð
ow\ogteE\ul tr\ðxm;on/

tr\awm&mb&m; acgifavmi;pmtrSw(5)onf rEav;ir\taemuyyif acgif;½\&yae
orftpr\buð a':qef;rñm;plw\u allu;acgifavmi;ul vs' get;xm;on\pmjzplyð olb&m
b0? usivn&cs\w\fn;prftjyn\cpm;ly\taemuf tq\p\eb0w\if eAñel&mutaMumif;
qawmi;fxm;on/



သမဝါယမအသင်းဝန်ထောက်အဖြစ်၊ ထမ်းရွက်ခဲ့ရသည့် အမှုထမ်းကောင်း ရွှေတံဆိပ်ရ  
မင်း ဘွဲ့၊ ဗြိတိသျှမဟာရဋ္ဌကဝိတဆု၊ အိန္ဒိယသဟာရဘွဲ့၊ သုံးဆင့် သုံးထပ်ရ  
မောင်မောင်ပြား (ဝါ-က-၁၀)

[ lí aw&on/ tv&N a&w f emr0&ooersm;ch ormoylk z&um a&x&xm;on/

x&acgifavmifpmwif tv&S f u&azmfjyly&aemuf tv&SiyytptpOfu&aw&on/ yxr

0&ptn ab;b&w&v&don&usmif&ES h t&w&apw&w& y&sup&pa&eon&trsm;u&h iyji&v&' get&don/

x&hemuf a&usmif&a&qmuf&ci? & [ ef&oi&Cmw& q&of&uy&v' get&jci? &S iyem;o& [ ef&ch 2 Burf

v&Sjci? n&ci&ftv&Siy&ea&om tv&S&w&u& ai&x&n&oi&jci? a&emuf&q&u&acgifavmif&awmif&u&

v&' get&jci&pon&jzi h tv&Siy&jci&t&Bur&fu& a&x&tr&S&w&r&f&wi&x&m;on/ t&ca&om&tv&S&w&

w&f-

ရဟန်းရှင်လူများ၊ ဟိန္ဒူ၊ သင်ယူပို့ချ၊ ဂန္ဓာဓူရ၊ ပါရမီစရိယ၊ ဖြည့်ကျင့်ကြစေခြင်းငှါ  
(ဝါ-က-၃၄)

[ k&n&fa&umi?]

သိက္ခာကာမ၊ သီလဝန္တအရှင်၊ သမုတိသခင်မြတ်တို့အား၊ လျော်ပသံပ ဣရိယာပထ  
မျှတသုံးဆောင်ရန် (ဝါ-က-၃၅)

[ lí vn&fa&umi? v&Sjci&f&n&½& f&csuf&u&x&n&fo&f& r&S&w&r&f&wi&x&m;on/

tv&Siy&ly&a&emuf&e&A&h&e&q&u&awmif&ca&M&umi&u&

တံခွန်စိုက်ထောင်၊ ရန်လုံးအောင်၍၊ နှောင်းနှောင်းအားသန်၊ ပညာလွန်သား၊ နိဗ္ဗာန်  
ကေရာဇ်၊ မင်းထီးဖြစ်လျက် (ဝါ-က-၄၄)

[ law&&on/ x&qlawmif&ci&f&rn ow&D&g&trsm;u&h u, f&wi&f, M& jz&pa&M&umi& a&x&x&m;  
on/

tr&Or&S&w&r&f&u& av&h&v&M&un&f&v&f& r&E&av;&w&emy&h&w&n&f& ri&f&w&e&f&ri&f&Bu&D&ES h r&e&M&;  
acgif&Bu&D&St&pi&yí o&h&y&g&ri&f? t\*fv&yl&ri&f&w&h&S&w&q&i&h b&h&h&h&rd&b a&q&f&e&trsm;u&h tr&O&ly&D

a&emuf&S&ow&D&g&trsm;u&h tr&O&don/

p&acgifavmif&pm\ p&p&O&wi&fy&h&h& x&t&j&cm;ri&r&& [ k xi&f&a&om&v&n&f tv&S&tr&e&tr&e&?  
tv&S&f& q&lawmif&tr&O&w&w&f& emr0&ooersm;p&h&j&zi h t&ñ&f&e&f&ya&&x&x&m;on&fu& aw&E&f&f

on/ ta&M&umi&f&a& (56)a&M&umi&f&f& emr0&ooersm;v&e&f&on&h&t&w&u&f ten&f&i, ½&y&f&x&G

a&eon&fu&aw&on/

ousod [ b&M&;r&S acgifavmif&pmwif& r&E&av;ir&h \*P&yl& ES h tv&S&f&N&ae&y&w&u&u&

emr0&oo&e&zi h t&pi&ya&&x&x&m;on/ x&t&ta&M&umi&u&h

ပသာဒအဟုန်တို့ဖြင့် လောင်ကပန်း အဆရာချိုလျက် နဂရရတနာစုံ မန်းဌာနဝယ်  
နန်းအမရာ သနကျငှန်းခြွေသည့် ဝါးတန်းအမျှရပ်သာစွ (သကျ-)

[ k rSvWwrf;wiXm;on/ aemufS tv&S\N trnlu a&x\rsWwrf;wi\lyDaemuf eAhef  
qlawmi f;ly\ owDg trm;&&Z\tray;don/ aemuq\ü tv&S\N rbm;pktrnlu\jyefvni  
a&x\Xm;on/ x\taMumi f;u\-

ရွှေပြည်နဂရာ မန်းရတနာက၊ တကါဦးကျော် ကတော်မိယ နွယ်မြက်တသီး၊ သမီး  
မယ်မြို့၊ ဘဝနယ်ကူးတို့၊ ဖောင်ပြန်မှူးပေမဲ့ပဲ မောင်စန်ဦး မြေရတနာတို့ကောင်းမှု  
(သကျ-)

[ li a&x\Xm;on/

x\acgif;avmi f;pmw\fvni tv&S\trn? tv\ypni;acgif;avmi f? qlawmi f;w\w\ f  
emr0\ooersm;jzi ha&x\Xm;on\ t\p\tp\ofu\w\&on/

tr\awm\&b\&m; tr\svp0(5) acgif;avmi f;pmw\ f yxr0\p\h ]အောင်ဇေယျတု” [ li  
atmi f;ri\ap&ef t\piya&x\Xm;on/ \y\tr\wemy\ rE\av; \ \*P\y\ ? tv&S\ ae&y\w\ \  
\*P\y\ \w\ula&x\icon/ x\taMumi f;u\

ရတနာရွှေငွေ ပြည်ဖြိုးဝေ၍ အသရေရှိ ပေါများဘိသည် သီရိဟေမာ ပြည်ဝေါဟာ  
ဖြင့် သညာဆင့်ထိုး ရပ်ဒေါင်ရိုးဝယ် (အိမ်-၅-က-၃-၄)

[ li aw\&on/ x\hemuf tv&S\trnlu\ emr0\ooersm;jzi h \*P\y\ fazm\X\w\lyDaemuf  
aM\;c\ef tv\yc\ef\w\ula&x\icon/ tv\yc\efu\

နစ်ကောဇော၊ သီဟာဆုံးရော် ဟိုင်းနော်ကျားမင်း၊ ဂဠုမင်းတို့ကို (အိမ်-၅-က-၆)

ae\ef\sm;jzi h\ya [ V\qef\qef a&x\Xm;on/

v\pni;pr\it\jyn\ft0 c\pm;ly\DaemufS trweA\hef\ qlub&mu\apallumi f qlawmi f  
ly\ oA\owDgu\ tr\ra0ay;don/

p\acgif;avmi f;pmw\ f p\p\wi\jy\lu\ av\h\m\un\h\vi f t\z\ f\g\Xm? tv&S\ ae&y\?  
tv\ypni;? tv\yc\ef? qlawmi f;tr\ra0w\jzi h pmaMumi f;a& 11 aMumi f;jzi h t\p\p\ofu\sp\h  
a&x\Xm;on\ u\w\&on/

tr\awm\&b\&m; acgif;avmi f;tr\sv(9)\ acgif;avmi f;pmw\ f pv\vi\ pcsi f; tv\siyon\h  
t\c\efu\ a&x\Xm;on/ x\hemufS tv&S\ \ ae&y\? tv\&S\ ? tv\ypni; acgif;avmi f;ES\ h  
aM\;pn\w\lu\ t\p\tp\ofu\w\sa&x\Xm;on/ x\hemufS eA\hef\qlubawmi f;ly\ rdbq&m oaA\  
owDgw\lu\ tr\ra0qlawmi f;don/ aemuq\w\w\ f aM\;o\ef;q&mES\ h o\Nae&y\fgazm\jy  
a&x\Xm;on/

acgicfavmifpm(4)v\ p0fwi fyyul avlvmlunhvf a, bk soabmtm; jzih  
wlnhcomvnt; tv&sfw\ p0vapwemtavsmuf ufym;rvnt;&eayon/ wlnheonf  
rñ tv&sftrnful azmfj&mwif emr0o0ewjzih \*Pylfukxi&ñ;atmif azmfjci; yif  
jzpon/ Ogcif;ulef; b&m; acgicfavmifpmwf tv&sfNtrni tv&syph; trst; r; wul  
t"u xm; azmfjxm;ly0 usefacgicfavmifpm 3 apmifwf tv&sf ae&yul \*Pylf rsm; xnf  
azmfjxm; onful aw0&on/

### 3/ 2/ ta&; tom; yif avlvmcuf

ulv0acwf acgicfavmifpmul ta&; tom; yif; taejzih pmv0aygi fa&; x? Oguszlyk  
wul u@rsm; cfi avlvmrnjzpon/

### 3?2?1/ pmv0aygi fa&; x

pum; v0rsm; ul rñof rñlyk aygi; pyfa&; om; xm; onful avlvmjci; onf pmv0aygi f;  
(a&; -x) avlvmjci; yif jzpon/ tavlvmc h acgicfavmifpmrsm; wf Asnf; oajymif; vly  
o&oh ajymif; vly towajymif; vly , ae0acwES frwaom pmv0aygi fa&; x rsm; [ li  
avlv m aw0&&ayon/

Asnf; ajymif; vly

- wy&ih > 'y&if ( w > ' ) Ogcif;ulef - 29
- p½ul&i&aus > p½ul, O&aus; ( & > , ) trfawm&m - 9-3
- tvst&if > tvst, Of (& > , ) trfawm&m - 5-5/
- oE' me > o' fl ge (e > '? " > ' ) trfawm&m - 5-6/

Asnf; ajymif; vlyul avlvmlunhvf ohi frs oji; ajymif; jci? towli Asnf;  
ajymif; jci? Xmevli ajymif; jci; wul avlv maw0&&on/

### အသတ်ပြောင်းပုံ

tavlvmc h acgicfavmifpmwf , ae0acwES frwaom towajymif; vly rsm; ul aw0&&  
on/ om" utm; jzih-

- ulabmif > ulef; abmif ( -rf > - ef) Ogcif;ulef
- bbwf > bbul ( -wf > - uf) /

- tklf > tkwf (- |f> - wf) /
- xef,onlynm > xrf,onlynm(-ef> -rf) /
- pbh jrrf > jrefm (-rf> - ef) ttfawm&m (5)
- Zjrpefwk > at;jrpfhwk (-ef> rf) /

txufygajymi f;vhlulavhvmMunhv f;f tofwlyd) a&;xhwlonha&; [ efrst jzpfon/

**ယနေ့ခေတ်နှင့်မတူသောရေးထုံးများ (စာလုံးပေါင်းများ)**

acgiffavmiffpm tcslla&;xhwlonf, ae'acwES hrowniuhaw&on/ om" utm; jzi fi

acgiffavmiffpma&;xhw , ae'acwfa&;xhw (Ogciffulef)

- qlwqlqifi > q, fwpqlqifi /
- okqlwbk > okq, fwpfbk /
- axmh > axmuf /
- Muufba& > usufoa& ttfawm&m
- okbm > okb&m /
- rsm;uf; fo'g > rsm;u, fo'g /
- pdwfx&n&ifi > pdwfx&n&ifi /
- arwin1/2hp > arwin1/2hpnf /
- ppelweful > pnf;prfweful /

acgiffavmiffpma&;xhw rsm;u avhvmMunhv f;f tcsllpvmwa&;xhwloni pxha&;onfi  
ae&m tajctae? a&;xhwlonf tcsllwff; twmt& a&;xhwloni a&;Mu [ efwygon/ aypm  
y&yfifpmwlvnfi; xhwlon a&;xhwloni uaw&on/ ygon/

acgiffavmiffpmwlvn a&;xhwlon avhvmMunhv f;f Asnfajymiff;vri a&;jci; towf  
ajymiff;vri a&;xhwloni ajymiff;vri;wluaw&on/ tcslla&;yhwloni , ae'acwfwiff  
rowniuhaw&on/ aw&on/



[ lí a&x&xm;on/ txuygvufwizih a&x&xm;yul avhmmunhv&sf pma&z&y&h  
vufh[ ejzih a&aeaomvntf um&efygz&om a&xm;jci f&jzplf um&efy pum;ajytqifom  
owr&swoi&ayon/

pum;ajyy&P&h&sm;ul avhmmunhv&sf jrefm&jyepum;ajyr [ kw&v&sf vufh&h;  
pum;ajy? vufh pum;ajy&f&x&h&m pum;ajyw&zi&om a&x&hav&uon/ x&bl a&x&  
avh&uon&h& acgif&avmit&pmw& pum;ajyr&jz&E&lygon/

3/ 2/ 3/ Ogus&y&h

acgif&avmit&pmw& Ogus&y&h avhmmunhv&sf Ogus&h&sm;ul tr&sm;q&law&&  
on/

Ogcif&ulef&acgif&avmit&pmw&f pma&umi&fa& 56&umi&f&j&zi&ha&x&xm;í &h&v&sm;onf  
[ k , lq&aomvntf Ogust&ej&zi&h 3&umi&f&x&j&zi&om a&x&xm;onf&ul aw&&on/  
a&umi&fa& 1 r&S 4 tx&d Ogus&wp&h&umi&f u-5 r&S 48 xd Ogus&wp&h&umi&f/ 48r&S 56 xd  
Ogus&wp&h&umi&f 3&umi&f&j&zi&ha&x&xm;on/

u-5r&S 48xd a&x&haomOgus&w&f tv&ty&ly&on&S tv&f&sw&v&f&sm;ul pp&n&fa&x&  
xm;jci&f&jz&pl&on/ tv&wp&ck r&sw&v&f&w&ly&w&f ]&ခြင်း" [ laom em&ry&pin&f&j&zi&h tq&low&  
a&om;on/ om"ut&m;j&zi&h

၎င်းပွဲတော်များတွင် ... အမှုပြု၍ လူ့ဒါန်းခြင်း ( က-၂၅)

ဘိုးကြီးဘွားကြီး ... ဖျက်ပြားသည်များကို ပြင်ဆင်တော်မူခြင်း(က-၂၅-၂၆)

pon&j&zi&h r&sw&v&f&w&if a&x&xm;jci&f&jz&pl&on/ x&bl&a&om;xm;í t"dy&h, &S&f&v&if&ri  
tm;en&fon&ul&aw&&on/

tr&f&aw&mb&&m; acgif&avmit&tr&sw&(5) acgif&avmit&pmw&f pma&umi&fa& 11 a&umi&f&&y&h  
Ogus 1&a&umi&f&wn&f&j&zi&om a&x&xm;a&umi&f&aw&&on/

tr&f&aw&mb&&m; acgif&avmit&tr&sw&(9) acgif&avmit&pmw&f pma&umi&fa& 7&a&umi&f&j&zi&h  
a&x&xm;on/ tp&w&f

၁၂၉၂။ ကဆံ့လွှာ ၇ရက်နေ့တွင် လူ့ဒါန်းပူဇော်ပါသည်။ ( အိမ် ၉-က-၁)

[ lí tv&ty&ce&ul Ogus&w&zi&h a&x&xm;on/ x&haemuf a&umi&fa& 1r&S 7tx&d tv&S&N  
ae&y&? tv&S&? tv&yp&in&f? q&law&mit& tr&h&ow&ul tp&O&v&ul Ogus&h& 1&a&umi&f& wn&f&j&zi&h  
a&x&xm;on/

acgif&avmit&pmw& Ogus&y&h avhmmunhv&sf tvufh&h; pum;ajy&j&zi&h a&x&  
ly&h Ogus&h&sm;j&zi&om a&x&uon/ Ogus&h&ion&f&tw&ul a&haemuf&qu&py&f t"dy&h, f

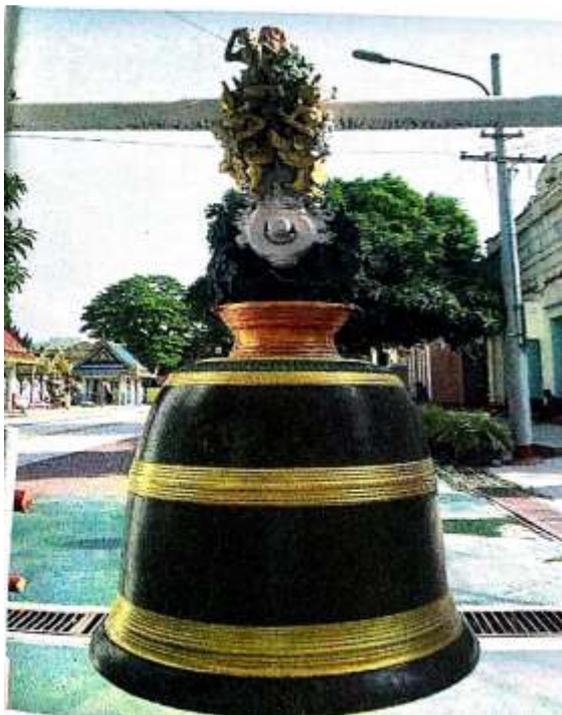




ဝါခင်းကုန်းခေါင်းလောင်း



အိမ်တော်ရာဘုရားခေါင်းလောင်း (၂)လုံး



# umwé;f;mpum;&ft euyíwé;fci f

oef;oe;fat;\*

pmwrí t uóí

p pmwrí oní umwé;f;mpum;&ft teuyíwé;fci f oabmw&m;rsn; uí vrlbmomaA' eš h twáA' &lawmi Eš;cl;š eí avívmwí f; jci f; jzpygon/ bmompum; oní pmayuí nít\ púvíu; púvíoe; t Elynmjzi h &lyv; Mazmá; aom quó; í jzpygon/ umwé;f;mpum; uí tajccíy) bmompum; \ teuyíwé;fci f; rsm; zéwíyí uí &n&G; f; y)azmíx kwíci f; jzpygon/ teuyíwé;fci f; qíoní nít pum; v; wíwíwí teuíwpcíx uru&fci f; (oí [ kw) teuí rsm; jym; rí rsm; yí jzpygon/ p ubí umwé;f;mpum;&ft teuyíwé;fci f; uí avívmjci f; jzi h jreí rmbompum; eš í pmaywí teúku, Dn rsm; uí o&E; vn Eí f; ygní/ xíyí í umwé;f; rsm; jzi h vrlué;f; uí uí x& mupí quó; í; eí í ajumí f; Eš h ynm&š íwí\ ÓP&ní ÓP aó; uí azmíx kwí jci f; vnt; jzpygon/

aomcsuá Og [ m&- vrlbmomaA' ? twáA' ? bmompum; ? pmay ? teuyíwé;fci f; ? teuíwpcíx uí jci f; ? Eš; zúoí; teú ? oíwáí lú mí f; uí Oypm/

## ed gef

víwíoní quó; í & ; vrl; a lú mí f; ay; wí f; bmompum; uí zéwí t oí jyi wí wpa, muf Eš í wpa, muf emv; í uí aem uí ajymí f; uš, í jym qí; í rš teuyíwé;fci f; oabmw&m;rsn; uí wíwíwí ygon/ pmayoní bmompum; uí t oí jyi pmzvíolú púwí; rí rš; rš; ay; p; f; Eí lú oní/ umwé;f; &lypí rsm; oní Eí í & ; ? p; yí; a& ; ? vrl; & ; poní e, í, í t p uí wí uí uí uí av; jzi h vrl; t oí; ay; oní pmpum; p; jzpygon/ xíyí í umwé;f; pm pum; oní vrl; ué;f; uí wí f; bmompum; jzi í x& mupí azmíyay; oní pmayuwp&yí jzponí/ xíwá lú mí h vrl; t oí; ay; oní umwé;f; mpum; rsm; \ teúft "íyí, í rsm; oní tawí wpcí uí jzpay; ap Eí f; ygoní/ xíwá lú mí í vrl; uí tajccí f; jzpay; vmoní umwé;f; &lypí rsm; &ft teúft "íyí, í rsm; yíwé;fci f; t a lú mí f; uí vrl; bmomaA' Eš h twáA' í lawmi Eš; cl; š avívmazmíx kwí wí f; jci f; jzpygon/

## 1/ vrlbmomaA' 1 Eš í t wáA' 2

vrlbmomaA' oní vrl; eš í bmomaA' ynm&yí f; yí; avívmjci f; jzponí/ twáA' oní bmomaA' &ft pum; v; wíwí \ teúft "íyí, í rsm; uí avívmazmíx kwí jci f; jzpygoní/

\* a' guíwí? wí; zuyí garm u; í jreí rmpmí xme? vm; í; í nít; ynmwí uí wí  
1 sociolinguistics  
2 semantics

vrlbA' ES ltwāA' onf bmompum; & pum; v? aOg [ m& to k rsm; ay: rlvnfi avlv m jci f; jzplygon/ a' gufvmatmi fri 100u

]] tE p w v r l b m o m a A' w i f p u m ; v h o k o n j z p a p ? p u m ; v k r o k o n j z p a p q u o G r i q & m a q m i & u c s u r s m ; t a y : r e a o m t " d y t h , f a u m u f , l r v l y f i e f ; p O E S h y w l o u b o n h t a o ; p w t c s u f t v u r s m ; u l v n f ; & n a z a z m f x k w l o n f } } ^ 1 [ l i a z m j y x m ; o n f a' g u f v m c i a t ; u v n f

]] v u l a w t w ā A' \ e , f y , b o n f t w ā A' ? v r l b m o m a A' E S h b m o m p u m ; j y i f y & t q u i t p y w \ M u m ; & b j y i f v u P m r s m ; u l t m ; j y k i a v l v m a o m e , f y , j z p l o n f } } ^ 2 [ l i a v l v m w i f y x m ; o n f

x l a M u m i h v r l b m o m a A' ? t w ā A' y n m o n i v w \ b m o m p u m ; j z i h q u o G r i q & m a q m i & u c s u r s m ; E S b m o m p u m ; j y i f y & t q u i t p y w \ t M u m ; & t " d y t h , f a u m u f , l r v l y f i e f ; p O r s m ; j z p l y g o n / t e u y l v e f t o h j y k i f o n f v r l t a j c t a e w p c k w f q u o G r i q & m a q m i & u c s u r s m ; \ t e u f t " d y t h , f a u m u f , l r s m ; j z p l y g o n /

### 2/ teuylvejci<sup>3</sup>

bmompum; onf ajymo? a&; ol E p O D p v h E S l o u b q l o n f / v w \ p u m ; a j y m ^ 4 o n f B u l w i f y i f q i f x m ; j c i f ; j z p E h l o u b B u l w i f r j y i f q i f y l r r \ p w l u t a y : w f t a j c c f a j y m q l j c i f ; r s v n f ; j z p l y g o n / o j z p l b m o m p u m ; j z p a y : r w f a j y m o l e m o l q u o G a & ; v r f a M u m i f ? p w l u t ; ( t a w G ) a y : t a j c c h y g o n / t e u y l v e j c i f o n i v w \ w p a , m u E S h w p a , m u f q u o G a & ; v r f a M u m i f a y : r s b m o m p u m ; u l t o h j y k i a e m u a j y m i f u p , j c i f ? e m v l c t u a j y m j c i f p o n h t a M u m i f w & m ; r s m ; a y : w f t a j c c f j z p a y : v m E h y g o n / t e u y l v e j c i f ; u l j r e r m t b d ' m e l w f ] ] y l e m O d - 1 / o m v e a o m / 2 / & b i f o n x u l v l t y b o n x u f r s m ; a o m } } ^ 5 v e f - M u t - 1 / & b i j y k o i a j y m o i f o n x u l y l u b o n } } ^ 6 [ l i j z p l o n / x l a M u m i h t e u y l v e j c i f o n i & b i j y k o i a a & ; o i a j y m o i f o n x u l y l a j y m q a & ; o m ; j y k j c i f ; j z p l y g o n / a' ; A p c & l p u w , f ( v ) \ a & ; [ e f t b d ' m e l w f ] ] t e u y l v e j c i f o n i t e u E p c k j z p j c i f ; j z p l o n / p u m ; v h w p l v h w f t e u E p c k ( o l r [ k w ) t e u f t " d y t h , f r s m ; j y m ; j c i f ? t o l w a o m v n f j c m ; e m ; a o m t e u f t " d y t h , f r s m ; j z p j c i f ; j z p l o n } } ^ 7 [ l a z m j y x m ; o n f

<sup>1</sup> a t m i f r i 100? a' gufvmatmi? 2006/ 6/  
<sup>2</sup> ci fat;? a' gufvmatmi? 2008/ 230  
<sup>3</sup> pun  
<sup>4</sup> Conversation  
<sup>5</sup> jreirmtbd'mel? 2008? 218/  
<sup>6</sup> jreirmtbd'mel? 2008? 348/  
<sup>7</sup> Crystal, 2004, 185.

xibumih teuywefjicifonf pum;vkrsm;wpv\ teuft"yih, wlvif teuf  
Epcjzpjicif? olwvumif;u teufwpcxuyjicif? pum;zetokrm;? Oypmwi pm;jicif;  
rsm;alumi h jzpay:vmEli ygonf/ bmompum;ultajccf quog h&; vrfalumi frswqih  
vrlitawotbuksm;u aemubajymifus, jy emvteuf ajymqha&;om;jicif;sm;jzih teuf  
ywejicif;oabmrsm; jzplvmygonf/

### 3/ umwef;pmpum;&teuywefjicif;sm;

bmompum;onf vlv\tohijki quog irq h maqmi &ucsursm;tay: rbaeom  
t"yih, laumuf, irvlyif;ep0ES hi ywouonhi tao;pdwftcsuftvuism;ulvnt; avlv  
azmfxkluonf/ umwef;&ypkrm;wli ygaom pmpum;sm;onf vlv\quog h&;  
vrfalumi;u teuft"yih, ftrskjzih x&mu pthazmjyay;ygonf/ umwef? &ypkym&sf  
wlonf vlv0wli jzplysurism;u bmompum;jzih zefwba&;zixm;jicif;jzplygonf/ xbl  
zefwba&;zicif;svrluaf, uixwli teuywefjicif;sm; jzplvmygonf/

]]Zmworm;jyefvsif rsvom;p&muse&rn}} qonpum;twlf; umwef;pm pum;  
rsm;onf pmzwoy&bowes hi em;axmi opvlvixwli ppyb yg;pyzsm;wli f ajymqhu se&paewwif  
ygonf/ xblzwo? emoplvwli usecjicifonf umwef;&ypk ynm&sfwlv\ tawg  
aumi;ralumivnt; jzplygonf/ umwef;pmpum;& teuywef tohijkaajymqha&;om;onh  
pum;v? a0g[ m&rm;&ygonf/ xlyi vrlitjzptysul talumi;trskul tajccf azmjy  
zefwluonf/

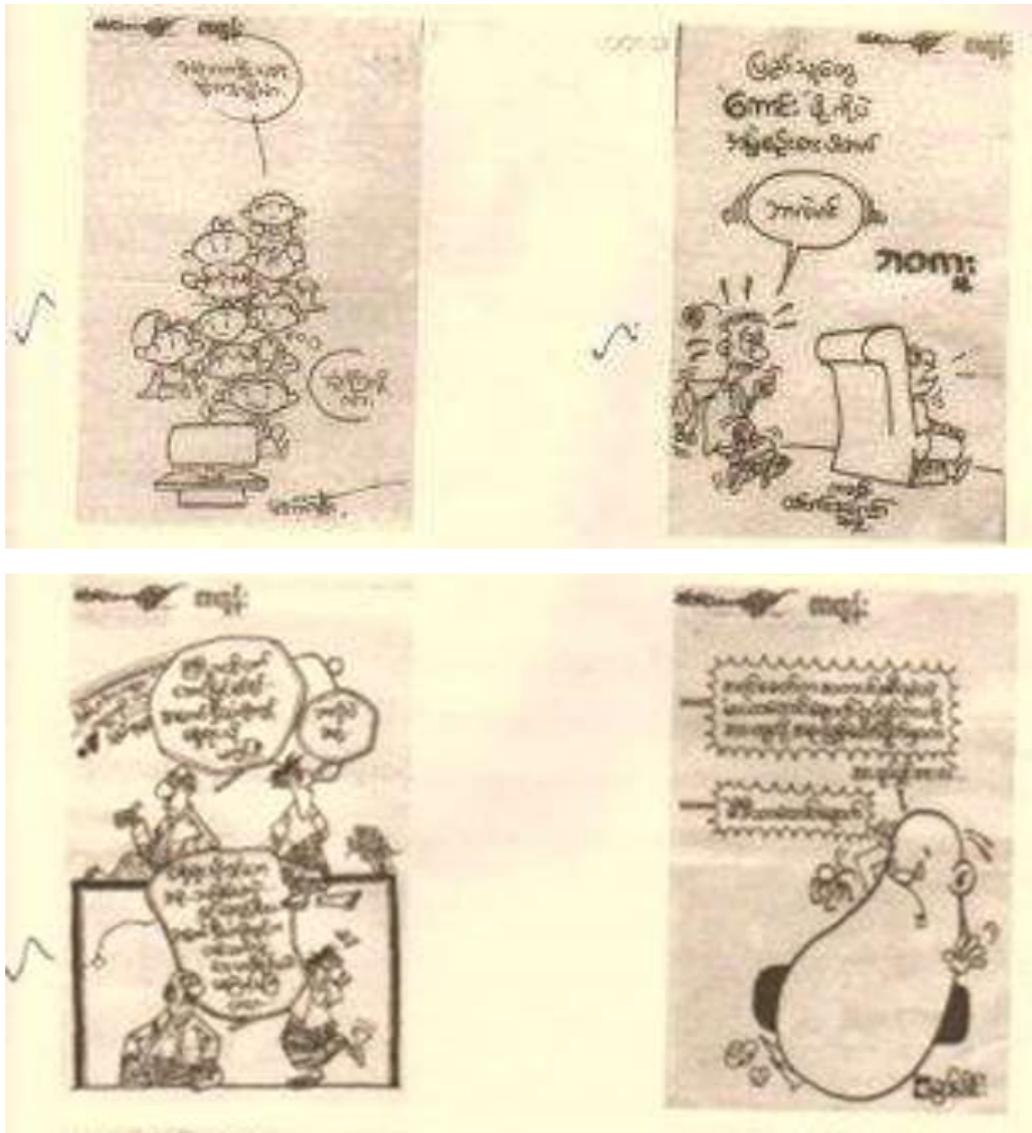
xlatalumi; t&trskrsd xrs qilwlv\tohijjicif?<sup>1</sup> teuyweftohijjicif?<sup>2</sup> tjr  
tarmuirwnaom vltjzptysulultajccf teuyweftohijjicif,<sup>3</sup>wlv avlvmwifjygrn/  
ppum;ok? a0g[ m&? tjzptysurism;u wifyonhitcg &lyl umwef;sm;jzih avlv  
azmjygrn/

### 3?1/ qilwlv\ teuywefjicif

qilwlyjicifonf ajymol a&;ol\pvlwlefrs jzpay:vmaom pum;pES hitwl toh  
tm;jzizpap? tohitef;tm;jzizpap tjcm;epyr&lonh pum;v\wpc0ifa&mu jicif;  
jzponf/ bmoA' ynm&sf;sm;u qilwlyjicif;u ]]bmompum;u&baom ylv\tohijjicif

1 Analogy  
2 Pun use  
3 Incongruous juxtaposition  
4 Regular Form

r [ kwáom toí f' (Og) toí fxi; jzpa tmi fykvlyentf } [ lqlygonf / xlyyif qiwlyjci f; onf  
 teu&ljzpp0wí f pum; plwpcí rS tjc m; ulí n í q í v smáom pum; toí t Eef wpcí bll  
 ajymi f; vjci f; jzpp0E pck wjzppónf / }? [ kvnt; q uonf / x í l l u m i í q i w l y j c i f; o n f p u m;  
 v í w p í v í \ ae&mwí f toí t m; jz i jz p á p? teu f t m; jz i jz p á p t j c m; e í p y í r í & í o n f i p u m; v í  
 rsm; O í í a & m u í jz p í c i f; jz i í q í w l u í teu f v í e í t o í j y j c i f; r s m; u í a w í & E í y g o n f /  
 u m w e í f? ½ y p p p u m; r s m; & í q í w l u í teu f v í e í t o í j y j c i f; r s m; u í a v í m w i í y y g r n f /



<sup>1</sup> In Regular Form  
<sup>2</sup> Wikipedia, analogy, 2018.

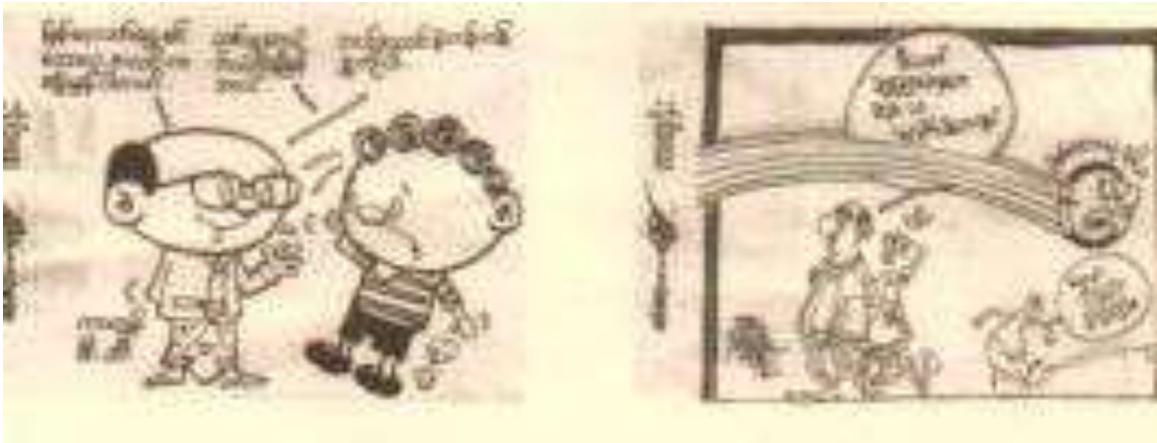


tx ufygumwef,yhsm; onf bmomaA' & teuft "dyth, fwi fyg0i faom aMumi f;wlohu  
 onwAMumi f;uE Epzulofti; teufzpbom qi fwmulufi teufyhwef; tokiyKxm; jci f; jzpfyg  
 on/ ]]AK? bK}} ]]rusi & usi }} ]]rr}} ]]aumi f; }} ]]axmi facsmu}} ]]usqi f;}} ]]tw}} ponhpum;  
 vK? a0g [ m& rsm; ulit ohiyki qi fwmuluzelw/xm; jci f; jzpfon/ umwef; pmpum; rsm;  
 onfacw? pepfulhzmjyay; aom wpfu (upm& kyf) hsm; jzpfon/ vlb0 t; jzpfytsuifsm; ul  
 umwef; jzi h yhmjyay; jci f; jzi h vlb0 uacwES hit nD zwob? emolu towpclay; jci f;  
 vnf; jzpfon/

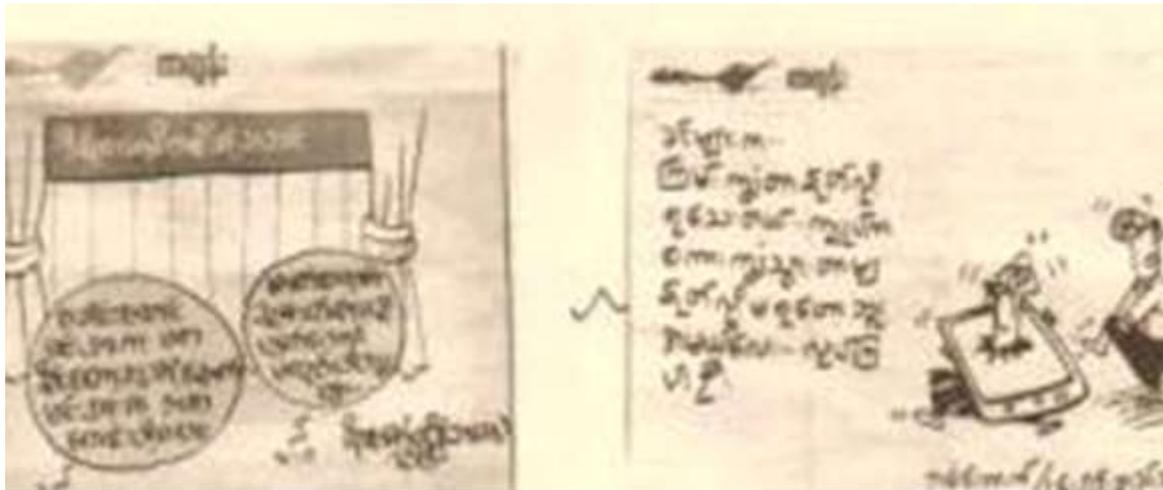
### 3? 2/ teuŋwɔkxuyŋi teuŋwɔci

bmompum;wɔf pum;vɔwɔpɔvɔnɔf teuŋwɔci (&i fjrɔp) omru teuŋwɔci, f wɔk xuyŋi om teuŋwɔci f rsm; vni & ygon/ tɔɔumv a&vsm; vmonES ftrɔ pum; vɔrsm; wɔ f rvt "dɔh, ftjyif t "dɔh, ftop f rsm; ajumi h , ci futɔd f trm& ydaom t "dɔh, f rsm; uG f aysufoh; jci f r& vsg/ a& [ eftbd'melwɔf ] teuŋwɔci foni teuŋwɔci jzpjci f; 2 jzplon/ pum; vɔwɔpɔvɔnɔf teuŋwɔci (oh [ kw) teuŋwɔci, f rsm; jym; jci f? toh wɔomvni; jcm; em; aom teuŋwɔci; jzpjci; jzplon/ } [ lazmjyxm; on/ xijyif ] pmwɔpɔvɔnɔf teuŋwɔci, ftrɔrɔk , li vni; oixm; on f uzel [ lac: muon } [ kvni; qygon/

xumili teuŋwɔci foni pum; zel (pum; vɔwɔpɔvɔnɔf) toh rsm;? Oypmwi fpm; jci f toh rsm; jzplon/ umwɔf q&mwɔnɔf pum; zel rsm;? Oypmwi fpm; jci f rsm; ut toh jykɔ umwɔf & yf rsm; jzi h zel wɔa& om; c muon/



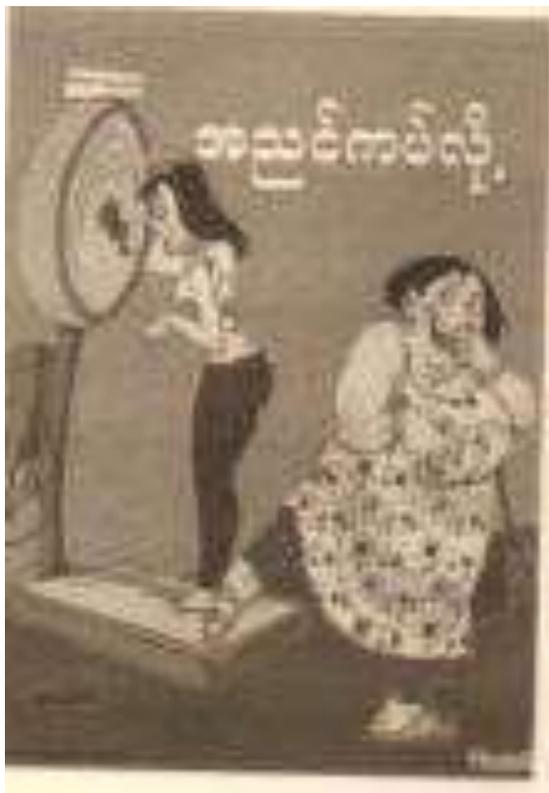
1 Polysemous  
2 Ambiguity



azmfyygumwef;ylsm;wif]]ajcr&? clcm? jrefm}} [ lonhpum;zeftoklsm;? ]]atmuajc?  
 Zmwfq&m? Murf;u]] ponh Oypmtoklsm;jzih wplu&pmumwef;ylsm;jzih teufylwef  
 tokijyk zelw&azmfyxm;jcif;jzplygon/ umwef;pmayynm&s lwlonf bmompum;jzih teuf  
 ylwef tokijykonfctg vltjzptysuirm;ul tajcwnli vnfaumi? acwftajctaeay:  
 rlwnli vnfaumi? a&om;azmfywwluon/ x&azmfya&om;aomtcg wlu&ulif  
 aomvnfaumi? o& ulif aomvnfaumi? zelw& tokijymluon/ x&alumi h ynm&s frsm;  
 onf umwef;&kyk oufouomr [ kwf bmompum;jzih wpyli b0tottjriftm; azmfylu  
 jcif;jzplon/

3/3/ tjr&tarmurwn&om vltjzptysuif& ajcclif teufylwef tokijyficif

bmompum;onf acwumvajymi;vlmonES fitr0 ajymi;vhrsm;jzpl&lygon/  
 pum;v&wplv&ul ajymo? emol\ pdwfoE&heay:rlwnli zelw&ajymq&om;E& p&f&lyg  
 on/ x&lyifbmompum;onf pum;v&olonjzpl&? ronlonjzpl& quob& rld& &m  
 aqmi &ulcsuirm;ay:w& fr&eaom teuft "y&h, faumuf, lrl vlyfi ef;p0ES lywbuonh  
 tao;pdwif tcsuifvuirsm;ulvnf; &az&azmf&kwjygon/ teufylwef cifonf bmom  
 pum;\pum;v&hrsm;rygb] vltjzptysuirm;ul tajcclif vnf; azmf&kwjyoE& p&f&lygon/  
 atmuazmfyyg umwef;&kykylsm;onf bmompum;okijyficif;jzih vnfaumi? bmompum;  
 ronbES lnfaumi? tjr&tarmurwn&om vltjzptysuirm;ul azmfyxm;jcif;jzplyg  
 on/







ed

bmompum;onf ajymo? a&;o\pdw\oEh&ay:v\ufi c\pm;csufism;u\ ay;p&f;E\ fyg on/ acwftajctae& v\lb0w\i jzpay:vmonh tjzptysu\ (taMumi f;t&m)rsm;u\ touf Oifap&ef umw&ef;y\ism;w\i f pmpum;xn\i o&ky&azmze\w\muygon/ p\ub\jzi h teuf y\w&ef;ci f; oabmobm0rsm;u\w\w\&aygon/ bmomaA' onf v\w\w\qub\G ir\ q\ &mES h teuft "y\h, \aumuf, ir\ v\kyfi ef;p0ay:w\i fwn&aygon/

x\l\ v\lobm0? v\rtjy\ktrism;\ teuft "y\h, \aumuf, ir\ v\kyfi ef;wm0efw\i f teufy\w&ef;aom pum;rsm;v\nt;yg0ifon/ v\w\w\onf r\rd\w\pdw\c\pm;csufu\ aygyg;ap&ef tw\uf bmompum;jzi h ajzavsm\h\on/ wenf;tm;jzi h r\rd\pdw\x\ubaygufu\ ajymq\ a&;om;v\uf;ci f;jzi h aygyg;vef;qef;of;juon/ umw&ef;pmpum;&\ teufy\w&ef;ci f;onf v\lb0tjzptysufism;u\ttajccf umw&ef;y\ism;jzi h pmpum;rsm;xn\i b0todu\ [ mo bmompum;t\o\jzi h taw\Gc\pm;csufism;u\vn\; ajzavsm\ay;e\ h\apygon/

x\taMumi h ]]pum;ES \pm onf a&? enf;pep\onf aem u\} q\bn\ftw\ f; ynm&S w\onf pum;ES \pmayuttajcc\y\ bmomaA' enf;pep\ism;jzi h av\vmazm\k\w\c\muygon/ o\jzpl\ umw&ef;pmpum;u\ttajcc\y\ v\hES fitw\A' w\du\ aygi f;py\y\ av\vmazm\k\w\c\jci f;jzplon/ p\o\jzi h jrefmpmayynm&S w\ \ bmompum; t\o\jyE\ h\es fitw\ r\rd\w\w\ \ bmompum;u, \oriu\ t\o\jyE\ h\om \P&n\i\p\ao\G\ azm\k\w\jyE\ fonh pmwrf;w\p\apmi f jzpln\ [ k, lqygon/

usrf u\pm&i f

ci \at;? a' gu\wm/ (2008)/ tw\A' ed gef; (' k-Murh)/ &efule/ ynmwe\aqmi / aZm\*? (2004)/ &opmaytz\ied gef; (' k-Murh)/ &efule/ ti Mui f;O\y\y\w\uf jrefmpmtz\ (2008)/ jrefmt b\me\ (' k-Murh)/ &efule/ jrefmpm\ub\p\Xme/ v\ab? a' gu\wm/ (2012)/ jrefmpmay\nc\pmwrf/ &efule/ a' gi f;pmay/ atmi jri \D? a' gu\wm/ (2005)/v\h\bmomaA' oabmw&m;(y-Murh)/ &efule/ ynmwe\aqmi f;E\y\w\uf

t \*k\y\bmom

Crystal, David. (2004). "A Dictionary of Linguistics and Phonetics". (5th Edu).Oxford Blackwell Publishing Ltd. Wales, Katie. (2001). A Dictionary of Stylistics. Halow: Pearson Education Limited.

t i \wmeuft u\tt um;

Wikipedia.(2020).Wikipedia: the free encyclopedia. Retrieved May 27, 2020.file:^^C:^Document %20 and 20 settings^Xp^Desktop^us%20hd^ Humar- Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia.

# u, m;bmompum;ES hjrefmbmompum;\ pum;o&lyu&E f, D&avhvmcsuf

&&cs\*

## pmwrf t u0f

ppmwrf onf u, m;bmompum;ES hjrefmbmompum;\ pum;o&lyu&E f, D&avhvm  
wifjx m; onh pmwrf; jzpf on/ tavhvmch t; jzpf u, m;bmompum;ES hjrefmbmompum;  
pum; u& a&cs, f x m; jyb avhvm&mw&f pum; o&lyu&E f & m o&t & r sm; u& to&ijy&x m; on/  
jrefm w& f; i f om; bmompum; wpr& t; jzpf onh u, m;bmompum;\ pum; o&lyu&E f  
jrefmbmompum;ES h win&bn&f sm; & b u& b u& u& f y m; r l sm; v n f & m u m i f aw& on/  
x& l v h n f? u& f y m; r l sm; u& A s n f o& i f? o& o& i f? O P& z y m& h t; o& h y l f c j m; w i f j x m; o n/  
ppmwrf u& j y k p& on& n& G f s u f r n u, m;bmompum;\ pum; o&lyu&E f o& e m; v n f  
E l l a p& e l j r e f m p u m; o& z y E s h w i n h n f? j c m; e m; r l s m; u& o& E l l a p& e l w l f i f o m; t c s i f c s i f  
c s p l u n f i f E b r i y l r& a p& e j z p f o n / p p m w r f o n f j r e f m w l f i f o m; b m o m p u m;  
x& e f o r f a p m i h a& n u a& t w l u i t a x m u f t u j y k r n j z p f o n /

သော့ချက်စကားလုံးများ- စကားသံဖွဲ့ပုံစနစ်၊ သံရင်း၊ ဗျည်း၊ သရ၊ ဝဏ္ဏဖွဲ့စည်းပုံ

### ed get

jrefm& f i b n f w l f i f o m; v l r& t p l r s m; p l a y g i f a e x l l o n h j y n f a x m i p l e n f i j z p f o n /  
w l f i f o m; v l r& t o b o d w f u l l y l l b m o m p u m;? u l l y l l f, O f a u s; r i t o b o d & l u o n /  
j r e f m w l f i f o m; w l n r w i n h a o m b m o m p u m;? r w i n h a o m , O f a u s; r l' a v l x l l p l r s m; r n  
p d w O i p m; z g f a u m i f j y b a v h v m a z m l x l w f r s w l w r f w i f c i f t m; j z i h w l f i f o m; t c s i f c s i f  
e m; v n f r? c s p c i i f E b r i y l r& a p r n j z p f o n /

ppmwrf onf u, m;bmompum;ES hjrefmbmompum;\ စကားသံဖွဲ့ပုံ<sup>1</sup> u& E l l a p& e l, D  
avhvmwifjx m; onh pmwrf; jzpf on/ tavhvmch t; jzpf u, m;bmompum;ES hjrefmbmompum;  
pum; u& a&cs, f x m; jyb avhvm&mw&f pum; o&lyu&E f & m o&t & r sm; u& to&ijy&x m; on/  
u, m;bmompum;\ pum; o&lyu&E f jrefmbmompum;ES h win&bn&f sm; & b u& b u& u& f y m; r l  
r sm; v n f & m u m i f a w& on/ x& l v h n f? u& f y m; r l sm; u& A s n f o& i f o& o& i f O P& z y m& h t;  
o& h y l f c j m; w i f j x m; o n / p p m w r f u& j y k p& on h & n& G f s u f r n u, m;bmompum;  
\ p u m; o& z y u& o& e m; v n E l l a p& e l j r e f m p u m; o& z y E s h w i n h n f? j c m; e m; r l s m; u& o& E l l a  
p a p& e l w l f i f o m; t c s i f c s i f c s p l u n f i f E b r i y l r& a p& e j z p f o n / p p m w r f w l f t o k l u i  
r s m; u& h a z m j y& m u t j y n f y n f q l l & m o ' a a ' t u& m j z i h a z m j y x m; o n /

\* a' guivm? w& z u f y g a r m u? j r e f m p m x m e? a w m i f i l w u i b l v /  
<sup>1</sup> Phonology



toD&uon/ u, m;rstEG f&sm;rn u, m;? u, ef;uacgif (ya'gi)? u, ef;uief  
(, ifabm)? u, ef;ub'g (a\*c)? u, ef;vx (acgifw)? ua, m (y&)? u, m;rEk (rElraem)?  
a\*bm;? , if;wvIwIzpluon/1

, if;wIteuf u, m;pum;ajymqbl u, m;wI f&if;om;wIrn trsm;pjzplon/ u, ef;  
uacgifvrst;wIrn ya'gif[ klorst;om vrnk;pjzplon/ u, ef;vxrstEG plul Z, rI  
[ kvnfac:on/ u, ef? a\*c , ifabmI bmompum;wIrn tenti, i qifwI&Iya\*bm;?  
y&I? rElraem bmompum;wIrnvnf; wIrnDpyfrsm;&Mumif o&&on/ , if;wvIrnk;  
wIul , if;wvI f? , ef;wvI f; [ kvnf ac:a0:Muon/ , if;wvIbmompum;onf u, m;  
bmompum;ES h tenti, lomuyam;amumif o&&on/ vrnst;pktvIulokpbnh bmompum;  
uIym;aomvnf tcsi fcsifem;vnf ajymqEI Muon/ u, m;bmompum;onf jrefm  
bmompum;ES frst;IwlyD wufusoh bmompum;jzpaMumif;aw&on/

**pum;o&IyIhvmrl**

urnay:&bmompum;toD&wI f rwnh&ompum;o&IyIpef toD&uon/  
pum;o&IyIulzG f&mwG f

]pum;o&IyI onf bmomaA' \ynm&yc&wpc;IzpjyD bmompum;rs; \ toh  
pepIuhvimon/ vIwI\pum;o&IyIkt\*G tpkta0;rs;rs rsm;jym;v&om  
tohttrst;ul xkwIvIyay;EI IyD xItokwIvIyrl tyI f;ul သဒ္ဒဗေဒ<sup>2</sup> u  
avhmon/ rnlonh&ompum;urqD rsm;aomtm;jzih tenti, r&aom  
tohta&twIulom uIym;pntokijyon/ tokijyaomDt &Dt & pum;o&I  
rsm;ul rwnhbnh pepIwpcktwI f;zDpnf;Muon/ သံရင်းများ<sup>3</sup>? ကွဲပြားခြားနား  
သော သွင်ပြင်လက္ခဏာများ<sup>4</sup>ES h tjc;စကားသံဖွဲ့မှုဆိုင်ရာယူနစ်များ<sup>5</sup>\ pnf;urf  
rsm;ul pppavhimon/}}<sup>6</sup>

[ k zG f&k m;on/

bmompum;wI f;wI f ra&rwI EI faomtohrsm;ul သဒ္ဒဗေဒစနစ်<sup>7</sup>u xkwIvIyay;EI f  
on/ o&aomIbmompum;tqih tx&muatmif tokijy&rn h ta&twIulrn tuelf  
towES tom&on/ o' áA' pepIu xkwIvIyay;vIu&aom tohrsm;teuf r&wIomompum;  
ES h uIuh&aom tohtpwItyI f;rs;ul ma&Gcs, IyD pum;o&IyIzpl zDpnf;tokijyon/ xI  
tohtpwItyI f;rs;onf pum;o&IyIktqi wI f tao;i, f&? toht&i f;tjrpIrs;jzpaom  
aMumi h & i f;wIul & i f; [ lac:on/ o& i f;wI f Asnf;o& i f;ES h o&o& i f; [ k E pIrnst&on/ urnh

1 wI f&if;om;I&M , O&us;rl"avI&Iplrs;? 1967? 17-19/  
2 phonetics  
3 phonemes  
4 distinctive Features  
5 phonological Units  
6 Crystal, 2000, 290.  
7 phonetic system

ay: &bmompum; toloðwð f Asnf; o&i f; ES h o&o&i f; w&u&aomvnf; ta&tw&u&ES h  
 tr& tpm; rñrlrwin&E&ay/ Asnf; o&i f; ES h o&o&i f; w&u&aygi f; pyjyð ဝဏ္ဏွံ့.စည်းပုံ<sup>1</sup> vnf;  
 rwin&E&ay/ xttji f; bmompum; w&w& f Asnf; o& o&h [ kwlonh u&ym; aompum; o&  
 oabmvu&Pmrsm; vnf; &w&w&on/ t&w&w&on wufusolbmompum; rsm; jzpjyð t&w&w&on  
 wufusolbmompum; rsm; jzpjyð

u, m; bmompum; ES h jrefrmbompum; u& pum; o&axmi f; u&v& f Asnf; o&  
 o&o& wufusol&sm; &w&v& f win&on/ ta&tw&u&ES h tr& tpm; rñrl u&ym; rñrlsm; &on/  
 u, m; bmompum; w& f Asnf; o& 25o& o&w& 9o& o&w& 1c&on/ jrefrmbom  
 pum; w& f Asnf; o& 32o& r&w&u&]] t}} o&tygt& f o&w& 8 o& o&w& 4 c&on/ ði f;  
 Asnf; o& i f;? o&o&i f; w&u& r&bmompum; \ pum; o&w&peftw& f; pum; o&sm; jzpatmi f  
 z&pnf; on/ wufusolbmompum; rsm; jzpa&oma&umi f wufusol&ES h w& to&h&y&on/

**Asnf; o& i f; rsm; \ jzpj&XmeES h jzpj& [ ef**

u, m; bmompum; ES h jrefrmbompum; & Asnf; o& i f; w& \ jzpj&XmeES h jzpj& [ ef  
 rsm; u& E& f; , &u&v&omtcg win&hrsm; aw&ou&u& u&ym; rñrlsm; vnf; aw&on/ jzpj&Xme f  
 q&onrñ pum; o&kw&v&ly&mw& f vly&v& E& fon&pum; o&tykt \*gES h rvly&v& E& fon& pum;  
 o&tykt \*g&w& x&w&on&æ&mjzpjyð jzpj& [ ef q&onrñ x&uy&x&m; aom pum; o&tykt \*gES p&ck  
 jye&v&ny& jye&v&ent&jzpj&on/ <sup>2</sup> u, m; Asnf; rsm; u& jzpj&Xmeft & tr& tpm; c&v& f 8 r& &on/  
 u, m; Asnf; jzpj&Xme f 8 r& rñ

- 1/ Elw&crf; Xme f (Bilabial)
- 2/ Elw&crf; -o&v& Xme f (Labio-Dental)
- 3/ o&v& & i f; Xme f (Alveolar)
- 4/ o&v& & i f; æ&u& Xme f (Post- Alveolar)
- 5/ v&on&sm; æ&u& Xme f (Retroflex)
- 6/ tmac&gi f; r& Xme f (Palatal)
- 7/ tmac&gi f; æ&sm; Xme f (Velar)
- 8/ v&n&æ&sm; i f; Xme f (Glottal) w&jzpj&on/ <sup>3</sup>

jrefr&Asnf; rsm; \ jzpj&Xme f rñ 7 r& &v& at&u&yg&tw& f; jzpj&on/

- 1/ Elw&crf; Xme f (Bilabial)
- 2/ o&v& Xme f (Dental)

<sup>1</sup> syllable structure  
<sup>2</sup> x&v&f; rñ o&v& 1996? 46/  
<sup>3</sup> Helgerson, 2009, 2.



u, m; ASnf; ES jreir m ASnf; rsm; u t at m u y g ASnf; Z, m; w f E d f, S M u n E f  
on/

ကယားဗျည်းနှင့်မြန်မာဗျည်းနှိုင်းယှဉ်ပြဇယား

|                             | Elwcrf  | Elwcrf<br>- ဝဏ်; | ဝဏ်; | ဝဏ်;& i f | ဝဏ်;& i f<br>aemuf | v(ñzsm;<br>aumh | tmacg i f<br>rm | tmacg i f<br>aysmh | vñf<br>acsmif |
|-----------------------------|---------|------------------|------|-----------|--------------------|-----------------|-----------------|--------------------|---------------|
| ½let; yñ f h                | u, m;   | p ph b           |      | t th d    |                    |                 |                 | k kh (g)           |               |
|                             | jreir m | p ph b           |      | t th d    |                    |                 |                 | k kh g             |               |
| & y ò h                     | jreir m |                  |      |           |                    |                 |                 |                    | ?             |
| ½let; yñ f-<br>yñ wñ wñ u f | u, m;   |                  |      |           |                    |                 | d3              |                    |               |
|                             | jreir m |                  |      |           | te tch d3          |                 |                 |                    |               |
| Eñ o h                      | u, m;   | m                |      | n         |                    |                 | ɲ               | ŋ                  |               |
|                             | jreir m | hm m             |      | hn n      |                    |                 | hɲ ɲ            | hŋ ŋ               |               |
| v(ñab; yñ f h               | u, m;   |                  |      | l         |                    |                 |                 |                    |               |
|                             | jreir m |                  |      | hl l      |                    |                 |                 |                    |               |
| yñ wñ wñ u f                | u, m;   | v                |      | s sh z    | f                  | ʃ               |                 |                    | h             |
|                             | jreir m |                  | θ ð  | s sh z    | e                  |                 |                 |                    | h             |
| v(ñv; yñ f                  | u, m;   |                  |      | r         |                    |                 |                 |                    |               |
| o & a & ð                   | u, m;   | w                |      |           |                    |                 | j               |                    |               |
|                             | jreir m | w                |      |           |                    |                 | j               |                    |               |

p u b h jz p & m X me c s i f ? jz p & m [ e c s i f E d f, S M u n E f o m t c g ½let; yñ f ASnf; 9 v(ñrñ  
u, m; ES jreir m w a M u m i f a w ð & on/ u ß y m; on rñ ^g ^o jz p ò n/ ^g ^o ò n f jreir m  
p u m; o ñ w ð & ð o m v n f u, m; p u m; o ñ w ð f r & ð a y/ a r g p m; p u m; v(ñrsm; ES h b m o m j c m; p u m;  
r s m; u t o k ß u & m w ð f o m & ð M u m i f a w ð & on/

½let; yñ f- yñ wñ wñ u ASnf; rñ jreir m w ð f ^te, tch, d3 ^ [ lí 3 o ð & ð y ð o ñ ; & i f a e m u f X m e f  
w ð jz p ò n/ u, m; w ð f ^ d3 ^ o ñ w p c l o m & ð y ð t m a c g i f r m X m e f w ð jz p ò n/ jreir m ES h t o h  
x ß y k t e n f i, f u h j c m; on/ Eñ o ASnf; ES h v(ñab; yñ f ASnf; rsm; rñ r l u, m; ES jreir m X m e f  
[ e f t m; v(ñwñ ò n/ u ß y m; on rñ ^hm, hn, hɲ, hŋ, hl ^ [ ð o m o j y i f a v s m ASnf; rsm; u, m;  
p u m; o ñ w ð f r & ð c i f jz p ò n/

yñ wñ wñ u ASnf; rsm; u t u n t v ð i f jreir m w ð & ð o m o ñ ; X m e f ASnf; ^e, a ^ w ð rñ u, m;  
w ð f r & ð a y/ v(ñzsm; a u m X m e f jz p a o m ^s ^ ASnf; o m & ð n/ u, m; w ð & ð o m E l w c r f; - o ñ ;  
X m e f ASnf; ^v ^ o ñ v n f; jreir m p u m; o ñ w ð f r & ð a y/ o ñ ; & i f X m e f w ð jz p a o m ^s, sh, z ^ ASnf;  
r s m; ES h v ñ f a c s m i f X m e f w ð jz p a o m ^h ^ ASnf; w ð rñ u, m; ES h jreir m w ð ò n/ jreir m o ñ ; & i f  
a e m u X m e f ASnf; ^e ^ ES h u, m; o ñ ; & i f a e m u X m e f ASnf; ^j ^ w ð rñ t o h t e n f i, f u ß y m; r & ð

on/ u, m;pum;onwGf ^j^ Asnf;uHtoK&mwGf Elwcrf;Ow f;rl tenfi, fygOiballumi f; awO&on/

xHttjyif u, m;pum;onwGf &bnh oñ;&i f;Xme! vOnvG/Asnf; ^r^onlvnt; jrefm pum;onwGf r&ay/ jrefmwGf arGpm;pum;vHrsm;ES h bmonjcm;pum;rsn;uH toK&mwGf om &omto; jzpon/ o&a&OAsnf; ^w^ES f;j ^rñrl u, m;ES jrefm jzp&mXme! jzp&m [ ef tm;vHwlnbn/

**o&o&i f;rm;ES hwufuoh**

u, m;pum;onwGf jrefmpum;onwGf o&o&i f;rm; wlnHrsm;allumi f;awO&on/ u, m;o&o&i f;rm;uH vOn taetxm;? Elwcrf;taetxm;t& trst;tpm;c&vGf atmufyg twH f;awO&on/

- ta&w tyw! tjyelb& - a ^i ^
- ta&w wpDufyW! tjyelb& - e ^e ^
- ta&w wpDufyG ñ tjyelb& - e ^e ^
- ta&w tyG ñ tjyelb& - e ^a ^
- taemu! tyw! tjyelb& - e ^u ^
- taemu! tyw! tOw f;o& - e ^u ^
- taemu! wpDufyW! tOw f;o& - e ^o ^
- taemu! tyG ñ tOw f;o& - e ^o ^
- tv, b& - u ^o ^1
- jrefmtajcclb&rm;rñ
- ta&w tyw! tjyelb& - tD^i ^
- ta&w wpDufyW! tjyelb& - at ^e ^
- ta&w wpDufyG ñ tjyelb& - t, f^e ^
- ta&w tyG ñ tjyelb& - tm ^a ^
- taemu! tyw! tOw f;o& - t^u ^
- taemu! wpDufyW! tOw f;o& - t^o ^
- taemu! tyG ñ tOw f;o& - atm^o ^

<sup>1</sup> Helgerson, 2009, 5.

tv, lo& - t(rMwmOul) ^၁ ^1

u, m;pum;oNwif vOa&Bo& 4cl vOaemuf& 4cl vOmv, lo& 1cl&bn/ jrefrm  
pum;oNwif vOa&Bo& 4cl vOaemuf& 3cl vOmv, lo& 1cl&bn/ u, m;o&Ohrsm;  
teuf taemu? tyw? tjyelo& ^u ^oni jrefrmpum;oNwif r&ay/ usefo&rs;rnrl  
u, m;ES jrefrmwln&Mumifaw&on/ jcm;em;csurfn tok&Uy&zpfn/ jrefrmo&rs;  
onf wufusol&ES lwjy? tok&Ubnftcg wufusol&ajymifv&oi t"dyth, ajymifon/  
u, m;o&rs;rnrl wufusol&ajymifv&oi t"dyth, ajymif&2&omruo&w&of tou&2&sojyif&P  
ygjicif? rygicifuvnf t"dyth, fu& ajymifv&ap&E&Mumif aw&on/ pma&;om;&mw&ofrl  
tou&2&sojyif&rygicif&u&ay ^ h ^ Asnf&jzi&azmjyaMumif aw&on/ y&py&v&oi f

ဗွဲ ^ ve-^ - Oq;

ဗုဗွဲ ^ v&e-^ - ci ly&ef

ဗုဗွဲ ^ li-^ - pm? tu&m

ဗုဗွဲ ^ li-^ - te&amif

o&w&taejzih u, m;bmompum;w&of ^ua ^o&w&v&pc&om&bn/ jrefrmw&of  
^ei, ai, au, ou ^o&w& 4cl&bn/ jcm;em;csurfn jrefrmbmompum;&8 o&w& 4 clbnf  
olcsnf;tol&x&U&E& / E&no&ES lwufusol&v&pc&ck&w&of jz&pap? &y&lo&ES lw&of jz&pap tok&U&  
on/ u, m;pum;o&8 ^ua ^o&w&fnrl olcsnf; tok&U&E&Mumif aw&on/ y&ph&t&m; jzi h

ခွဲကုမုမု ^ khu- k&u&e-^ - X 0

ဗုဗုမု ^ lu&e-^ - csnr&oi? ty&csnf

ဂါဂါ ^ dz&u&e ^ - o&th;onf

u, m;ES jrefrmbmompum;E&pr&st&v&w&of wufusol&bnf ta&;ygaomv&u&Pm wp&y&f  
jz&pn/ jrefrmbmompum;w&of wufusol& 3o&8&py& u, m;w&of wufusol& 4o&h &bn/  
jrefrmwufusol&rs;rnrl အနိမ့်သံ၉<sup>3?</sup> အမြင့်သက်သာ<sup>4?</sup> ? အမြင့်အစံသာ<sup>5?</sup> w&jz&pn/

u, m;wufusol& 4r&st&rnrl အနိမ့်သာ<sup>6?</sup> အလယ်သံ<sup>7?</sup> အလယ်မြင့်သံ<sup>8?</sup> ? အမြင့်သံ<sup>9?</sup> w&jz&pn/  
o&omf bmompum;\ajymifv&w&v&om&abmt& , cktcg u, m; bmompum;w&of  
tjrit&jzih ajymq&tr&aw&maMumif o&on/ x&maMumih t&cs&uu, m;bmom pum;w&of

1 x&ejri 00? 1996? 120/  
2 breathiness  
3 low level tone  
4 high falling tone  
5 high creaky tone  
6 low tone  
7 mid tone  
8 high mid tone  
9 high tone

wufusoh 3o&bnf[ lqllujci f; jzplon/ p p m w r f; w i f v n f; u, m; w u f u s o h 3 o l u b m  
w i f y o h; y g r n f; u, m; b m o m p u m; w i f w u f u s o h m u m i h t " d y t h, f a j y m i f; y l u t h y p h y & v o i f

အနိမ့်သံ

အလယ်သံ

အလယ်မြင့်သံ

ဒွဲ ၾ ၾ ၾ - t q l m f

ဒွဲ ၾ ၾ ၾ - y l b n f

ဒွဲ ၾ ၾ ၾ - t q l

ငတဲ ၾ ၾ ၾ - w u f o n f

ငတဲ ၾ ၾ ၾ - x u f a o m

ငတဲ ၾ ၾ ၾ - O u f

c l e a o m

ဧ ၾ ၾ ၾ - & b n f

ဧ ၾ ၾ ၾ - a o m u f o n f

OP ဝှိယ

pum; o z b y t q i f w i f o & i f; E S O P ၾ l i t a j c c h l e p E p c k & b n f t e u f O P ၾ o n f o & i f;  
x u l u b a o m, l e p j z p l o n / O P ၾ o n f o & o & i f; w p c k w n f; o l r [ k w i A s n f; o & i f; E S h o &  
o & i f; a y g i f; p y x m; a o m p u m; o h l e p l w p c k j z p l o n / O P ၾ E S h y w l o u f i y l w m a & m t u O P ၾ o n f  
t v l e f t a & y g a o m, l e p l w p c k j z p j y ၾ v l t r s m; p l r ၾ O P ၾ z i f q l c s u f u ၾ r o a p u m r l p u m; v ၾ  
w p l v ၾ o l r [ k w i O g u s w p c k i O P ၾ t a & t w ၾ r n i r y g o n i u ၾ t l t v ၾ l w u l a & w ၾ u E ၾ f  
a l l u m i f; a z m f y c l o n /<sup>1</sup>

OP ၾ z ၾ o n f; y l u ၾ p u m; o z b y t x m i r ၾ m u n f v i f O P ၾ w p c k i a e & m 3 a e & m & j y ၾ t p  
a e & m E S h t q l a e & m w ၾ A s n f; j z p E ၾ l o n / t v, a e & m w ၾ o & o m j z p E ၾ l o n / o l a o m f  
t p a e & m E S h t q l a e & m w ၾ j z p a o m A s n f; r ၾ y g c s i f v n f; y g E ၾ j y ၾ r y g b l v n f; a e E ၾ l o n / b m o m  
p u m; t m; v ၾ t w ၾ j c k i r E ၾ a o m O P ၾ z ၾ o n f ၾ 4 r ၾ & b n f / A s n f; t w ၾ o a u f w ] c } ?  
o & t w ၾ u b a u f w ] v } ? r n o n h t p l w t y ၾ r s y g o n i u ၾ ] o } [ b a u f w j y ၾ O P ၾ z ၾ o n f ၾ  
4 r ၾ u ၾ a t m u f y g t w ၾ f; a z m f y E ၾ l o n /

1/ o & w p c k w n f; O P ၾ y ၾ h - o v o

2/ A s n f; ? o & O P ၾ y ၾ h - c v o

3/ o & ? A s n f; O P ၾ y ၾ h - o v c

4/ A s n f; ? o & ? A s n f; O P ၾ y ၾ h - c v c

p O P ၾ y ၾ h 4 r ၾ o n f & s f; v i f a o m t " d y p l r s m; j z p l o n / O P ၾ t v, a e & m w ၾ f  
v l c s i f; o & o l r [ k w i o & w ၾ w p c k o m j z p E ၾ l a o m f v n f; t p l e f E p z u f w ၾ j z p a o m A s n f; r ၾ w p c k  
o l r [ k w i w p c k x u y ၾ j z p E ၾ l a m u m i f; a w ၾ & o n / p u b l i c w p c k x u y ၾ a o m A s n f; r s m; u ၾ  
ဗျည်း: ဝှိ<sup>2</sup> [ k a c: o n / A s n f; w ၾ r s m; w ၾ f o l b m o m p u m; E S h o l u e l l o w f c s u i r s m; & m u o n / O P ၾ  
z ၾ r l q ၾ & m p n f; u r f; r s m; r ၾ b m o m p u m; w p c k E S h w p c k r w E ၾ l a y / x l a m u m i h y l w m a & m t u  
b m o m p u m; w ၾ f; w ၾ f t o k j y l a o m o & i f; r s m; \ t p l t p O f a y: ü u e l l o w f c s u i r s m; & m u m i f; ?

<sup>1</sup> Roach, 1991, 67.  
<sup>2</sup> consonant cluster



onf Asnf;w[ k w a o m a l l u m i h u , m ; 0 P 0 w p t c w i f A s n f ; w 3 c b m y g O i E n f o n f [ k q & y g r n / p u b l p m t a & t o m ; E s h p u m ; o l u m v r s t u l j r e f r m b o m p u m ; w i f v n f ; a w & o n f /

x l a l u m i h u , m ; p u m ; o z l y w i t " u t m ; j z i h o v o E s h c v o 0 P 0 z r y p h E s p r s t & j y 0 A s n f ; w y g a o m y p h t j z p f c c v o E s h c c c v o E s p r s t & b m & b n f [ k q & y g r n / u , m ; p u m ; o l z l y w i t a w & r s m ; a o m 0 P 0 p h r i c v o 0 P 0 z l y z p l o n / u , m ; p u m ; o & 0 P 0 z r y p h r s m ; u l a t m u y g t w i f a w & o n f /

ovo 0P0zlyl-    ခ ^ i - ^ - y l i f ? y p i f  
                  ခေ ^ e - ^ - p m ; o n f  
                  ခေ ^ ဝ - ^ - a [ m i f o n f  
                  ခ ^ o - ^ - & b o n f

cvo 0P0zlyl-    ကဇ္ဇ ^ k ဝ - ^    - x l u w e a o m  
                  နဇ္ဇ ^ n a - ^    - E s f ( t c e l u m v )  
                  ဂိဇ ^ p h a - ^    - t o m ; t & n f  
                  ဂိဇ ^ d z u - ^    - M u h  
                  မဇ္ဇ ^ m i - ^    - r 0  
                  မ္ဇဇ ^ h e - ^    - a j y m o n f

ccvo 0P0zlyl-    ကဂဇ္ဇကဇ္ဇ / k r ဝ - k u - /    - \* |  
                  ကတဇ္ဇ / b j a - /        - t O g a & m i f  
                  မ္ဇတဇ္ဇ / h j e - /        - t r s t o r 0 w p u w i  
                  ဇဇဇ / p l a - /         - a y ; o n f

cccvo 0P0zlyl-    ကဏ္ဍတဇ္ဇဂိဇ ^ k l j a t p h u - ^    - v l o 0 ; v r f ? v r f a l l u m i f  
                  ကဏ္ဍတဇ္ဇ ^ k l j e - ^        - ' t a v ;  
                  ကဏ္ဍတဇ္ဇ ^ k r j e - ^        - o m ; a v m i f t q i l y l a u m i f  
                  ခဇ္ဇကဏ္ဍတဇ္ဇ ^ k h u - k l j a t ^    - u l v m ; x l f  
                  ဇဇဇတဇ္ဇ ^ p l w o - ^        - c 0 j y k o n f

**j r e f r m b o m p u m ; \ 0 P 0 z r y p h**

j r e f r m b o m p u m ; \ 0 P 0 z r y p h r s m ; E s h y w o u f y 0 t c s u y p E s p r s t ? t c s u 4 r s t & b n f [ k , l q M u o n f / p o j z p & j c i f r n & y o u l A s n f ; [ k l q r ? r , l q r a y ; w i f r w n f o n f /

&yloLul Asnf; [ k , lqvOif jrefmbmompum;ü OPZrylph 4rst? &yloLul Asnf; [ r , lqvOif  
 OPZrylph 2rst;om&rnjzplon/ OPZrylph 2rst;om&rnjzplon/ tpef;Eszulijzpaom tpevftylfrin  
 odt&dt& Asnf;omjzplon/ jrefmbmompum;wif OPZrylph tpaemü &yloLul useAsnf;  
 tm;vlijzpeil lon/ tqhae&mwifrl &yloLulwpcblmjzpeil jyd useAsnf;tm;vlijzpeil lay/  
 jrefmbmompum;wif &yloLulx;ijcm;r&bn/ OPZrylph tqhae&mü &yloLulfa&muif  
 jzplvluvOif OPZrylph toluomru t"y/h, ES fo'guhyg ajymif;vbn;apEil lon/ ta&  
 wifom&fyd tolxuEil faom ]u? p? w? y?} wlnae&mwif Oifa&muizpeil lon/ xamumi h  
 pum;ozbylaxmi frs&yloLul Asnf; [ k , lqmuji;fzplon/

jrefmOPZrylphism;ullom" ujj&vOif

ovo OPZrylph - at; ^ e ^

cvo OPZrylph - awm ^tò ^

ovc OPZrylph - tkwf^ou? ^

cvc OPZrylph - wluif^tai? ^

jrefmOPZrylph&mwifvnt; Asnf;wESfywloulr uelowfcsurism;&bn/ tpeAsnf;ae&m  
 wif Asnf;wftjzpl , ^j ^ES h O ^w ^Esrst;omwEil lon/ jrefmpmta&;tom; pepfwif  
 &hom , yi h &p? Oq [ xh (-s j- ? -B -) wlu Asnf;wism; [ k tpeOf tvmo'gu , lq  
 on/ o' áA' %axmi frunlvOif , yi ES &p onf , ^j ^? Oq onf O^w^yijzplon/  
 [ xluhl o' áA' tjrif&Asnf;w [ r , lqay/ yphm;ji h rs^hm ^onf r^m^Asnf;ES h [ ^  
 h^Asnf;w&cm;onf Asnf;w [ kw/ rs^hm^onf objcm;Asnf;o&i f; wpcblmjzplonf [ lq  
 on/ rs^hm ^u&wq&mwif [ ^h ^Asnf; oLul rMum;&aomamumi fzplon/

jrefmOPZrylphwif OPZrylph tpaemü Asnf;w 3cixdygOif Eil lonf [ k tcdlu , lqmu  
 on/ yphm;ji h ar ^mwe^ [ laompum;olu Asnf; 3clw&cm;onf [ k qEil lon/ olamf  
 tok&mwif ^j^Asnf;olul rMum;&acs/ yef ^-pjü ^wifvnt; ^w ^Asnf;olul rMum;&acs/  
 xamumi h pmta&;tom;wif Asnf; 3ck w&cm;aomvnt; pum;ozbylaxmi frunlvOif  
 Asnf;wEpcblomygOifaMumifaw&on/

Asnf;wftjzpltohijyEil faom , ^j ^ ES h O ^w /တို့သည် ဒုတိယနေရာမှတွဲနိုင် သော  
 Asnf;ism;jzplon/ , ^j ^ ES h O ^w^Asnf;Epcck tcsi fcsi f;w&mwifrl , ^j ^onf yxrAsnf;  
 သာဖြစ်နိုင်သည်။ ဒုတိယဗျည်းမဖြစ်နိုင်ပေ။ o/w ^onf , ^j ^ES h w/vOif tjr' kw/ ae&mrin  
 om ae&amumi faw&on/ xAsnf;wEpcblonf OPZrylph tpaemü wifom wEil faom Asnf;ism;  
 jzplon/ jrefmOPZrylphwif OPZrylph tqhae&mü Asnf;w f; jzpeil lay/ xamumi h Asnf;wlygaom  
 jrefmOPZrylphatmulygtwifaw&Eil lon/

ccvo OPZrylph - yst ^pjò ^

ajym ^pjò ^  
 ဝဲ; ^ θwà ^  
 & ^jwā ^  
 ccvc OP- jzpf ^phji? ^  
 wuf ^twe? ^  
 &uf ^jwe? ^

ponh OP- jzpfon/ tu, lí &ybluAsnf; [lr, lqbl tpf ^ i? ^? tu^ e? ^?  
 tw^ a? ^? tw^ ^u? ^ wu &ybl&rsn; [k lqygu jrefmpum; wuf ovo ES h cvo  
 OP- Asnf; wlygaom OP- htaejzi h ccvo OP- wprstom&bnf [k  
 qlygrn/

**လိလိလိလိလိ**

u, m;bmompum;ES h jrefmbompum;u E f, Muntomtcg r 1/2 wlbom  
 pum;rsn;jzpaomMumi h winr? edpyirsm;u w&on/ o&omf urhay:& rnbh  
 pom;E pcrql pum;o zlypep wpxywnf;w&om bmompum; [ lí r&E fcs/ tenf;  
 ES h rsm; u h jcm;Muonfomjzpfon/ u, m;Asnf;rsn;ES h jrefmAsnf;rsn;u E f, Muntom  
 tcg jzpf&Xme? jzpf& [ ei winr? u ym;rsn;u w&onftjyif bmompum;wpckw&lyd  
 wpckw& r&bnh Asnf;o&if;rsn;u vnfaw&on/ u, m;pum;o w&lyd jrefmw&f  
 r&bnAsnf;rsn;rn ^v ^ ES h ^ r ^jzpfon/ ^d3 ^rn tokubcsif; edpyaomvnt; jzpf&  
 Xme rway/ u, m;Asnf ^s ^onlvnt; jrefmAsnf ^e ^ES h qifw&om tokmjzpfon/  
 jrefm ^e ^onf o&Xme w&f jzpfy d u, m; ^s ^onf v&zm; aum&Xme w&f jzpaomMumi h  
 toulym;on/ xttw jrefm pum;o w&lyd u, m;pum;o w& r&om Asnf;rsn;rn ^g ^?  
 ^tc, tch ^? ^d ^? ^hm, hn, hp, hq, hl ^w jzpfon/ useAsnf;rsn;rn u, m;ES h jrefmw&allumi f  
 aw&on/

o&o&if;rsn;u E f, Muntomtcg u, m;w&om taemu? tyw? tjyeb&  
 ^u ^onf jrefmpum;o w& r&bnfsvf useftajccb&tm;v w winuon/ xljcm;  
 onrhn u, m;tajccb&tm;v ES h b&w&ou tou 1/2 o jyi f r ES h tokub E f yd x b  
 tou 1/2 o jyi f rlygv&f tokubomru t"yhn, yg ajymif;vbn;jci f jzpfon/ o&w&f  
 tou 1/2 o h jyi f rlygaMumif;u pma&om;&mw&f ^h ^Asnf;jzi h zmfyon/ x b h zmfy  
 aomMumi h u, m;pm ta& tom;pep w&f ^h ^Asnf;u ဗျည်းတွဲအဖြစ် ဒုတိယနေရာ၊ တတိယ  
 ae&m? pwlvae&mrsm;w&f aw&ae&jci f jzpfon/ x b Mumi h pm ta& tom;pep 1/2 axmi f r S  
 Muntom f u, m;OP- w&f Asnf;w&4ck t x d yg O i E f bnf [ k, lqMujci f jzpfon/

u, m;pum;o w&f Asnf;w&f jzpf o h E f o m Asnf;rsn;rn ^j, r, l, w ^w jzpfy d x h  
 Asnf; 4v h onf 'kw& ae&mrsv E f o m Asnf;rsn;jzpfon/ wwd ae&mw&f / j / ES h w / om

wEi fon/ xMumi h u, m;pum;obzylwif Asnf;w6 3cctx dygOieEi jyd tqkAsnf;ohf&8  
aMumi faw&on/

jrefmOPzylwif OPN tpaemü Asnf;w6 3cldygOieEi faomvnt; pmta&;tom;w6 f  
omxi&8;jy0 toku&mwif Asnf;oh3 oh txift&8; rMum;&onfursm;on/ xMumi h  
jrefmOPzylwif Asnf;w6 2 clom ygOieEi fonf[ k q&ygrn/

u, m;bmompum;ES h jrefmbmompum;w6bnf rstEG fwlbmompum;rsn;jzpf  
aomaMumi h pum;obq&mwlnh&pyirsm;&8faomvnt; pum;obzylwif u&yym;rlsm;  
&8Mumi f; avlvma&8&on/

edk

ppmwr;w6 f u, m;bmompum;ES h jrefmbmompum;\ pum;obzylwif Eif, Of  
wifjyobn/ pum;v&zylwif Oguzylwif&axmi fwrS qulvulawoejyEi frnqkVOf u, m;  
wif&i;fom;bmompum;u& tawmitwejnph&tmi f rsvwrf;wi Eifrnjzpfon/ ppmwr;  
onf wif&i;fom;bmompum;avlvma&? x&ef;onf;apmi h&8u&8;tw&uf taxmuftu&yk  
rnf[ k, Munfygon/

usrfupm&if

u, m;tr&om;pmayES h O&usr&aurw(2015)/ u, m;bmompum;\ tajc&8sm;/ v&fauml u, m;  
tr&om;pmayES h, O&usr&aurw& rsvwrf;tw&ufjy&pk&om ppmwr;/

x&ef;ri 00/ (1996)/ o'áA' / &efule& wufvrt;pmay/

azarmi fwi? 00/ (1957)/ ဘာသာလောကကျမ်း / &efule& pmayA&8&ef/

b&8f00/(1966)/ jrefmEi fi h wif&i;fom;rsn;/ jrefm&8 p&usrf (tw&10? 131-139)/&efule& pmayA&8&ef/

jrefmq&8 f&pvrt;pOlygwif (1967) / wif&i;fom; O&usr&aurw&8"avlv&8p&8sm; (u, m;)/ &efule&  
pmayA&8&ef/

&8&8 (2019)/ u, m;pmta&;tom;pep/ Journal of the Myanmar Academy of Arts and Science, Vol. XVII,  
No.6B, (pp 269-286). Yangon, MAAS.

Crystal, D. (2000). *A Dictionary of Linguistics and Phonetics*. London: Blackwell Publishing Ltd.

Helgerson, H.A. (2009). *Kayah Li Language Lessons*. Retrieved May 29, 2019, from <https://www.karennirefugees.com/kayah-li-language>.

Roach, P. (1991). *English Phonetics and Phonology*. New York: Cambridge University Press.

စာတမ်းရေးသားသူ၏အုပ်စာတမ်းများ

atmi fri 00? a' guivm/(2018)/ o&w&oe[bnf/ &efule& {&8mOPpmayw&8/

Hte Reh, Khu. (2017). *English Kayah Li Dictionary*. Retrieved May 29, 2019, from <https://www.scribd.com>learning kayah>.

Wikipedia. (2018). *Wikipedia:Kayah state*. Retrieved May 5, 2018, from <http:// en.m. Wikipedia> kayah state>.

Wikipedia. (2020). *Wikipedia: Phonology*. Retrieved January 2, 2020, from <https:// en.m. wikipedia.org>wikipedia> phonology>.

**တွေ့ဆုံမေးမြန်းသူများ**

ဝဉ္စိဒ်း၊ န (v u x m u f u x u ? o r i f X m e ? v i f a u m f u u i o m )

a' : e b x e f ( t c e y i f e n t j y ? j r e f m p m X m e ? v i f a u m f u u i o m )

u , m ; w i f & i f o m ; a u s m i f o ? a u s m i f o m ; r s m ; ( v i f a u m f u u i o m )

နောက်ဆက်တစ်

ကယားဗျည်းသင်္ကေတနှင့်အသံထွက်

|   |            |             |             |             |
|---|------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
|   | 1          | 2           | 3           | 4           |
| 1 | က<br>^ k ^ | ခ<br>^ kh ^ | ဂ<br>^ g ^  | ဃ<br>^ η ^  |
| 2 | စ<br>^ s ^ | ဆ<br>^ sh ^ | ဇ<br>^ z ^  | ဉ<br>^ ɲ ^  |
| 3 | တ<br>^ t ^ | ထ<br>^ th ^ | ဒ<br>^ d ^  | န<br>^ n ^  |
| 4 | ပ<br>^ p ^ | ဖ<br>^ ph ^ | မ<br>^ b ^  | မ<br>^ m ^  |
| 5 | ဟ<br>^ j ^ | ရ<br>^ r ^  | လှ<br>^ l ^ | ဝ<br>^ w ^  |
| 6 | ဋ<br>^ ʃ ^ | ဗ<br>^ h ^  | ဗ<br>^ v ^  | ဂ<br>^ dʒ ^ |

ကယားသရသင်္ကေတနှင့်အသံထွက်

|            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |
|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| 1          | 2          | 3          | 4          | 5          | 6          | 7          | 8          | 9          |
| ဇ<br>^ a ^ | ခ<br>^ i ^ | ဃ<br>^ ə ^ | ဓ<br>^ o ^ | င<br>^ u ^ | ဇ<br>^ ε ^ | ဇ<br>^ u ^ | ဇ<br>^ e ^ | ဇ<br>^ ɔ ^ |

ကယားတက်ကျသံနှင့်သင်္ကေတ

| တက်ကျသံ   | သင်္ကေတ |
|-----------|---------|
| teɪh      | ဃ       |
| tv, fo    | ဃ       |
| tv, frifo | -       |



qWzhpum; (1010)ygOifon/ , ifwWwf jrefmvtrnfrm;ygOifaom qWzhpum;(38)ck  
ygOifonfulavhvmaw&&ygon/ polaw&&onh jrefmvtrnfrm;ygOifaom qWzhpum;  
rsm;ES h, ifwW\Oguszlyul tMurBurftxyfy pppavhvmcygon/

### 3/ avhvmame, fy, f

olawoejykol tMurBurft avhvmame qWzhpum;pmtylwof ygOifonh jrefmv  
trnfrm;ygOifaom qWzhpum;rsm;ul rnbavhvm&ef pOf;pm;a&Gcs, fqWzwlon/ xpmtyl  
wof jrefmvtrnfrm;ul azmhf;faom qWzhpum;b, ESlygon/ xqWzhpum;rsm;\  
t"yth, fulvnt; oapcsion/ qWzhpum;rsm;ul rnbOguszlxm;yES h xOgusrsm;\  
Oguszlyulpp&mwof bmomaA' ½axmifrs wify&vOif yf qavsmf rnf[ k, lqron/ xMumi h  
qWzhpum;rsm;\ OguszlyES hOguszlyul pppwify&mwof bmomaA' ynm&fyul tajcyyg  
on/

### 4/ jylyk

]qWzhpum;rsm;\ t"yth, ]ul jrefmqWzhpum;pmtylwof a&;om;xm;onhtw f;  
wululululm;um jrefmvtpdt pOftw f; wifyxm;on/ jrefmtbd'meful မြန်ဆီ၊  
c&Baqmif t\*fy-jrefmtbd'meful လိပ်မြန်ဆီ၊ jrefmqWzhpum;pmtylul 'မြန်ဆီ'[ k polawoe  
wof twaumufnfhfygon/ ]qWzhpum;rsm;\OguszlyES hOguszlyppcsuful wify&  
wofOgus[ qWzOif ဝါကျရိုး၊ ဝါကျရော၊ ဝါကျပေါင်း [ li (3)rs&on/ trefi pppOgusa&  
ES hOgusaygifonf qupyaeonfbabm&homalumi h polwoewofOgusa&m[ lom ac:  
a0:toljykygon/xlyif bmomaA' ynm t& jemr? emrftx;jyR Bud m? Bud mtx;jyR  
ypnf}] lonhOgp\*(5)rs&on[ laom t, Itquul vublum tajcyyk wifyxm;on/ Ogus  
zlyent;emES hpyvsof;onh twaumuftomrsm;ul oulqWz&mu@rsm;wof tvsof;oi fovl  
azmjyof;rnfjzplygon/

### 5/ olawoe t pdt pOf

]jrefmvtrnfrm;ygOifaom qWzhpum;rsm;\ t"yth, ES h Oguszlyppcsuf]ul avhvm  
aom polawoewof -

- (1) jrefmvtrnfygOifaom qWzhpum;rsm;\ t"yth, f
  - (2) qWzhpum;rsm;\Oguszlyppcsuf
  - (3) lckl bhoysuf
- [ li (3)yf; cfc;um wifyof;rnfjzplygon/

1/ jreŋmvt rnyg0i aom qŋpum; rsm; \ t "d̄h, f

jreŋmwŋu ဆိုရိုး [ kac: onful t \*f v d̄wŋu ] 'proverb' =ဆိုရိုး။ စကားပုံ။ (v d̄f jreŋb d̄ 2016? 753/) [ kac: luon/ t \*f v d̄a0g [ m& 'proverb' onf ax fym; onf babmoufa& muf aeon/ , i f; ul jreŋm t b d̄' meŋw i z f i q l c s u i r s m; j z i f i q e f, p p l u n f r n f q d̄y g u -

စကားပုံ \ t "d̄h, rŋn jv l r s m; q i j c i r s w i o m; z ḡ j z p a t m i f p j y k d̄ f E t i f a v & ŋ o m x d̄ & m u f u s p f v s p f a j y j y p l o n p u m; } (jreŋb d̄ 2008? 90/) ဆိုရိုးစကား \ t "d̄h, rŋn 'အစဉ်အလာ ဂြောဆိုခဲ့ကြသော မှတ်သားဖွယ်ရာစကား' (jreŋb d̄ 2008? 121/) j z p l o n / x d̄ f i q l r s m; t & r s w i o m; z ḡ & m p u m; w p c k w i f w i p m; c d̄ f E t i f r y g v d̄ i f p u m; y k [ l o w r s w E t i f y d̄ t a ḡ ሳ: ခိုင်းနှိုင်းမှု မပါလျှင်ဆိုရိုး [ k o w r s w & r n j z p l o n / x t j c m; r ŋ n q d̄ / 2 p u m; r s m; o n f w l u / 2 u f t "d̄h, f x u f q u p y r i u b o r s t "d̄h, f a z m i r & o n f a b m & ŋ y g o n /

(1996) d E s i w i f j r e ŋ m p m t z ŋ u x k w a 0 c h a o m j r e ŋ m q ŋ p u m; p m t k y w i f q ŋ p u m; a y g i f ( 1 0 1 0 ) y g 0 i o n / , i f; w l w i f j r e ŋ m v t r n y g 0 i a o m q ŋ p u m; ( 3 8 ) c k y g 0 i a e o n / w p c k s i f; p \ t "d̄h, f u l p u @ w i f j r e ŋ m v t p d̄ t p 0 f t w i f; w i j y o n; y g r n / ( x l o w i j y & m w i f t c s d̄ q ŋ p u m; o n f j r e ŋ m v ( 2 ) v u l a z m j y x m; a o m a l u m i h p o l a w o e w i f a & ŋ u y g 0 i o n f v u l t "d̄x m; u m 0 b a q m i f v [ l o w r s w i a z m j y y g o n /

1? 1/ weclv t rnyg0i aom qŋpum;

jreŋm qŋpum; p m t k y w i f w e c l v t r n y g 0 i a o m q ŋ p u m; ( 2 ) c k & ŋ y g o n / , i f; w l r ŋ n -

(1) jwecl; r n r s w i z u f q w a & w i ? o b u e f r d̄

w e c l ; v w i f z u f q w r d̄ o b u e f r d̄ & ŋ o c e f; n r j z p l o n / } ( j r e q d̄ 1 9 9 6 ? 9 4 / )

(2) jwecl; a & u l e ? u q l e a & c e f

t c s d̄ u e f r s m; ? t d̄ f r s m; o n f w e c l ; v w i f a & e n f; p j y k v m l y d̄ u q l e v w i f c e f; a j c m u f a v & ŋ o n / } ( j r e q d̄ 1 9 9 6 ? 9 4 / )

1? 2/ uqlev t rnyg0i aom qŋpum;

jreŋm qŋpum; p m t k y w i f u q l e v t r n y g 0 i a o m q ŋ p u m; ( 3 ) c k & ŋ y g o n / , i f; w l r ŋ n -

1/ juqle? e, lefa q l a q l c e f

u q l e v E s h e , l e v u a q l a q l c e a v m u a t m i f a e y & e f t v e j y i f; v s o n / } ( j r e y d̄ 1 9 9 6 ? 1 / )

2/ juqle f t w i f; a j r o i f; y s t y s t ? r i t e l e m

r d̄ o n f u q l e v w i f a j r o i f; e l l x u / 2 h a v m u f z ḡ ḡ & ŋ o n / } ( j r e q d̄ 1 9 9 6 ? 1 / )

3/ ji s u b a y m u q l e ? 0 g; e, l e f

i Sūāysmyi fūū uqēlvwō f pūlystōn/ Og;yi fūūe, lēlvwō f pūlystōn/ }  
(jrefq 1996? 48/)

1? 3/ e, lēlv trnfyōōāomqūpūm;

jrefmqūpūm; pmtkywō fe, lēlv trnfyōōāom qūpūm; wpck & ygon/ , ifrñ  
je, lēlvāo; jru fōm; arē  
e, lēlvwō frñāo; rñz & ūm jru Eūav; rsm; xūlvmon/ } (jrefq 1996? 105/)

1? 4/ Ogqūv trnfyōōāomqūpūm;

jrefmqūpūm; pmtkywō f Ogqūv trnfyōōāom qūpūm; (3)ck & ygon/ , ifwñ-

1/ Jaelūvū Ogqū nuvū jymō

q, E sūlvwō f Ogqūv onf aelwmt & shqūv jzplyō jymōv onf nwm t & shf  
qūv jzplōn/ } (jrefq 1996? 108/)

2/ J Ogqūv ajymi f? rāusmi f; azēazē? rñat; at;

Ogqūv oūā&muāom tēg rāusmi f; yef; jzljz lazēazēwūv nē; yōū onf/  
rñwprñpñh & ūojzi h & mōDwñv nē; at; onf/ } (jrefq 1996? 229/)

3/ J Ogqūv Ogacgi f a&azmi fāzmi f

Ogqūv ES J Ogacgi f wō f rñāusmi f; pñ & ūav & jrp? acsmi f? ti f? tūlvwō fā&jynh  
aewwōn/ } (jrefq 1996? 229/)

1? 5/ Ogacgi f v trnfyōōāomqūpūm;

jrefmqūpūm; pmtkywō f Ogacgi f v trnfyōōāom qūpūm; (3)ck & ygon/  
, ifwñ-

1/ J cōbūvū ajymi f v Ogacgi f

Ogacgi f wō f cōb rsm; & i rñshūon/ } (jrefq 1996? 30/)

2/ J Ogacgi f v pāūmi f? xaemi f; aūmi f; sp? q; & p; yō tēg? rñr & ū? & ūygaom v nē; rñronf/

Ogacgi f wō f t nma' oū xaemi f; yi? aūmi f; sp; yi? q; & p; yi f wū yōū onf/  
rñrñrñ r & ūww? & ūygvōi v nē; rñronf; ww/ } (jrefq 1996? 228/)

3/ J Ogacgi f rñp; yf xēlvwūyūv



- 1/ ]c0yü fwele; webaqmi irle;
 

webaqmi irle;vwü f c0yef;sm; yü pñrjzplon/}(jrelq 1996? 28/)
- 2/ ]webaqmi irle;wü f? qDES f;wpjyüf rñwplvüf
 

webaqmi irle;vwü f qDES f;usvüf rñ&ñvüf jzplwwion/}(jrelq 1996? 95/)
- 3/ ]webaqmi irle;rñ uefusthatmi &ñ
 

(tnm&yü)webaqmi irle;vwü f rñonuef;sm; usñayguavmuatmi f obññ&ñwwion/}(jrelq 1996? 95/)
- 4/ ]webaqmi irle;rñapG urtEñ; tñao
 

(tnm&yü)webaqmi irle;vwü f rñ&uqu&ñoñ;ygü urtEñ; tñsm;aomüon/}(jrelq 1996? 95/)
- 5/ ]webaqmi irle; aomi fuwñacsmi cñ? rty&m
 

webaqmi irle;vwü f wpcgwp&ñ rñouirle;wü f; uswwiojzi h aomi fuwñü av&yem; qñuuyrñqñygu twü f;usaom? tumtuG ßaumi;aom ae&müqñuuyf &yem; tñpu&mon/}(jrelq 1996? 95/)
- 6/ ]zñwle; vñwle; webaqmi irle;
 

**သို့မဟုတ်**
- 7/ tzñ tvñ webaqmi irle;
 

webaqmi irle;vonf pyg;zñrsm; xñuqñ pyg;yi frsm; vñqñ umv jzplon/}(jrelq 1996? 137/)
- 8/ ]rñyef;yü fwele; webaqmi irle;
 

webaqmi irle;vonf rñxñe;yñawmf usi f;yaomv jzplon/}(jrelq 1996? 163/)

1? 9/ ewñawmf v trñyG0ññomqññpum;

jrefrmqññpum;pm tñyüwü f ewñawmf v trñyG0ññom qññpum;wpc&ñyon/ , i f rñ-

]ewñawmf a&muñim;? rñom;rñi rñ? qi &mwñf

ewñawmf vol a&muñüf qi fñc&maysuññ &ññom qi &mwñf rñ [ ßaom &monñ&ñwwion/}(jrelq 1996? 110/)

1? 10/ jymolvt rnyg00aomqWpump;

jreirnaqWpump;pmtywif jymolvt rnyg0i aom qWpump;(4)ck&lygon/ , if wfr-

1/ Jjymolvt rnyg0i aom qWpump; pmtywif jymolvt rnyg0i aom qWpump;

သို့မဟုတ်

2/ jymolvt rnyg0i aom qWpump; pmtywif jymolvt rnyg0i aom qWpump;

tv&csrfat;v&onh jymolvt rnyg0i aom qWpump; pmtywif jymolvt rnyg0i aom qWpump;

3/ Jjymolvt rnyg0i aom qWpump; pmtywif jymolvt rnyg0i aom qWpump;

jymolvt rnyg0i aom qWpump; pmtywif jymolvt rnyg0i aom qWpump;

4/ Jjymolvt rnyg0i aom qWpump; pmtywif jymolvt rnyg0i aom qWpump;

jymolvt rnyg0i aom qWpump; pmtywif jymolvt rnyg0i aom qWpump;

1? 11/ wywvt rnyg00aomqWpump;

jreirnaqWpump;pmtywif wywvt rnyg0i aom qWpump;(2)ck &lygon/ , if wfr-

1/ Jwywvt rnyg0i aom qWpump; pmtywif wywvt rnyg0i aom qWpump;

wywvt rnyg0i aom qWpump; pmtywif wywvt rnyg0i aom qWpump;

2/ wywvt rnyg0i aom qWpump; pmtywif wywvt rnyg0i aom qWpump;

wywvt rnyg0i aom qWpump; pmtywif wywvt rnyg0i aom qWpump;

1? 12/ waygfvtrnyg00aomqWpump;

jreirnaqWpump;pmtywif waygfvtrnyg0i aom qWpump;(5)ck&lygon/ , if wfr-

1/ Jwaygfvtrnyg0i aom qWpump; pmtywif waygfvtrnyg0i aom qWpump;

waygfvtrnyg0i aom qWpump; pmtywif waygfvtrnyg0i aom qWpump;

2/ Jwaygfvtrnyg0i aom qWpump; pmtywif waygfvtrnyg0i aom qWpump;

waygi f;v wec;v rsm;w f av 1/2; rsm; jzpay:w ucwlon f}(jrefq 1996? 78/)

3/ ]waygi f;v n f;u; r om; u s;

waygi f;v w f aumi f;u i f w p c D, f r om; w r f w u r sm; jz p x e f; ay: aygu f v mon f} (jrefq 1996? 78/)

4/ ]waygi f; o mac g i f v r sm; a e m i f

w p f q, E s f v & m o d w i f waygi f; v on f tom, m q jz p lon f}(jrefy 1996? 78/)

5/ ]a e y m n c s r f; waygi f; v o & r f;

waygi f; v on f a e l t c g t v e y l i n t c g t v e a t; a o m t c g o m r, jz p lon f} (jrefq 1996? 108/)

2/ q u p u m; r s m; \ O g u s z h y p p c s u f

a & s y f; ' s ' w f w i f y c s u r s m; t & j r e f m v t r n f r s m; y g O i f a o m q u p u m; r s m; \ t " d y t h, f u l l o c k y j z p l o n f / x q u p u m; r s m; o n f b m o m a A ' o a b m t & r n f o n y h p l r s d j z i h O g u s z h x m; o n f x D g u s r s m; w f i r n f o n y h k f r s m; y g O i f o n f u l l o b i f y g o n f

b m o m a A ' o a b m t & O g u s o n i t q p t y t f? t p w t y t f r [ k w i t " d y t h, f t &? o ' g t & o b j c m; v w v y p h & n f w n E h a o m t z i t p n f; j z p l o n f / b m o m a A ' w f i z h p n f; w n a q m u y t t & ] O g u s z h (simple sentence)? O g u s a & m (complex sentence)? O g u s a y g i f; (compound sentence) [ l i & b n f / p o l a w o e w f i O g u s a & m j z p a p O g u s a & m a y g i f; j z p a p ] t r D g u s w p c k y g O g u s a & m? t r D g u s E p c k y g O g u s a & m? t r D g u s o h c k y g O g u s a & m } [ k a c : a 0 : t o h j y k r n f j z p f y g o n f

q u p u m; \ t a & ; t o m; t w f o w r s w u m b m o m a A ' t & j r e f m v t r n f y g q u p u m; (38) w f O g u s z h b, E s k O g u s a & m b, E s k b n f , i f; w w f i r n f o n y h k f r s m; y g O i f a t m i f O g u s z h x m; o n f u l l a v h m l u n f y g r n f , i f; w u l t a j c y k u m p u @ w f i -

(1) O g u s z h z h y p p c s u f

(2) O g u s a & m z h y p p c s u f

[ l i u @ (2) c d u m w i j y x m; y g r n f

2? 1/ q u r s m; r O g u s z h y E s h O g u s z h z h y p p c s u f

j r e f m v t r n f y g q u r s m; w f i y g O i f a o m O g u s z h r s m; u l l -

(1) O g u s z h z h y

(2) p p p c s u f

[ l i c d u m w i j y y g r n f



|      |                |              |              |             |
|------|----------------|--------------|--------------|-------------|
|      | tcsejy         | emrftx:ljyK  | emrft(uwān;) | Bud m       |
| (12) | jymoll         | vrlluf       |              | uPef;wlluf  |
|      | yllfqlljci:fjy | tcsejy       |              | Bud maygi:f |
| (13) | waygi:f        | omacgif      | vrsm:aemif   | -           |
|      | uwān;          | Bud mtx:ljyK | tcsejy       | Bud mjrlyf  |
| (14) | awmlovif       | ae           | ypel         | ao          |
|      | tcsejy         | uwān;        | uwān;tjznh   | Bud m       |
| (15) | awmlovif       | rl           | uebit        | usd         |
|      | tcsejy         | uwān;        | uwān;jznh    | Bud m       |
| (16) | jymoll         | wplcsuf      | wvif         | zsuf        |
|      | tcsef          | uwān;        | ull          | Bud         |
| (17) | iSufaysm       | uqel         | Og;          | e, lef -    |
|      | လံ             | အချိန်ပြု    | လံ           | အချိန်ပြု   |
|      |                |              |              | Bud mjrlyf  |

txuwāf wijyabnhtwllf; Ogus/zlrsn;wGf uwān;? uponfyk frsm;ygOif jci:f?  
 tcsefOgusrsm;wGfBud mjrlyfjci:fjziha&;xm;onfulavhvmaw&&ygoni/

2? 1? 2/ Ogus/zlrsn;wGfBud mjrlyf

jrefrmvtrnfyg qllzlrsm;ull tajymybzih a&;xm;aomaMumi h Ogustqllowypinf  
 rygoubll tcsef Ogus/zlrsn;wGf Bud mjrlyfa&;xm;on/ ဂု ဝါ ဝါး wijyrhsm;t&  
 Ogus/zlrsn;ullppnf;Munfrnfqlygu -

- Ogus/zl(1? 2) emrlyk f+ Bud m
- Ogus/zl(3) emrlyk f+ Bud mtx:ljyK+ Bud mjrlyf
- Ogus/zl(4r5x) emrlyk f(2)ck+ Bud mjrlyf
- Ogus/zl(8r92x) emrlyk f(2)ck+ Bud m
- Ogus/zl(13) emrlyk f(2)ck+ Bud mtx:ljyK+ Bud mjrlyf
- Ogus/zl(14r96) emrlyk f(3)ck+ Bud m
- Ogus/zl(17) emrlyk f(4)ck+ Bud mjrlyf

ypwllzihOgus/zlzxm;onfulavhvmpppfaw&&ygoni/





- a&m (1? 2) ]rD Bud m Ogusquypinf; + ]oD} tcejy Bud mjrlyf
- (3) ]rD emrlyk f(2)ckBud mjrlyf + ]oD} emrlyk fBud mtxljyK Bud mjrlyfa&;
- (4) ]rD emrlyk f(2)ckBud mjrlyf + ]oD} Bud m
- (5) ]rD emrlyk fMud mtxljyK Bud mjrlyf + ]oD} emrlyk f Mud mtxljyK Bud mjrlyf
- (6) ]rD emrlyk fBud m + ]oD} emrlyk fBud m
- (7) ]rD emrlyk fBud m + ]oD} Mud m
- (8? 9) ]rD emrfBud m + ]oD} emrfBud m
- (10) ]rD emrfBud mtxljyK Bud m + oDjcm;Oguscfrlyf
- (11? 13) ]rD emrlyk f(2)ckBud m + oDjcm;Oguscfrlyf
- (12) ]rD emrlyk f(2)ckBud m + emrlyk fMud mtxljyK Bud mjrlyf
- (14) ]rD emrlyk f(2)ckBud m Ogusquypinf; + ]oD} Bud m

yHwIzi h trDguswpcklygOgusa&mrm; a&;zixm;onfulavhmpopfawD&&ygonf

2? 2? 2/ trDguscEpclyg Ogusa&mzlyIES hpppksuf

jreimv trnlygOi faomqWzlrsm;rS trDguscEpclygOgusa&mzlyIES h, i f,wpppksufult

(1) trDguscEpclygOgusa&mzlyh

(2)pppksuf

[ li cfcem;um wi jyygrn/

2? 2? 2? 1/ trDguscEpclygOgusa&mzlyh

jreimv trnlyg qWzlrsm;wfi trDguscEpclyg Ogusa&mrm;rñ -

Ogusa&m μအမှီဝါကျွဲ. . .’ +oDjcm;OguscG Ogusypinf;

cpls μDCL². . . +HCL +^-

- (1) OgqW ajymi f
- tcejy Bud m
- rausmi f; azGazG - + rñ at;at; -
- uwān; uwān;tjznh Bud mjrlyf uwān; Bud mtxljyK Bud mjrlyf

(2)      zH wleſ;  
 Bud Ogusquitypĩnſ;  
 vH wleſ;                    + weaqmi irleſ;                    -  
 Bud Ogusquitypĩnſ;      tceſjy                    Bud mjryſy

(3)      aeſ      yl      vH  
 tceſjy Bud Ogusquitypĩnſ;  
 n      cſrſ;                    +      waygiſ;v      o&rſ;      -  
 tceſjy Bud                    tceſjy                    Bud

(4)      ewſawmf a&mufji m;  
 a&ſ½&m Bud Ogusquif  
 rH om;      rNi dſ                    +qi &mwſſ      -  
 uwĩn;      tji iſjyBud                    uwĩn;                    Bud mjryſy

(5)      jymolH cſrſ;jyiſ;  
 tceſjy Bud aygiſ;  
 qD Eſſ; a&m, ſuf                    +Eſſ;yH zſuf      -  
 tceſjy Bud aygiſ;                    uH Bud

txuwĩſ wiſydonſſwſſ; trDgusſwſſ uwĩn;? uponſyſſrsm; ygOif jciſ?  
 tceſſwſſ trDgusſyrypĩnſ; ygOif jciſ? tceſſoſjcm; Ogusſſ Mud mjryſy a&; jciſjzi h trDgus  
 wſſſyſy Ogusa&m rsm; a&; zH x m; onſſuſſawſſmawſſſy gonſſ

2? 2? 2? 2/ ppptsuf

jreſſmv trnſyſy qH rsm; uH tajymyſſjzi h a&; x m; aomaMumi h trDgusEſſſyſy Ogus  
 a&m rsm; wſſſ Ogus t qH owſy pĩnſ; rygjiſ; tceſſoſjcm; Ogusſſ Mud mjryſy a&; x m; onſſ / ج ر  
 ج ر ۛ wiſy x m; rſsm; t& trDgusEſſſyſy Ogusa&m zH rsm; uH ppnſſ; Munſſrnf qlygu -

a&m (1) } emryſyſſ Bud m } rD } emryſyſſ (2) Bud mjryſy a&; + } oB } emryſyſſ  
 Bud mt x ſ; jyK Bud mjryſy

(2) } rD } Bud m Ogusquitypĩnſ; } rD } Bud m Ogusquitypĩnſ; +  
 } oB } tceſſyſyſſ Bud mjryſy

(3) } rD } emryſyſſ Bud m Ogusquitypĩnſ; } rD } emryſyſſ Bud m +  
 } oB } emryſyſſ Bud m

(4) [r] emryk f Bud m [r] emryk f Bud m + [o] emryk f Bud mjr

(5) [r] emryk f Bud m [r] emryk f Bud m + [o] emryk f Bud m

y h w i z i h t r D g u s E p c k y g O g u s a & m r s m ; a & ; z i x m ; o n f u l h a v h m p p p f a w & & y g o n f

2? 2? 3/ t r D g u s o h c k y g O g u s a & m z l y E S h p p p c s u f

j r e f m v t r n l y g O i f a o m q h z l r s m ; r s t r D g u s o h c k y g O g u s a & m r s m ; u h -

(1) t r D g u s E p c k y g O g u s a & m z l y h

(2) p p p c s u f

[ l i c f c m ; u m w i j y y g r n f

2? 2? 3? 1/ t r D g u s c b h c k y g O g u s a & m z l y h

j r e f m v t r n l y g O i f a o m q h z l r s m ; r s t r D g u s o h c k y g O g u s a & m r s m ; r h -

O g u s a & m μ အမှီဝါကျခွဲ . . . 'ရ + o b j c m ; O g u s c b O g u s y p i n f

c p l s μ D C L 3 . . . + I C L + ^ -

(1) O g a c g i f v p f a l l u m i f ; ] x a e m i f a l l u m i f u s p f q l & p l y h i a i

အချိန်ပြ ကတ္တာ: ကြံ ဝါကျဆက်ပစ္စည်း

r h r & h

ကတ္တာ: အငြင်းပြကြံ

& h y g a o m f v n f + r h r p l

ကြံ ကြံယာထောက် 'auxiliary verb' ဝါကျဆက်ပစ္စည်း: ကတ္တာ:အငြင်းပြကြံယာ

(2) j y m o t t w f ; r h n i f n i f

အချိန်ပြ ကြံပေါင်း

q b E S f a & m , f u f

အသုံးခံပြ ကြံ

E f a x m i f + y s u f

ကြံပေါင်း ကြံ

txuWf wi fychonftwff; trDguscWf uwin? tcejyponf/ rsm; ygOifci?  
tcWf trDguscjyrypnf; ygOifci; wjzi h trDgusokkyg Ogusa&mrsm; a&zxm; onful  
avhvmaw&&ygonf

### 2? 2? 3? 2/ ppptsuf

jrefrmv trnfyg qWzlrsm; rñ tajym/ bji h a&zxm; onfaMumi h trDgusokkyg Ogusa&  
rsm; wff Ogustqhowf ypnf; rygbl a&zxm; n/ ج ج ر و wff wifjxm; csufrsm; t&  
trDgusokkyg Ogusa&mzbylrsm; ulppnf; Munfrnkqlygu -

a&m(1) } emrfyk (2)ckBud m Ogusquypnf; } emrfyk f Bud m

} Bud m Bud maxmuf Ogusquypnf; + } emrfyk f Bud m

(2) } emrfyk f Bud maygif; } emrfyk f Bud m } Bud maygif; +

} Bud m

yfbWjzi h trDgusokkyg Ogusa&mrsm; a&zxm; onful avhvmppf aw&&ygonf

### 3/ bkbkoytsuf

jrefrmpmtz uxkwa0cbom qWzlpum; pmtlywff ygOifonh jrefrmv trnfygOifaom  
qWzlrsm; ul qWzlrsm; \t"yñ, ES h qWzlrsm \Oguzbypph [ lí u@ (2)cklum wifjch  
onf , ifwul qWzlrsm; \t"yñ, bkoyr? qWzlrsm \Oguzbyppcsuf okoyr [ lí cfc;  
um tao; pdw/bkoywifjyof; ygrnf

### 3? 1/ qWzlrsm; \t"yñ, bkoytsuf

jrefrmv trnrsm; ubzmjyaom qWzlrsm; ul jrefrmv tptp0ftwff; 's'wff wifjch  
onf , ifwul okoyMunfygu -

qWzlrsm; onf jrefrmvrsm; jzpaom]wef; (2)ck uqle(3)ck e, le(1)ck Ogq(3) ck  
Ogacgif (3)ck awmlovif; (5)ck odwifurw(1)ck welaqmi; rle(8)ck ewfawm(1) ck  
jymo(4)ck wyw(2)ck waygif; (5)ck စုစုပေါင်း(၃၀)၃ jzi h azmfrE; a&zxm; jyð welaqmi rle; v  
onf qWza&om; rlrsm; qWjzplum e, leVES h ewfawmvrñ qWzlpum; tjzpa&om; rlr  
tenf; qWjzplonfulppaw&&onf

jzwwvwvw welaqmi rle? tzhtvw welaqmi rle? ES h jymoltsrjyi f; qDES f; a&m, Suf  
ES f; yzsu? jymoltwff; rnif; nif; qDES f; a&m, Suf ES f; axmi f; sujwñ qWzES pckt "yñ, f  
wpck jzplonfulppaw&&ygonf



Oguswif ygOiaom emryk frsm;ul avhvmunhvi v trnfrsm;plrñ 'tcebf jyyk f rsm;jzplf) jymolvrufuf Pef;wuf;wif;fygaom v trnfwpcblom jyl fql jci;fjyyk f taejzif a&;xm;onf/wyfwayguvli hui f; }onf jv trnf+emrf+emrftx;jy f; aygi f;pylum tcebfjyyk f အဖြစ်လည်းကောင်း၊ 'ပုလ္လင်ဆေးခို; }onf jemrf+emrftx;jy f; aygi f;pylum uwin; yk ftjzpf vnf; aumi f; a&;xm;onful pppawf&&onf

Oguswif; rsm; yg Bud m rsm; ul jBud m 1/2 olr [ kwf Bud maygif; olr [ kwf Mud mjr; yfif } a&;xm;onful vnf; pppawf&&ygonf

**စကားချပ် ဝါကျတွင်ပါသော 'နာမ်ပုဒ်၊ ကြိယာအထူးပြု၊ ကြိယာ'စသည်တို့ကို ပုဒ်အဖြစ် သတ်မှတ်ပါသည်။ ကြိယာအထူးပြုသည် ပုဒ်မဟုတ်သော်လည်း ဤသုတေသနတွင် ချွင်းချက်အနေဖြင့် ခေါ်ဝေါ်ခြင်း ဖြစ်ပါသည်။**

Oguswif; yb; jzi f; a&;xm;aom jrefrmv trnfyg q(17)ckwif -

- 1/ yk f(2)cf; zif; a&;xm;aom Oguswif(2)ck
- 2/ yk f(2)ckBud mjr; yfif a&;xm;aom Oguswif(3)ck
- 3/ yk f(3)cf; zif; a&;xm;aom Oguswif(7)ck
- 4/ yk f(3)ckBud mjr; yfif a&;xm;aom Oguswif(1)ck
- 5/ yk f(4)cf; zif; a&;xm;aom Oguswif(3)ck
- 6/ yk f(4)ckBud mjr; yfif a&;xm;aom Oguswif(1)ck

[ lí Oguswif; yb(6) r; jzi f; a&;om; xm; onful avhvmpppf awf&&ygonf

**3? 2? 2/ Ogusa&mzlyppprbloytsuf**

jrefrmv trnfyg q(17) rsm; & lí Ogusa&m rsm; ul jtrDguswpclygOgusa&m? trDgusEpclyg Ogusa&m? trDgusoHclygOgusa&m} [ lí Ogusa&mzlyf; ul cf; cm; umwif; ydonf , if; wul u@wpcpc; cm; um olloywif; yjygrnf

**3? 2? 2? 1/ trDguswpclygOgusa&mzlyppptsubloyfif**

jrefrmv trnfyg q(17) wif bmoA' \ynm&yfoabmt& avhvmunhvi aomtcg j, j, j, wif wif; ych rsm; t& trDguswpclygOgusa&m(14)ck & onful awf&&onf , if; wul olloywif; yjy&vif-

trDguswpclyg Ogusa&tm; v; wul juwin; yk ? tcebfjyyk ? ae&mjyyk ? Ogusquif ypnf? Bud mt; x; jyf? Bud m} rsm; ygOibonf , if; wif S trDguswpclygOgusa&m wpcwif yk f; av; ck; sig; ck; y; gOif; at; mif a&;xm;onful pppawf&&onf

Oguswá f ygOí faom emrlyk írsm; uá avhvmMunhVá f v trnftm; v hín ] tceíjy k írsm; jzplón/ trDgustrm;pkwá f Ogusquypínf; rygOí íbl ] cOyá íwlef; webáqmi írlef? ríyef; yá íwlef;webáqmi írlef; } Ogusa&mwá f íom Ogusquypínf; ygOí íoníuá avhvmawá&oní/

Ogusa&mrsm;yg Bud mrsn;uá ]Bud m½á olr [ kwí Bud maygí f; olr [ kwí Mud mjryí fí } a&;xm;oníuá n f; pppáwá&&ygoní/

trDguswpcklyg Ogusa&myá fízi ha&;xm;aom jrefrmv trnfyg qá (17)ckrín -

- 1/ ]rDwá f yk f(1)ckOgusquí ]oá }wá f yk f(1)ckBud mjryí fí Ogusa&m (2)ck
- 2/ ]rDwá f yk f(2)ckBud mjryí fí ]oá }wá f yk f(2)ckBud mjryí fí Ogusa&m (3)ck
- 3/ ]rDwá f yk f(2)ckBud mjryí fí ]oá }wá f yk f(1)ckOgusa&m (1)ck
- 4/ ]rDwá f yk f(2)ck ]oá }wá f yk f(1)ck Ogusa&m (1)ck
- 5/ ]rDwá f yk f(2)ck ]oá }wá f yk f(2)ckOgusa&m (2)ck
- 6/ ]rDwá f yk f(3)ck ]oá }wá f Bud mrihOgusa&m (3)ck
- 7/ ]rDwá f yk f(3)ck]oá }wá f yk f(2)ckOgusa&m (1)ck
- 8/ ]rDwá f yk f(4)ck]oá }wá f yk f(1)ckOgusa&m (1)ck

[ lí Ogusa&myá f(8)rdízi ha&;om;xm;oníuá avhvmppá f awá&&ygoní/

3? 2? 2? 1/ trDguEá fcklyg Ogusa&mzlyá pppá f íoá fí

jrefrmv trnfygqá wá f íbmomaA\ynm&yfoabmt& avhvmMunhíomtcg رررر wá f íyá írsm;t& trDguEá fcklygOgusa&m(5)ck &oníuá wá&oní/ , í;wá uá olíoyí wífy&vá f-

trDguEá fcklyg Ogusa&mtm;vá uá ]uá wá ;yk ? uá wá ;tjznlyk ? tceíjy k ? a&S½&m jyyk ? uá yk ? Ogusquypínf;? Bud mtxí ;jyá Bud mýrsm;ygOí íoní/ , í;wá strDgus Eá fcklygOgusa&mwá fckwá f yk íoá írSá jcmúck dygOí íá tmi f a&;xm;oníuá pppá wá&&oní/

Oguswá f ygOí íaomemrlyk írsm;uá avhvmMunhVá f v trnftm;prín ] tceíjy yk í rsm;jzplíyá ]ewá wá ía&muí í m; ríom;rí í í qí í&mwá f }wá f ygaom v trnftm ]a&S½/ &míjy k í tjzpa&;xm;oní/ trDgustrm;pkwá f Ogusquypínf; rygOí íbl ]zí wá f;v í wá f; webáqmi írlef? ewá wá ía&muí í m;ríomr í í qí í&mwá f? aelyv íncsrí; waygí f;vo&rí; } trDguEá fcklyg Ogusa&mwá f íom Ogusquypínf; ygOí íoníuá pppá wá&&oní/

trDguswpcklyg Ogusa&mrsm;wá f ygOí íaom Bud mrsn;wá f Bud mjryí fí olr [ kwí Bud m½á } wá S wá írSá í uá í oá í jy k í a&;xm;jyá ]ewá wá ía&muí í m; ríom;á í qí í&mwá f } wá íom tjí í í jyBud myá fízi ha&;xm;oníuá avhvmppá f awá&&ygoní/

trDgusEpiclyg Ogusa&myb(5)zi ha&xm;aom jrefrmv trnlyg q(5)cbnf

1/ Jrd)wof yk fwpck Ogquf Jrd)wof yk fwpck Ogquf Jod)wof yk fwpck Bud mjrlyf Ogusa&m (1)ck

2/ Jrd)wof yk Epcck Ogquf Jrd)wof yk Epcck Jod)wof yk (2)ck Ogusa&m (1)ck

3/ Jrd)wof yk Epcck Ogquf Jrd)wof yk Epcck Jod)wof yk fwpck Bud mjrlyf Ogusa&m(1)ck

4/ Jrd)wof yk Epcck Jrd)wof yk Epcck Jod)wof yk Epcck Bud mjrlyf Ogusa&m(1)ck

5/ Jrd)wof yk Epcck? Jrd)wof yk Epcck? Jod)wof yk Epcck Ogusa&m (1)ck

[ li Ogusa&myb(5)rdjzi ha&om;xm;onful avhvmpppf aw&&ygon/

3? 2? 2? 3/ trDgusoklyg Ogusa&mzlyppprfbloytsuf

jrefrmv trnlyg q(5)wof bmomaA\ynm&yfoabmt& avhvmMunhaomtcg "ايجار" wof wijychrsm;t& trDgusoklygOgusa&m(2)ck &onful aw&&on/, ifwMud ohoiyf wijy&vof-

trDgusoklyg Ogusa&mrm;wof juwin;yk? tcsfjyyk? tohcyk? Ogusquf ypinf? Bud m? Bud maxmuf;rm; ygOifon/ , ifwM S trDgusoklygOgusa&m wpcckwof yk f v;cl;SajcmucxlygOifatmifa&zixm;onfulpppaw&&on/

Oguswof ygOifaom emryk f;rm;u avhvmMunhvOfi vtrnfrsm;plrth ]tcsf jyyk ] rsm;jzpon/ ]Ogacgi fwpfMumi f;x aemi fMumi fusp qf;&plyf icgrth&th &thyaomfvnf,rthrp} trDgusoklygOgusa&mwof lom Ogusqufypinf;ygOifonfulpppaw&&on/

trDgusoklyg Ogusa&mrm;wof ygOifaom ]Bud m/2? Bud maygif} wprfshrdjzi h a&xm;jyD ]]Ogacgi fwpfMumi f;x aemi fMumi fusp qf;&plyf icgrth &thyaomfvnf, rtho}wof tjiifjyBud mybES hBud maxmufygOifatmifa&xm;onful avhvmpppf aw&&ygon/

trDgusoklyg Ogusa&myb(2)zi ha&xm;aom jrefrmv trnlyg q(2)cbnf

1/ Jrd)wof yk fck Ogusquf Jrd)wof yk Epcck Jrd)wof yk fwpck Ogusquf Jod)wof yk (2)ck Ogusa&m(1)ck

2/ Jrd)wof yk Epcck Jrd)wof yk Epcck Jrd)wof yk fwpck Jod)wof yk fwpck Ogusa&m(1)ck

[ li Ogusa&myb(2)rdjzi ha&om;xm;onful avhvmpppf aw&&ygon/

စာစောင်

မြန်မာလအမည်များ ပါဝင်သောဆိုရိုးစကားများ၏ အဓိပ္ပာယ်နှင့် ဝါကျဖွဲ့ပုံစံစစ်ချက်’  
 olawoeu (3) y fclum wifjclon/ အပိုင်းတစ်ခု wif wifjclon/ Mumi h jrefrmv trnfrsm; yg  
 qum; (38) \ t"y/h, fu wppkwpbnf; wnf; ocl & on/ အပိုင်းနှစ်ခု wif wifjclon/ rsm;  
 aMumi h qum; rsm; onf bmoma' ynm& y/axmi ft& rnbDguszBybnfu o& rnf/  
 အပိုင်းသုံးခု onf oloywifjyrsm; t& jrefrmv trnfyg qum; rsm; a& zByht&? t"y/h, ft&  
 oabmw& rsm; u o& rnf/ xlyif qum; (38) c& Dgus/ trDgus wpclygOgusa&? trD  
 OgusEpclygOgusa&? trDgusoclygOgusa&) w u o gusy b, Eprwji h a& x m; onf u  
 olawoe& v' ftjzpf aw& on/ polawoeonf avhmr itopwpcu r wquf  
 cOf u ylon babmjzpf jrefrmpbmom& y& b mompum; u txl; jykavhmrnh olawod  
 rsm; twuf taxmufty h aumi f; jzprnf [ kolawoe pmwrt; jykpu , M unirdyon/

အကျဉ်းချုပ်

အကျဉ်းချုပ်

uav;? မောင်/ (2003)/ မြန်မာသဒ္ဒါ (ဘာသာဗေဒလေ့လာချက်) / & e f u e l w u i o m / j r e f r m p m y g \* l b t w u f  
 w i l o f i a o m u s r f /

jrefrmpmtz (1996)/ မြန်မာစကားပုံ wwd tBur/ & e f u e l w u i o m / r s m ; y E y w u l /

jrefrmpmtz (2008)/ မြန်မာအဘိဓာန် 'kw tBur/ & e f u e l a e v i f ; y E y w u l /

jrefrmpmES h b m o m p u m ; y n m O b p D X m e / ( 2 0 1 6 ) / ခရီးဆောင် အင်္ဂလိပ်-မြန်မာ အဘိဓာန် 'kw tBur/  
 & e f u e l y E y w u l r y g /

အကျဉ်းချုပ်

Crystal, D. (2004). *A Dictionary of Linguistics and Phonetics*. (5th.edn.) Malden, Blackwell Publishing Ltd.

အကျဉ်းချုပ်

xetjri ဦး/ (1995)/ ဘာသာဗေဒ / & e f u e l w u i o m / \* s t b p d ( y n m a & ; ) o r O g , r v i r w u f /

aemufuif

jrefmvt rnygq&rsn; \ t quft pyft & a0g[ m&zi fqltsuf

- uPef;wluif = uPef; t&rsn; onif
- us; = jzpx &ef; ay: aygu fonif
- i luif; = yg faom/ yg fonif
- pyg;zh = pyg; aph oaEwn&ef tEkwG f zli vmaom ae&m/
- qDES f; wplyluif rlvwluif = qDES f; usvluif&lvluif
- aqmf = jzpay: wluicwlonif
- qi &mwrf = &modif
- nuif = ae'wm t&shiqif
- wpfcuf = &faomrif
- ae'luif = ae'wm t&shiqif
- elief = zli (tenfi, )/
- Ei &hijci f; = &hwwlonif
- jymofwpfcuf = jymofif (jymofwG f &faomrif)/
- lyt;ajymi f = &irshonif
- azmi fazmi f = jynfonif
- zufq&wfa&wif = zufq&wrfif
- rpl = r&yirp/ r&yifrem;/
- rlypif = rlypif^r&rsn; onif
- ajroi f; yshyif = ajroi f; eif
- vrsn; aemi f = wpfq, E'piv &modwif /
- o&rf; = tcgomr, jzpfonif
- omacgi f = tom, mqif
- ဆင်ပုတ်ဝတ္ထု = b&m; qGfawmpel&m tlvicif
- aomi fuw&acsmi fcin = aomi fuwif \ twG f; usaom? tumtuG faumi faom/
- oef; rluif; = rluif; rluif&rsn; /
- at;at; = wprhprif tlvwrfif



pum;wif pum;vKopwlyth;r}u avlvmwijyaom yg&\*lusrf;rs;? a' gufv mou&n&t;  
\ ]]ae'pOfoElwajympum;twif;& teuc&xGftoKrs; pmwrf;wloni ppmwrf;ES h  
tavlvmcle, fy, lwaomlvnt; acgfpO? ynm&yfe, fy, ? toKijykonentem? wifjyksi f;  
rwl ufy; ygon/

ppmwrf;wif Oypmwipm;nbabmjizih teulyth; ohaom ElwajymBud mpum;vK  
rs;uom avlvmrle, fy, f uelwobwifsvavlvmllyD tbd'meES h tbd'mefynm? Elwajym  
pum;ES h tbd'me? tbd'mefiyi fy& Elwajymteulyth;pum;vKrs; avlvmcuif[ k tcef;clum  
wifjyxm; ygon/ avlvmwifjyxm; aom pum;vKrs;u bompum; zDpnf;wn&qmulyK  
t& ]pum;½} jzploni (o) ]pum;aygi f; jzplonifvnt; azmfjyxm; ygon/

### 1/ tbd'meES h tbd'mefynm

]tbd'me}}[ haom aOg[ m&onf ygVpum;& }tbd'me}} (a[ mjicif;trn? o' gtrnf  
wlu a[ maomusrf)u to wfy/ar&pm; xm; aom pum;vKjzplygon/

tbd'mef[ lonf jylprntfbompum;(o) a' od pum;(o) ynm&ywpcckwif&bnt  
toKrs;? totu? obilonh pum;vKrs;u ppnf;um xpum;vKrs; \ toKtrst;u  
aocsmpppavlvmllyDrs r&uecl frmwlyjynpp th teuzG f&xm; aom pjjypmtly? pjjyusrf;  
jzplygon/

q&mbuda' gufvmcif&t; (armi ciferif- "EjzL)\ tbd'mefynmed gef;wif-

စကားလုံးတစ်လုံး၏ အဓိပ္ပာယ်မှန်ကို သိစေရန်အတွက် အဘိဓာန်သည် အခိုင်မာဆုံး  
ကိုးကားစရာဖြစ်သည်ဟု အများကယုံကြည်ကြသည်။ အဘိဓာန်တွင် ဖွင့်ဆိုထားသော  
စကားလုံး၏ အနက်အဓိပ္ပာယ်ကို သံသယကင်းစွာ လက်ခံကြသည်။

(ခင်မင်၊ ၂၀၁၆၊ ၁၀၅)

[ k a&om; xm; csuft& tbd'meloni , Munfuum; tm; xm; &aom teuzG lusrf;vnt;  
jzploni[ k qE f ygon/

tbd'mefynmonf bompum;wpcckwif& aOg[ m&rs;? toplopaom aOg[ m&  
rs;u tml/lylavlvmllyD &ijrpaA'? twaA'? aOg[ m&ynm? a&[ efynm? o' gES h toH  
pepwlut toKcsum wnyk' aOg[ m&rs; \ t"y th, fultteuzG &aom ynmjzploni[ k  
qE f ygon/

xijyif virst;wprst \ , Oausr? virst;wprst \ bompum; toKijykr? tax&xG  
bmomaA' ynm&yfult urf; usi pntoKcsrw \ qlrsvrth tbd'mefynm&yfi jzploni[ k qE f  
ygon/

q&mbuda' gufvmcif&t; u-

အဓိပ္ပာယ်ပညာသည် ယခုအခါတွင် ဘာသာဗေဒပညာရပ်များနှင့် ဆက်နွှယ်လျက် ဖွံ့ဖြိုးနေသော ပညာရပ်တစ်ခုဖြစ်သည်။ (ခင်မင်၊ ၂၀၁၆၊ ၁၁)

[ kvnf tbd'meynmed get;pm tkywvi qk m;& tbd'meynmoni acwES ftn) zhtae aom? ta&;ygaom ynm&ywvpclyi jzpfygon/

2/ Elwajypum;ES h t bd'mef

bmompum;wpcfwif t&fclusaom Elwajypum; (spoken language) ES h pmpum; (written language) [ li &m tbd'melonf tajypum;ES h pmta&;tom;twuf plm;&aom pum;vkrsm;u wppkwpnf;wnf aw&Efaom t&mjzplon/ ohaomf tbd'mefxwif Elwajypum;vkrsm;xuf 1/2ok? pmofta&;pum;vkrsm;ygoi rli ykrsm;onfulavhvm aw&&ygon/

ohaomf armi ciritrif ("EjzL)\ tbd'meynmed get;wif-  
20&mpk 'kvd yif;wif bmompum;u txi;tm1/2ykaom acw\ vhtyfsuES ftn) tbd'mefvlyi ef; t&eft [ lefri rrm;vmon/ .....  
..... / xht tbd'mefrsm;wif  
Elwajypum;vkrsm; ajymqblEbf;ykrsm; yif ygoi rlvmon/

(cirit 2016? 106-107)

[ kv m;& tbd'mefypla&;om;xkwaOrlonf t&Ejri rrm;vmon/ tbd'melonf acw\ vhtyfsuful jznqnf;rwpcjzplon/ topji qijzn pua&;om;aom wnyk pum;vkrsm;wif Elwajypum;vkrsm; 20&mplrwl rlxuf yif ygoi rlvmon[ k qElygon/

xlyifarmi ciritrif ("EjzL)u-  
rnr0 plvatmif jyplm;aom tbd'mefzplap? tbd'mefx rfn rygao;aom aOg[ m&opkrsm; tbd'mef\ tji lbu rfn &eO rnfomjzplon/

(cirit 2016? 14-15)

[ haom tqtrert& tbd'meftji lbu rfn aOg[ m&topkrsm;&hern/ aOg[ m& topkrsm; omru acwftvuf ajymif;vjymqhaom Elwajypum;vkrsm;vnt; use&hernfoabmu  
\*1/2ykrvmygon/

q&mbud a' gufvmar mi farmi fav; \ xkDi Di jrefmpum;pm tkywvi f-  
jrefmaw& aepObolpum; [ m tokrsm;ly) apappypyi toentwif tavhvm enf;wibmom&yv qtsi fygw, / (armi farmi fav;? 2020? 8)

[ kvnf aepObolElwajypum;onf avhvmoihaom bmom&yjzpaMumi f; today; xm;onfulavhvmaw&&ygon/

o|zpfí tbd'mejyiyü&Eeoni Elwájympum;e, fy, ftwó f;& pum;vWrs;oni  
tbd'mef usrfjylynm&S frsm;? tbd'mejy|plonhynma&q| &m tz0i frsm; \ tavhmc|pum;  
rsm;jzpbou| tbd'mefwó f; wnyk jzpe| baom pum;vWrs; jzplvmE| bMumi f; o|oyáw0&S  
&onf

3/ tbd'mejyiyü&Elwájym teufyñ; pum;vWrs; avhvmcsuf

Elwájympum;onf aep0|otajympum;rsm;jzplonf/ bmompum;\ ajymifv|wwf  
aom oabmobm0t& umvwpav|uuf top|w|k|í vnf;aumif? teufcs|x|í  
vnf;aumif? pum;yñ;í vnf;aumif? pum;aygí fí vnf;aumif? pum;cs|í vnf;aumif?  
ar&pm;í vnf;aumif ajymq|b|E|ef quob| b|uonf/ a0g[ m&ur|B|u|x|&S tcs|pum;vW  
rsm;onf tbd'me0if wnyk| pum;vWrs;jzpaely| tcs|pum;vWrs;onf tbd'mejyiyü  
om&E|uonf| avhvmaw0&E;ygónf/ tbd'mejyiyü& Elwájympum;rsm;rs teufyñ;  
pum;vWrs;u| wifjy&mwó f|Bud mpum;vWrs;u|b| m|p|p|a|&Gcs, |y| avhvmwifjyrnf jzplyg  
onf

3? 1/ teufyñ; o|pum;vWrs;

q&mbud a' gu|vmci|at;u teufyñ;pum;vWES |ywfoufí -

pum;wp|v| \ t&í|ct|teuf|wp|c|rs teuft" |y|ñ, frsm; yñ;vmv|í teufyñ;  
pum;v| [ |ac:|y| . . . (c|í rí? 2016? 49)

[ k z| |q|k| m; ygonf

tbd'mefwó f| wnyk| pum;vWwp|v| \ wp|c|ruaom teufsm;u| e|y|gwp|0|wyf|um  
pmwpy| |wnt; teufz| |k| m; ygu teufyñ; o|pum;vWjzpb|Mumi f; aw|E| |ygonf/

om" u-

ajrmu|? Bud-1? <uwufonf/ 2? (tww|ynmp|f) atmi |jri |ygu|a|&mu|onf/

3? [ 0y|pm] b0i |jri |onf/ a0|<uonf/ \*289

ajrmu|2? e-1? awmi |bu| \ qe| |usi |bu|ft & y|/ \*289

azm|yygom" u&S wnyk| f1 jzplonh| ajrmu| wó f| teufz| |h(3) r| u| e|y|gwp|0| wyf|um  
wp|y| |wnt; |q|k| m; onf/ x|u| |z| |q|E| baom teuf|abm|qu|E|, |c|í f; & |onh| pum;vW  
u| teufyñ; [ k q|E| |ygonf/

]ajrmu|} wnyk| f1 Esh2 onf ta&w| to|w| teuf|onh| to|í w| teuf|  
pum;vWjzplonf [ k tbd'mefz| |q| |onh|enf; emu| avhvmaw0&E;ygónf/

armi|c|í rí ("E|z|)u teufyñ;pum;vWES |ywfoufí

pum;wpv\ teuyh;rm;wfi wu\ufteufwpcdoni vfr;xif&h; aewwlon/ (ciri? 2016? 46)

[ knfaumi f?

pum;wpv\ wu\ufteufwpcdoni \* , ufteufay:vmjicif? wi pm; o\jicif;w\jizih teufopfrsm; yh;vmyu\ }pm;} q\ompum;v\jizih om"u aqmi fyon/ (ciri? 2016? 46)

[ knfaumi f;q\m;& wu\ufteufwpcdoni xi&h;aomteuf? \* , ufteuf wi pm;eufw\oufa&mu\faom pum;v\ufteuyh;pum;v\ [ kq\ fyon/

p pmwrf;w\ Oypmwi pm;rbabmjizih teuyh;om\faom pum;v\rm;u\bm av\vm wi fyygrn/

(1) u ^umh^ (pum;1/2)

pum;c\ef (1) u\eruf\rc\ f;bl; [ kw\vm;/ uaev\ur, /

(2) ' Dt v\y\avmu\awmh uly\awmi f\y\ao;/

azmfyygpum;c\ef;rm;wfi ygOifaom }u}}\ teufoni tbd'mefteufz\fw\ f ryg Oifaom teufjzpon/ t&i;f;ch\teuf wu\ufw\fr\faomteufjzih o\jicif, r [ kw\bl }u}} aepOf jzpay:aeaom p\w\cpm;rc\si f; w\h\q\upyfr\oabm teufoufa&mu\faom pum;yh; o\kpum;v\jzpygon/

pum;c\ef (1) onf tv\yrv\y&i p\w\raumi f;rjzplbl p\w\vu\aygyg;onh teuf oufa&mu\fygon/

pum;c\ef (2) onfv\ fulonh tv\y\jzpon/ p\w\z\p\rr&bl ayglaygyg;yg; v\y\EF f onfteufoufa&mu\fygon/

**အဘိဓာန်ဖွင့်ဆိုနိုင်ပုံ ဆန်းစစ်တင်ပြချက်**

u? Bu\ [ Oypm] p\w\vu\aygyg;on/

(j) **ဣ** / (စကားရိုး)

pum;c\ef - om;Bu\& ' Dt q\ia v;u tvef;Z, m;y/ a&a&vn\vnfauw, fu\h/

azmfyygpum;c\ef;rm;wfi ygOifaom }au}}oni tbd'mefteufz\fw\ f rygOifaom teufjzih o\xm;aom pum;v\jzpon/ o\homi tbd'meyg }au? Bu\+obmO tavsmu\wn\ae&mr\jykw\ufsonf<sup>43</sup> [ aom t&i;f;ch\teufES h jzplysufy\ tajctaecsi f; w\h\ q\upyfr\faom teuyh;o\kpum;v\ jzpygon/

to\? t&u? ty\h\ponw\onf &i\av\nc\ef r\h\c\fa&mu\fygu n\j\w\w\ x\ef;r\EF ? n\j\rc\bl auus&ou\bl r\ef;rv\{o\} a, mu\sm;y\bolwp\O\O\{o\} r\EF\p\ouf oabmus

p&mpontu awlri&ygu cspci m p w? v l s i w y r u p l w l t v l j z p l v m u m x e f x m ;  
r&jzplon; onlu]]a u}} [ k w i p m ; o w E l e f a j y m q j c i f j z p l r n f [ k , l q & y g o n /

**အဘိဓာန်ဖွင့်ဆိုနိုင်ပုံ ဆန်းစစ်တင်ပြချက်**

a u ? Bud - [ O y p m ] c s p c i E p m p w l x e f r & a t m i j z p l o n /

**(၃) ခေါင်းစား / ဂေါင်းစား / (စကားပေါင်း)**

p u m ; c e f - u a p u m & n l y b ' b m q l y w x m ; & i f t v l y o r m ; x e f x m ; z l a c g i f p m ; & n y  
a z m j y g p u m ; c e f w l f y g o i f a o m j a c g i f p m ; \ t e u f o n i t b d ' m e l w l f r y g o i f a o m  
t e u f j z p l y g o n /

]]acgif}}onf ObaEhu\ wn&mjzplygon/ ObaEhuonf pOf;pm;qifcif qWjzwl  
&aomÓP\ wn&mjzplon/ x&Mumi h ]]pOf;pm;qWjzweE h aom ÓP}}u]]acgif}}[ k  
wn&majymlyb wnlolu aumubnbabmjzi h wi p m ; u m a j y m q j c i f j z p l y g o n / x l y i f  
]]pm;}}onf aysuysufysubonf[ h aom teubabmjzplon/ ]]pOf;pm;qWjzweE h onh ÓP  
aysuysuon/ ysubon}} u]]acgif;pm;}}[ k w i p m ; o w E l e f a j y m q j c i f j z p l r n f [ k , l q & y g  
o n /

**အဘိဓာန်ဖွင့်ဆိုနိုင်ပုံ ဆန်းစစ်တင်ပြချက်**

a c g i f p m ; ^ B u d - [ O y p m ] p O f ; p m ; & c u f o n / ^ p O f ; p m ; r & j z p l o n /

]]acgif;pm;}}ES fit o w l a o m p u m ; v l r s m ; t j z p l O b a E h u p m ; ? O b p m ; ? t l e f ; p m ; ? w l u l v n f  
a w l & y g o n /

**(၄) ခန်း (စကားရိုး)**

p u m ; c e f ( 1 ) r i f ' b e l a w m h ' u m c l u h / i g a & e n f e n f c e f a e v

( 2 ) ' l u a v ; r E S f M u n f M u l f & a w m l b t / a & p u c e f w , /

a z m j y g p u m ; c e f r s m ; & l j c e f } } o n f t b d ' m e f t e u z o h w l f r y g o i f a o m t e u f z i h o l x m ;  
a o m p u m ; v l j z p l y g o n / o l a o m i t b d ' m e l y g -

]]cef;? Bud- ty&E&Mumi ha&"mwíuleon}}<sup>55</sup>

[ h a o m t & i f c h t e u z o h E S h j z p l y s u f y t a j c t a e c s i f w i n q u p y r & h a o m t e u f y h ; o w  
p u m ; v l j z p l y g o n /

j r e i m h v l r l e , l y , l w l f ] ] a i } } u l ] ] a & } } E S h w i p m ; o w E l e f a v & b o u b l ] ] a & p u } } u l ] ] a w o q h  
& e f t a M u m i f q u & b o n } } [ h a o m t e u f z i o m l u o n / ] ] c e f } } u ] ] u l e o n ? r & } } [ h a o m t e u f  
j z i h o l y g o n /

x & M u m i h a i b o l & e f r & a w m l o n l u l ] ] a & c e f } } ? a w o q h y g i f o i f q u l q & e f t a M u m i f r & l  
q u l q m p w l r & a w m l o n l u l ] ] a & p u c e f } } [ k q u p y l w i p m ; a j y m q j c i f j z p l r n f [ k , l q & y g  
o n /

အဘိဓာန်ဖွင့်ဆိုနိုင်ပုံ ဆန်းစစ်တင်ပြချက်

a&cef^ Bud- [ Oypm] (ai နံယု;) ulefoth;on/

a&pucet^ Bud- [ Oypm] (q&w/iquiq&v/p&w) ulefoth;on/

(၅) ချုပ် (စကားရိုး)

pum;cef - rci f → taru orbu/ t m;u&wm/ orbu r bu&od&w&w, f&v/

orbu → [ kw&u/yg/ taruawm h t Bu&Bu& c&ky&v&u/y&v

azm/ygg t jyeft v&ef pum;cef;w&f yg O i faom ]]c&ky&}}on/ t b d' m e f t e u z & f w & f  
ryg O i faom teuf zi h o&x m; aom pum;v& jz p on/ t b d' m e f y g -

]]c&ky&? Bu&- 1? ra&Dr&&E& h&t m i f j y k v&f x m; on/ z r f u& l on/}} \*64

[ faom t&i f c h t e u f v&f r&w i p m; o&faom teuf y&th; pum;v& jz p y g on/ w p z u f u  
j i i f q e f i r&a t m i ? r r d t v& y g a t m i f a j y m q& b n f u& ]]c&ky& [ k w i p m; a j y m q& c i f; j z p r n i [ k  
, l q& y g on/

အဘိဓာန်ဖွင့်ဆိုနိုင်ပုံ ဆန်းစစ်တင်ပြချက်

c&ky&^ Bud- [ Oypm] w p z u f o m; r j i i f; E& f b l r r d t v& y g a t m i f a j y m, l o n/

(၆) ခြစား (စကားပေါင်း)

pum;cef - t u s i f y s u f j c p m; a e o r o b, f v m a u m i f a w m h r&v/

azm/ygg pum;cef;w&f yg O i faom ]]j c p m;}}on/ t b d' m e f w& f w n y k f e s f t e u z & h r y g O i f  
a o; a o m pum;v& jz p y g on/ j c o w O g a v; r s m; u o p l o m; ? p m t y? t O w p o n f w& u& u  
r o r o m z s u f q& p m; a o m u b o n h t a j c t a e j z p y s u f y& c s i f; q u p y f w n h r t& w i p m; o&faom  
teuf y&th; pum;v& jz p y g on/

w p d v u& q m i f t a y; t, j y k u m r w& m; r l r s m; u& p n f a b m i f t w& f r& s y i f r o r o m  
j y k a e o n f u& ]]j c p m;}} [ k w i p m; a j y m q& c i f; j z p y g on/

အဘိဓာန်ဖွင့်ဆိုနိုင်ပုံ ဆန်းစစ်တင်ပြချက်

j c p m; ^ B u d - [ O y p m ] v m b a y; v m b f, l r j z i h p n f; r s O f; p n f; u r f; u& a z m u f z s u f o n/

(၇) ငိုပြ (စကားပေါင်း)

pum;cef A. a u s m B u d. . . r i f; r& s y g& i f i g h u& o& x m i f a v m u f v& r& D D/

B. r i f; j y e f a w m l a y; / t a r u& r e n f; i j y l y D a w m i f c& w m u&

azm/ygg t jyeft v&ef a j y m p u m; y g ]] i ]] o n i ]] O r f e n t; j c i f; e m u s i f c i f; p o n f w& a m u m i h  
r s u& n i, u s o n/}} \*83 [ faom t b d' m e f t e u f w& u& u v& f r& faom teuf r [ kw& b l i b l u&

jriygu oem;u%Pmpdwi tv%jzprdom pdwcbm;csufzplonh oabmcsi f; wlnbqupyrri  
t& wi pm;okhaom teuyh;pum;v% jzplygon/

wpzuwlu oem;lyd rrttvbqEjynDatmi? trsh;jykrd pmemoem;cd h wwf atmi f  
ajymqbnful}}i}}[ k wi pm;ajymqci f; jzplonf[ k xi jri frygon/

**အဘိဓာန်ဖွင့်ဆိုနိုင်ပုံ ဆန်းစစ်တင်ပြချက်**

i d Bud- [ Oypm] wpzuwom; oem;atmi fajymon/

**(၈) ငြိ (စကားရိုး)**

pum;claf - olwEpa, mufuawmhNi dely/

azmjygg pum;claf;w% ygOifaom }}Ni }} onf tbd'mefteuzd h wwf rygOifaom  
teuzjihom;xm;aom pum;v% jzpaomvnt; tbd'meyg-

}}Ni d Bud-1? w% fon/ uyfon/ w% cswaeonf<sup>85</sup>

[ haom t&it;chhteuvfr;haom teuyh;pum;v% jzplygon/ }}Ni }}ul armir, f cspbutuf  
aeonh teuzjihvnt;faumif? tajymcEPOBum;jyó em wppkwp&h onfteuzjih  
vnt;faumif tajtaetqufpywlnhrt& teufaumuf, E h haom wi pm;ok teuyh;  
pum;v% jzplonf[ k qE h ygon/

**အဘိဓာန်ဖွင့်ဆိုနိုင်ပုံ ဆန်းစစ်တင်ပြချက်**

Ni d Bud- [ Oypm] armir, f cspbutufon/ EPOBuzum;jyó em&on/

**(၉) ဆုတောင်း (စကားပေါင်း)**

pum;claf (1) A. ulerav OZ h oylbmwrf;qlav; wpcgavmuf &csi v% ulvwm rr&, /

B. clacw(pum;el ajymv%ur, / qlawmi fav . . . qlawmi f/

(၂) A. oli , csi f; i ghul rleO, haurObu h/

B. qlawmi fav . . . qlawmi f;v%ur/

azmjygg pum;claf;rsn;w% ygOifaom }}qlawmi f;}} onf tbd'meyg-

}}qlawmi f? Bud- jzpaocsi fonfulawmi h wawmi f; qbn}}\*116

[ haom t&it;chhteuvfr;haom teuyh; pum;v% jzplygon/

[qlawmi f;onfr h qlawmi f;olu rrtjzpaocsi fonfulawmi h wjci f? awmi f; qci f;om  
jzplí tréw, jzprnf rjzprnf raocsonh teufabmutaumuf, l okv% haom  
pum;jzprnf[ k , lq&ygon/

b&m;? oKmpont h \*P B u b j r w i o w k w i f a w m i f w a w m i f q b o m j j q l a w m i f j } t o k  
u k a e p 0 f o k E l w f a j y m p u m ; w i f y g x n f o k v m a o m p u m ; j z p f y g o n / p u m ; c e f ( 1 ) r s  
j j q l a w m i f j } o n f j j z p f r j z p f a w m i r a o c s m ? u k j z p c s i f w m a j y m o m a j y m } [ h o m t e u j z i h  
v n f a u m i f ? p u m ; c e f ( 2 ) r s j j q l a w m i f j } o n f j j r i f p m ; c s i & i f t & i f q l a w m i f ; v u o b ? t c l a w m h  
i g 0 , f r a u r E h h a o ; b f } } [ h o m t e u j z i f v n f a u m i f r j z p E h h a o ; ? r v u f a v s m E h h a o ;  
a l l u m i f ; u k j j q l a w m i f j } \ t & i f ; c h t e u E s h o a b m c s i f ; q u p y l o n h t e u j z i j y e l v n f a j y m q k  
o n h w i f p m ; o k t e u f y h ; p u m ; v k j z p l o n f [ k q E h h y g o n /

**အဘိဓာန်ဖွင့်ဆိုနိုင်ပုံ ဆန်းစစ်တင်ပြချက်**

q l a w m i f ^ B u d - [ O y p m ] t r e f w u , j z p f r n ? & r n f [ k w p x p c s r a j y m E h h / r v l y f a y ;  
E h h /

**(၁၀) ဆေးထိုး (စကားပေါင်း)**

- p u m ; c e f A . q & m a & - p m p p c & w , f v k q & m u a w m i u k a j y m v u f w , /
- B . e i f w h a w f a w m h a q ; x h j y e l y /

a z m f y y g p u m ; c e f ; w i f y g 0 i h a o m j j a q ; x h } } o n f t b d ' m e l w i f w n f y k E s h t e u z i h  
r y g 0 i h a o ; a o m p u m ; v k j z p f y g o n / t & i f ; c h t e u f r s m ; w u k z u v r f r h j c i f r & b l a q ; x h p o f  
p l ; e p c t u f r o u f r o m j z p l o n h c p m ; c s u f w i n h r c s i f q u p y w i f p m ; o k a o m t e u f y h ;  
p u m ; v k j z p f y g o n /

w p 0 b w p h , m u f u k t a e & c u b a t m i ? ' l u a m u a t m i f j y k v y m u f o n / j y k v y f  
j c i f ; c k o n h t c g w i f o h a o m a c w f a y ; p u m ; v k j z p f y g o n /

**အဘိဓာန်ဖွင့်ဆိုနိုင်ပုံ ဆန်းစစ်တင်ပြချက်**

a q ; x h ^ B u d - [ O y p m ] w p z u l o m ; t c u f a w b a t m i ? c k c u b a t m i j y k o n /

**(၁၁) ထိုင် (စကားရိုး)**

- p u m ; c e f ( 1 ) r c k f - A e f ; a r m i r h y l x h f a w m i r v h m ; / & e f u e f u k j y e f a v t h u f a v /
- ( 2 ) a & u m ; u h r a r m i f ; b l x h f a e a w m h i k w f w k w f a r h y /

a z m f y y g p u m ; c e f ; w i f y g 0 i h a o m j j x h } } o n f t b d ' m e l t e u z i h w i f r y g 0 i h a o m  
t e u j z i h o k x m ; a o m v n f t & i f ; c h t e u f r f r h a o m t e u f y h ; p u m ; v k j z p f y g o n /

w p h a e m & m w i f t c e f u m v l u m j r i p h a e x h h a e ? & y e m ; a e o n f u k a z m i n e f ; v k x h h a e  
o n h t a j c t a e ? t j y k t r y p c s i f ; w i n h r t & w i f p m ; o k x m ; j c i f j z p l o n f [ k q E h h y g o n /

**အဘိဓာန်ဖွင့်ဆိုနိုင်ပုံ ဆန်းစစ်တင်ပြချက်**

x h f ^ B u d - [ O y p m ] t c e f l u m j r i p h a e o n /

(၁၂) နှုတ်စိး (စကားပေါင်း)

pum;ché - taru Elwpov tarwpcclajymrhuuMumuw, /

azmfyyg pum;chéwif ygOiaom ]]Elwpo}}oni tbd'melwif wnyk'ES h teutzúfwl rygOiaom pum;v]]jzplon/ ]]Elwpo}}rs ]]Elwpo}}u tbd'melwif ]] [ Oypm] Elwrsxúabom pum;}}<sup>2018 198</sup> [ lqkm;on/ xMumi h ]]Elwpo}}oni ]]pum;}}u &nfhéfaom wipm;pum;v]] jzplygon/ ]]p}}oni v&mol&mutmif y]]E]] pnxéfydof;onh teuluqmiabom pum;v]]jzplygon/

plwofhqeMu, lyd ojrifonhtwif; ajymvluylgu ajymonhtwif; tréwu, f jzplwlonhtajctaeu;wif wipm;ajymqabom pum;v]]to]] jzplygon/

အဘိဓာန်ဖွင့်ဆိုနိုင်ပုံ ဆန်းစစ်တင်ပြချက်

Elwpo^ Bud- [ Oypm] plwtpf;Mumi hajymonpum;oni réwlon/

(၁၃) ပုံပြော (စကားပေါင်း)

pum;ché - Aefarmu jyevm&if y, ifvuabqmiay;r, M yhajymjyely t&itwpi acgujyefvmwlef;uvnf; ym;&nppw, hajymlyd rygclb;/

azmfyyg pum;chéwif ygOiaom ]]hajym}}oni tbd'melwif rygOiaom pum;v]] jzplyd t&ifchtteufsm; wlu%luvfr;]]jci fr&abomvnt; tajctaeoabm xm;csif; wlnhquE, abom teulyh;pum;v]] jzplygon/

]]hajym}}rs ]]y}}oni ]]y]]u qlygon/ yhajymolu em;axmi lowl odapvbnful ajym%hajymjyaeouab ajymonhtwif; vlyaqmiay;jci fr&ol Mum;aumif;]]kompum; t]zphajymonhtcgwif tajctaeu;wlnht& qupywipm; olxm;jci f; jzplon[ lqE f ygon/

အဘိဓာန်ဖွင့်ဆိုနိုင်ပုံ ဆန်းစစ်တင်ပြချက်

yhajym^ Bud- [ Oypm] ajym%abom ajymon/

(၁၄) ပေါက်ပေါက်ဖောက် (စကားပေါင်း)

pum;ché - a [ humi h& i ght a' : ayguayguazmucsfuawmhE]] fyvwf (9+) ylu

azmfyyg pum;chéwif ygOiaom ]]ayguayguazmu}}oni tbd'melwif rygOiaom pum;v]]jzplyd t&ifchtteuf wlu%luvfr;]]jci fr&abom pum;v]]jzplabomvnt; ayguayguif azmupOf jzpay:vmonh tajctaeu;wlnht& wipm;abom teulyh;pum;v]] jzplygon/

]]ayguaygu}}azmucsfwif ajymif;ap]] pyg;aphponh tapwlon tyMumi h ]]azmuf . . . azmu}} toh w&pyrnabouab em;yatmif rem;wrf; qhajymaeonh tcgrst;wif

jrnbl tquirjwixubaeonh wlnhrit& jayguayguazmu}} [ k wipm;okx:m;jci f; jzplonf [ k qEhlygonf

အဘိဓာန်ဖွင့်ဆိုနိုင်ပုံ ဆန်းစစ်တင်ပြချက်

ayguayguazmuif Bud- [ Oypm] rem;wrf qjrnajymonf

(၁၅) ဌာနကုန် (စကားပေါင်း)

pum;cheif (1) tr&, ? 'Dx ufravOniEh fVlyg/ aps;avOnix:m;wm Xmeufulefzpaelyf

(2) rif;uOnonf;clwm XmeufulefOn;lyf aemufqppum;uHqif;ci fajym/

azmjygg pum;cheifwif ygOifaom jXmeufulef}oni tbd'melwOf rygOifaom; aom pum;vHjzplonf t&if;chteufVfr;xi&h;aom teufyOn;pum;vH jzplygonf

jXmeufulef}oni jzplonf faomae&m? owirSwix:m;aom twH f;twm}? julef}oni jqHoni? uleqHoni} [ haomteuf&onf jzplonf faom ae&mtwH f;twmtxd a&mu&hOn;í xH owirSwae&m? owirSwftwH f;twmatmuif xyfravOnicsí rjzplonf awmkonhit cgrst;wif tajctaewcsi f;qupyrhit& jXmeufulef} [ k wipm;okx:m;jci f; jzplonf [ k qEhlygonf

အဘိဓာန်ဖွင့်ဆိုနိုင်ပုံ ဆန်းစစ်တင်ပြချက်

Xmeufulef Bud- [ Oypm] jzplonf fac&h aom owirSwicsufonh&muifonf

avHmwifjycaom Elwajympum;vHrsm;onf teufyOn;okhaom wipm;jci f;oaobm ygOifaom Bud mpum;vHrsm;jzplonf jrefrmtbd'melwOf wnyk ftjzplygOilyf Oypmteuf zOifrygOifaom pum;vH(7)vHES h tbd'mejyif;f& pum;vH(8)vHwVES f;qH faom pum;cheif om"ursm;? qef;ppcsuf teuzO f;qcsursm;uH avHmwifjyxm;ygonyf

လက်လှဲယူငွေ

jrefrmtbd'melwOf Elwajympum;vHrsm; ygOifteuzO f;qk;m;jci f;&h aomvnt 1/2hok ta&pum;vH ygOifryrsm; aMumif tbd'mejyif;wOf vnt tbd'melwnykyk teuzO f;Eh f onh Elwajympum;vHrsm;pOn ajymqobkpaMumif;uH olawoe&v'ftjzpl onhoyawo&& ygonf

wipm;jci f;oaobmwOf t&if;chteuf wlvHvfr;h aom? qv&í;ES h tbd'mel teufqupyrwinhaom tjzptysuf tajctae? tjykr? pVwcbm;csucsi f; quET, r? wlnhrit& wipm;okhaom ElwajymteufyOn;pum;vHrsm;jzplamumif; awo&&ygonf

tbd'melzO f; qEhlyk qef;ppwi f;ycsuwif j [ Oypm] } [ k owirSwzO f; qk;m;jci f;rOn tavHmcbum;vHtm;vHoni rvteuft "yOn, &hejci f? taMumif;t&mopVpck twlv

teuxi&ef wipm; mü rvteuxuythom teubaabmaqmi f aejci f;w&Mumi fyi f  
jzplygon/

avhvmwifyaom wipm;jci f;oabm&thom teuyth;Bud mpum;v(15)v&wG f  
tbd'melwG f wnyk f jzpaomvnt; OypmteuzG f rrygaom pum;v(7)v (u? a<u? cef?  
csy? Ni @ qlawmi f? x( ) aw&lyD pum;½uythsm;ygon/ use(8)v (acgi f;pm;? jcpm;? i ly?  
aq;x? Elwpt? y&jym? ayguayguazm? Xmeule) rth tbd'mefyi f&D pum;v&rsn;jzplyD  
pum;aygi f;rsn;omjzplonfu&aw&ygon/

]acgi f;pm;? jcpm;? Xmeule? Elwpt? y&jym}wloni q, p&E&wp&clruawm&om t&ce&f  
uwnf;roni , ae&w&h&jymq&vsu&f tbd'melwnyk f jzpa&ef toi&apmi q&f t aeaom  
pum;v&rsn;jzplonf[ k, lqnygon/

]a<u? c&sy? Ni @ qlawmi f? i ly? aq;x? ayguayguazmu}w&w& t&ce&f&om olawol  
rsn;u Aef;pum; [ k q&xm;aomvnt; teuyth;wipm;oabm ou&a&mu&f aejci f? Elw&jym  
pum;vnt; jzpa&ejci f;w&Mumi h p&pmwri w&f t&avhvmclhtjzpi x&n&ol f;avhvmwif y  
xm;jci f;jzplygon/

ed&h

jrefrmvltzDtpnt;tw&f; ae&p&O&jymq&h&om;aeaom pum;ol pmol&pum;v&rsn; \  
jzplwn&jymif;v&h? w&lyth;r? q&ef;op&w&x&G f r? ar&Gpm;ol&p&f? w&th;rky&aysmu&fu&G f r i ponh  
pum;v&loni f&E&h bmompum;jzpp&O&fu& t&p&O&w&plu&f olawoejy&avhvmjci f? r&sv&w&rf;jyk  
x&ef;ol f;jci f;onf jrefmpum;? jrefmpm \ tou&fu& &f o&e&apryi f jzplygon/

usr&u&pm&i f

ci ri f armif ("Ejzl)/ (1990)/ မြန်မာစာကား မြန်မာစာကားရှုပ်ပုံလွှာ/ &efule? pmay&trmely&E&w&lu/

ci ri f armif ("Ejzl)/ (2010)/ လက်တွေ့အတ္ထုဗေဒနိဒါန်း/ &efule? q&ef;oz i y&E&w&lu/

ci ri f armif ("Ejzl)/ (2016)/ အဘိဓာန်ပညာနိဒါန်း/ &efule? y&ly&f&S y&E&w&lu/

ci h&t;? a' gu&fvm/ (2004)/ အတ္ထုဗေဒနိဒါန်း/ &efule? ynmw&e&aqmi f y&E&w&lu/

wi f&S O& (r [ mO&Z&h)/ (1966)/ဘာသာနှင့်စာပေ/ &efule? atmi f r i p&may/

armi&armi&av;? a' gu&fvm(jrefmpm)/ (2020)/ ထဲထဲဝင်ဝင်မြန်မာစာ/ r&E&av;? vi f;oe&f y&E&w&lu/

jrefmpm t z&v/ (1991)/ မြန်မာအဘိဓာန်(ပထမအကြိမ်)/ &efule? z&w&w&pl&oy&E&w&lu/

jrefmpm t z&v/ (2018)/ မြန်မာအဘိဓာန်(တတိယအကြိမ်)/ &efule? z&w&w&pl&oy&E&w&lu/



twaA' [loni

urhay:wfi rnfomompum;rqh t"yih, r&om bompum; [li r&ay/ bompum;&onES h t"yih, &&rnfomjzplon/ vlvloni wpDDES hwpD? vlr&wpbk ES hwpbk qulog &mwfi wpDajyomaompum;\ t"yih, ful wpDuem;vnfom qulog &; ajjypEh rnfzplygon/ wpDajyomaom pum;rs;u\wpDu vlr&ph t"yih, faumuf, lr&vif vlrDef;usi ful x&luaprnfzplon/

q&mbu&D&efjriu

]bompum;wpcktwif& pum;vltod&wloni vlvmu ywDef;usi & t&mo&ktod&wlu&onmjy&xm;onhtrnfrsm; jzpluon}} 1

[lq&xm;ygon/

q&mbu&armi&iri ("Ejz)u

]twaA' onf teuft"yih, ful avlv&aom ynm&yjzplon}}  
 ]twaA' onf ½&if? pum;v? yk? Ogusu@? Ogusw\ teuft"yih, ful avlv&aom ynm&yf jzplon}} [lq&xm;ygon/

x&emuf twaA' onf teuft"yih, ful avlv&aom ynm&yjzpl& teuf ES ht"yih, E&v&u& w&xm;jci&jzplon/ ]teu}} [aom jrefmaOg [m&ES h ]t"yih, }} [aom ygV&ouf aOg [m&w&S qif&ouf&vjci&jzpl& ]pum;? Ogus w\ q&v&omteu}} [k z&f&u&ygon/ x&Mumi h twaA' onf teuf t"yih, ful avlv&aom ynm&yf jzplon}}2

[lq&xm;ygon/ x&Mumi h twaA' onf teuft"yih, ful avlv&aom ynm&yf jzplon/

1? 2? 1 / pum;xmoabmobm0

pum;xm [loni vlvwpDDES h wpD&Pprfi tajz&efu&of;pm;ly& azmx&vfi E&h&tmif OSuf&ajci&f&jzplon/ pum;xmtrsm;plonf r&v&w&ex& & ywDef;usi ½& vlt&taqmifypnf;rs;? to&t&E&rs;? w&p&neES h yw&ou&aom trit&mrsm;ES h tpm; taomuf& &mrsm;tay: tajc&lu&OSuf&u&ajci&jzplon/ pum;xm [loni taMumi f&t&mr&rs; \ oabmobm0u&v&u&f to&h&y&OSuf& &aom pum;rs;yi&jzplon/ pum;xm w&lonf&w&lon? ½&f&on/ x&h&tyif um&ef&ygaomaMumi h ½&v&f&v&g fulum to&lu&om, m apygon/

1 x&efjriu &:1968?111/  
 2 citrif & ("Ejz)? 2016? 15/

jrefrmtbd'meftusOf;csfywGf pum;xmuH

]pum;xm- e^ Z\*xm ^ wptzubm;\UmPfuH prf;vhaomallumi h uG OSuf  
aom teuft"dyh, wjzih zelwDxm;aom tqHtrE tztEtar;ypin  
ya [ V] 1

[ kqk;on/

pum;xm trstpm;ESfywouH jrefrmpG plusrf twG(3) wGf

]um&eftm;jzi h OSu&ompum;xm? Oyrmtm;jzi H pum;vHftm;jzi H ocsH  
tm;jzi H ta&;ygaomu@ü/2&oni [ kavHvmaw0/2&on/

xHumi h pum;xm [ bnf teuftm;jzi vnf;aumi f? Oyrmtm;jzi h  
vnf;aumi f? OSufq&ompum;uH pum;xm [ kac:ygon/ 2

xHumi h pum;xmrsm;wGf pum;vH? pum;OSuf;sm;ESfitwI toynmA [ bkW?  
rswom;zg & m a/2&niMuOZG & m tof;sm;uH;ay;aom ÓPynmuH wHwu&apaom taLumi f  
t& m rsm;jzi h zHpnf;xm;onfuH avHvmaw0/2&ygon/

1? 2? 2/ 1/2&f;1/2&mpum;xmrsm;ES h t waA' 1/2&xmi h

uH fyH pmay, O&us;rjriHrm;Mu&om 1/2&f;vHr&EG f wHwGf vufhoH;ygaom aw;  
o&si f;u&mrsm; ay:ayguHvm&bnHtjyif 1/2&f;vHr&armiHr, f w&oni tjeftv&f vufwef;  
pyq&u&i f; aw;o&si f;sm;tjyif pum;&nHv&ouH pum;xmOSuf;ci f? ar;jci f? ajzq&ci f;  
ponH tEft 1/2&uH, OlyH MuonH tavHt xrm; 1/2&f;pmayoriH f wGf ay:ayguH ygon/

bmompum;wH f wGf teuft"dyh, 1/2&on/ xHumi h 1/2&f;pum;xmrsm;uH twaA'  
1/2&xmiHrS avHvm&mwGf armiciri ("EjzL)\ teuft"dyh, i trstpm;caom enfem  
twH f; avHvmwiyjoH;rnjzpn/ teuft"dyh, i trstpm;cjcm;yH twaA' ynm&yü

(1) teufH ( oabmvuPmjyteu) (simple meaning)/ (conceptual meaning)

pum;vHrsm;jzi h &nHnf;aom t n&f;cl;sm;\oabmvuPmrsm;uH tbd'meftauf  
yHtr&zg kqk;om; aom teufzpn/

(2) \*P&njyteuf (connotative meaning)

\*P&njyteufq&bnHrH t n&f;cl \*P&nful&azmjyonHteufjzpn/

(3) cl;sm;rjyteu (effective meaning)

1 jrefrmpmtzH 1980? 179/

2 -ω&:i 295u)





paumw( f x n h u m j z e l l y ) t a t ; c h k m ; u m j y k v y & a o m & s f ; t p m ; t p m j z p l o n / & s f ; t p m ; t p m  
] j a c g y k v } j y k v y & e o n f y l o P h e u l t e u f a & m i f & a o m M u u z B u d , u a e o n t o P h e j z i f  
w i p m ; u m p u m ; x m z q k m ; j c i f j z p l o n / x h a M u m i h p p u m ; x m o n f a c g y k v \ o a b m  
o b m O E S h & s f ; v l r s w \ & t m t p m ; t a o m u f a c g y k v j y k v y l u l a z m j y a y ; E h a o m a M u m i h  
v l r t a j c t a e j y t e u & a o m p u m ; x m j z p a l l u m i f a v h m a w l & & y g o n /

plulysda&vlyi ef;ES hqll lonh pum;xmjzpaom-

ar;- vlvplq, fEpiq, f

wllulywvni xll Muw, /

ajz- Muubeljz/

awmi fay: & s f ; u l e f ; j y i j r i l w i f M u u b e j z l p l u y s d j c i f o n f t " d u s a o m v , f , m  
p l u l y s d a & v l y i e f ; w p c k t j z p i x i & n ; y g o n / r d w l y w O e f ; u s i l w i f a w j r i h a e l l u a o m  
M u u b e j z l \ y l o P h e r \* P & n f u l u l y l o p u m ; x m z q l x m ; j c i f j z p l o n / M u u b e j z l \  
y l o P h e r i n t v , l w i f t l w l & y l o a b ; y w l v n l w i f a b ; w u l t r i n w l o n f O h f ; & a e o n i u l  
a w j r i & y g o n / x h a M u m i h v , f , m p l u l y s d a o m v l r y w O e f ; u s i f r s v p l q i h M u u b e j z l \  
y l o P h e u l t a y : v l o t m i h a z m j y a y ; E h l o n j z p & m v l r t a j c t a e j y t e u & a o m p u m ; x m v n f ;  
j z p a l l u m i f ; a v h m o & & y g o n /

plulysda&vlyi ef;ES hqll lonh pum;xmjzpaom-

ar;- t&i;fu tyacsmitavmuf

t&ulu a&jyiftjynha&mu/

ajz- a&arh/

& s f ; j y n e , l w i f x i & n ; a u s m M u m ; a o m t i f a v ; u e B u d & y g o n / x h t i f a v ; u e f  
t w i f a y g u f a & m u f a o m a & a r h y i f r s m ; u l q , f , l i p l u l y s d x m ; a o m u l e f ; a r o m r s m ; a y : o h  
a j r l o z m t j z p l w i l u m p l u l y s d v l y a q m i M u o n i " a v l u h a w l & & y g o n / x h a & a r h y i f w \  
t & i f ; u l q ; M u f a o m t c g t y l t & g & a o n y i p n i u l a w l & a o m v n f ; t & u l r s m ; r h r l a & j y i f  
& a v m u f u s , j y e l u m y h ; r s m ; a e y l u l w i p m ; z o q k m ; y g o n / & s f ; j y n e , f t i f a v ; a ' o & h  
p l u l y s d a & v l y i e f ; w i f a w l & a o m a & a r h i n o g j y i o P h e u l t O s u l q k m ; j c i f a l l u m i h v l r  
t a j c t a e j y t e u & a o m p u m ; x m j z p a l l u m i f ; a v h m a w l & & y g o n /

, Ohaus;rES hqll lom pum;xmjzplonh-

ar;- u&i(14)yg; ewjynbol

yav&wluobn;/

ajz- & s f ; r d & s ; /

p p u m ; x m o n f & s f ; v l r s w E G l w o n f b m o m a & ; y l E p l o p l u l ; y E S h a t m i y l o b i f  
u s i f y M u a o m t a e f t c g w l f r d y h y s v l w w i j c i ? r d z ; w l f x e f ; n j c i f ; E S h r d & s ; r d y e f ; r s m ; u l  
a u m i f ; u i f t x u l o l y p l v l M u o n i ' a v l x h p & y g o n / , r f ; r s m ; x n h x m ; a o m r d & s ; w \

atmuajc rDpmcsnr0i pav;uH rD&Vuaomtcg]]1/2D}}q&omtolbnf ylavfrwfolubH  
to&sh&tmjrnium aumi;ui fay:olwubon;lyD? txuola&muobn;aomtcg , rfrDrm;  
aygufubon;yHuH wi fpm;xm;jci f;jzponf/ ta&mi wlypHwl , rfrDrm;jzxufobn;yHuH u&i f  
(14)yg;ES h wi fpm;Osuq&xm;jci f;jzpa& &yH/2H Zmwfr&Xufay:vmaom pum;xmjzpaomaMumi h  
vrlt ajc taejy teu&om pum;xm jzplygonf/

aexH frlb0ES hqH faom pum;xmjzponf-

ar;- ajrawm&ajr

vraew&ajr/

ajz- rDz&ajr/

&Sf;jyne, itwif aexH Muaom &Sf;&H&mtfrwlonf oplom;wlyzi h aqmuHvlyxm;  
aomaMumi h xri f [ ifcsu&eftwuf oplom;uH abmi cwf& ajrBuDxnium a&zi hlyD tyl  
c&H& fatmi f jyklyxm;MuoniuH aw&&onf/ x&ajrBuD&ay:wDf z&caemufjykvlyum csufjkwf  
pm;aomuMuoniuH avluH aw&&ygonf/ rDw&exH &m v&erlywD&ef;usi fr& wplqih  
aw&ri&onh taMumi;uH Osuq&H&zxm;jci f;allumi h vlr&;tajc taejy teu&om  
pum;xmaumi f;wplckjzpaMumi f; aw&&ygonf/

vltol&taqmi ES hqH faom pum;xmjzpaom-

ar;- qi&ajc&mvH&cufcuf&tpf

c&Hv&uawmh&E&E&fjzpf/

ajz- &Sf;xri f;Mukw/

awmi f, mvlyfi ef;ES h ulefu;oef;a&mi f0, fa&;ponfzi h vlyfuH Muaom &Sf;v  
r&EG fwonf rDw&vlyfi ef;c&H& xri f;u&E&Og;wlyzi h , uHvlyxm;aom Mukw&bH tjynh  
o&lyD , hqmi obn;MuoniuH av&onfuH wi fpm;xm;aom pum;xmjzponf/ x&Mumi h  
&Sf;vrs&w&N vrlt ajc taejy teu&om pum;xm jzpaMumi f; avHvmaw&&ygonf/

vltol&taqmi ES hqH faom pum;xmjzponf-

ar;- v&Oef;Oef? aygi&i f;c&uf

ref;raelw&f; O&u/

ajz- q&e&um/

ppum;xmonf E&Og;wlyzi h , uHvlyxm;aomq&e&um& Osuq&xm;aom pum;xm  
jzponf/ UmPpr&ar;obnf ajzq&bl ajzq&H&eftwuf q&e&um\ v&Oef;r? q&e&uf z&  
ES h pyg;v&w& x&ufvmap&ef xri f;csufonh&ef;ru aygi&i f;wDf q&e&um&xm;um a&lpOf  
a&w&f; aO&u&w&w&Mumi f;uH Osuq&H&xi f;jzponf/ &Sf;vrs&w&EG fw&N v&erlobmO&uH  
aw&&ojzi h vrlt ajc taejy teu&om pum;xmjzpaMumi f; avHvmaw&&ygonf/

vlyfi ef;qH &mpum;xmjzpaom-

ar;- em;½u&B rsupr&B  
 ig;&u&aps;wll f;uDi /  
 ajz- xrfawmi f/

]]ig;&u&wp&aps;}} [ h&ompum;onf &Sf;jyn&e, &B aps;a&mi f;sonp&ep&u& ac:q&lyg  
 on/ (1) awmiMu&aps; (2) awmi&e&aps; (3) yi&jz&p&aps; (4) [ ly&aps; (5) [ J[ &aps; [ li  
 ig;&u&wp&aps; a&mi f;cs&M&ujci f; jz&p&on/ x&aps;ae&rs&m;ol v&sh&vn&a&mi f;cs Mu&aom aps;onf  
 w&onf ]]xrfawmi f;}}Bu&Dr&sm;jzi&x&r&f;um a&mi f;cs&M&uygon/ x&x&r&f;awmi f;\ y&bP&h&er&h  
 Og;E&B&w&zi&h , u&v&ly&x&m;ly&B awmi f;\ tem;E&sz&u&w&f v&u&u&fu&ll f;w&yf x&m;on&fu&ll  
 ]]em;½u&}} [ k&wi&pm;z&B&q&ll x&m;a&ompum;x&mjz&p&on/ x&x&r&f;awmi f;Bu&Dr&sm;x&b&ll a&mi f;ule&f  
 r&sm;x&n&ly&B v&u&u&fu&ll f; E&sp&ct&w&f;ol Og;v&h&x&u&m v&E&sp&a, mu&N o, h&a&qmi&e&m  
 a&em&u&ol v&u&ly&go&h;&y&u&ll ]]rsupr&B}} [ k&wi&pm;x&m;on/ x&x&r&f;awmi f;Bu&Dr&sm; aps;w&ll f;ol  
 ol&h;ae&on&fu&ll ]]ig;&u&aps;w&ll f;uDi }} [ k&wi&pm;a&:z&B&x&m;on/ &Sf;v&lr&sd&w&ll v&ly&u&ll f  
 pm;aom&u&rl v&lr&b&Or&aw&G&ri&e&aom xrfawmi f;\ y&bP&h&er&fu&ll p&p&um;x&mjzi&h Os&u&f&B&x&m;  
 aom&M&umi h&v&lr&t&aj&c&t&ae&j&y&te&u&f &B&ompum;x&m jz&p&lygon/

pl&u&ly&sd&a&;v&ly&fi&ef;ES& h&q&ll lon&h&pum;x&mjz&p&aom -  
 ar;- at&mu&lr&h& r&ll&h&  
 tay:r&h& p&e&O/  
 ajz- E&Sf; q&e&fum&c&son/

pl&u&ly&sd&a&;v&ly&fi&ef;u&ll t"du&x&m;ly&B v&ly&a&qmi Mu&aom&Sf;jyn&e, w&u&f ]]E&Sf;}} pl&u&ly&sd&  
 jci&fon&v&n&f w&pr&sd&t&y&gt&O&i&jz&p&on/ aj&c&mu&a&ol&ol&h;cs&e&rs& tay&gu&fi, r&sm;y&gaom  
 q&e&a&um&u&ll ol&h&rs&ni&ly&h&a&x&mi&x&m;aomOg;v&h&w&f Bu&ll&jzi&h cs&w&v&q&B&x&m;ygon/ x&h&q&e&a&um&u&ll  
 p&e&O&bou&ll av&ay;aom&t&cg E&Sf;ap&lr&sm; r&ll&h&ou&ll at&mu&ol&us&v&mon&fu&ll&wi&pm;ly&B  
 z&B&q&B&x&m;aompum;x&m jz&p&on/ &Sf;v&lr&sd&EG& w&onf r&h&N&yw&O&e&f;usi&w&f aw&G&ri&e&  
 aom v&ly&fi&ef;v&ly&a&qmi r&rl&w&u&ll &wi&pm;x&m;jci&f&al&umi h&v&lr&t&aj&c&t&ae&j&y&te&u&f&B&om pum;x&m  
 jz&p&lygon/

bmoma&;A [ l&bw&q&llr&r&ES& h&q&ll faom pum;x&m jz&p&on&h&-  
 ar;- az&mh&w&h&v&h&v;  
 c&w&h&v&h&y&g&f  
 ajz- aw&mf&ov&ES& z&si&f;  
 z&si&f;ov&h&e&w&mi/

]]v&aj&y&m&ro&e&? v&lo&e&f&aj&y&m}} q&B&u&ll v&lt&ut&w& cu&fon&q&lon&h& tal&umi&f;u&ll  
 &wi&pm;z&B&q&B&x&m;jci&f; jz&p&on/ v&Bu&ol&r&sm;u& v&li, r&sm;t&m; q&B&q&ron&f&t&cg ]]az&mh&w&h&}}  
 ]]c&w&h&}}w&ll \*P&B&n&j&zi&h&wi&pm;um q&h&r&M&uygon/

&Sf;v&lr&sd&EG& w&ll&N&pum;v&h&ol&p&w&w&rl&u&ol&omru v&ll, O&aus;r&w&u&ly&g ol&B&ygon/   
 x&h&M&umi h&v&lr&t&aj&c&t&ae&j&y&te&u&f&B&ompum;x&mjz&p&al&umi f; av&h&v&ma&w&B&B&ygon/

vltotatqmi ES fql faom pum;xmjzplonh-

ar;- av;a, mufxrf

okla, mufytl

wpta, mufi fay:ae/

ajz- rdtbkaemul a&aEGu&m;/

at;csrf;v&aomawmi lwefa' owgf ttrwff;trwff; a&aEGMurf;aomuloh Muonh  
"av&ygony/ a&aEGtlu rlay:ryuf wnfxm;av&ygony/ okacsmif;axmuf xm;aom  
zkaemufay:wif tpg fav;acsmif;yaom okaculwifxm;ony/ xba&cuu a&aEGtlu  
tcelom;&bejci;f;ul ykPhewhrtjzpf wipm;z&axm;onipum;xm jzplygon/ &sf  
vrs&EG fw\vaerlypulyg ojri&aomaMumi h vrltajctaejyteu&aom pum;xm  
jzplamuf; avlmaw&ygony/

v, f, mplys&a&ES fql faom pum;xmjzplonh-

ar;- qirt&ausmrg

r&hawmh aumpl

Alur&f

ajz- wlttr/

v, fu&f;xw&faqmufxm;aomwlttrfav;ul OSufql&om pum;xmjzplon/ ta0;u  
Munhv&f pyg;ci;f;xw&f ta&mitqif;r&awmonqirt&u x&aeoub& aw&ri&  
ony/ okamir&h&aomtcg acgir&omr&pf wlttrtw&f;ol rla&rusy&wipm;ly& a&z&  
xm;aom pum;xmjzplon/ &sf;vrs&EG fw\vufrynmES h aex&frobmOulyg avlm  
aw&ygony/ x&Mumi h pum;xmonh vrltajctaejyteu&Mumi;o& avlm&  
ygon/

vltotatqmi fql &mpum;xmjzpaom-

ar;- nOr&fxrf

aer&nyih

tlycge&rsn wpcg&on;Munh/

ajz- Og;v&olw&tg;aygu/

awmifay:a' or&om trsm;q&haw&ri&e&onh N&pnf;&oi&faygu&w&tg;ul wipm;  
OSufql&xm;aom pum;xmjzplon/ Og;v&lt&u&u&ul txu&tmuf taygu&nfum j&w&tg;  
tjzpf to&h&y&kaeMuygon/ ntcg Ogv&rsn;ul ttr&x&ly&w&fxm;ly& ael&tcgOgv&rsn;ul  
jz&w&ly&w&pzub& w&f;xm;avony/ ntycge&rsn Oef;w&tg;? ttr&w&tg;w&ul y&w&ry&w&f  
pp&aq;ly&rs tlypu&on/ &sf;vrs&EG fw\ aex&fry&pu& wipm;a&z&xm; aomaMumi h  
vrltajctaejyteu&aom pum;xmjzplamuf; avlmaw&ygony/

tcsyftm;jziqhomf &Sf;vrs;wltolijylaom vltolitaqmi fypin;f;rm;u; tajcjkí vnfaumif; bompum;q & A[ bkwrm;u; tajcjkí vnfaumif; tpm;taomuf q &mrsm;u; tajcjkí vnfaumif; rrlwlywDef;usi fwi f&om vlyi ef;q &mypin;f;rm;u; wipm;um pum;xmzlaqumygon/ &Sf;& & pum;xmrsm;u; avhm&mwif twaA' en;f;t& vrlitajctaejyteuf&om pum;xmrsm;u; avhmwi fyxm;jci f; jzplygon/

### ၆။ ဝိသေသ

&Sf;& & pum;xmrsm; \ vrlitajctaejyteuf;rm;u; avhmwi fychygon/ &Sf;& & pum;xmrsm;u; avhm&mwif ၁/၂ &Sf;vrs;EG fwiN ywDef;usi fwi faw0/၂ &om oufq & vlyi ef;wptcsi f;pN toKoi fyi toKijy/ES ftwlye;f;Pneful wipm;i vnfaumif? cH f;E; f;i vnfaumif; zlaq & m; onfulaw0/၂ & ygon/

boma&; q & mES h A[ bkwqqr onfulu; tajcjkí laom pum;xmtjzpf ]]t&drawa; sb&m;}}? ]]azmhwvav;? c/w/vayg}} pum;xm? "avh kptq & m pum;xmtjzpf ]]rdy/ES h bcd}}? ]] &Sf;rD&S;}} pum;xm? tpm;taomufq & m tajcjkí laom pum;xmtjzpf ]]acgykw}} pum;xm? tobtE& q & m u; tajcjkí laom pum;xmtjzpf ]]Muub&ejzl}} pum;xm? ]]atmuisr r & h tay:rnp&eD}} pum;xm? vlyi ef;q & m tajcjkí laom pum;xmtjzpf ]]a&ar&ny i}} pum;xm? vltolitaqmi f q & m u; tajcjkí laom pum;xmtjzpf ]]xri f;MuKw}}? ]]rdzla&emuf a&aEGu&m;}}? ]]Og;v h o&w&eg;}}? ]]q&baum}}? ]]xrf;awmi f;}}? ]]ESf;csq&efum}} ]]rdz&jr}} pum;xmw/zi h wipm;O;ulq & m; onfulavhmaw0& & ygon/

x h O;ulq & m; on h pum;xmrsm; on f v&erjyteufw; xi f[ y&eonful avhm aw0& & ygon/ &Sf;vrs;wN y&awmrsm;usi fyc&wif &Sf;vli , h&mi f; , fwi on f E;P O; E;Pzuf tjy&ftv&epum;&nM&if pum;xmzlaqjci f;"avh jzply:vm&ygon/ aym&ti p&m aumi faom pmay, O&us;rlw p&yjzpb&umi f; avhmaw0& & ygon/

### ၇။

vrlitajctaejyteuf;tr& tpm;jzi h &Sf;pum;xmrsm;u; avhmMunhaomtcg ၁/၂ &Sf; vrs;wN aex h p m;aomuir bOy&f;rm; xi f[ y&eonful avhmaw0& & ygon/ &Sf; pum;xmrsm;u; avhmjci f;tm;jzi h &Sf;vrs;EG fwiN pdwful; pdwfoef;xu;fruir? A[ bkw rsm;? aOg[ m&u, Or? jzwix h OmP&aumi f;rwltjyif , O&us;r? aex h p m;aomuirES h pmay tqifitwef;wlyy avhmaw0/၂ & ygon/ p p m w r f on f w h f; i f; om; b m o m p u m; E S h p m a y u h a v h m v b l r s m; t w l u f t a x m u f t u j y E h l r n f j z p l y g o n /



aemubquif(u)

&f&h&mpum;xmrsm;

1/ uav;vKaysmufuG P, tzm; ray:ao;/

2/ b, favmuyifa&muatmi fofo; ofo; ra&muEh V

3/ uoBvBvnpif? a&qift&mrxiV

4/ urttAUufBnrfo AU&lyo eleurfirarGw, V

5/ awmrfoMuufvba&G? tfo&muvmawmh u&i fav;/

6/ Muuzev nbutqB w&vmi fao/

7/ Muuzjzl?uefoifa&? epvba/

8/ Muuzeu? qhfo, Sufba/

9/ Muufi, fuawmalmufufvufufufw, Pwp&fvh vlonvfwfofo;w, V

10/ nrfofoDjrnPefufusovhvh/

11/ Ahfo vhwAh [ kw? Muuffo w&wMuuf [ kw/

12/ pm;pm;, h izi bouacgiffbuif Efbouixcu/

13/ vluav;ykwkwl tOwplwDwlyo/

14/ Butkwuswloptufwfwfofo Aahifem;w, V

15/ wfwm;Epbckwefav;ckxneav;xnV

16/ EG kwpyifMuyfofpi fuu? wpEG fi ifwpcshw, Suf/

17/ aBvBaumi f;ui fay:ao wajray:ajy;/

18/ acsmif;nsyao aMumi faMumi fusm;usm;ao/

19/ t&if;uykwavmuf t&ufuaumi f;ui fa&mu/

20/ t&if;utyacsmif;avmu? t&uf&jyiftjynfa&mu/



on/ jreimpum;wG f x b 0guz&eftwUf pum;v h y b P h e y t h ; , &ef (pum;a&m tenf i , & a o m v n f ) r v t t y f g / x h a l l u m i h p u m ; v h y t h ; &ef t w U f p u m ; a y g i f ; - z 0 , l e n f u l o m t m ; j y l & o n f [ k q l v y g o n / x h a l l u m i h j r e i m p u m ; a y g i f ( e m r ) r s m ; \ z 0 p n f ; w n a q m u f y h u l l p e p l w u s a v h v m & e f v t t y a e a o m a l l u m i h j p o l a w o e u l j y k v k y w i f y & j c i f ; j z p l y g o n /

1? 3/ avlvmr&nrf&csuf

jreimaygi f;pyemrfrsm; u h a v h v m & m w G f z 0 p n f ; w n a q m u f y h u l l t a j c c l v s u f t w a A ' 1/2 a x m i f r s t r s t t p m ; c j c m ; a v h v m j c i f ; t m ; j z i h

- jreimaygi f;pyemrfrsm; t w G f ; & 8 t p d w t y t h f ; w U t c s i f ; c s i f ; r n o b u a e & m , l q u E G f v s u f & 8 y h
- jreimaygi f;pyemrfrsm; t w G f ; & 8 t p d w t y t h f ; w U t e u f t " d y t h , c s i f r n o b u q u E G f v s u f & 8 y h
- jreimaygi f;pyemrfrsm; t w G f ; & 8 t p d w t y t h f ; t e u f t " d y t h , f r s m ; E s h a y g i f ; p y e m r f w p c k v h \ v h c s i f ; t e u f t " d y t h f w U r n o b u q u E G f v s u f & 8 y h
- jreimaygi f;pyemr \ v h c s i f ; t e u f t " d y t h , E s h j y i f y t q u i t p y w U r n o b u q u E G f v s u f & 8 y h ; r s m ; u l l p e p l w u s a z m x k w o b & E h f r n f [ k & n r f e f ; y g o n /

2/ aygi f;pyemr f [ l o n f

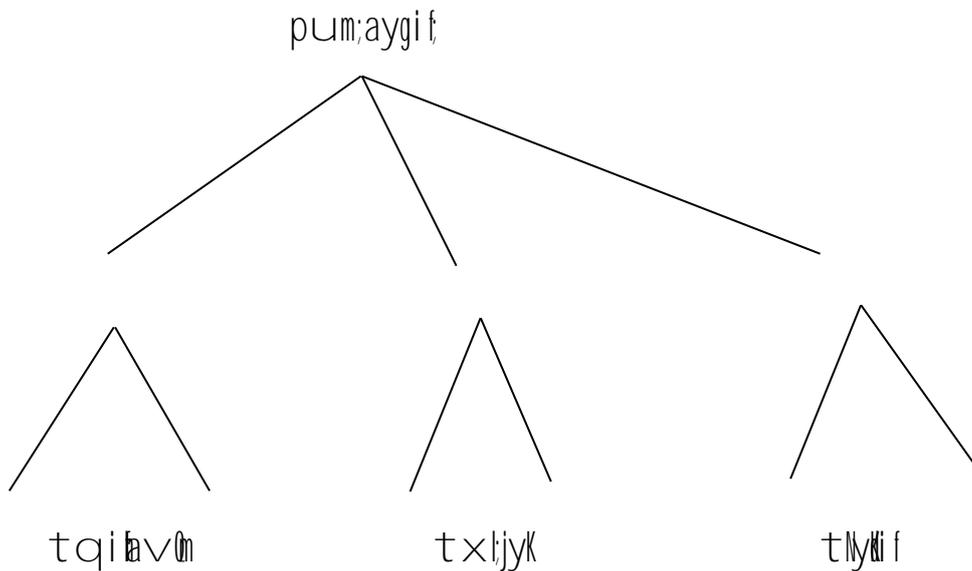
aygi f;pyemr f [ l o n f r s n o 1/2 k y a z m l b o m a A ' y n m & y l w G f u s , f u s , j y e l l y e l l o h p o v s u f & l o n h y n m & y l q l & m t o h w p c k j z p l o n / , i f o n l p u m ; a y g i f ; t r s t t p m ; w p f r s t j z p l y t t j c m ; a o m t q u i t p y f t r s t r s t w G f o b j c m ; & y l w n o b h p E h l o n h t p d w t y t h f r s m ; u l l a y g i f ; p y l x m ; o n h b m o p u m ; , l e p l w p r s t j z p l o n / a y g i f ; p y e m r f t a l l u m i f ; u l l r & s f ; v i f r a y g i f ; p y l p u m ; v h ( 0 g ) p u m ; a y g i f ; E s h y w l o u f a o m z 0 k a c s u f t c s u l l a z m j y v y g o n / , i f w l r s n a t m u f y g t w U f ; j z p l o n /

- (1) & i f ; j r p E p c k ( o l l r [ k w ) E p c k u f y h o m & i f ; j r p i r s m ; y g O i l o n h p u m ; v h t 1/2 G f t p m ; & 8 , l e p l w p c k j z p l o n / (Harley 2009: 130)
- (2) t j c m ; a o m t q u i t p y f r s m ; w G f p u m ; v h & i f ; t j z p f v G w l y p h & y l w n E h f a o m ? y h f e i 0 g u s t w G f ; y g O i j z p a y : r l r [ k w a o m o b o e l j z p a y : o n h p u m ; o b z 0 y k q l & m ( E s f ^ o l l r [ k w ) o ' g z 0 y k q l & m o b o e l j z p a y : r l t c s u l l a z m j y E h l o n h p u m ; v h & i f ; j z p a o m t p d w t y t h f ; ( 2 ) d o l l r [ k w ( 2 ) c l x u f y h o m t p d w t y t h f ; w U j z i h z 0 p n f ; x m ; a o m a 0 g [ m & , l e p l w p r s t j z p l o n / (Bauer 2001: 695)
- (3) E p c k o l l r [ k w E p c k u f y h o m p u m ; v h & i f ; r s m ; y g O i l o n f [ k q E h f a o m a & m p y f p u m ; v h & i f ; w p c k j z p l o n / (Haspelmath 2002: 85)



3/ aygi fpyemrft rst tpm;cfc;enfrsm;

aygi fpyemrft rst tpm;cfc;enfrsm; q&mvnt; pum;aygi ftrst tpm;cfc;enfrsm; xlvfi f  
 tust0i fozih pum;aygi ftrst tpm;cfc;enfrsm; uylif &svifwi fyygrn/ bmomaA' pmtly  
 wlf;txfojzih pum;v&vlyq&mpmtlywlf;v&vlyif pum;aygi ftrst tpm;cfc;enfrsm;  
 u&tenf;u&hf eES h ygOifwfygon/ p p mwr;wofrl Scalise & Bisetto (2009)\ pum;  
 aygi ftrst tpm;cfc;enfrsm; u&rlwquwifjy&if jrefmaygi fpyemrftsm; u&trst tpm;cfc;&ef  
 tm;xlvfygrn/ , ifbmomaA' ynm&f(2)0bu pum;aygi ftrst tpm;rs;u&atmulygyyozih  
 cfc;jydygon/



twofA[ jyk tjyiA[ jyk twofA[ jyk tjyiA[ jyk twofA[ jyk tjyiA[ jyk

p;cfc;enfrsm;wlf yxrtqilitaezih toljykonfrsm; tpdwitylf(2)ckMum;&8 o'g  
 q&quEG rlyif jzplygon/ txulygtcef(2)yg y&u }zih u&pm;jyk azmjydonh  
 taMumif;t&myifjzplygon/ pum;aygi f;twof;&8 tpdwitylf;wlf\ quEG frsm;onif Ogus  
 z&x&bmom&y\atmulyg quEG frsm;twof;yi f jzplygon/

tqiavonpum;aygi f;wlf tpdwitylfES&lonf }0baqmif-tjzn; quEG frzih  
 qupyv&su&uon/ xi&onfrsm; Bud mtajc&pum;aygi f; deverbal compound rsm;wlf  
 jzplon/ }um; armif;of} wlf }um;} onif Bud mtajc&pum;v&jzpaom0baqmif }armif;of} \  
 tjzn; jzpaMumif;xi&on/ x&tjyif }emr+emr pum;aygi f; } rsm;wlfvnt; p  
 quEG frlu&w&lon/ }uelvelumbuk;} wlf } \} quEG frzih qupyv&su&lon/  
 q&lonfrsm; }uelvelumbuk;} = }uelvellum\Buk;} jzplon; } \} quEG fr[ lac;jcif;  
 jzplon/ x& } \} quEG frlonf tqiavonquEG fr\ xi&omr&v&usmufjzplon/  
 taMumif; }uelvellumbuk; u&trst rst t'lyth, faumuif, }lon/ }uelvellum\Buk;}  
 }uelvelumES }qu&eaombuk;} }uelvellumES }w&kyx;m;aom Buk;} ponjzih jzplon/

oamj m;vnt , iftpwty f(2)ck tMum;&qu EG rfrn ]Oaqmif-tjzn]qu EG rrom  
jzpon/ qvbnrfrn tqiavncif wprst;omjzpon/

owj/p&mwpcfrn Obaqmi fult jnlyxm;aomvnt? twgfA[ lykyif jzpaomj m;vnt;  
(yphm;jzi h) , mOarmif} wof ]of [ bon]Obaqmi fult jnlyxm;apumrl , ifonf tqiavnc  
qu EG rrom jzpaejcifjzpon/ , iftcsufu paygifyemr wof ygOifonBud mu  
tqWtjzwjkon/ , ifBud monf Obaqmir [ kwamvnt; tqWtjzwjkonlum; trsf  
yijzpon/ tu, li , ifaygifyemr wof ygOifonemr onf xBud m\ tjznhr [ kwch  
vO lum; , ifaygifyemr wof tqiavncqu EG rfr&awmacs/ (yphm;jzi h)]rmvumarmif}}  
onf pum;aygir [ kwacs)

txlykum;aygir wof tpdwty f(Epckonf ]txlyk) qu EG rjzi h qupyvsvuf  
&uon/ , iftxlykaygifyemr wof Obaqmitjzpf Obaqmi emrygOifon/ , ifObaqmi  
emrful emrOaooewpcku txlykvsu&aeon/ yphm;jzi h ]tjyama&mi qG lwm}wof  
]tjyama&mi} onf ]qG lwm}\ \*Pful azmjyvsu&aeon/ xBtwl emrr [ kwvOivnt;  
Bud m\ \*Pful azmjyEifon/ ]emrOa-emr} obr [ kwf ]emrr+emrOa] wnaqmuylrsm;u  
MunEifon/ (yphm;jzi h]awmof? ]vawm) Obaqmir [ kwam tpdwty f;u Obaqmi N  
\*Pful azmjyaejci f; jzpon/ txl;tm;jzi h Obaqmir [ kwam tpdwty f;u Obaqmi N  
\*Pful azmjy&mwof winrtajccDypm teufvnt;xubawwion/ yphm;jzi h ]Og;jcrt;jym;  
u] cEm} uMunEifon/ ]rjymylqW}wof Obaqmir [ kwam]rjym} \ teuft "yth, rfrn  
txlyk teujzpaen/

tnlyki pum;aygir jzpay:&mwof pum;aygir wof ygOifonftpdwty f; rsm; onf tqur  
pum;v] ]ES } ES lquobG lsvuf &uon/ yphm;jzi h q&mOepma&q&m? ½ky&S ririfom;  
tqawm ponw]zpon/ twaA' ½axmi rMunlvOif wpcckonf Obaqmitjzpf aqmi ½Cuf  
aumifaqmi ½Cuf rnf jzpaomvnt , ifpum;aygir st onf Obaqmi EpclygOifaom pum;  
aygir st omjzpuon/ a, bk st m;jzi h qvOif , ifaygifyemr wof ygOifaom tpdw  
ty f; wpcckuom trsm;jyaemulquful vucbamvnt? o' gvd &onh bmompum; rsm;  
wof o' gvd jyaemulquful vucbamvnt , ifwlonf tnlyki pum;aygir rsm; om jzpu  
on/

ppum;aygir trst tpm;cjcm; onh odt &kwof ayg&mpum;aygir rsm; u]vnt;  
xnbof f; pOf; pm; &ef vlttybaeo; on/ ayg&mpum;aygir q&mu wppdwvwpfy f; pum; v  
semiwords (sW) (affixoid [ kvntfac: on) rsm; ES bouqW llyD , ifpum;aygir st u]jcG fcsuf  
tent; i, f&omvnt; tqiavnc tlypkwof xnbof ;xm; on/ xlyag&P [ laom pum; u  
oW&jci; rfrn tolyjxm;aom tpdwty f; u] o' ½yazm&eftwuf oW&jci; jzpon/ ayg&P  
pum;aygir \ yth Budrm;aom tpdwty f; jzpv m&ef z]onf ;xm;aom tpdwty f; Epc  
qu EG rfrn tqiavncif; omjzpon/



(3) jzpay: onBudElet; jri tovm;? jzpay: onBudElet; et tovm; Thomas Berg, 90

teuft "yih, f 1/2axmi f r pOf; pm; MunfvOf Og; vubkyonf Og; vKavm? vubkyavm [ li  
pwif pOf; pm; MunfvOf onf / xttcgOg; vubkyonf ] vubkyES fo PmetwlaomOg; } vnt; jzpEtl f  
onf / }Og; vKES h; jykvyfxm; aomvubky; vnt; jzpEtl f onf /

pum; vKylbPmet & pOf; pm; MunfvOf ]Og; vubky; onf emf + emf pum; vK  
wnaqmuy; jzponf / pum; vKylbPmet & emf + emf jzpaeozi h wef; tm; rygOi faom  
vm; & momjzponf / xMami h vKvvyvm; & momjzponf / (qMbnfrn pum; vKwpfvu  
usepum; vKull tx; jylaeEtl f onf [ lqMbnf /

BudElet; t & MunfvOf jrefrmbompum; wif Obaqmi onf aemufqKae&muom t&B  
rsm; i ObubllqelxkwfonfvuPm&Bm Obaqmi faemufqK bompum; [ k owfrSwEtl f  
aomaMami h ]Og; ES h; yaomvubky; omtr; jzpa&rni jzponf /

မှတ်ချက်။ Obubllqelxkwfonfvu Obaqmi-faemufqK (bompum;) jzpi , mbufo  
qelxkwfonfvu Obaqmi-f-tp (bompum;) jzponf / Payne, 194

(c) tji A [ jylaygi f; pyemrf

tji A [ jylaygi f; pyemrf (exocentric compound) qbnfrn (emf-emf) pum; aygi f;  
rst; jzponf / , if; pum; aygi f; rst; onf (vyr? tyi? w&pineponf) tcllaom Budwif  
rcellr; Etl f onf teuft "yih, ftrst; tpm; wif tust; Oionf pum; vKrst; jzponf / , if;  
aygi f; pyemrf; wif pum; aygi f; wif ygOionf rnlonf pum; vKurs Obaqmi jzpEtl jci f r&yg  
acs/ rMumcPjzpa v&bnfrn , if; pum; aygi f; \ teuft "yih, fult , if; pum; aygi f; wif ygOif  
onf tpdwtyll; wpck\ teuft "yih, f rS & S; vii; pbn cellr; Etl f onf jci f r&ygacs/ yph  
tm; jzi h; #uwitru; pum; vK\ teuft "yih, fonfy#uwitru; tpm; wpckvnt; r [ kwf  
ovll tuft; tpm; wpckvnt; r [ kwfygacs/ tji A [ jylaygi f; pyemrf; wpck\ Ogp\* fult  
 , if; wif ygOionf tpdwtyll; wpcklu tqll; jzwray; Etl f ygacs/ pum; aygi f; wpckv\  
aOg [ m&teufuom tqll; jzwray; Etl f onf / yph tm; jzi h; ] tll; f; = t&uaopm raomupm;  
z; o} jzpa v& m yr; sefteufzpaom ] 1/2 f; } \ Bud mteuf Bud mOgp\* fr [ kwfb emf Ogp\* f  
jzpaejci f; rst; jzpygonf / tji A [ jylaygi f; pyemrf; rsm; onf qupyrl; tajccOypm (metonym)  
rsm; [ lqEtl f ygonf /

4/ jrefr maygi f; pyemrf; rst; tpm; ES lom" uylbfrsm;

txuwl; fazmijclom twaA' odt; l; uld tajccv; suf jrefr maygi f; pyemrf; rsm; uld  
atmuygtwll; f; trst; tpm; c; fcm; azmij; Etl f ygonf /

4? 1/ tqiavnaygi fpyemrsm;

tqiavnaygi fpyemrsm onrñ Obaqmi- tjznñ quEG rñziñ aygi fpyfxm; aom aygi fpyemrsm; uñ qñvñgon/ tqiavnaygi fpyemrsm f tpdwityñ f Epcñonñ ] Obaqmi- tjznñ quEG rñziñ qupyvñsuñ & ñ uonñ / xiñ & ñ onrñ Bud myñ; pum; aygi f deverbai compound rsm; wñ jzponñ / ]um; armif; oñ wñ ]um; } onñ Bud myñ; jzpaom Obaqmi ]armi f( oñ) \ tjznñ jzpaom umi f; xiñ & ñ onñ / xñ tñyi f ]emrñ+emrñ pum; aygi f; rsm; wñ vññ; p quEG rñ uñ awñ Eñ lonñ / ]uelveñum ñ Buñ; } wñ f ] \ quEG rñziñ qupyvñsuñ & ñ onñ / qñvñonrñ ]uelveñum ñ Buñ; } = ]uelveñ um \ Buñ; } jzpaom ]ziñ ] \ quEG rñ [ ñac; jci f; jzponñ / xñ \ } quEG rñ onñ tqiavñ quEG rñ \ xiñ & ñ aomrñ swa umi f jzponñ / ta umi f; rñ ]uelveñum ñ Buñ; uñ trñ rñ t" ñ yñ, ña umi f, Eñ lonñ / ]uelveñum \ Buñ; } ]uelveñum ay; wi ñ ñ aom ñ Buñ; } ]uelveñum ES ñ wñ ñ s; yñ xñ; aom ñ Buñ; } ponñ ]ziñ jzponñ / oñ aomñ i m; vññ , iñ tpdwityñ f (2) cñ tñum; & ñ quEG rñ rñ ] Obaqmi- tjznñ quEG rñ om jzponñ / qñvñonrñ tqiavñ jci f; wñ f rñ; om jzponñ /

owñ yñ p & m wñ pñ cñ rñ Obaqmi f uñ jñ ñ yñ xñ; aomñ vññ? twñ f; A [ ñ yñ yi jzpaomñ i m; vññ; (yñ pñ tñ; jziñ ], mñ ]armi f; } wñ f ] oñ [ lonñ Obaqmi f uñ jñ ñ yñ xñ; apumñ , iñ onñ tqiavñ quEG rñ om jzpaom jci f; jzponñ / , iñ tñ suñ p aygi f; p yemrñ wñ f yñ oñ ionñ Bud mu tñ tñ jz wñ yñ konñ / , iñ Bud monñ Obaqmi f [ kwñ aomñ vññ; tñ tñ jz wñ yñ konñ um; trñ ñ yi jzponñ / tu, ñ , iñ aygi f; p yemrñ wñ f yñ oñ ionñ emrñ onñ xñ Bud mñ \ tjznñ [ kwñ vñ ñ um; , iñ aygi f; p yemrñ wñ f tqiavñ quEG rñ rñ & ñ wñ ñ acñ /

4? 1? 1/ twñ f; A [ ñ yñ tqiavnaygi fpyemrsm;

twñ f; A [ ñ yñ tqiavñaygi f; p yemrñ om" ursm; rñ- ] trñ muñ? muñ qñ? oñ uñ tñ rñ xñ rñ f; suñ añ pñ ñ armif? aom ñ ñ añ? uyñ aetñ? aeyñ jci f; uñ? ponñ wñ jz pñ yñ onñ /

4? 1? 2/ tñ yi f; A [ ñ yñ tqiavnaygi fpyemrsm;

tñ yi f; A [ ñ yñ aygi f; p yemrñ om" ursm; rñ- ' i g; azmi ñ ñ? i g; & ñ uñ ? oñ uñ om; ' ponñ wñ jz pñ yñ onñ /

4? 2/ tñ xñ jñ yñ aygi fpyemrsm;

tñ xñ jñ yñ aygi f; p yemrñ wñ f tpdwityñ f Epcñonñ ] tñ xñ jñ yñ quEG rñziñ qupyvñsuñ & ñ uonñ / , iñ tñ xñ jñ yñ aygi f; p yemrñ wñ f Obaqmi f tjz pñ Obaqmi emrñ yñ oñ ionñ / , iñ Obaqmi emrñ uñ emrñ oñ oñ ewpñ clu tñ xñ jñ yñ vñ suñ & ñ eonñ / yñ pñ tñ; jziñ ] tñ yñ añ i qñ f; wñ m; } wñ f ] tñ yñ añ i } onñ ] qñ f; wñ m; } \ \* ñ f uñ azmñ yñ vñ suñ & ñ eonñ / xñ twñ emrñ [ kwñ vñ ñ vññ;

Bud m\ \*Piu azmjyEi fon/ ]emrD+emr} odr [ kwf ]emr+emrD} wnaqmuylrsm;u  
 MunEi fon/ (yphm;zi h jawmfo? ]vawm) Obaqmir [ kwom tpdvtyf;u ObaqmiN  
 \*Piuazmjyaejci f; jzpfon/ tx;tm;zi h Obaqmir [ kwom tpdvtyf;u ObaqmiN  
 \*Piuazmjy&mwif winrtajccDypmteuvnf; xubawwfon/ yphm;zi h ]Og;jcrf;jm;  
 u} fEm} uMunEi fon/ ]rjymyq} w} Obaqmir [ kwom]rjym} \ teuft"yth, rsn  
 tx;jykteujzpaen/

4? 2? 1/ t wG fA [ ]ykt x; jylaygi f; pyemrfrsm;

t wG fA [ ]ykt tx;jylaygi f; pyemrfr om" ursm; rsn- ]yiv, jym? vawm? vaumif?  
 ½y&S } ponfw} jzplygon/

4? 2? 2/ t jyi fA [ ]ykt x; jylaygi f; pyemrfrsm;

t jyi fA [ ]ykt x; jylaygi f; pyemrfr om" ursm; rsn- ]acGwBaumu? aumu½r? ½uitlyob}  
 ponfw} jzplygon/

4? 3/ t Nyti faygi f; pyemrfrsm;

t Nyti faygi f; pyemrfrwif pum;aygi f; w} ygOifonftpdvtyf; rsm; onf tqupum; v  
 ]ES } ES quob; vsuf&uon/ yphm;zi h q&mOepma& q&m? ½y&S rri f; om; tqawm  
 ponfw} jzpfon/ twaA' ½axmi rsnunfvOif wpcfonf Obaqmirf; jzpf aqmi ½ubauimif;  
 aqmi ½urfnf jzpaomvnt; , ifaygi f; pyemrfrst onf Obaqmi EpclygOibaom aygi f; pyemrfr  
 rstom jzpmuon/ a, bk stm;zi h q&vOif tx;ojzifit \*vylbompum;ü , ifaygi f;  
 pyemrfrwif ygOibaom tpdvtyf; wpcuom trsm; jyaemuqufu} vubomvnt;? o' g  
 vd &bnfbompum; rsm; w} tx;ojzif h ygVbomomü tpdvtyf; wpcuom o' g vd jy  
 aemuqufu} vubomvnt; , ifw} onf t Nyti faygi f; pyemrfrsm; om jzpmuon/

4? 3? 1/ t wG fA [ ]ykt Nyti f; aygi f; pyemrfrsm;

t wG fA [ ]ykt Nyti f; aygi f; pyemrfr om" ursm; rsn- ]q&mOeftqawm? q&mOerif; orf?  
 tif'si led mpma& q&m? qelq&m;? tofn; tv m} ponfw} jzplygon/

4? 3? 2/ t jyi fA [ ]ykt Nyti f; aygi f; pyemrfrsm;

t jyi fA [ ]ykt Nyti f; aygi f; pyemrfr om" ursm; rsn- ]jy' g; wplvrf; olwplvrf? tonf  
 Esv? acgrstOurst} ponfw} jzplygon/







bmompum;oni vlrst \, Olaus;ri ywDef;usi fay:rlwnfr vlrst;wprst;ES h wprst; rwnlonftaw;tac:t, Itqrsn;&lygon/ xtt, Itqrsn;allumi h okp onh bmompum; \ t"dyth, fuil em;vn&ef , Olaus;ri"avlx kpluul okm;&rnjzplygrn/ vlrst \, Olaus;ri "avlx kplrw ufym;vof taw;tjri vnf ufym;Eil bayrn/ xlamumi h "avlokpum;rm; \ teuft"dyth, fwif , Olaus;ri"avlx kplbabmrsm; vfr;roth;ayrn/ "avlokpum;rm;uul aemuft, Olaus;ri "avlx kplbabmES h pyl[ yirMunty? ygOifaom tpdwftyil f;rm;uulMunty t"dyth, faumufi r&ay/ (ci fat;? 00? 1965? 25)

3/ jrefm"avlokpum;ES h \*syef"avlokpum;

"avlokpum;rm;oni vES hlywDef;usif vlrupirsm;uul tajciyi okp uon/ ppmwrf;wof vlul kEmuultpoyi oHEfaom "avlokpum;rm;uul wifjyrnjzplygon/ tpyoHaom vlul kEmtpdwftyil f;rm;rn acgifi? rsupd rsuEh? Elm(yg;pyl)? oth;? vnyifi? &i? zi(wi)? ajctp&onh tpdwftyil f;rm;jzplon/ xluul kEm tpdwftyil f;rm; uul tpyonhjrefm"avlokpum;ES h \*syef"avlokpum;uul Eil f, D&mwG f-

- (1) tpyonhuul kEmtpdwftyil f;w? teuft"dyth, fw"avlokpum;
- (2) tpyonhuul kEmtpdwftyil frw? teuft"dyth, fw"avlokpum;
- (3) tpyonh tax&xctpdwftyil f;? vlrupirwES h teuft"dyth, fw"avlokpum;

[ li (3)yil f; cfc;Eil bayon/

3? 1/ tpyonhuul kEmtpdwftyil f;w? teuft"dyth, fw"avlokpum;

jrefm"avlokpum;ES h \*syef"avlokpum;wlvwof tpyonh uul kEmtpdwftyil f; winly teuft"dyth, fvnf; winlonh"avlokpum;rm;uulawOElygon/ Eil f, Dfy&vS f-

(1) jrefm = acgifi;rm(Bud) = ajymq&hr&cucbn? olwpyg; \ tvil ol rvluwwjzplon/ t, Itq tptvef;Budon/ (tbd'mel 2008? 55)

om" u = uulbnfrbvlycfaom tvlyulrvlybl acgifi;rm;aeon/

\*syef = ATAMA – GA KATAI = w, loelw, ? acgifi;rm

Om" u = Harukasan wa hoka no hitonoiken wo kicanaikurai atamagakatai desu.

[ ½kufel[ m olrsm;u tBuday;wmuulvufrcEil fatmif acgifi;rmw, /

(2) jrefm = acgifi;at; (Bud) at;at;aq;aq; BudonpOf;pm;oni (ci fat;? 00? 1969? 118)











on/ ouf q& u& u& cEmtpdwf ty& f; rsm; \ jy& r& m& y& t& j& p& t& y& s& u& f& t& a& j& c& t& a& e& p& f& t& & n& f& ow& \*P& x& i& 0& a& oo& [ l& n& h& o& a& b& m& r& s& m& ; a& y& : r& w& n& f& t& o& k& i& y& o& n& h& " a& v& l& o& k& p& u& m& ; w& w& w& f& u& c& E& m& t& p& d& w& f& t& y& f& ; r& w& n& h& o& m& v& n& f& " a& v& l& o& k& p& u& m& ; & y& i& w& p& c& k& \ t& e& u& f& t& " d& y& h& , f& w& n& h& o& n& f& u& a& w& & y& g& o& n& / j& r& e& f& m& " a& v& l& o& k& p& u& m& ; } & i& f& o& y& } u& \*s& y& e& f& " a& v& l& o& k& p& u& m& ; u& } r& s& u& p& d& t& j& i& u& x& u& w& , } [ l& i& i& y& r& m& y& & n& ; & m& w& f& } & i& } E& s& h& } r& s& u& p& } t& p& y& r& i& u& y& m& ; o& n& f& u& a& w& & y& g& o& n& / j& r& e& f& m& " a& v& l& o& k& p& u& m& ; } a& j& c& z& s& m& ; r& r& } u& \*s& y& e& f& " a& v& l& o& k& p& u& m& ; ü } o& h& ; u& r& w& w& y& r& & y& f& o& ; } [ l& i& t& j& p& t& y& s& u& f& t& a& j& c& t& a& e& w& f& t& p& y& o& n& h& t& p& d& w& f& t& y& f& r& n& } a& j& c& z& s& m& ; } E& s& h& } o& h& ; } u& y& m& ; o& n& f& u& a& w& & y& g& o& n& / j& r& e& f& m& " a& v& l& o& k& p& u& m& ; r& n& a& j& c& z& s& m& ; y& i& r& n& b& o& n& h& r& j& z& p& E& l& o& n& h& t& j& p& t& y& s& u& f& t& a& j& c& t& a& e& j& z& i& h& o& h& o& n& f& u& \*s& y& e& f& " a& v& l& o& k& p& u& m& ; u& v& n& f& ; r& j& z& p& E& l& o& n& h& t& a& j& c& t& a& e& j& z& p& i& o& n& h& r& w& w& y& r& & y& E& l& o& n& h& o& h& ; j& z& i& h& o& h& E& l& e& f& ; o& n& f& u& a& w& & y& g& o& n& / x& y& i& j& r& e& f& m& " a& v& l& o& k& p& u& m& ; w& f& } r& s& u& E& s& h& a& j& y& m& i& } [ l& o& k& o& n& f& u& \*s& y& e& f& " a& v& l& o& k& p& u& m& ; ü } E& s& h& r& n& t& a& r& t& a& y& g& u& a& e& w& , } [ l& i& t& p& y& y& u& x& t& j& c& m& ; p& h& a& w& & y& g& o& n& /

x& h& e& m& u& f& j& r& e& f& m& " a& v& l& o& k& p& u& m& ; } a& c& g& i& f& v& } u& \*s& y& e& f& " a& v& l& o& k& p& u& m& ; ü } c& g& ; u& e& r& h& w& , } [ l& o& h& E& l& e& f& ; o& n& f& u& a& w& & y& g& o& n& / } a& c& g& i& f& } E& s& h& } c& g& ; } t& p& y& y& h& w& j& c& i& f& o& n& f& , o& h& a& u& s& r& l& " a& v& i& n& v& r& f& ; r& h& a& m& u& m& i& j& z& p& a& y& o& n& / j& r& e& f& m& " a& v& l& o& k& p& u& m& ; } v& u& i& r& v& n& } u& \*s& y& e& f& " a& v& l& o& k& p& u& m& ; u& } r& s& u& p& d& u& c& s& m& v& y& w& v& n& w& , } [ l& o& h& o& n& f& u& a& w& & y& g& o& n& / j& r& e& f& m& " a& v& l& o& k& p& u& m& ; } r& s& u& E& s& h& v& u& } u& \*s& y& e& f& " a& v& l& o& k& p& u& m& ; u& } y& c& h& u& u& w& , } [ l& i& t& p& y& y& e& s& i& f& ; u& h& j& c& m& ; o& n& f& r& s& m& ; u& a& w& & y& g& o& n& / o& h& a& o& m& f& " a& v& l& o& k& p& u& m& ; & y& i& w& p& c& k& \ t& e& u& f& t& " d& y& h& , f& n& h& w& n& h& o& n& f& u& a& w& & y& g& o& n& /

3? 3/ t& p& y& k& o& n& h& t& a& x& a& x& t& p& d& w& f& t& y& f& ? v& r& l& u& p& a& w& E& s& h& t& e& u& f& t& " d& y& h& , f& w& " a& v& l& o& k& p& u& m& ;

j& r& e& f& m& " a& v& l& o& k& p& u& m& ; E& s& h& \*s& y& e& f& " a& v& l& o& k& p& u& m& ; w& w& w& f& u& c& E& m& t& p& d& w& f& t& y& f& ; r& s& m& ; E& s& h& t& j& c& m& ; v& r& l& u& p& a& q& m& i& f& w& m& r& s& m& ; u& t& t& p& y& k& o& n& h& " a& v& l& o& k& p& u& m& ; r& s& m& ; v& n& f& ; a& w& & y& g& o& n& / j& r& e& f& m& " a& v& l& o& k& p& u& m& ; v& y& i& e& f& ; a& q& m& i& f& w& m& r& s& m& ; u& t& t& p& y& i& \*s& y& e& f& " a& v& l& o& k& p& u& m& ; w& f& u& c& E& m& u& t& t& p& y& x& m& ; o& n& f& u& a& w& & y& g& o& n& / o& h& a& o& m& f& t& e& u& f& t& " d& y& h& , f& w& l& o& n& h& " a& v& l& o& k& p& u& m& ; r& s& m& ; u& v& n& f& ; a& w& & y& g& o& n& / E& i& f& , o& f& w& i& f& y& & v& f& f& -

- (1) j& r& e& f& m& = a& u& m& u& f& (e& m& r& t) = j& z& p& l& u& w& w& f& q& e& f& ? t& a& j& c& t& j& r& p& r& & t& z& h& r& w& e& a& o& m& t& j& z& p& f& (c& i& h& a& t& ; 0& h& ? 1969? 151)
- o& m& " u = a& j& r& j& r& i& & m& r& n& b& m& o& m& t& a& v& s& m& u& i& t& a& v& l& a& y& g& u& f& o& n& h& y& e& f& a& u& m& u& f& & ( & m& r& ? 37)
- \*s& y& e& f& = TE- O NUKU = j& z& p& l& u& w& q& e& f& v& l& y& w& , f& v& u& f& u& E& l& w& w& , f&
- o& m& " u = Ryouri tsukuru toki te wo nuitara aji wa oishiku narimasen. (te wo nuku) v& g& f& v& g& f& u& l& u& k& s& u& f& w& h& [ i& f& ; a& w& f& m& t& & o& m& r& & t& o& ; /
- (2) j& r& e& f& m& = c& a& v& m& u& f& q& e& f& (B& u& ) = E& s& h& o& h& E& s& h& z& u& p& y& m& u& m& ; w& f& i& r& o& i& r& w& i& j& z& p& a& t& m& i& f& ' l& u& z& e& l& w& o& n& f& (t& b& d& ' m& e& l& 2008? 48)
- o& m& " u = o& l& w& u& m& ; r& n& p& p& l& u& c& a& v& m& u& f& q& e& a& e& w& m& y& g& /





### အောင်မြင်မှု

#### အောင်မြင်မှု

- အောင်မြင်မှု (1997) ပုံနှိပ်ရေးနှင့် ပုံနှိပ်ရေး/အောင်မြင်မှု
- အောင်မြင်မှု (2001) ပုံနှိပ်ရေးနှင့် ပုံနှိပ်ရေး/အောင်မြင်မှု
- အောင်မြင်မှု (2009) ပုံနှိပ်ရေးနှင့် ပုံနှိပ်ရေး (အောင်မြင်မှု) / အောင်မြင်မှု
- အောင်မြင်မှု (2014) ပုံနှိပ်ရေးနှင့် ပုံနှိပ်ရေး ('အောင်မြင်မှု) / အောင်မြင်မှု
- အောင်မြင်မှု (2008) တွင် အောင်မြင်မှု ('အောင်မြင်မှု) / အောင်မြင်မှု
- အောင်မြင်မှု (1969) တွင် အောင်မြင်မှု 'အောင်မြင်မှု/အောင်မြင်မှု
- အောင်မြင်မှု (1965) / အောင်မြင်မှု [အောင်မြင်မှု / အောင်မြင်မှု
- အောင်မြင်မှု (2008) / အောင်မြင်မှု အောင်မြင်မှု / အောင်မြင်မှု
- အောင်မြင်မှု (2008) / အောင်မြင်မှု ('အောင်မြင်မှု) / အောင်မြင်မှု

#### အောင်မြင်မှု

Elementary Learner’s Dictionary. (2012). Oxford. Oxford University Press.

Nippon Hōsō Kyōkai (2008) NHK WORLD RADIO JAPAN (Japan Broadcasting Corporation)

Pei, Mario. (1966). Glossary of Linguistic Terminology, New York Anchor Books.

Richards, J.C etal. (1985). Longman Dictionary of Applied Linguistics. Longman Sulfalk.

*The Oxford Companion to the English Language.* (1996). Oxford University Press.

#### အောင်မြင်မှု

- Miss Machida Yoeko                      Fuchu shi Tokyo Japan
- Miss shimoaori Nobuko                Fuchu shi Tokyo Japan
- အောင်မြင်မှု + အောင်မြင်မှု sitama    Japan



avhmrn\ uyon/ ojririq & m bmoma' onf pum;vupm;rlu' bmompum; avhmrn\ tajcchtusqhaom tptwityf;tjzpf owfsvavhmojzih ppmwrf,wf tavhmrchl e, fy, ftjzpf pum;vupm;rlu' a/2fcs, fi avhmrlynm&yfu' ojririq & m bmoma' tjzpf a/2fcs, fxm;YGON/

**olawoeaemuch**

bmoma' avhmrn e, fy, fwpctzpaom ojririq & m bmoma' (Cognitive Linguistics) U' avhmrjci f? Barcelona, Antonio\An Overview of Cognitive Linguistics ES h Lakoff, George\Cognitive Linguistics ES h Women, Fire and Dangerous Things? pmtlyrsm;u' zw/avhmrjci f? bmompum;q' & m pmtlyrsm;? aqmi f;yg;rs;zw/ajci f? Internet tutum; rsm; 1/2fazfci f;w' jykvygon/

**pmayavhmrqefpptsuf**

ojririq & m bmoma' avhmrlynmES fyw'oufi jrefmbmompum;q' & m pmtlyrsm; ray:x'ao;yg/ bmoma' ? o' a' ? twa' q' & m pmtlyrsm;ay:x'ao;omvnt; ojririq & m bmoma' q' & m pmtlyrsm; r'ao;yg/ pum;vupm;rlu' a' gufvmu'v; \ ]]bmompum;avhmrn\}pmtlyrsm;itenti, i avhmrwi fyxm;aomvnt; ojririq & m bmoma' 1/2axmifrs avhmrwi fyxm;jci f; r[ w'yg/ x'ao;omvnt; polawoepmwr;onf avhmrle, fy, ftopjzpfygon/

**olawoear;ce**

- ojririq & m bmoma' q'bnfrsi tb, fent/
- ojririq & m bmoma' 1/2axmifrs pum;vupm;rlu' tb, faLumi avhmr&ygoent/
- bmompum;rs;u' avhmr&mu' rnb' taxmuft u'iyE' rnenf/

**1/ ojririq & m bmoma' (Cognitive Linguistics)**

a\*smh' maumu ]]ojririq & m bmoma' onf bmompum;rs; \ z'pntfyES h vkyfi ef;wmOe'rs;u' q'jci fod (conceptualization) jzi'aygi f;pylum avhmrmaom ynm&yf jzplon/ (Lakoff, 1987, p-154) [ lq'xm;YGON/

bmp'v'entefaxmef' U' ]]ojririq & m bmoma' onf bmoma' \ bmom&y'cf wpctzpfy? ojririq & m p'v'ynm (Cognitive Psychology)? tm'1/2Lumq' & m p'v'ynm (Neuropsychology)ES h bmoma' (Linguistics) ynm&yw'rstodynm ES htaw'etjri rsm;u' aygi f;py' avhmrmon'lynm&y'zplon/}} (Barcelona, Antonio, 2000, p-b) [ lq'xm;YGON/



jzplwnfvmaom x&G f;ojri fr? tajccfusus pOf;pm; awfac:rlwUttajccf bmompum;uH  
 oylent;usus avlmjci f;jzplonh twU? bmompum;uH tokiyrloufoufomr [ kwfb?  
 tajccfusus pOf;pm;awfac:ray:rlwnf jzplwnfvmaomwlnHt& wi fpm;aomOypm  
 (Metaphor)? qupyrlt& wi fpm;aomOypm (Metonymy)? teuftuSHOif pum;vH  
 (Hyponymy)? tolwta&wlpum;vH(Homophones and Homonyms) qifwteufyfi;pum;vH  
 (Polysemy) ponfpm;vHwUtt avlmjci f;onf ojri frqH &m bmomaA' avlmrle, fy, f  
 wif t"duusonhavlmrle, fy, frsm; jzplvmchygony/

3/ pum;vHupm;rl (Wordplay)

]]pum;vHupm;rlonf pmay&zB&mwGf tpOftvmt&tokiyonh enf;peplwpcck  
 jzplygon/ pum;vHupm;rluH a&sa [ mit;td\*spvrs;wH ' @m&ES htgyrufrsm;uH teufz h  
 jci f;wHwGf pwi ftokiychnygony/}} (Pinch, 1995, p.68)

BC 10&mpkwGf 1/2\*si f; (Shi Jing) \ “Chinese Book of Songs” pmtlywGf pum;vH  
 upm;rjzi h pmaytElynmzelwBjci f;uH pwi chygony/ 14 &mpkwGf t\*fyfpmayrsm;wGf  
 t&eft [ leBurdm;pH xef;um;vmchyl? 15 &mpES h 16 &mpirsm;wGf tatmi fri fqi jzpfum?  
 Ovs&vpyB, m; \ jyZmwfrsm;wGf tokirsm;chygony/ 17ES h 18&mpirsm;wGf xlpum;vH  
 upm;rluH VAdwBpmayrsm;wGf tokiyvmUlyB vEudfrsm;acwlpm;chygony/ 19&mpkwGf  
 a\*sma\*:' efbH 1/2ef (George Gordan Byron)? v;Opfum/2H (Lewis Carroll)? qifrl&, fawvm  
 aumvm\*sp (Semuel Taylor Coleridge) ES ht uf fyvD m(Edward Lear)ponh pma&q&m  
 rsm;onf pum;vHupm;rjzi h aif;wH pmayrsm;uH zelwBchygony/ pum;vHupm;jci f;  
 jzi hpum;vHzelwBrlaabmonf 20&mpkwGf urfay:ü acwftpm;qHjzpcchygony/

pum;vHupm;rlonf pmayzelwBRES h tajympum;E&yvHwGf tushOiflyB? pum;vH  
 upm;rluH tokiyjci f;jzi h bmompum;uH yHk;jcm;vmaplyB plwDi fpm;p&maumi f;atmi f  
 zelwBEd pbf&lygon/ xHtjyi fma&q&mrsm;? a [ majymolrsm;omru touft 1/2G fra1/2G  
 tm;vH tokiyuonhtwUf urfwOSf;&B bmompum;ES h Oaus;rlqH &m tm;vHwH  
 twUf ta&Budaom tpdwftyl f; wpcjzplonf [ k qEH lygon/ epa&s \ tqHt& ]]bmom  
 pum;wpckwGf tueltowr&Bom pum;vHupm; [ e&B on/ pmzwloN tm/2Huzrf;pm;  
 &ejzppap? tHap&eftwUjzppap? aymap&eftwUjzppap pum;vHupm;rluH tokiyjci f;  
 jzpaomvni? xlpum;vHupm;rlaabmuH yHtus, fyepH avlm&efvHtylygonf/}}  
 (Nietzsche, 1949, p-223) [ qHk;m;ygony/ a' ;Apf&ppw, fu}} rHttwUjzppap? tjcm;olrsm;  
 twUjzppap? pum;vHupm;rluH aym/zi fr(od) [ ', 1/2Hap&eftwUf t&i f;tjrptjzpi  
 tokcswUjci f;jzi h bmompum;wGf pum;vHupm;rluH jzppay:vmEH lapygonf/}} (Crystal,  
 1998, P.1) [ qHlygon/ ynm&s frsm; \ tqHtr&frsm;teuf pum;vHupm;jci f;ES fywouf

wlnh&om t q t r e f w p c r s n ] p u m ; v h u p m ; r l o n f [ ' , ½ t i f a p & e f t w l u f t o h u y a o m  
b m o m p u m ; t p d w f t y d f w p c j z p l o n f } [ k q u j c i f j z p l o n f /

p u m ; v h r s m ; u d u p m ; v l u j c i f o n f y h e f v y a q m i & r n h b m o m p u m ; o w r s w c s u f  
r s m ; ? p n f u r f c s u r s m ; u d c s t a z m u v l u j c i f y i j z p y g o n f / x b l c s t a z m u v l u j c i f j z i h  
p u m ; v h t o p f ( N e l o g i s m s ) r s m ; j z p f a y : v m y g o n f / x p u m ; v h u p m ; r l w f a j y m q b l \n  
[ ' , Ó P ½ t i r f b m o m p u m ; w l x G E d f r l p f f ; & n f w u l a w G j r i E d f r n j z p y g o n f /

3? 1/ p u m ; v h u p m ; r E s h t a j c c p u m ; v h r s m ;

b m o m p u m ; r s m ; u d o y l e n f u s u s a v l v m l u o n h b m o m a A ' y n m & s f r s m ; u  
p u m ; v h u p m ; r i t w l u f w d u s c d f r m a o m p n f r s O f t c s u l u o w r s w c l u o n f / ' d v m b u l ( p )  
w d v m u ] v h r t z t p n f t w G f t " d u s v s o n h b m o m p u m ; r s m ; \ z d p n f w n a q m u r i  
t w G f ü q i f w a o m y b j z i h E s p r s t ( o d ) E s p r s t x u y l a o m t e u f t " d y t h , f a z m a q m i E d f r s o m  
p u m ; v h u p m ; r j z p l o n f } [ l q k m ; y g o n f / ( D e l a b a s t i t a , 1 9 9 6 , p - 1 2 8 ) t a & ; r w a o m f v n f ?  
p u m ; o h v l o n h p u m ; v h r s m ; o n i t e u f u l y g u t o l w i t a & ; w p u m ; v h r s m ; ( H o m o p h o n e s )  
j z p f v m l u o n f / t x u y l g o w r s w c s u f t & x p u m ; v h r s t o n f p u m ; o h t m ; j z i h w l n h r & b j z i h  
q i f w a o m y p o s t o n f [ l q E d f o n f / x h t j y i f t " d y t h , E s p r s t E s h E s p r s t x u r u a o m t " d y t h , f  
r s t u d a z m a q m i E d f o j z i h x p u m ; v h r s t u d b m o m p u m ; w G f t o h u y v l u v s i f p u m ; v h  
u p m ; r l u d j z p a p E d f o n f [ k q E d f y g o n f / t a & ; w i t o l w a o m f v n f ; t e u f r w l o n t p u m ; v h  
r s m ; o n f အရေးတူအသံတူအနက်ကွဲ စကားလုံးများ ( H o m o n y m s ) j z p f v m l u o n f / x p u m ;  
v h r s t o n f t a & ; w p u m ; o h w o n f i t w l u f q i f w r y p o s t o n f t j y i f E s p r s t ( o d ) E s p r s t  
x u r u a o m t " d y t h , f r s t u d a z m a q m i E d f o j z i h x p u m ; v h r s t o n f b m o m p u m ;  
t o h u y r l w f p u m ; v h u p m ; r l u d j z p a p E d f y g o n f /

t c s l a o p u m ; v h r s m ; o n i E s p r s t ( o d ) E s p r s t x u y l a o m t e u f r s m ; ½ d w w f y g o n f /  
, i f u d q i f w t e u f y t h ; p u m ; v h ( P o l y s e m y ) [ l a c : o n f / x p u m ; v h r s t o n f p u m ; o h t m ; j z i h  
a o m f v n f a u m i f ? t a & ; t m ; j z i h a o m f v n f a u m i f ; q i f w r y p o s t o n f t j y i f E s p r s t ( o d ) E s p r s t  
x u y l a o m t e u f t " d y t h , f r s t u d a z m a q m i E d f r & b j z i h t x u y l g o w r s w c s u f t & x p u m ; v h  
r s t o n f b m o m p u m ; t o h u y k & m w G f p u m ; v h u p m ; r l u d j z p a p E d f o n f [ k q & r n j z p y g o n f /

p u m ; v h u p m ; r i t w l u f o w r s w c s u r s m ; w G f t e u E s p c j z p r l ( t e u f r a & m o n h  
p u m ; v h ) ( A m b i g u i t y ) o n f v n f ; w p f c k t y g t O i j z p y g o n f / t e u E s p c j z p r l o n f t e u f  
w p f c x u y l a o m p u m ; v h r s m ; a l u m i h j z p & j c i f j z p l o n f / ( c i f a t ; ? a ' g u l v m ? 2 0 0 4 ? p m - 2 1 9 )  
x p u m ; v h r s t o n f b m o m p u m ; t o h u y k & m w G f p u m ; v h u p m ; r l u d j z p a p E d f o n f [ l q & r n f  
j z p y g o n f /

32/ pum;v&upm;rES o&ri r&q& &m, E&m;rsm;

(Wordplay and Cognitive Mechanisms)

pum;v&upm;r&Mumi h jzpay:vmaom bmompum;jzppO&rsm;u&v&nfaumi f? bmom  
pum;av&v&mrES h to&ky&r&pr&f&nf&ul 1/2ky&f&f&q& &m taw&v&te&u&f&rsm;ay:w&ftaj&ci&y&  
v&nfaumi f? o&ri r&q& &m bmomaA' 1/2axmi f&rS av&v&maz&mx&kw&f& &ygonf/ o&ri r&q& &m  
1/2axmi f&rS pum;v&upm;jci f&u& av&v&m&m&w&f o&ri r&q& &m , E&m;rsm;u&t o&ky&ki aOg [ m&  
quEG f&uf (Lexical Senses)ay:w&ftaj&c&f av&v&mav&u&onf/

o&ri r&q& &m bmomaA' 1/2axmi f&rS pum;v&upm;ru& av&v&m&eftw&uf o&ri r&  
q& &m , E&m;rsm;teuf o&ri r&rt&pt&pO&y&f&H (Schema)ES h p&w&u&f;c&dx&G f&r&l (Elaborations)  
w&onf t"du&sonh, E&m;E&pc&jzpygonf/ (Zysko, 2017, p-64)

o&ri r&rt&pt&pO&y&f&HES h yw&ou&f& w&w&u&u }o&ri r&f&oy&ES h p&w&y&n&mw&f owi f&  
t&csu&ftv&uf tr&st&tpm;rsm;ES h =if&w&t&Mum;quEG f&r&rsm;u& p&p&n&f&x&m; aom taw&G (o&)  
tiy&tr&l (o&)t&pt&pO&y&f&Hw&pc&u&az&mfyonf/ wp&n&f&q&v&f&f& 4if&onf t&csu&ftv&u&rsm;  
u&p&p&n&f&e&ES h teuf&G &ef&ul&n&onh o&ri r&q& &m r&ab&mi f (o&) t&pt&pO&jzpygonf/} [ k  
q& &m;ygonf/ (Tuggy, 1993, p-173)

p&w&u&f;c&dx&G f&r&q& &n&r&f&n }t&Bu&O&P&w&y&f&n;ap&e&f owi f&t&csu&ftv&uf top&rsm;  
x&n&f&G f&jci f&t&m;jzi h vu&1/2p&w&u&f; \ z&B&iz&w&w&u&r&jzpay:vmonf/ 4if&u&w&v&u&sp&n&r&sv&r&d  
ap&eftw&uf r&w&O&P&(o&)t&Bu&O&P&rsm; i&y&v&y&f&f&ji h r&w&O&P&x&e&f&on&f&ci f&en&f&v&r&f& tae  
jzi h to&ky&E&f&on&f&ji yif t&csu&ftv&uftop&rsm; av&v&m&on&f&tc&g t&csu&ftv&uftopi&u&  
y&h&v&G f&u&p&n&r&sv&r&e&f&ul&n&E&f&on&f&f& } [ lq& &m;ygonf/ (Tuggy, 1993, p-174)

33/ pum;v&upm;rES h t "y&h, f&st&u&f&ci f

(Wordplay and Meaning Variation)

o&ri r&q& &m bmomaA' onf pum;v&upm;ru& bmompum;av&v&mr& \ taj&c&f&  
tusq& t&p&w&f&ty&f&f&t&jzpf ow&r&sv&av&v&mon&f&f&ji ? qi&w&teuf&f&n; pum;v&? to&w&  
ta&w&pum;v&ES h teuf&G pum;v&rsm;(teuf&r&a&&mon&pum;v&)u& pum;v&upm;r& \  
taj&c&f&t&usq&pum;v&rsm;t&jzpf ow&r&sv&av&v&mygonf/ x&pum;v&rsm; \ t"y&h, f&st&u&f&  
o&ab&mu& o&ri r&q& &m , E&m;E&pc&jzpf&onh o&ri r&f&oy&ES h p&w&u&f;c&dx&G f&r&w&jzi h av&v&m  
az&mx&kw&E&f&on&f&u&f&ES h w&u&G av&v&m&1/2S f&v&f&f& wi&f&y&r&n&jzpygonf/



“ပုံ-၂”သည် အသံတူအရေးတူစကားလုံး၏ သိမြင်မှုပုံစံနှင့် စိတ်ကူးချဲ့ထွင်မှုတို့၏ ဆက်နွယ်မှုကို ပြသထားခြင်းဖြစ်ပါသည်။

]]c}}oni toWta&wpum;vW\ ojri riyb]zpygon/ x]b]ri riyb]ES h toWta&wpum;vW\ teucd]xG]ri ]A}} ES h ] B}}w] quEG] r]1/2]ygon/ x]babmu] om" u jy&v]i] r]n]q]v]i] f]j]re]r]m]t]b]d]me]w]G] ]zm;}} [ ]a]ompum;v]W]u]f]

zm;? e- 1-cler]i] cler]i] o]h;w]w]a]om] a&x]ES] h&py]w]i] faeav]1/2]h]om]ow]G]i] , ]w]p]r]st]/  
2-op]om;csi]f]qu]py]m]w]i]f] rsu]E]h]ji]y]i]n]h]at]m]i]f] at]m]u]f]uc]a]om] op]om;w]i]f] (j]re]r]m]p]m]t]z]P] 1991? pm-239)

[ ]r] t"y]h]i] , ]z]i]q]k]m;yg]on]f] ]p]w]i]f] ]zm;}}oni ojri riyb]H] ]c}} ]z]p]ty]b]? ]cler]i] cler]i] o]h;w]w]a]om] a&x]ES] h&py]w]i] faeav]1/2]h]om] ow]G]i] , ]w]p]r]st}}oni ]p]w]i]u]t;cs]d]x]G]ri ]A}} ]z]p]ty]b]? ]op]om;csi]f]qu]py]m]w]i]f] rsu]E]h]ji]y]i]n]h]at]m]i]f] at]m]u]f]uc]a]om] op]om;w]i]f]oni ]p]w]i]u]t;cs]d]x]G]ri ]B}} ]z]p]on]f] x]H] ]A}} ES h ] B}} oni tok]u]v]n]f]w]b]ou]b] ta& tu&m] on]v]n]f] w]i]n]r]1/2]on]i]t]w]i]f] ]A}} ES h ] B}}oni toWta&w]r]b]ab]m]t] quEG] r]i] 1/2]h]om]v]n]f] teuft"y]h]i] , ]t]e] quEG] r]i]1/2]y]g/ x]h]a]l]u]m]i]h] ]y]h]-b] (toW] ta& wpum;v]W] ) w]i]f]ojri riyb]H] ]c}}oni teuft"y]h]i] , ]f]u]c]d]i]c]h]i]r]m]m]w]p]q]u]w]n]f] az]m]a]q]m]i] ]E]h] ]ci]f] r]1/2]y]u]l] (----) ES h ]j]y]ox]m;yg]on]f] x]b]j]ri riyb]ES] h ]quEG] r]i]1/2]h]om] ]A}} ES h ]B}} w]i]f]v]n]f] ]A}} oni ]B}} x]u]i] teuf]x]i] 1/2]h]i]r]i] 1/2]h]ey]u]l] ( ) ES h ]j]y]ox]m; ]ci]f] ]z]p]ty]gon]f]

]]y]h]-c}} on]f]teuf]b]p]um;v]W](teuf]ra&a&mon]p]um;v]W] \ ojri riyb]ES] h ]p]w]i]u]t; cs]d]x]G]ri]w]i]n] quEG] r]i]u]l] ]j]y]ox]m; ]ci]f] ]z]p]ty]gon]f] ]c}} oni teuf]b]p]um;v]W] (teuf] ra&a&mon]p]um;v]W] \ ojri riyb]z]p]ty]gon]f] x]b]j]ri riyb]ES] h ]teuf]b]p]um;v]W] (teuf] ra&a&mon]h] p]um;v]W] \ teuf]cs]d]x]G]ri ]A}} ES h ]B}} w]i] quEG] r]i]1/2]y]gon]f] x]b]ab]mu] om" u]j]y&v]i]f]

j]re]r]m]t]b]d]me]w]G] ? ]r]w]i]f] [ ]a]ompum;v]W]u]f]

r]w]i]f]e-v]i]N]n]f] n]r] \v]i]f]

r]w]i]f]e-(a]i] ]w]p]i]usy]f] ]w]p]i]usy]om;? ]w]p]i]v]u]i]r]f] ]w]p]e]m]d] ]p]on]f] ) av; ]y]w]p]i]y]h] ]y]r]m]P/ (j]re]r]m]t]b]d]me] 1991-278) [ ]r] ]z]i]q]k]m;yg] on]f]

]]p]w]i]f] ]r]w]i]f]oni ojri riyb]H] ]c}} ]z]p]ty]b]? ]v]i]N]n]f] n]r] \v]i]f]oni ]p]w]i]u]t;w]i]c]d]ri ]A}} ]z]p]ty]b]? ](a]i] ]w]p]i]usy]f] ]w]p]i]usy]om;? ]w]p]i]v]u]i]r]f] ]w]p]e]m]d] ]p]on]f] ) av; ]y]w]p]i]y]h] ]y]r]m]P}}oni ]p]w]i]u]t;w]i]c]d]ri ]B}} ]z]p]on]f] x]H] ]A}} ES h ]B}} oni tok]u]c]s]i]f] ta& tu&m]csi]f]w]i]n]r]i] 1/2]y]gon]f] ]A}} ES h ]B}} w]i]f] ]A}} oni ]B}}x]u]i] teuft"y]h]i] , ]ojri riyb]H] ]y]h]i] x]i] 1/2]h]i]r]i] 1/2]y]g] on]f] [ ]q]E]h] ]y]gon]f] x]H] ]A}} , ]B}}w]i]n]f] tok]u]ES] ]t]a& tu&m] w]i]n]r]i]t]e] quEG] r]i] 1/2]h]om]v]n]f] teuft"y]h]i] , ]t]e] quEG] r]i]1/2]y]g/ x]h]a]l]u]m]i]h] ]y]h]-c] (teuf]b]p]um;v]W] (teuf]

ra&&monh pum;vH) wG fojri rlypH ]c} onfteuft "yH, fuH ch bH frmm wplqufwnf; azmfaqmi EH jci fr 1/2yH(----)ES h jyxm; ygon/ x b jri rlypH ES h quEG frl 1/2aom ]A} ES h ]B} wG fvnf; ]A} onf ]B} xuf teuf xi 1/2h; r 1/2aygon/ x h Mumi h ]A} wG f ( ) jyxm; jci f; jzplygon/ o jri rlypH ]c} ES h vnf; quEG frluha0; aeonfuH jrm; tuha ta0; jzi h o 1/2yazmfxm; jci f; jzplygon/ x h b jri rlypH ES h p wfu; cdxG frwN a0; uha r h Mumi h teuf ch f (teufra&&mr) oabmjzpf vm&jci f; jzplygon/

pum;vH upm; r wG f tajcc h sonh pum;vH(3) r st uH o jri rlypH & m , E& m; r sm; jzpf onfojri rlypH teuf cdxG frwN jzi h o 1/2yazmfxm; f; w m n h r n f q h v G i ? q i w l t e u f y h ; pum;vH wG f o jri rlypH ES h teuf cdxG frwN quEG frbnf e d u y p h quEG fr 1/2aeonfuH awG&onftwuf x pum;vH r st wG f t "yH, f r st u h r t e n f i , b o m 1/2 b n f u l a v h v m a w G 1/2 y g o n / t o l w i t a & w l p u m ; v H w G f o j r i r l y p h b n f w p l q u f w n f r 1/2 y g / t e u f c d x G f r E p c k w G f w p c h u t e u f y H x i 1/2 h ; a e w w a o m v n f ; o j r i r l y p H E S h t e u f c d x G f r w N o n f e d u y p h q u E G f r 1/2 a e o n f u l a w G & o n f t w u f t " y H , f r s t u h r r s m ; j y m ; o n f [ k q E H f y g o n / t e u f c p u m ; v H ( t e u f r a & m o n p u m ; v H ) w G f o j r i r l y p h b n f w p l q u f w n f ; r 1/2 b n f t j y i ? t e u f c d x G f r E p c k w G f w p c h u t e u f y H x i 1/2 h ; a e w w o n / x p u m ; v H r s t w G f o j r i r l y p H E S h t e u f c d x G f r w N b n f v n f ; a 0 ; u h a r 1/2 a e o n f u l a v h v m a w G 1/2 o n h t w u f t " y H , f r s t u h r t r s m ; q h j z p o n f [ k q E H f y g o n /

3?4/ pum;vH upm; r ES h y h y o j r i f r i t p d t p O f y p H (Wordplay and Image Schemas)

o jri rlypH & m b o m a A ' 1/2 a x m i f r S p u m ; v H u p m ; r w G f y g O i f o n h t a j c c p u m ; v H r s m ; u H a v h v m & m w G f y h y o j r i f r i t p d t p O f y p h b n f v n f ; o j r i r l y p H & m , E & m ; r s m ; w G f t a & y g a o m , E & m ; w p c k j z p l y g o n / y h y o j r i f r i t p d t p O f y p h b n f o j r i r j z p p O f t w G f ; u s t a M u m i f ; q i j c i r l y p h r s m ; \ z o n f y u l t p d t p O f w u s w n h a q m u f a y ; a o m , E & m ; j z p l y g o n / y h y o j r i f r i t p d t p O f y p h w G f v w N c E m u l f z o n f y l c s i f ; t j y e f t v e f q u o G f r h r s m ; ? b m o m p u m ; t a w G t B u h r s m ; u l r s w l o m ; x m ; o n h 1/2 y y l u m ; c s y f y h y r s m ; p h u l o j r i r l y p h r s m ; t j z p l p e p l w u s o n f b o n f ; q n f ; x m ; a v 1/2 y g o n / x h y p h w G f o j r i r l y p H & m t m 1/2 h c p m ; r h r s m ; t m ; v H y g O i f v s u 1/2 y h ? b m o m p u m ; o j r i r l y p H & m t m 1/2 h c p m ; r h r s w p q i h b m o m p u m ; a v h v m r l e , f y , f t w G f 1/2 p u m ; v H u p m ; r j z p p O f r s m ; u l a v h v m a z m f x k w f i & y g o n / y h y o j r i f r i t p d t p O f y p h t & o 1/2 y a z m f x m ; f ; w m & r n f q h v G i f q i w l t e u f y h ; p u m ; v H r s t w G f y g O i f a o m a 0 g [ m & t e u f r s m ; o n f w p c E S h w p c k t j y e f t v e f q u p y a e o n f t w u f " မိသားစုဆင်တူမှု" (family resemblance) 1/2 b n f [ k q E H f y g o n /

xpum;vkrst,wf “မူလပုံစံများ” (prototypes) yg0ifonf[ lqEhlygon/ rlyvphism; qbnfrh rvvuPmrsm;1/2bnh pum;vkrsm;ul ac:qjci f jzpygon/ om"utm;jzi h - ] [ if:0b [ if:1/2u] [ lom pum;vkuul jrehrmtbd'melwof ] [ if:csupm;&aom tott1/2u] (jrehrmpmtz0: 1991? pm-393) [ kt"y'h, z0f qkx m; ygon/ p w0 fuep0e:1/2u? cs0aygi 1/2u? yb0? c&rf:cs0ob0? c0b0w0bnf tust0ifrw0bnh pum;vkrsm;jzply0? , if:w\ tay: tqifrvyphES h e0pyir1/20m rvvuPmrsm;1/2bnh pum;vkrsm;ul rlyvphism; [ lac:ygon/ on/

xltjyif xqifwteuy0h;pum;vkrst onf E0ck (0) E0ckxuy0m a0g [ m& teuf1/2y0? x0a0g [ m&teufism; teuf wpcr0h rvteuf1/2y0? xlvteuES h qupyirht& wifpm;a0g [ m&teuf “ဆက်စပ်မှုအရတင်စားသောဥပစာ” oabmyg1/2bnfu0 avhvmaw0 1/2&ygon/ om"utm;jzi h ] t1/20 h&mu0p vli, l1/20 rsm;}}ul ] ]rv0aumi faygu}} [ k vnfaumi f? ] ]rn0bn0ae&mw0f rS tokrus0}}ul ] ]qefulehajrav;}} [ k wifpm;ou0b0 tust0rsta0umi f00 qupyir1/20m xpum;vkrst ul qupyirht&wifpm;aom Oypmpum; vkr [ lac:Ellygon/

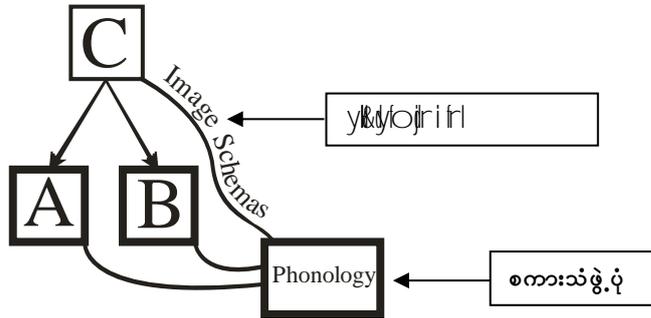
xlv0mru qifwteuy0h;pum;vkrst onf rvteuf1/2y0? xlvteuES h wln0ht& wifpm;aoma0g [ m&teuf wpenf;tm;jzi h “တူညီမှုအရတင်စားသောဥပစာ” oabmyg1/2bnfu0 avhvmaw01/2&ygon/ om"utm;jzi h yaphu0h&pr&mw0f ry0bae0nfu0}}plet;jyL;}} [ lac:ly0? xlvabmrstES h wln0h1/2bnh ] ]trsm;ES hrw? wrlu0v0azmu0jye0e0}}ul }}plet;jyL;}} [ k ac:ygon/ on/ xpum;vkrst ul wln0ht& wifpm;aom Oypmpum;vkrst [ lac:ygon/

xltjyif qifwteuy0h;pum;vkrst,wf 00e0l0hji c f; oabm 1/20eygon/ pum;vkr wprvkuul vkyifefaqmifwmu0p0trst,wf 0hji c f;ul “သီးသန့်သုံးခြင်း” (specialization) [ lac:0nf/ om"utm;jzi h ] ]u0 f;}} [ laompum;vkrst onf ] ]upm;u0 f;}} ] ]0u0u0 f? Axmi h u0 f;}} ] ]u0 f;qifon}} [ lom tokrsm;w0f t"y'h, f wprst;px0u0bnf ] ]upm;u0 f;}} onf ] ]ul lvu0v0h;aysmfyg;&eftw0uf us, jyell [ if:vif;jzphaom ajrrsuE0hjiyi }} jzplygon/ ] ]0u0u0 f? axmi h u0 f;}}onf ] ]pm? \*Pef;}} ponfu0 00e0lazmjy&mi00onh yk jzw0y0k 0y0f oau0wprst; jzplygon/}} ] ]u0 f;qifon}} [ lom tokrw0f ] ]vkyifef \ tajcch1/20m t&y0b0 0h;í vkyif0bn}} [ lom t"y'h, rsm;&ygon/ xpum;vkrst ul 00e0l0hji c f [ k ac:ygon/ on/

xltjyif qifwteuy0h;pum;vkrst,wf ajymonfta0umi f;t&mES h yw0ub0nh tqultpyul txlvwnf 0kx0&e0rv00? “ယေဘုယျအားဖြင့် ကောက်ယူနိုင်သော အနက် သက်ရောက်မှု”(generalized implocature) 1/2bnf/ om"utm;jzi h ] ]vlq0vm ow0gx0h0 ygw, }} w0f 0u0h&mu0fteuf0h ] ]aw0fac:0mP1/20m ajcE0pacsmi f;ow0g}} jzplygon/

xMumi h y&dyfojri frlt pDt pOy pht & qiwteuyth;pum;v\ r&st onf pum;v\ upm;rl\ tajcclt usqk;pum;v\ rsm; teuf t"duusaom pum;v\ r&st jzplonfu y&ES h wuG avhvmwi f jrn jzplygon/

d.



“ပုံ-d”သည် ဆင်တူအနက်ပွားစကားလုံးနှင့် ပုံရိပ်သိမြင်မှုအစီအစဉ် ပုံစံတို့၏ ဆက်နွယ်မှုကို ငြိမ်းခြင်းဖြစ်ပါသည်။

y\wG f qiwteuyth;pum;v\ \ ojri frlt pht ]c} onf t"dyth, fcl frmrl 1/2jyD pdwful; cslxG frlt ]A} ES h ]B} onf pum;v\ rsm; teuf t"duusaom pum;v\ r&st jzplonfu y&ES h wuG avhvmwi f jrn jzplygon/ xMumi h y&dyfojri frlt pDt pOy pht & qiwteuyth;pum;v\ rsm; teuf t"duusaom pum;v\ r&st jzplonfu y&ES h wuG avhvmwi f jrn jzplygon/ xMumi h y&dyfojri frlt pDt pOy pht & qiwteuyth;pum;v\ rsm; teuf t"duusaom pum;v\ r&st jzplonfu y&ES h wuG avhvmwi f jrn jzplygon/

### လက်တွေ့အသုံးပြု

pum;v\ upm;rl onf bmompum;ES h mayavhvmr wG f ta&Budaom tpdwful; f wpcljzplygon/ ojri frlt &bmoma' 1/2axmi frs pum;v\ upm;rl ucl avhvm&mwG f qiwteuyth;pum;v\? tonvta&wpum;v\ ES h teuf pum;v\ (teufra&&mon pum;v\ rsm;ucl tajcclusonh pum;v\ rsm;tjzpl owirswMuygon/ x\ pum;v\ rsm;\ aOg[ m& quEG frlucl bmompum;\ ojri frlt jzpl owirswMuygon/ x\ E&M; rsm; teuf ojri frlt pDt pOy pht ES h pdwful; cslxG frlt onf t"duusonh , E&M; rsm;jzplygon/ x\ E&M; ES h ucl tonvta&wpum;v\ avhvm&mwG f qiwteuyth;pum;v\ rsm;wG f ojri frlt ES h teuf cslxG frlt \quEG frlonf eduy pth quEG frlt onf wuf qiwteuyth; pum;v\ rsm;wG f

t"y/h, r'st u/r ten/i, lom/lonfu/ av/maw/ & ygon/ to/wl ta& ;wl pum; v/w/ f  
 o/jri r/y/ bni w/p qu/ w n/ r/ & bni t/ jyi? teu/ c/ x/ i/ r/ E/ p/ c/ k/ teu/ f w/ p/ c/ u/ teu/ y/ f  
 xi/ & h/ ; aeon/ fu/ av/ maw/ & on/ f w/ u/ f x/ pum; v/ r/ s/ t/ on/ i/ q/ i/ w/ teu/ y/ f; pum; v/ r/ s/ m;  
 \ t"y/h, r'st u/r x/ u/ y/ f r'st u/r / & aeon/ fu/ av/ maw/ & ygon/ teu/ c/ pum; v/ w/  
 (teu/ r/ a/ & m/ on/ pum; v/ r/ s/ t/ ) w/ f o/jri r/y/ bni w/p qu/ w n/ r/ & bni t/ jyi/ teu/ f  
 c/ s/ x/ i/ r/ E/ p/ c/ k/ w/ f w/ p/ c/ u/ teu/ y/ f xi/ & h/ ; ae w/ w/ y/ f? x/ pum; v/ r/ s/ t/ w/ f t"y/h, f r'st u/r  
 t/ r/ s/ m; q/ i/ j/ z/ p/ on/ f [ l/ q/ E/ h/ ygon/ / o/jri r/ r/ q/ & m/ b/ m/ o/ m/ a' / & x/ m/ i/ r/ s/ pum; v/ w/ u/ p/ m; r/ w/ f  
 y/ g/ o/ i/ f/ o/ n/ h/ t/ a/ j/ c/ c/ h/ t/ u/ s/ q/ pum; v/ r/ s/ m; u/ av/ m/ & m/ w/ f y/ & y/ o/ jri r/ i/ r/ t/ p/ d/ t/ p/ o/ f y/ b/ n/ i/ v/ n/ f;  
 ta& ; y/ g/ a/ o/ o/ jri r/ r/ q/ & m/ , E/ & m; w/ p/ c/ j/ z/ p/ ygon/ / x/ y/ & y/ o/ jri r/ i/ r/ t/ p/ d/ t/ p/ o/ y/ p/ j/ z/ i/ h/ q/ i/ w/ l  
 teu/ y/ f; pum; v/ w/ u/ av/ m/ & m/ w/ f x/ pum; v/ r/ s/ m; w/ f r/ v/ teu/ f/ t/ jyi? q/ u/ p/ y/ r/ i/ t/ & w/ i/ p/ m;  
 a/ o/ m/ a/ o/ g/ [ m/ & teu/ f w/ i/ n/ i/ t/ & w/ i/ p/ m; a/ o/ m/ a/ o/ g/ [ m/ & teu/ f a, b/ k/ s/ t/ m; j/ z/ i/ h/ a/ u/ m/ u/ E/ h/ a/ o/ m/  
 teu/ b/ u/ f/ a/ m/ u/ r/ & j/ c/ i/ f; E/ s/ h/ o/ o/ e/ l/ o/ k/ j/ c/ i/ f; o/ a/ b/ m/ w/ & h/ aeon/ fu/ av/ m/ a/ w/ & ygon/ /  
 x/ i/ q/ i/ w/ l/ teu/ y/ f; pum; v/ w/ on/ f y/ & y/ o/ jri r/ i/ r/ t/ p/ d/ t/ p/ o/ y/ p/ E/ s/ h/ q/ u/ E/ g/ r/ & h/ b/ n/ i/ t/ jyi/ f y/ & y/ f  
 o/ jri r/ i/ r/ t/ p/ d/ t/ p/ o/ f av/ m/ a/ z/ m/ x/ w/ r/ w/ f q/ i/ w/ l/ teu/ y/ f; pum; v/ w/ on/ f pum; v/ w/ u/ p/ m; r/ i/  
 j/ z/ p/ p/ o/ w/ f t" d/ u/ s/ a/ o/ m/ pum; v/ w/ t/ j/ z/ p/ i/ o/ w/ r/ s/ w/ av/ m/ m/ u/ ygon/ /

ed

p/ p/ m/ w/ r/ f/ on/ f o/ jri r/ r/ q/ & m/ b/ m/ o/ m/ a' / & x/ m/ i/ r/ s/ pum; v/ w/ u/ p/ m; r/ w/ f y/ g/ o/ i/ f/ o/ m/  
 t/ a/ j/ c/ c/ pum; v/ r/ s/ m; \ a/ o/ g/ [ m/ & teu/ b/ a/ b/ m/ u/ t/ u/ s/ o/ f; r/ s/ av/ m/ a/ z/ m/ x/ w/ x/ m; j/ c/ i/ f; j/ z/ p/ ygon/ /  
 o/ jri r/ r/ q/ & m/ b/ m/ o/ m/ a' av/ m/ r/ e, f/ y, f/ on/ f e/ u/ l/ & f; u/ s, f/ y/ e/ l/ v/ m/ on/ f/ t/ w/ u/ f av/ m/ & e/ f/  
 r/ s/ m; p/ h/ u/ s/ e/ & e/ y/ g/ a/ o; on/ / o/ & m/ w/ f o/ jri r/ r/ q/ & m/ b/ m/ o/ m/ a' y/ n/ m/ & y/ u/ t/ t/ o/ l/ j/ y/ k/ i/  
 b/ m/ o/ m/ pum; r/ s/ m; u/ av/ m/ v/ b/ r/ s/ m; t/ w/ u/ f t/ a/ x/ m/ u/ f/ t/ u/ l/ i/ y/ E/ h/ v/ r/ i/ r/ n/ f [ k/ a/ r/ b/ i/ v/ i/ r/ ygon/ /

### အင်္ဂလိပ်စာ

#### အခြေခံ

- Uthav; a' gu/vm/ (2018)/ ဘာသာစကားလေ့လာမှု/ &efule/ &efule/vuio/v/ jrefmpmXme
- ci/ri/ a' gu/vm/ စိတ်ဘာသာဗေဒနိဒါန်း/(2015)/ &efule/ y&ly&s/yE/y/vu/v/
- ci/ri/ a' gu/vm/ အတ္ထုဗေဒနိဒါန်း/ (2004)/ &efule/ ynmwefaqmi/yE/y/vu/v/
- ci/armi/faq/ 0/ (ref/wuio/v/)/ (2018)/ ဂျာရာစုစိတ်ပညာ ရှုထောင့်အထွေထွေ၊ အတွဲ(၁)/ &efule/ b0wuio/v/pmay/
- ci/armi/faq/0/ (ref/wuio/v/)/ (2019)/ ဂျာရာစုစိတ်ပညာ ရှုထောင့်အထွေထွေ၊ အတွဲ(၂)/ &efule/ b0wuio/v/pmay/
- x/et/jri/ 0/ (1995)/ ဘာသာဗေဒ/ &efule/ &efule/vuio/v/\*st/p/ (ynma&;) orOg, rv/v/vu/v/
- jrefmpmtz/v/ (1999)/ မြန်မာအဘိဓာန်/ 'lv/ t/vur/ &efule/ jrefmpmtz/v/0/p/v/
- at/mi/jri/0/ a' gu/vm/ (2015)/ ဘာသာစကား သုတေသန/ &efule/ "0/pmt/y/vu/v/
- at/mi/jri/0/ a' gu/vm/ (2018)/ သုတေသနဟူသည်/ &efule/ {&mOP/pmay/vu/v/

#### အခြေခံ

Barcelona, Antonio.(2000). *An Overview of Cognitive Linguistics*. Spain, University of Cordobo.

Crystal, David. (1997). *A Dictionary of Linguistics and Phonetics*. London, Blackwell Publishers Ltd.

Delabastita, Dirk(ed). (1996). *Wordplay and Translation*. Special problem in Translation Studies.

Delabastita, Dirk(ed). (1997). *Traditio. Essays on Punning and Translation Namur*. Presses Universities de Namur.

Delabastita, Dirk(ed). (2011). *Whales and holes in the study of Shakesapeare's wordplay*. London & New York, Bloomsbury publishing.

Lakoff, George. (1986). *Cognitive Linguistics*. Chicago: University Of Chicago Press.

Lakoff, George. (1987). *Women, Fire and Dangerous Things: What Categories reveal about the human mind*. Chicago: University Of Chicago Press.

Yule, George. (2014). *The Study of Language*. (fourth), Cambridge University press.

Zysko, Konrad. (2017). *A Cognitive Linguistics Account of Wordplay*. Poland, Cambridge Scholars Publishing.

#### အင်္ဂါအဖွဲ့

Esme Winter-Froemel & Verena Thaler. (2018). The dynamics of wordplay and wordplay research. Retrieved May 8, 2018, from <http://doi.org/10.1515/9783110586374-001>.

Jack & Schmid. (2010). An Introduction to Cognitive Linguistics. From <http://www.researchgate.net>, 3168413.

Neitzesche. (2018). Philosophy and Cognitive Science. Retrieved June 11, 2018, from <http://leiterreports.Typepad.com>.

Taylor, J.R. (1995). Cognitive Grammar. Retrieved April 10, 2019, from <http://www.researchgate.net>, 2473.

Tuggy, David. (1993). Ambiguity, Polysemy and Vagueness. Cognitive Linguistics. Retrieved, April 3, 2020, from <https://lotsofwords.com>.

Onysko, Alexander.(2018). A Note on the Relation between Cognitive Linguistics and Wordplay. Retrieved, from <http://www.jstor.com/stable/j.ctvkj2b4>).

# obmOywDef;usi lqll &m jrefm"avlobl pum;rsn;avlvmcusu

o&eDi Di h[ ef

pmwrf t uOf

p pmwrf onf ]]obmOywDef;usi lqll &m jrefm"avlobl pum;rsn;avlvmcusu}} jzplyg onf/ jrefm"avlobl pum;rsn;teuf obmOywDef;usi avmuuul tajcjkonfi'avlobl pum;rsn;\ teuft"y'h, ES fitok onf jrefmbmompum; e, fy, fwi frnfol ½Mumi f; wifjvabom &n½G fcsufzih jylpkwifjygonf/ q&mbuabarmi ci firi ("Ejzl)\ jrefm "avlobl pum;rsn;qll &m olawoeaqmif;yg;rsn;uul pmawvltavlv mclhtjzpf owfrsvf ygonf/ xlyi frsuarfn ufacwf vlxlvwef;pm;tvfrsdpwvll ajymqbl pabvll u aom obmOywDef;usi lqll &m Elvbjym"avlobl pum;rsn;uulvnt; vuawvluu f; qif; i avlv m rsvom;jy/plygonf/ p o jlyk p&mwv f jrefmbmompum;tjri f zih csOf;uyf avlv m jlyk p ygonf/ x l l Mumi f p pmwrf onf obmOywDef;usi lqll &m jrefm"avlobl pum;rsn; avlv m vlv rsn; twlv taxmuft u jlyk E ll ygonf/

သော့ချက်ခေါ်တာရများ - obmOywDef;usi? jrefm"avlobl pum;? jrefmbmompum; teuft"y'h, ES fitok? bmompum;tjri f

## ed get

p pmwrf onf jrefm E ll fi DZAEs tolylynm½S ftzll tbutf (20) ajrmuflawoe pmwrf;zwlylvv f wifof;frnh ]]obmOywDef;usi lqll &m jrefm"avlobl pum;rsn; avlv m csu}} jzplygonf/

rsuarfn ufacwfrn fbu onf obmOywDef;usi lqll &m ab;tE&m, frsn;\ pefac:ri rsn;uul tentent;jzih &i f qll bulawv ae&ygonf/ x l l Mumi h obmOa\* [ pepbu v pckvll aumi f;repn vnyw E ll a&;twlv E spof ]]Zev 5 &u}} uul ]]urhnywDef;usi f xef;orf;a&; ae}}tjzpf urhukvor\*%t zll u owfrsvay;lyv E ll fi hvumu , i f; pefac:ri rsn;uul pof;tm;½B orQ Oll f;Oef;umuG f apmi h½n u ll u&ef wlvwef;Ellaqmf x m;ygonf/ x l l abom tajctae taMumi f;t&mwv uul pdvDi pm;rdon ES fitrQ jrefm vlrle, fy, fwi f obmOywDef;usi f qll &m ES fywlvoufaom bmompum; ajymqbl E ll rlnfol ½Mumi f; ovlv mygonf/ p wv f jrefmbmompum;e, fy, ½B aepOfoblpum;wlv rS "avlobl pum;wlv awv½&ygonf/ x ll "avlobl pum;rsn;wv f obmOywDef;usi lqll &m ES fywlvoufi rnf onf itajctae wv f rnf ol aom teuft"y'h, jzih ajymqbl E ll Mu a Mumi f? x l l b jymqll o ll E ll Mujci f; jzih rnf ol tusv loufa&mufr ½Mumi f; ponwlv ll bmompum;½ax mi frS aOzepppvll p pmwrf;uul jy/plygonf/

\* a' guivm? vuaxmuft u x u? jrefmbmompum; x me? &ef;uk E ll fi jcm;bmomwv u vlv/

jrefmbompum; ajymq... Eef, Murl, fy, lwif pum; y... q...? pum; xm? a' od pum;? ar&pm; pum; pojzi h bompum; to... rsm; p... w... ES h yw bouli pmtlyp mwrft taxmuft xm; rsm; p... 1/2... Mumi f aw... & ygon/ o... aom jrefm" av... pum; ES h yw bouli pmtlyp mwrft? usrf; pmtlyf taxmuft xm; rsm; um; 1/2... yg; v... ygon/ x... Mumi h p... mwrft; jy/ p... E... & ef q& m... B... armi f i ri ("Ejzl)\ jrefmbompum; q... & m olawoejy/ jci f trsm; tjym; rS' av... pum; rsm; u... 1/2... naz... laqmi f r... w... & ygon/ x... yi jrefm... laerle, fy, lwif obmOywDef; usi f q... & m "av... pum; rsm; ajymq... Eef, M... & m w... f r... n... n... f... teuft "y... th, fu... r... n... b... jci f; jzi h r... n... f... & m u... r... 1/2... Mumi f vu... w... u... f; q... i... f... t... c... u... t... v... u... f... a... u... u... f... paqmi f; jci f; v... n... t... jy/ ygon/ p... o... p... m... w... vu... w... u... f... aygi f; pyi f ] obmOywDef; usi f q... & m jrefm" av... pum; rsm; av... m... c... s... u... f... } p... m... w... r... f... u... jy/ p... & m w... f... p... m... w... r... f... ES... h... o... u... f... q... i... f... a... o... m... p... m... a... y... a... v... h... m... q... e... f... p... p... c... s... u... f... r... s... m; a... q... m... i... &... u... ygon/ x... la... e... m... u... f... p... p... m... w... r... f... jy/ p... & m w... f... jz... p... ay: v... m... a... o... m... olawoe... ar; c... e... f... ES... h... &... i... f... q... u... l... a... w... u... &... a... o... m... jy... o... em... t... c... s... u... t... u... v... n... t... q... e... f... p... p... lygon/ qu... v... u... f... p... p... m... w... r... f... t... w... u... f... p... p... p... a... v... h... m... c... s... u... f... jy/ k... v... ly/ ygon/ p... o... jy/ k... v... ly/ & m w... f... obmOywDef; usi f [ l... o... n... f... r... n... b... n... f... u... t... & n... 1/2... G... lazm... a... q... mi f... a... Mumi f; ES... h... jrefm "av... pum; rsm; ES... h... obmOywDef; usi f q... & m jrefm" av... pum; rsm; u... av... h... m... a... z... m... f... x... k... w... f... jyygon/ obmOywDef; usi f q... & m "av... pum; rsm; w... f...

### 1/ olawoe t pbt pOf

] obmOywDef; usi f q... & m jrefm" av... pum; rsm; av... m... c... s... u... f... } p... m... w... r... f... u... jy/ p... & m w... f... p... m... w... r... f... ES... h... o... u... f... q... i... f... a... o... m... p... m... a... y... a... v... h... m... q... e... f... p... p... c... s... u... f... r... s... m; a... q... m... i... &... u... ygon/ x... la... e... m... u... f... p... p... m... w... r... f... jy/ p... & m w... f... jz... p... ay: v... m... a... o... m... olawoe... ar; c... e... f... ES... h... &... i... f... q... u... l... a... w... u... &... a... o... m... jy... o... em... t... c... s... u... t... u... v... n... t... q... e... f... p... p... lygon/ qu... v... u... f... p... p... m... w... r... f... t... w... u... f... p... p... p... a... v... h... m... c... s... u... f... jy/ k... v... ly/ ygon/ p... o... jy/ k... v... ly/ & m w... f... obmOywDef; usi f [ l... o... n... f... r... n... b... n... f... u... t... & n... 1/2... G... lazm... a... q... mi f... a... Mumi f; ES... h... jrefm "av... pum; rsm; ES... h... obmOywDef; usi f q... & m jrefm" av... pum; rsm; u... av... h... m... a... z... m... f... x... k... w... f... jyygon/ obmOywDef; usi f q... & m "av... pum; rsm; w... f...

- awmawmi f q... & m? a& ajr ES h opyi fyef; yi f q... & m
- r... w... av... o... b... m... o... q... i... f... & m
- t... & y... r... s... u... E... s... n... q... i... f... & m

w... ES... h... yw... bouli qu... py... a... o... m... jrefm" av... pum; w... u... t... om" ur... sm; jzi h azm... f... x... k... w... f... wi f... jy/ ygon/

### 2/ pmayavhmqef;pptsuf

] obmOywDef; usi f q... & m jrefm" av... pum; rsm; av... m... c... s... u... f... } p... m... w... r... f... u... jy/ p... & m w... f... p... m... w... r... f... ES... h... o... u... f... q... i... f... a... o... m... taxmuft u... jy/ r... n... h... p... m... a... y... a... v... h... m... q... e... f... p... p... c... s... u... f... r... s... m; jy/ k... v... ly/ ygon/ t... \*... f... v... l... b... o... m... t... & Idiom [ k... ac: ly/ jrefm... b... o... m... t... & "av... pum; [ lac: a... o... m... jrefm... p... um; ES... h... yw... bouli vu... f... v... s... t... r... b... r... 1/2... naz... & m w... f... p... m... t... ly? p... m... w... r... f...? usrf; p... m... t... ly/ r... s... m; en... f... yg; a... l... l... u... mi f; aw... & ygon/

1969 cEpf &eufel OZAEs to/vuio/v? jrefmpmXmeo/r [ mOZAbOtwUf wi fo f, aom armici fat;\ ]toHa/vmaom "avloKjrefmpum; rsm;}} usrf;uU a/2S0pfiaw0/28 &on/ armici fat; (q&mBuD a' gu/vmci fat;) \ r [ mOZAbO usrf;onf jrefm"avloK pum; rsm; to/rnfo/a/vmyD rvteufoni toHa/vmjci f; jzi h rnfonfteufol ajymi f; vbf; y/vwU om" ursm; jzi h jynfynp/b/wi fyjyKpXm; aom usrf; jzpygon/ xU usrf; onf ppmwrf; jyKp&mwG f jyKp/yKpenf; ES fwufyKp&rni en; vrf; wUtwU/rsm; pfi taxmuftu&1/2pygon/

x/yi q&mBuD armici firi ("Ejzl)\ ]]bmomtjri? pmaytjri}} bmompmay olawoepmwrft; aqmi f; yg; plrS ]]vrlupöt/rs/rduU tajcjyKaom jrefm"avloK pum; rsm;}} aqmi f; yg; uU av/vmaw0/2&ygon/ x/aqmi f; yg; rS obmOywDef; usi fwG 1/2Bom opyi ? ajr? a&? av? r/? ywDef; usi f t&y/r suE/r&mwUuU tajcjyKf ay: aygu/vmaom jrefm"avloK pum; w/oni rnfonfteuft "d/ih, jzi h oU Eef; MuMumi f; azmfy/2S f; vi f; x; m; i p pmwrf; twUf jyKp/rnftaMumi f; t&m tcsuftvu/rsm; y/r jynp/b/ &1/2pygon/

wpzel q&mBuD armici firi ("Ejzl)\

- ]]pum; ork &m? pmork &m}} aqmi f; yg; plom tly/rS]] "avloKpum;}} aqmi f; yg; (1997) cEpf?
- ]]ou/va&mi pK bmompum;}} pmtly/rS ]]vrlupöt/rs/rduU tajcjyKaom jrefm "avloKpum; rsm;}} aqmi f; yg; (2005) cEpf?
- ]]vli , faw&r; Muw/v ax&x &m&jrefm rmpm(2)}} pmtly/rS ]]ori v n/jye}} aqmi f; yg; (2018) cEpf

w/oni vnf; ppmwrf; jyKp&eftwUf t "d/ih, azmfy csu? to/ES 0/2S f; vi f; zi f; q/bsuf q/ &mwU jyKp&mwG f t uU tum; jyK&aMumi f; pmayav/vmqef; p/bsuf uU wi fyjygon/

### 3/ olawoear; cE/ES hyyó em t cD

obmOywDef; usi fq/ &m jrefm"avloKpum; rsm; av/vmcsuf pmwrf; jyKp&mwG f atmuazmfyyg olawoear; cE/; wU ay: xU/vmygon/

- (1) obmOywDef; usi fq/ &muU rnfob/w/rswE/ boenf;/
- (2) jrefm"avloKpum; rsm; jzpaMumi f; rE/ rref rnfobppMunE/ boenf;/
- (3) jrefm/v/rle, fy, fwG f obmOywDef; usi fq/ &m "avloKpum; rsm; rnfob/v/28azG aw0/2E/ boenf;/

xlyifatmuazmjygg olawoejyó emtcsVES hvnf; BulawU&ygon/

(1) obmOywDef;usi ftajcjykaom "avlokpum;rsn;jzpaMumi f; pppEh frl ½ r½

(2) tuittum;jyKEh faom pmtlypmwrf;rsn; &Eh ? r&Eh /

(3) pmawU omru vuawUvrlr, ly, fwi ftrfawu, fajmqbEef;jcif; ½ r½

xMumi h txuazmjygg olawoeear;cef;wUu tajzxkwEh &eES h jyó emtcsUu ajz½s f;Eh &ef obmOywDef;usi fql &m jrefm"avlokpum;rsn;ES h oufql &m pmtlypmwrf; usrf;rsn;uU pmawUavhvmqnf;yrSwiom; jylplygon/ pmawUomru vuawUtaejzi h vlx k vlwef;pm; tvtrsdpMwN aelpOfotajympum;rsn;wif obmOywDef;usi fql &m "avlokpum;rsn;uU pppaumuf, Eh &ef ar;jref;jcif;? aqGaEgjcif;rsn; jylplygon/ xMumi h pmawUvuawUaygi f;pyjci f;zi h obmOywDef;usi fql &m jrefm"avlokpum;rsn;? xlpum;rsn;\ rlv t"dyh, ? toha½gjcif;zi h ajymi f;vbh;aom qif;yh;t"dyh, fwuU om" ursm;zi h wifjy½s f;vif; jylplx m;ygon/

4/ pppavhvmcsuf

4? 1/ obmOywDef;usi f [ lbnf

obmO [ lbnf

“သဘာဝ - န - ဘ၊ ဖြစ်မြဲသဘော။ ။ လူတို့၏ စီမံဆောင်ရွက်မှုမပါဘဲ အလိုအလျောက် ဖြစ်သောအရာ။” (jrefmpmtzP 2008? 367)

[ k teuft"dyh, ½ygon/ ywDef;usi f [ lbnf

“ပတ်ဝန်းကျင် - န - ပတ်လည်တစ်ဝိုက်” (jrefmpmtzP 2008? 225)

[ k teuft"dyh, f ½ygon/ xMumi h obmOywDef;usi f [ lbnf vlvprH aqmi ½Uf rl rygbl tvttavsmujzpaomt &m ywvnlwvDuf [ k teuft"dyh, f ½ygon/

4? 2/ jrefm"avlokpum;rsn;

"avlokpum;ES h ywvoulf

“ဘာသာစကားတိုင်းတွင် ဓလေ့သုံးစကားများရှိမြဲဖြစ်၏။ စကားတစ်ရပ်ကို အဓိပ္ပာယ် ကောက်ရာတွင် ထိုအဓိပ္ပာယ်သည် ပါဝင်သည့် အစိတ်အပိုင်းတစ်ခုစီ၏ လုံးချင်း အဓိပ္ပာယ်အတိုင်း အလိုက်သင့်ကောက်ယူ၍ရသော အဓိပ္ပာယ်မျိုးမဟုတ်ဘဲ သီးခြား

အဓိပ္ပာယ်မျိုး ဖြစ်နေလျှင် ထိုစကားကို ‘ဓလေ့သုံးစကား’ဟု သတ်မှတ်ရမည်ပင်ဖြစ်သည်။” (citrif armif ("EjzL-)? 2011? 52)

[ kɲfɑumif

“ပါဝင်သော အစိတ်အပိုင်းများ၏ လုံးချင်းအဓိပ္ပာယ်အတိုင်း မဟုတ်ဘဲသီးခြား အဓိပ္ပာယ်တစ်ခုခုဖြင့်သုံးသော စကားမျိုးကို ‘ဓလေ့သုံးစကား’ ဟုခေါ်နိုင်ပေသည်။ သုံးစွဲသည့် လူမျိုး၏ ဓလေ့ထုံးစံအတိုင်း သုံးသော စကားမျိုး ဖြစ်သောကြောင့်ပင် အင်္ဂလိပ်ဘာသာတွင်မူ ထိုစကားလုံးမျိုးကို ‘အီဒီယမ် (Idiom) ဟုခေါ်သည်။”

(citrif armif ("EjzL-)? 2011? 52)

[ kɲfɑumif teu/ɲonfu/aw/ɲgon/ xɲumif'avlo/ɲpum;on/ɲpum;\ t"ɲh, f wɲfygOifaom tɲwɲty/ɲwɲcp/ɲvksif;tɲw/ɲ tɲubifaumuf, &onfr[ kw/ o/ɲcm; t"ɲh, ɲzi h/ɲaompum;u/ɲc:onf[ kq/ɲygrn/ wɲzef

“ဓလေ့သုံးစကားအများစုသည် တင်စားသုံးစွဲရာမှ ပေါ်ပေါက်လာရသော စကားများ ဖြစ်သည်။” (citrif armif ("EjzL-)? 2011? 52)

“သို့သော် တင်စားသုံးသော စကားတိုင်းသည်လည်း ဓလေ့သုံးစကားဖြစ်မလာ။ ဓလေ့သုံးစကားတစ်ခုသည် အလွယ်တကူ ပေါ်ပေါက်လာသည် မဟုတ်၊ ဓလေ့သုံးစကားအဖြစ် အသားကျအနည်ထိုင်ပြီး လူအများလက်ခံသုံးစွဲသည့် အဆင့်ရောက်အောင် ရှည်ကြာလှသောကာလကို ဖြတ်သန်းခဲ့ရမိဖြစ်သည်။”

(citrif armif ("EjzL-)? 2011? 53)

[ kɲf o/ɲsw/ɲgon/

xɲumif jrefm"avlo/ɲpum;trɲs/ɲonfiteuf obmOywDef;usi f/ɲ & jrefm "avlo/ɲpum;rsn;u/ɲ av/ɲmaomtcg opyi/ yef,yi/ ajr? a&? av? r/ɲES h t&y/ɲsu/ɲEh q/ɲ &mw/ɲu/ɲt ajc/ɲy/ɲ ay:aygu/ɲvmaom "avlo/ɲpum;rsn;u/ɲ ɲpɲmw/ɲf;w/ɲ f om" ursn;ɲzi h azm/ɲkw/ɲwi ɲy ɲy/ɲp/ɲx m;ɲgon/

5/ obmOywDef;usi f/ɲ & jrefm"avlo/ɲpum;rsn;av/ɲmcsuf

v/ɲhɲep/0f x/ɲw/ɲqu/ɲq/ɲh&onh obmOywDef;usi f/ɲ f awmawmi/ a&ajr? opyi/ yef,yi/ r/ɲav ɲon/ɲw/ɲon/ v/ɲom;w/ɲES h qu/ɲpy/ɲw/ɲou/ɲv/ɲsu/ɲ ɲ/ɲygon/ x/ɲw/ɲ qu/ɲpy/ yw/ɲou/ɲr/ɲzi h jrefm/ɲv/ɲr/ɲqu/ɲq/ɲh&;e, ɲy, ɲ/ɲ ajym/ɲq/ɲw/ɲE/ɲMuaompum;w/ɲw/ɲ f obmOywDef;usi f/ɲ & "avlo/ɲpum;ay:aygu/ɲv/ɲm/ɲy/ɲ q/ɲv/ɲm/ɲp/ɲajym/ɲq/ɲ o/ɲp/ɲv/ɲsu/ɲ ɲ/ɲw/ɲumif; aw/ɲ/ɲ/ɲ &ygon/

5? 1/ awmawmi? a&ajr? opyi iyefyi q& & "avlobpum; rsm;

5? 1? 1/ awmawmi q& & "avlobpum; rsm;

vlob;wlonf obmOywDef;usi ful trb [ jykí o [ Zmwjzpa tmif aexll flyð toufar(rjyMu&ygonf/ xlbll obmOywDef;usi ½ð awmobmO? awmi lobmOwES h qupyEðE, lvsuf "avlobpum;ajymqllrsm;onf tavltxtjzplwðfus, pñ ay:aygul vmygonf jrefrmhrlquql&&e, fy, lwðfajymqllpUaom

“သစ်ပင်ချုံနှယ်ထူထပ်သောအရပ်၊ မြို့မှဝေးလံသောအရပ်”

(jrefmpmtzð? 2008? 147)

[ kteu&aom jawm} obmO

“မိုးမောက်မြင့်မားစွာ ဖြစ်တည်နေသောမြေထူ” (jrefmpmtzð? 2008? 154)

[ k teu&aom jawmi} obmOwES h qupyEðE, lí ay:aygulvmaom "avlob pum;wll \ teuwlónf rlvteufl&(tbl'mefteu) ES lrwlaom "avlobpum; teuf t"yðh, f wlxuð&Mumi; awð&ygonf/ jawmi} obmOqll & "avlobpum; rsm; rñ - awmaumi? awmaumi? awmcl awmxuð? awmajymawmi hajym? awm&r; y, lzð? awmi hausn? awmi pOð& r& ponfwjzplygonf/ xll'avlobpum; rsm; teuf rS atmufyg"avlobpum; rsm; uð om" u tjzplwi jyygrn/

| စဉ် | စကားလုံးအမည်      | အနက်ရိုး:(အဘိဓာန်အနက်)   | ဓလေ့သုံးစကားအနက်          |
|-----|-------------------|--|---------------------------|
| 1/  | awmajymawmi hajym | awmpum;ajymvlu? awmi pum;ajymvlu? vlylonf/                         | a&muflwu&m&m ajymonf/     |
| 2/  | awmi hausn        | rðarmufri rrm;pñ&ðom awmi ful hausnloñ;onf/                        | tusyftwnf;rS ausnvlélonf/ |
| 3/  | awmi pOð&r&       | awmi pOðawmi ½ðwllwð f a&pðjrelojzi ha&cl f r&a&muflwu&m&mjzplonf/ | tust r&ð tcsnftEð         |

txufyg "avlobpum; rsm; uð avlvmmunhaomt cg jawm? awmi} [ lonh yi fwl lxm; aom pum;vllwll teuwlónf okpaeus teuftwll r [ kwllbl xljcm;aom teuf t"yðh, lwpñð jzpaeygonf/ xll jawm? awmi} pum;vllwllzi h , ðwllðkaom pum;vllpk wppñ t"yðh, lonf xlpum;vllpkwðfygOifaom pum;vllrsm; uð objcm; okonftcg

&1/2bnft"dyth, rsm;twllf; aumuf, lí r&yg/ tvlubihaumuf, lí r&aom t"dyth, frsd  
xul&eygon/ xlbteuft"dyth, í o&jcm;jzpay:aom pum;vll olr [ kwf pum;vllpk  
onf "avlobpum;\ oabmobmOyif jzpaMumif;oloyrlygon/ xlrtruazmfyyg  
"avlobpum;rsm;onf tokjykonh tajtaetvuf trsr&szg hqEh fMumif; teuf  
t"dyth, lqll &m bmompum;\ oabmobmOt&vnf; olloyfaw0&ygon/

5? 1? 2/ a&ajrqll &m "avlobpum;rsm;

vbm;wllonf toul&nywnir? tou&ar&rwlltwuf a&? ajr wES h x&aw0 ae&N  
jzplygon/ xhMumih a&? ajr wES h ywloufqupyE&E, lí pum;ze&w0 tokjykc&m a&?  
ajr tajcjyK "avlobpum;rsm; ay:ayguvmygon/

‘ရေ’ ဆိုင်ရာ ဓလေ့သုံးစကားများ

] "avlobpum;} [ lonf vrlupöt&rd&wll tokjyKí ay:ayguv&jcif; jzpa&m  
vlltwou&nywnirftwuf ja&)\ r1/2rjzpf ta&ygt&ma&muir? a&\ tokoi&wez1/2h  
tay:rlwní a&ES h ywlou&om "avlobpum;rsm; ay:ayguvmygon/ xlpum;rsm;ul  
avlvmonftcg ja&} [ hompum;vllul yi&wll fxm;í t&jcm;pum;vllrsm;jzi h w&u&ac:a0:  
okp&om "avlobpum;ES h ja&} pum;vllrygbj a&obm0ul ay:v0 haponh "avlobpum;  
rsm;ul&w0&ygon/ ja&} pum;vllul yi&wll fxm;í okaom "avlobpum;rsm;r&h- a&ulef  
a&cef? a&aMumajraMumvul? a&Mun&mjruE&m? a&ce&ul? a&i&ae? a&pdurf,ly& a&pu&qll  
a&ple&arm? a&prfu& a&q&h&azsm;? a&w&rfep? a&ay:q0 a&yef,pm;? a&arsmurf;wi? a&vm  
ajrmi&fay;? a&v&ufi g;vul? a&v&urfn;? a&v&ulv& a&omcd ok&h&olef? aomi&rwif&rus?  
ponf&w&jzplygon/ xll "avlobpum;rsm; teuf&satmu&fyg" avlobpum;rsm;ul om" u&tjzpf  
wi&jyygrn/

| စဉ် | စကားလုံးအမည်  | အနက်ရိုး:(အဘိဓာန်အနက်)                         | ဓလေ့သုံးစကားအနက်          |
|-----|---------------|--|---------------------------|
| 1/  | a&ule&h&cef   | a&uleon?<br>a&cef&ajcmulonf                    | tp&f,ulef<br>enf,vrf,ulef |
| 2/  | a&v&ufi g;vul | a&pd&vm&twll f;vulí<br>i g;rsm; v&ufygu&cwlonf | rqellusi&bl<br>tv&lubi h  |
| 3/  | ok&h&olef     | ok&h&ole&sonf                                  | tcsnf;E&tv [ ó            |

ja&} pum;vllrygbj a&obm0ay:v0 haponh pum;vllrsm;r&h - urf,ule&vrf,ulef  
\*, ul&ul? apmurf&ef,urf,r&ef? wpt&ufurf,cy? w&h&aum? jrpt&sm;cd aomi&wif&ponf&w&jzplyg  
onf/ xll "avlobpum;rsm; teuf&satmu&fyg" avlobpum;rsm;ul om" u&tjzpf wi&jyygrn/

| စဉ် | စကားလုံးအမည်    | အနက်ရိုး:(အဘိဓာန်အနက်)  | ဓလေ့သုံးစကားအနက်             |
|-----|-----------------|---|------------------------------|
| 1/  | *, ပါးလှ        | a&vll f? a&0wllMumi h<br>ab; ywlv nfa&jyi f<br>tqufrjywf<br>vly&th; onf | yHlUu; pufx dUf<br>oH; onf   |
| 2/  | wptzulfurf; cyf | wptzulfurf; oH<br>ul; cyfonf<br>wwfurf; onf                             | (ynmwpl&ywll f)<br>tlyDwll f |
| 3/  | wrfaum          | a&\aZmufteuf<br>avsmenf; i<br>ajrrllvmonf                               | arsn&aymsuf; f<br>onf        |

[ajr} qll & m "avllpum; rsm;

avmu%bu%bu%h t&mcylbf; [ lbrwllonf urHajrBudUtrjyKl rDwifaexll f  
&ywvnae&ygonf xllMumi h urHajrjyifonf tm; uHtm; xm; tjyK&qHjzpay&m jrefmh  
vllre, fy, llwll f pum; ajymqHü ajrjyifulltMumif; jyKl "avllpum; rsm; jzpay: vmygonf/  
jrefmwll\ Ellwajypum;? pmta&tom; wllü wllOillS foelvsu%aom ajrobm0qll & m  
"avllpum; rsm; uH avllmllunfaomtcg [ajr} pum; vHjzih y; wllaygiffpyaom "avllp  
pum; ES h [ajr} pum; vHrygbl ajrobm0 ay: vllapaom "avllpum; vllrsm; [ ll cllcm;  
avllmawU%&ygonf

[ajr} pum; vHjzih y; wllaygiffpyfxm; aom "avllpum; rsm; rH - ajrBudvucwfrvll  
ajrallum%H? ajrpyi? ajrawmi ajrH u? ajreH&mv ll u? ajrvll? ajr0, llru? ajratmuf  
ponf wllzplygonf xll "avllpum; rsm; teuf rS atmufyq" avllpum; rsm; uH om" u tjzpf  
wlljygrnll

| စဉ် | စကားလုံးအမည်     | အနက်ရိုး:(အဘိဓာန်အနက်)  | ဓလေ့သုံးစကားအနက်                                       |
|-----|------------------|---|--|
| 1/  | ajrlludvucwfrvll | cll llrmwnllwllomajruH<br>vuES llwllwllwllgyu<br>rvllbl trlllx llwllsuf | { uefrll? rvllraoG                                     |
| 2/  | ajrpyi f         | ajrBudwll laygufaom<br>jrufyif  | ESzulf, Dlllyll f<br>wllcllurllum; wll f<br>' ll&mu&ol |



5? 1? 3/ opyi fye/yi fqi & "avlokpum; rsm;

vlo m; wlonf aelp0x dawlae&aom obmOywDef; usi fwi f opyi fye/yi fwi vnf; yg0i fygon/ x'lamumi h obmOywDef; usi 1/2 opyi fye/yi fwi ES h EBEI, lqupyfvsuf pum; ajymq'f'wlu "avlokpum; rsm; o'k'p'ci f; tavlitxonf jzpay: vmygon/ x'lamumi pum; rsm; u' avlvmlunfv'if teu'1/2 (tbd'mefteu) ES f'rwlp'rl u'fym; aom teuf t"y'h, 1/2 lamumi f; atmubazmfyygtwif; wifytyfygon/ opyi fye/yi fqi & "avlokpum; rsm; tjzpf - uv'rl'cl' q'aji f'ni'lc'v'w' wpEG fi i'fw'p'pi'fyg? yefay;? ajr'p'myi? a&aom u'f'rp? 1/2 u'f'uyi'faygu? 1/2 u'f'urfa&us' 1/2 u'f'ylef; o'p? 1/2 u'f't'ly'lo'p? avmi f;&y'f' o'p'p'f; c's'cl'c's'cl'? t'ne'ic';? t'ne'ic's'cl'? t'ne'ic'w'v'v' t'ne'ic'w'w' t'ne'ic'f't'z';? t'n'f'v'g? t'j'rp'f'y'w'f' pon'f'w'j'z'p'fy'gon/ x'lamumi pum; rsm; teuf r's' atmufyg" avlokpum; rsm; u' om" u' tjzpf wifyygrn/

| စဉ် | စကားလုံးအမည်       | အနက်ရိုး:(အဘိဓာန်အနက်)   | ဓလေ့သုံးစကားအနက်   |
|-----|--------------------|--|--|
| 1/  | q'aji f'ni'lc'v'w' | opyi fye/re&f<br>q'aji f'ni'lc'v'w'                              | taE'ni'f't, su?<br>t'q'p't'w'm;                              |
| 2/  | &u'f'ylef; o'p     | opyi fwi ft&u'f'rsm;<br>z'h't'ly'ae'í r'j'ri'f'ei' f'aom<br>to'p | t'n'f't'c's'i'f;<br>&f'om'f'v'nf;<br>r'x'i'f'ray:jz'p'ae'ol  |
| 3/  | t'ñ'f'w'v'v'l      | opyi fye/yi fwi f<br>t'ñ'f'w'v'v'w'f'v'suf                       | Bu'by'f'w'w'w'f'v'nf<br>t'v'm; t'v'm<br>jz'p'f'x'f'e'f;v'suf |

txufyg om" u'jypum; v'f'rsm; onf obmOywDef; usi 1/2 opyi fye/yi f'f'rsm; ES h t'us'h O'i'f'aom "avlokpum; rsm; jz'p'fy'gon/ opyi fye/yi f'f' f'aom pum; v'f'u' a, bk, s'ro'w'bl EBEI, lqupyf'aom ta'lamumi f;t&m tjzpf't'ysuf taj'c't'ae'w'w'w' taj'c'cl'f "avlokpum; rsm; tjz'p'z'e'w'w'w' o'p'p'ua'lamumi f; aw'f'y'gon/ opyi fye/yi fwi ES f'qi & taj'c'cl'f i'f'j'rp'f'ab'm jz'p'lon'f' teu'1/2 (tbd'mefteu) 1/2 f'om'f'v'nf opyi fye/yi fwi f' taj'c'cl'w'v'v'rl q'upy'f'rl o'ab'm t& w'f'p'm; o'k'p'f'm'r's' b'm'ompum; e, fy, f'x'bl' O'i'f'aom u'f'v'm'ly'p' "avlokpum; rsm; tjz'p'f'w'f'w'f'f'us, fus, f'to'k'j'y'k'f'aom pum; rsm; jz'p'f'lamumi f; o'k'oy'f'aw'f'z'y'gon/

5? 2/ r\avq\ & "avobpum; rsm;

]obm0ywoDef;usi } ½] r\ ES h av} w\N v\om;w\itay: oufa&mufrt& r\obm0ES h avobm0q\ &mw\ut tajcyKf ajymrq\rlupiw\ f "avobpum; rsm; tjzpf zefw\obp\ua\umi f; aw\&ygon/

5? 2? 1/ r\obm0q\ & "avobpum; rsm;

]r\} ပ\

“ကောင်းကင်၊ ရွာသွန်းသော ရေစက်ရေပေါက်၊ မိုးသားတိမ်တိုက်၊ မိုးရွာသော ရာသီ” (jrefmpmtz 2008? 272)

[ kteuft "lyh, f\ q\ygon/ x\umi h]r\} \obm0teu\½\ (tbd' mefteu) u\ tajcyKf topay: x\ufvmaom teu\w\zi h "avobpum; rsm; zefw\obp\ua\umi f; atmufygtw\ f; aw\&ygon/ r\obm0q\ & "avobpum; rsm; r\h- (u\q\ r\ar\hifus? deppOf tr\Oifwef? r\uumif? r\usa½\ u\ ? r\wpfv\havwpfv\? r\ x\? r\rq\hajrrq\? r\jrifavrjri? r\rd avmi? r\repon\w\zpygon/ x\ avob pum; rsm; teuf\ Satmufyg" avobpum; rsm; ပ\ om" u\ tjzpf wi jyygrn/

| စဉ် | စကားလုံးအမည်     | အနက်ရိုး(အဘိဓာန်အနက်)                                 | လေ့သုံးစကားအနက်      |
|-----|------------------|---|----------------------|
| 1/  | (u\q\ r\ar\hifus | r\th tar\hifon/                                       | t\ve\ub\on/          |
| 2/  | r\wpfv\havwpfv\  | r\jyi f; xep\h&h\o\ef?<br>avjyi f; xep\h<br>w\ufw\on/ | um; Ogi<br>ajymq\bn/ |
| 3/  | r\ x\            | r\uumif; uifx\<br>x\ x\ufaeon/                        | t\ve\firm; on/       |

5? 2? 2/ avobm0q\ & "avobpum; rsm;

]av} \ teu\½\ (tbd' mefteu) onf

“ကမ္ဘာမြေထုဝန်းကျင်၌ ပျံ့နှံ့တည်ရှိသော၊ ပကတိအားဖြင့် အဆင်း အနံ့ အရသာ ကင်းမဲ့သော၊ သတ္တဝါတို့ ရှူရှိုက်သော အောက်ဆီဂျင်ဓာတ်ငွေ့ ပါသည့်အရာ။” (jrefmpmtz 2008? 329)





| စဉ် | စကားလုံးအမည်                   | အနက်ရိုး(အဘိဓာန်အနက်)                                      | ဓလေ့သုံးစကားအနက်              |
|-----|--------------------------------|--|-------------------------------|
| 1/  | awmi fawmi f<br>ajrmuajrmuf    | awmi fajrmuft&yirsuEñioH<br>[ bnyfEñioH/                   | [ H[ bnfonf                   |
| 2/  | awmi fruH frd<br>ajrmufrud frd | awmi ft&yajrmuft&yf[ k<br>yH fyH EñioH frod rjykvlyEñioH f | rBuHwvfrpnfwf                 |
| 3/  | awmi frus<br>ajrmufrus         | awmi fbutr [ kwajrmufbutr<br>vnfr [ kwf                    | paumpu [ fra&muf<br>onfra&muf |

txufazmfyyg t&yirsuEñioH & a/2Saemuftajcyr awmi fajrmuftajcyr "avloH pum;rsn; \ teuH(tbd'mefteu)ES h "avloH pum; teuHwul , Dwaazmfyxm; ygon/ xblumi h jreirmpum;wlonf 1/2t "dyth, jzi fvnf, oñioH foub "avloH pum; t "dyth, f jzi fvnf, oñioH falmu f aw0/2&ygon/ polji h "avloH pum;wlonf wi fpm; oñioH mrs umv Mumaomf toHwofus, fmllyD qavsm&muDwif ajymqblpEñioH bñioH bñioH mompum; e, fy, fwif "avloH pum; tjzpf tom; usaelyD jzpalumi f;vnf, oñioH yfaw0/2&ygon/

### ၂။ ဝါးဝါး

JobmOywDef;usi fql & jreir "avloH pum;rsn; avlv mcsu} [ laom bp pmwrf;wof awmawmi? a&ajr? opyi fye;yi? rñavobmO? t&yirsuEñioH ponfwES fql & "avloH pum;rsn; uH avlv mwi fyxm; ygon/ xblwif y&mwif obmOywDef;usi fql & "avloH pum;wlonf rv teuH(tbd'mefteu) ES frwaom teuft "dyth, fcuHwul om" u j teufsm;ES fwuG, Dwaazmfyxm; ygon/

obmOywDef;usi fql & ]awm? awmi? a&? ajr? rñ? av}} [ laom pum;wplv Hcsi f; pluH yi fvl fxm; í tjc m; pum;vH rsm; jzi h , Dwaaygi f;pyzDpnf; xm; aom "avloH pum;rsn; uH aw0/2&ygon/ laomf ajr? a&? opyi fye;yi fql & "avloH pum;rsn; wof xlpum;vH rsm; rygOif bl]a&? ajr} obmO uH ay;vG fapaom teuHlonh "avloH pum; rs n; 1/2blumi f, om" u rsm; jzi h azmfychygon/ opyi fye;yi fql & "avloH pum;rsn; wof opyi fwp yi fvl 1/2 t uH Oif aom t p wty f; fql & toD? tyG h ? t 1/2 u? t n e? tuH f? t cuponfw jzi h toH jykí ajymqM u aom "avloH pum;rsn; 1/2blumi f, om" u rsm; jzi h oñioH wif yxm; ygon/ t&yirsuEñioH & mwif ja/2Saemu? awmi fajrmu} [ laom rsuEñioH & moabmjzi h ajymqblp aom "avloH pum;rsn; uH azmf xkw wif yxm; ygon/

obmOywDef;usi fql & m jrefm"avlobpum; rsm; onf a½s, cifrpi , clrsubarriuuf  
 acwvwl f tolhlykq? tolhwfql "avlobpum; rsm; jzpbMumif; awU&ygon/ "avlobpum;  
 tcsuftvuhaumuf, lrl yrlrl rmap&ef pmawOtjyif vlxlvwef;pm; tvTrsdplwXh vuf  
 vsf;rbor0 vufawUuf; qif;í avlvmjyKlxm; ygon/ obmOywDef;usi fql & m jrefm  
 "avlobpum; rsm; ul avlvmlunhaomtcg a&? ajr? awm? awmi? t&yrsuEsrsm;? rlvav  
 obmO? opyi fyeyi frsm; ponhwjzi h qupyri ajymqll oKpMumif; awU&ygon/ xlvMumih  
 toufarGOrfausmi f; jyl& m vlyfi efaqmi lvmrsm; ponh tawOtBulrsm; ul tajcjyKi zelwD  
 oKpMumpum; rsm; jzpbMumif; vnf; awU&ygon/ xlvMum; rsm; onf omrelvXk vlwef;pm;  
 wlxhSa, bk stm; jzi h trsm; qkay: ayguvmllyD vlxES lwpblom; wnf; jzpbæjci f? aepOlom  
 t&ympum; rsm; wGf xnlbf; tolhlyk ajymqll vlyjci f; wlv awU&ygon/ xlvMumih teuf  
 t"yth, ft& c&mcqpbabmr½jci f? ½h½s f; vG lujci f; ½Mumif; oKoyawU&ygon/  
 ohaomf"avlobpum; rsm; \ oabmvuPmul avlvmlunhaomtcg wipm; csufteuf  
 xlv½Mumif; awU&ygon/ xlvMumih "avlobpum; ES h Oypmpum; wlv qupyri½Mumif;  
 ulvnt; avlvmaawU&ygon/ obmOywDef;usi fql & m jrefm"avlobpum; rsm;  
 \ teul½h (tbl'mefteuf) wGf Oypmoabmul tajccom "avlobpum; rsm; jzpbMumif;  
 awU&ygon/ ohaomf Oypmpum; onf wipm; csuf oabmvuPm½lyD "avlobpum; onf  
 xlvMum; vlvobpcom vlrslwlvrlupD vlyfi efaqmi lvmqll & m "avlobabmrsm;  
 ES h, DlvXil[ yæjci f; awU&ygon/

xlvMumih Oypmpum; tajccom "avlobpum; rsm; onf pum; \aemufuG lwl f  
 ohaom jrefmvlrslwlv "avlobabmp½ul , DlvXil[ yæallumif; awU&ygon/ Oypm  
 pum; onf pum; wGfygOifaom tplwtyl f; rsm; ulvDvif Oypmwpckv \ teuful oElyg  
 onf "avlobpum; rsm; url ygOifaompum; tplwtyl f; rsm; ul o½h Qzifiteuf t"yth, f  
 roEh? aemufckbabmo&evltt yalMumif; oKoyawU&ygon/

obmOywDef;usi fql & m jrefm"avlobpum; rsm; onf rlvteul½h (tbl'mef  
 teuf)ES lrvw? wprlxljcm; aom t"yth, ½ygon/ "avlobpum; wGfygOifaom pum; vlv  
 wplvKpD t"yth, ½onftwlf; tvlvubifaumuf, lí r&yg/ obmOywDef;usi fql & m  
 tajccomlvnr? qupyrit& tolhlykonh tajcætvul wipm; ajymqll jci f; jzpygon/  
 ohaomvnt; oKpMomolv "avlv½lobmOrsm; xil[ ylg½æjci f; onf "avlob  
 pum; \ oabmvuPmjzpbMumif; awU&ygon/

xlvMumih "avlobpum; jzi h zlonf; xm; aompum; wGfygOifaom pum; wplvKpD  
 \ t"yth, lwpplwplaygi f; wnf; ul avlvmrslEh jci f; jzpygon/ ohaomf ajymqll oKpæus  
 jrefmvlrslzvm ajymqll oKpæ jzplí em; vn&evG lulaomvnt; jrefmbompum;  
 ruRf; usifaom vlrsljcm; wlvwuf em; vn&ekl, Of; ygon/ xlyi f' avlobpum; ul txt

wvntf ajymqblpavir1/2v0i vlrstjcm;omru bmompum; wpcckwnf;ajymqbl otkpG aom  
vlrstcsi f;twlwyif "avlokpum;teufuul oem;vn&ef rvG fulaMumif;vntf otkoyf  
aw0/2&ygonf/

obmOywDef;usiqll &m jrefrm"avlokpum;rsn; \ pum;vKzDpnf;ylwif teufuul  
(tbd'mefteu)ES h "avlokpum; \ teufuul , Dlw&zmjyxm;ygonf/ pum;oKzDpnf;yl  
taeES h "avlokpum;wpcES kwpcMum; wppylwnf; otk [ kwf twellt&yES h 1/2&vqjci f;  
ponfwwvntf avlvmaw0/2&ygonf/ tolum&efwjci f? tobmí 1/2&vzw&ajymqbl  
vG fuljci fallumih qll&ifay:vG fapozjih ajymocKwG fawGapaom pum;rsn;jzpbMumif  
vntfaw0&ygonf/ ppmwrf;onf bmompum;e, fy, rs jrefrm"avlokpum;  
\ oabmvuPm? oabmobmOES h , Dlw&qupyif teuft "d'ih, f rnbolw&ylul wifjy  
xm;jci f;jzplygonf/ xMumih jrefrm"avlokpum;wll f;onf vrluprsm;ultajccf ay:aygu  
vmonjzpb&m bmompum;a&pbMumif;wG f topftopaompum;wllzih quvuf1/2s loef  
aernjzpbMumif; otkoyfaw0/2&ygonf/

edf

ppmwrf;onf obmOywDef;usiqll &mwlrS ay:ayguvmaom jrefrm"avlokpum;  
rsn; \ oabmvuPm? oabmobmOES h teuft "d'ih, f rnbolw&ylul avlvmwifjy  
xm;aom pmwrf;jzplygonf/ xll'avlokpum;rsn;ult rnbolupwifokpMumif; ajc&m  
aumu&efrvG fy/ otkomf obmOywDef;usifull tajcjyKf ay:ayguvmaom jrefrm"avlokpum;  
rsn;onf pmayusrf;\*eBuDrsm;rs ay:ayguvmonf [ kwfbl jynbvlx&elpOf toKjyK  
aompum;wlrS ay:ayguvmjci f;jzplygonf/ polobmOywDef;usiqll &m vrlupot r&rsd  
ultajcc&om bmompum;e, fy, wG f rv1/2&if;plteufjih otkruru "avlokpum;  
wll teufuul wusr&ueatmif toKjyK&efvttiygonf/ xMumih jrefrm"avp1/2ul  
obm0tvuluf ajymqblpMuaom "avlokpum;rsn; \ wez&ES h tustoua&muir1/2ybnf  
jrefrbmompum; wllwub&;twul taxmuftujyMumif; aw0/2&ojzih quvuf  
olawoejyKvlolrsm; twul aumif;ustjykrnjzpbMumif; wifjytygonf/

ausZiwiMh

ppmwrf;jyKpEtl&;twul tbulbuls Oll f;Oef;ulnDylyay;cMuaom? ynm&yf  
tax&xwul oiMum;yllsay;clom oifq&m? jri f&m? Mum;q&mrsm;tm;vkw&ES h aus;Zi;  
wifxulfol yk\*vrsm;tm;vKul \*g&OjyKvsuf aus;Zi;wi &ygonf/

ပုဂံ

- cih t;? မောင်/ (1969)/ အသုံးရှေ့လာသော လေ့သုံးမြန်မာစကားများ/ &efuleDZfES toylwuiolM/ r[ mOZAbBtwLwi fol faomusrf;/
- cihri? မောင်("EjzL)/ (1997)/ စကားသမုဒ္ဒရာ စာသမုဒ္ဒရာ/ &efule! jrjrOif; yElywLlU/
- cihri? မောင်("EjzL)/ (2009)/ ဘာသာအမြင်စာပေအမြင်/ &efule! yk'pmtlywLlU/
- cihri? မောင်("EjzL)/ (2010)/ သက်တံရောင်စုံဘာသာစကား/ &efule! oif;pmay/
- cihri? မောင်("EjzL)/ (2018)/ လူငယ်တွေမေးကြတဲ့ ထွေထွေရာရာ မြန်မာစာ(၂)/ &efule! aumi foelpmay/
- cih t;? ဒေါက်တာ/ (2008)/ အတ္ထုပ္ပတ္တိအခြေခံ/ &efule! ynmwehqmif;ElywLlU/
- cih t;? ဒေါက်တာ?Esh atmi jri lD? ဒေါက်တာ/ (2010)/ သုတေသနအခြေခံသုတေသနပုံစံ? ('Burt)/ &efulewuiolM! jreirmpmXme/
- jreirmpmtzB/ (2008)/ မြန်မာအဘိဓာန် / &efule! jreirmpmtzB(0)plXme/
- atmi jri lD? ဒေါက်တာ/ (2010)/ ဘာသာစကားသုတေသန/ &efule! "Dlpmay/

aemufquwif

u0f,qi f,avhvmolawoejykrhSwlvrf

| p0f | trnf                  | touf     | tvly/tull f               | ae&yf      |
|-----|-----------------------|----------|---------------------------|------------|
| 1/  | a' :pef;&D            | 75 E\$pf | olemjyK(Ni rtf)           | &efulef    |
| 2/  | a' :oef;av;           | 70 E\$pf | w&m;vTvwmba1/2Sae(Ni rtf) | &efulef    |
| 3/  | 0Dwi larmi lAx;       | 63 E\$pf | e, bypnyif (Ni rtf)       | zsmYk      |
| 4/  | a' :MunMunaxG         | 60 E\$pf | txnlqll f                 | &efulef    |
| 5/  | a' :at;jr             | 57 E\$pf | olemjyK                   | aejynlawmf |
| 6/  | a' :oef;ax;           | 56 E\$pf | rBd                       | zsmYk      |
| 7/  | 0Dci larmi lAxG       | 50 E\$pf | , m0armi f;               | &efulef    |
| 8/  | 0D0ef;xG;0D           | 40 E\$pf | um;ybm;                   | &efulef    |
| 9/  | 0DEH 0i f;xG;         | 35 E\$pf | qefta&mi f;t0, f          | zsmYk      |
| 10/ | r, Of, Of             | 34 E\$pf | tvlylyi lA&;              | &efulef    |
| 11/ | a' gulvma1/2&njrwrlef | 30 E\$pf | v^x uxu                   | &efulef    |
| 12/ | armi ftmumri f;       | 23 E\$pf | urPDeix rtf;              | awmi BUB   |
| 13/ | rwi lONZk             | 23 E\$pf | txnlcypu1/2k              | aejynlawmf |
| 14/ | armi lxuftmum         | 21 E\$pf | txulwef;jy                | &efulef    |

# armi bñi rñm \ uAsmrsm; rS oaufw t oñ

oef; oef; a t; \*

pmwrf t uoñ

þ pmwrf; onf armi bñi rñm \ uAsmrsm; rS aumuEkwñi oaufwaA' & laxmi frS avlv mwi fy  
xm; onñ pmwrf; jzplygon/ oaufwuñ pmay/ laxmi ð bñompum; & laxmi frS  
avlv mEñ fygon/ þ pmwrf; wñi oaufw t oñ uñ bñompum; & laxmi frS avlv mwi fy  
xm; ygon/ xñ avlv mñi fñi uAsmq&m \ bñompum; oaufw t oñ kñy kñ uñ rñ; usi f  
yñ Eñ ð ñ uñ avlv m oñ Eñ ñ rñ fñ jzplygon/

သော့ချက်တော်တော် ။ oaufwaA' ? pmay? bñompum; ? oaufw t oñ? teufqelusi f  
pum; vñ

## 1/ ed get

vñ \ quobñ rñm; ð jzpaom tajm bñompum; Eñ h ta& bñompum; wñ xñ rS  
pmay yñ m&S ð onñ ta& bñompum; uñ toñ kñy kñ rñ \ taw ð t buñ ð ð m; rñ sm; uñ  
zwñ ð emob ð t mif azm ð xñ wñi fy av ð ð uonñ / xñ wñi fy m uñ m wñi a& ð ð ajm obñ  
ay; vñ onñ ta m uñ i f t & m? t s uñ t v uñ uñ zwñ ð emob ð vñ jñ i vñ ð t mif xñ ð ay; vñ f  
aom bñompum; oaufw rñ sm; uñ toñ kñy kñ av ð ð u ygonñ / uAsmq&m armi bñi rñm onñ ol  
aw ð ð uñ ð aom taw ð t buñ taw ð t jñ i ð ð ð m; rñ sm; uñ ol uAsmrsm; wñi yñ ð z m ð m uñ & ð ð S f  
aom bñompum; oaufw rñ sm; uñ ð ð ð zwñ ð emob ð ð m; em; vñ ð ab may gu ð t mif xñ ð ð ð ð ð  
jñ i h t v ð z eñ w ð a& z ð ð ð uñ ol \ uAsm t cñ rS aumuEkwñi fy oñ; rñ fñ jzplygon/

tavlv m ð ð t jzpa& ð cs, ð xm; aom uAsmrsm; wñi pmq ð ð bñompum; oaufw t oñ  
rñ sm; u av m u ob m O? vñ ob m O rñ sm; uñ xñ ð ay; vñ ð ð wñi fy xm; Eñ ð aom m uñ i h a& ð cs, f  
ð ð ð i fñ jzplygonñ / xñ rñ S uAsmq&m \ bñompum; oaufw t oñ kñy kñ uñ rñ; usi f yñ Eñ ð ð uñ oñ ð ð f  
rñ fñ jzplygonñ /

## 2/ olawoear; cñ f; Eñ h jñ ó em t cñ

armi bñi rñm \ uAsmrsm; rS oaufw t oñ uñ avlv m & m wñi ð t m uñ yñ ar; cñ f; rñ sm; ay; xñ ð  
v m ygonñ /

- 1/ yñ m & S rñ sm; u oaufw uñ rñ ð ð z ð ð u oenñ /
- 2/ oaufw b, Eñ ð ð ð ð ð ð ð /
- 3/ bñompum; oaufw [ ð ð ð t b, ð enñ /

\* a' guñ m? wñ z uñ y garm u ð jñ rñ fñ m pñ m x m e? & eñ uñ l eñ t a e m uñ ð ð f w uñ ð ð ð ð ð

txuylgar; cef; rsm; rS oauwES hywloubonh t, Itq? zG qabwirSwicsuirm; u  
pmtlypmwrf; rsm; zwWzjci; f; jzi h & hiazavhvmEh lygon/ xlrSomompum; oauwES hywloub  
jyó em tcs; lay: ayguv mEh lygon/

- 1/ oauwowirSwyK t, Itqufym; Eh jci f/
- 2/ bmompum; oauw owirSwyK t, Itqufym; Eh jci f/
- 3/ teuft "yñ, zG qabwirSwyK t, Itqufym; Eh jci f/

txuylgar; cef; ES h jyó em rsm; \ tajzu & h ef pmtlypmwrf; rsm; zwWzjci; f; jzi h  
vnfaumif? vlyazmfuñ zuirsm; ES h tawGtjrit, Itq aqGaEgici; f; jzi h vnfaumif?  
ynm&S rsm; uñ ar; jref; jci; f; jzi h vnfaumif; qifci; f, lqvsuf ppmwrf; uñ avhvmwifjy  
oñ; rnjzplygon/

3/ avhvmre, y, f

oauw onf vbm; wñ \ pdwzpp0fuñ jri h, mi MUm; a, mi vmat mif y h zmay; aom  
wñ G zewWcsuf jzponif [ lqEh lonf/ vlywDef; usi wñ f aelp0rsup ES h jri h awEh h aom  
tñ? um;? ausmif; oñ;? vm? jzL? edponh oauw rsm;? rsup ES h jri h awEh h aom ynm? owñ  
aumif; qñ? csp? vñ f; ponh oauw rsm; onf vltcsi; f; csi; f; quof; & mwñ f toñ jykñ h  
trsm; oabmwlowirSwix m; onh bmompum; oauw rsm; jzpmuonf/

vbm; wñ onf rñ wñ \ cp m; riñ trsm; oapvñ onh t cg? & oE pñ ou rlay; vñ onh  
tcg? vrñ nē vñ onh t cg? toay; vñ onh t cg wñ f bmompum; oauw rsm; uñ toñ jykñ  
owñ uAsm? jyZmwñ aqmif; yg; ponh pmay t Elynm rsm; uñ zewWvav & muonf/

oauw \ t "yñ, fuñ trst; rñ zG qabwirSwMuygon/ jrefm t bñ me wñ f -  
oauw? e- trSwftom; / [ yg? oauw ]

(1991? pm-380/)

[ vnfaumif? armi bñ rñ ("EjzL) u oauw aA' ed gef; wñ f -

wppñ wppñ & muñ uñ pm; jykaom? wppñ wppñ & muñ nñ hē; aom trSwftom;  
jzponif/ xñ wppñ wppñ & monf ouñ bñ rñ h' yñ & j' yrñ wppñ cñ jz pEh lygon/

(2016? pm-12)

[ vnfaumif? wuñ bñ wñ bē; Eñ fu cyofñ; uvsmñ zG; bñ wñ f; yxrwñ wñ f - oauw  
qñ bñ rñ trSwñ onm [ lac: aom yñ wñ rsm; jzponif/

(1994? pm-168)

[ vnfaumif? P.H. MATTHEWS \ Concise Dictionary of Linguistics wñ f orñ us  
ouñ ouñ trsm; oabmwlowirSwicsu jzponif/

(1997? pm-366)

[ vnfaumif; ponjzi h zG qabwirSwuygon/



uH avmuvf;ae&if; a0' emppwvif;ü cEmuH f , H Gf;ysupbjcif;uH yif owtrjykrday/  
 အသက်(၅၅)နှစ်အရွယ် ဝေဒနာမာဘ;ဂုဏ်;မုမိ h cEmOeav;uH um ab;xH vH bH; chyglyH  
 a&m\* gqH rsm; uH owtrrirdomaMumih tihuridum t%lufxobH; orsm; vnf; trsm; tjym; yifzpf  
 on/ xH bH & k w w & u Di f v maom cEmzsu f yH w H \ trsu Bu H p H wa & Ga & Gc s v u f v ma e M u y H  
 uH

olxH bH v; uH cH G u H y H  
 o & b b u f p H o v H p H M u  
 trzsu en f; v H z s u M u  
 w p a u m i f y s u f E s p a u m i f s f  
 w p a u m i E s f E s p a u m i f a & m u f  
 w p a u m i f a y m u f E s p a u m i f v m  
 w p a u m i f c H E s p a u m i f u y f  
 w p a u m i f o w f E s p a u m i f u s e f  
 w p a u m i f y e f E s p a u m i f y H; e H  
 a & H i f H; v H r & a t m i f A v H k H M u  
 E ó m r p & d y H  
 o u m , ' d d y H  
 a r m [ w P H & m \* y H  
 a o m u A s m y g ' y H  
 t b z m y H t o z H y H  
 O p u p a n y H x e r d y H  
 O ' p y H u k u p y H  
 r a u m i f r y H t z H k m  
 olxH bH v; uH zsu f q b c M u H y H

y#pörkyH' Hky&S? 99-100

[ lí a&; zH chyon/ xH t z w i f y s u f - & S ? E s f - a & m u ? a y m u f - v m ? c H - u y ? o w f - u s e ? j y e f -  
 y H; [ b o n h t e u f q e l l u s i B u d m p u m ; v H r s m ; \ a & S r s v p a u m i ? E s p a u m i f [ l o n h B u d m  
 t x ; j y k p u m ; v H r s m ; u k n i u m t j z p t y s u E s p a u m i t m ; l y k i f a & ; z H x m ; o n / x H t z B a M u m i h  
 a & m \* g y H w H \ z p H E s p u i r l o n i a y : v G f m o n / t e u f q e l l u s i f p u m ; v H r s m ; u H S i w G  
 t o H j y k i t e u f t " y H , f a y : v G f a t m i f t v s z e l w a & ; z H x m ; o n i u l l a w H & o n /

vlo m; wlvw f obm0 t& jzpay: cpm; Lu&aom a0' emrm; tjyif remv De f w jci f; ponh  
tublv rsm; jzpay: cpm; MuyUll jyl} [ aom odG jri f vG fonh emrpum; vWES hwi fpm; um  
tvšzelw@a& zlclygon/ puAmtz w f y p wltz rsm; jzi h EšlouzG jzpa tmif tvšzelw  
a& zlxm; ygon/

Ob [ kwpe\ ygVt-jrefm t bd'melw f

- Eom [ olwpyg; \ pnt; prfuji l p jci f ] pm-196
  - rp&d [ Oelwlon\ tjzpl r r pnt; prfu v uosufon\ tjzpl ] pm-747
  - ouin, ' d d r r u u ftwä bmx i & & on [ aomt, ltq ] pm-939
  - arm [ rawa0 jci f? rlu r jci f ] pm-790
  - wPñ [ wyruä r m jci f? awmi h w jci f ] pm-428
  - &m\* [ wyruä r m jci f? cl r i jci f ] pm-812
  - aomu [ pl & r jci f? aMumi M u jci f ] pm-1069
  - Asmyg' [ Ešy pu zsu f q b jci f? raumi t Bu jci f? apmi t aj r mi t jci f ] pm-715
  - tbzñ [ tv u b jci f? wyruä r m jci f ] pm-106
  - tOZñ [ ro jci f? opinav; yg; ul r o jci f ] pm-138
  - Opu pñ [ rñ; awGawm jci f? r q h jz w E h jci f ] pm-874
  - xlerd" [ x h f r h jci f? i h u r s o t jci f ] pm-454
  - O' pö [ p d w \ rñ r f o u jci f? y h v G jci f ] pm-217
  - ulu pö [ raumi f r? raumi faomt usi ð aemi h w y l e jci f ] pm-322
- [ k z f q l x m; ygon/

uAmaq&moni b0\ t" yñ, fu z f q k mü awa0 ai; arm jci f r & jywlo m; vson/ rjric &aom twd w u h Bu hawGae&aom y p k e u k u E š u M u m; v t v m u t; c y c & on f rñ v n t; E f f v s a e l y j z p l y g o n / a t m i j r i a & ; t w u f u h Ó P ? O B d o h y g ; a o m t m ; p l u r l w h j z i h r a r r a v s m a v o n u v s f E h r s o m v k m a & m u r n i u h o d e l w y g o n / u l u l u p m ; i t r ñ ; r j z p c s i f y g / E h M u m ; r j z i h b o w u v s f & ñ & mü a t m i j r i j c i f & a u m i f & r n / u s & h j c i f E s h B u k s i f v n t ; B u h r n / r a o c s m r a & & m a y / u h h t m ; o G f ; q l y l e i r n f a y g u q p t o n f P f c & r n r ñ r v f u e y i j z p l o n / u l q b o n r ñ t ½ y r [ k w t v l y l o m j z p l o n / E š i w e a o m u l u r s e v W m u n h v s u f v l r u p ö t 00ü p d w \ a p & m u l j r i b a t m i M u n h w w a p & e f

avmudt vlyf rcsylwnf; E h f  
½kwfcsnt; x h f-x? ½kwfcsnt; us-wuf  
½kwfcsnt; zsu f-jyi? ½kwfcsnt; jri f-aysumf

၁/၂kwicsnf; aMumuf-&? ၁/၂kwicsnf; v-f-xl  
 ၁/၂kwicsnf; yl-at;? ၁/၂kwicsnf; arT-ed  
 ၁/၂kwicsnf; rsef-rsn;? ၁/၂kwicsnf; cg;-cd  
 ၁/၂kwicsnf; i-lyk? ၁/၂kwicsnf rlef;-csp  
 ၁/၂kwicsnf; jzpf-ysu? jykVlycsufum;  
 yEufit oG f pdvft pOlvnh

rEk6 aA' ed get?37

[ li a&;zDxm; ygon/ xttzDwG f xll-f-x? us-wu? zsu-f-yi? jri-f-aysu? aMumuf-&? v-f-  
 x? yl-at;? arT-ed? rsef-rsn;? cg;-cd? i-lyk? rlef;-csp? jzpf-ysu? [ lonh tjeftvsef  
 quibG r&om teufqellusi Bud mpum; vHrsm; uH , DlwG/uyf a&;zDxm; aomMumi h  
 trlt&m? tjykr? cp;m; r? \*Pft&nftaoGponh tm/2klyrsm; uH zswcelvucejri fa, mi f  
 vmapygon/ teufqellusi pum; vH wHrsm; aMumi h cñv luuyM u jzpaeaom pdvft pOiuH  
 jywom; pñjri f vmapygon/ xlyif teufqellusi f pum; vH wHrsm; \a&Dü ]&kwicsnf; } [ lonh  
 Bud mt x; jyk pum; uH xyiumxyiuma&;zDxm; aomMumi h toG foPñe rsm; uH zsu cel  
 vucejri fa, mi f vmapygon/ puAsm tzDwG lvnf; yH pdvft zD rsm; jzi h qH vH csufu ay: vG f  
 atmif tvZefwD a&;zDxm; ygon/

vllb0 [ lonh ၁/၂waxGvson/ pepaomvrf; [ lonh rsn; vnf; cPwmr(omjzpon/ Ni  
 rtf; csrt; jci f; [ lonh rsn; vnf; [ eaqmijci f; r(omjzpon/ tusnf; wef txD usef rsm; pñ uH  
 jzwbe f; & onh rsn; vnf; ra&w( uEh ay/ aomur vH wPñ rñ vH rsm; Mm; aEñ i zDae onf  
 rsn; vnf; ၁/၂kwicsnf; omjzpon/ OifupG yrm? uif; ajcrsm; yrm [ uH; onf cef vllbH rsm; BuH & m  
 usyef; pcef; rsm; aeí rjzpaMumi f; toG pft jri f opjzi h ppplygrSvef um usrn fuH

em; wlyswH & i fwcefeH  
 OifwH( u wH uv uH 1/2eH  
 zsu wlyi fwH oif, 1/2eH  
 xlwlyg; wH jypm; & eH  
 rsn; wH rsewH Bu pñ 1/2eH  
 cef wH cwH wH vG vly 1/2eH  
 & yfwH oñ; wH vly & ñ; 1/2eH  
 vU\*Pft qi h rjri Eñ h ao;  
 vU tawG Ó Pí rñ se ue h ao;  
 vU pñ cef opf rjzpeñ h ao;

vUr@Mi jrwf rcd frwao;  
 vUZmwicfrfn BuK&mtcef  
 usyef;Zmwvzkwf uti fitvlyfuU fawmif  
 tlaMumi balMumi fq&if  
 vlbmaumi fv/v, fb, fvluG fv

csplwvfoawelltwl 37-38

[ li a&zDxm;onf/ xttzDwf em;-ysa Oif-xcu? zsuif-jiy? xl-yg;? rfn;-rfe? def-cwl &yf-  
 ofn; [ lonh teufqelusi pum;vHEpVH \ Mum;ES faemuwof ]wU [ lonh yponf;pum;uU  
 xnium a&zDxm;aomaMumi h vly&fn;aeaom pdvfoif uU xi &fn;vmapon/ wptze oif, ?  
 jypm;? Buon? vGwvy? vly&fn; [ aom Bud mrsn; \aemuwof ]%U [ lonh Bud maxmuf  
 yponf;ES faemuqu]]ed;wGxm;onh ]]%U;uU xyiumxyiumof Buonpdwu;1/2%zi h bmrU  
 jzprvmEU lonfuU odvmapygon/

xUjiyif ]vU; [ lonh emrpum;vH \aemuwof ]\*PftqiU tawGOP? ptefop?  
 r@Mi? ZmwicU [ lonh emrftx;lykrsm;ES fvUum a&zDxm;aomaMumi h vluU &nfoGES h  
 tjzptysuifsm;uU ay:vGixi &fn;vmapon/ vluU &nf uU faogoni omrefumvUum  
 BuU;pm;tm;xkwv%zi h atmi jri jci f;ye;wU fqbuU vSt;uU EU frnr [ kwMumi f;uU Bud m  
 pum;vH \a&suU ]r}}tji ifjypum;? aemuU ]]EU fao;? ao;}} [ lonh Bud maxmuf pum;wUES h  
 a&zDxm;aomaMumi h qvUtsuf uU ay:vGfvmapon/

uAsmq&monf BuK&msyef;vUpcef;wGf Zmwvrf;wK G fauseyfrnfqlygu OuwOg;  
 vrf;wGf vUboTem\*waysuabernfuU ]wU %U vU? r? ao;}} [ aom bmompum;  
 oaufvrsn;uU Bud mpum;vHrsn;? emrftx;lykrsm;ES fvU xyiumxyium zDqDxm;ygony/  
 puAsmwGfvnf ypbwvitzDrsn;jzi jiyif teuit"yU, f ay:vGfatmif tvzevwa&zDxm;yg  
 on/

vUoabmvUraemonf wvawmifozG f rifa&us, fvbn/ vUboZmwvlykrsm;  
 onf Zmwvnef;toG boG f uZmwvq&mcs, fvS brbaellu&&fnonfrfn txift&fn;jzpon/  
 %yaxGvSaomvUboRsm;wGf, Ohaus;raq;puvU axG, Suf a&mwifrnfoyif qifci Muni  
 aomfvnf;boif rNi EU fay/ crfem;aom{nfcef;? vUuemzG f vUpnf;urfrsm;Mum;rlom; tpdT&D  
 a&&nprfxHrf;aompum; tEpirfrsm;? tokrusi tokrsr&aom ypu@tajcrfn r, Hrvl  
 rlyUvUta&BuUq awfaelluonftcef uU

tUokref  
 Elcef & i tcef  
 jri tcef er tcef  
 vH tcef v tcef







# uspñiri f t rēlawm jye f w r f a u s m u p m u l l a & ; [ e f y n m ( b m o m a A ' ) & a x m i f r s a v h v m c s u ( O g u s [ e ]

Z i f r m a x G A

## p m w r f t u o f

p p m w r f o n f u s p ñ i r i f t r e l a w m j y e f w r f a u s m u p m \ O g u s r s m ; u l l a & ; [ e f y n m ( b m o m a A ' ) \ a x m i f r s a v h v m w i f y x m ; j c i f j z p y g o n / p a v h v m r l e n t e m t a e j z i h [ e f l o n f a & g c s , f r l [ b o m o d t & u l l t o k j y k x m ; y g o n / a v h v m & m w o f i O g u s t r t t p m ; o w r s v i j c i f ? a & w u f j c i f ? z o n t t o k j y k r s m ; u l l o k o y j c i f ? t a l l u m i f t & m e s h v l u z u r & r & r t e u f t " d j , f t m ; a u m i f a y : v o f r l & r & b o k o y j c i f ? a & ; x l o n p d w a p w e m w l x i f [ y r i & r & o k o y j c i f w l a q m i & u f y g o n / p p m w r f w o f i a & ; [ e f y n m t & O g u s [ e f u l l & m c l E e f ? M u n f E e f ? y s r f r O Z , m ; \* & y w l j z i h w i f y x m ; y g o n / a u s m u p m y g O g u s w l u l l a & ; [ e f y n m ( b m o m a A ' ) & a x m i f r s a v h v m v l b w l t w u f t a x m u f t u j y k r n h p m w r f w p a p m i j z p l y O E l l i t t u s t j y k b o m p u m ; t u s t j y k p m w r f w p a p m i j z p l y g o n / a o m c s u p u m ; v l - u s p ñ i r i f ? j y e f w r f ? O g u s [ e l p d w a e p & l u f /

## ed gef

j p m o n i t o l r y g a o m p u m ; ? p u m ; o n f t o l r y g a o m p m } [ b q b u y g o n / x l p m ? x l p u m ; r s m ; w o f a & ; o b j y m o w l \ p d w a e t r i t u s i f r s m ; y g o i b a e y g o n / x l b l q l v o i f a & ; j r e f m w l \ p m ? p u m ; r s m ; w o f a & ; j r e f m w l \ p d w a e p & l u f r s m ; y g o i b a e y g r n / o j z p & m u s p ñ i r i f t r e l a w m j y e f w r f a u s m u p m w o f v n t j r e f m v l r s t w l \ n r t e l f i r r t v l r s t \ t e m \* w f t w u f w u f q v f r l c k x m ; a o m j r e f m w l \ c h l c s u ? , M u n f a r o m v i l c s u f r s m ; ? " a v l p & l u f p d w a e o b m o r s m ; c h t m i f a e y g r n /

x l b l c h t m i f a e a o m c h l c s u f t a w g t j r i f r s m ; ? a & ; j r e f m r i f w p l y g ; \ p d w a e t r i t u s i f e s f t l y c s y r p e p i u l o & ; a z m i x k w e l l & e f x l r i f \ a u s m u p m y g p m o m ; r s m ; u l l O b w n f a v h v m j c i f j z i h t e l p y f q k a w o & e l l f r n f [ k , M u n f o n / a & ; [ e f y n m ( b m o m a A ' ) o n f x l t & m r s m ; u l l y h a y : v o f p ñ a z m i x k w a y ; E l l v r f r n f [ k o w r s v i y g o n / x l l u m i h u s p ñ i r i f \ t r e l a w m j y e f w r f a u s m u p m y g O g u s r s m ; u l l a & ; [ e f y n m ( b m o m a A ' ) j z i h a v h v m i p m w r f j y k p & e f q k j z w c j c i f j z p y g o n /

a v h v m & m w o f a u s m u p m y g O g u s r s m ; \ b o m p u m ; q l l & m a & g c s , f t o k j y k r ? x l t o m r s m ; t & a & ; [ e e s h t e p l o m & r s m ; a y : v o f e l l f r ? e m o l t w u f t u s t & v ' f j z p i x l e f ; E l l f r e s h x l O g u s [ e f u l l a & g c s , f t o k j y k a & ; x l c b l \ p d w a e p & l u f w l u l l y g l b k i l b o k o y a z m i x k w e l l f r n f j z p i o n /

\* a' gu f w m ? u x l u ? j r e f m p m x m e ? r a u f w u i b l v i

### 1/ avhmylenfpepf

avhmylenfpepfjzpf

‘ဘာသာစကားကို အသုံးပြုကြသော အခြေအနေအားလုံးတွင် အခြေအနေအလိုက် အသုံးပြုမှုပုံစံအရ ဖြစ်ပေါ်လာသည့် ဘာသာစကား၏ သိသာထင်ရှား သီးခြား ဖြစ်သောသွင်ပြင်ကို လေ့လာကြခြင်းဖြစ်ပါသည်။ တစ်ဦးချင်းစီနှင့် လူမှုအဖွဲ့အတွင်း ၎င်းတို့ရွေးချယ်အသုံးပြုသော ဘာသာစကားအသုံးများကို ရေတွက်စိစစ်ကာ ဖြစ်နိုင် စွမ်းသော ထိုဘာသာ စကားအသုံးဆိုင်ရာစည်းမျဉ်းများ သတ်မှတ်နိုင်ရေး ကြိုးပမ်းမှု Crystal, 2008.368.

[ h o m z i f q l s u f u t t a j c c l u m a r m i f i r i ( " E j z l ) \ a & ; [ e f y n m e d g e f p m t k y f g ] a & ; [ e f y n m [ b o n f a & g c s , f r ] [ h o m o d t & d a ' ; A p f c & p p w , \ b m o m a A ' ? o ' a A ' t b d ' m e f a u w d o ; v \ [ e f t b d ' m e f w d e s h a y g i f , p y f t o k j y k a v h m x m ; y g o n /

### 1?1/ avhmrre, fy, lowrswtsuf

p p m w r f w f u s p h r i f t r e l l a w m i j y e l w r f a u s m u p m y g O g u s r s m ; u t t a v h m c h t j z p f o w r s w a v h m y g o n / a v h m & m i u a u s m u p m y g O g u s p u m ; o m ; r s m ; u t t o m a v h m j i c i f j z p f y g o n / O g u s [ e a v h m & m w f O g u s z h p n f r l u t o & k y a z m l o m o m a A ' e n f ( d e s c r i p t i v e L i n g u i s t i c s ) t o k j y m y d a & ; [ e f q t & m O g u s r s m ; E s h E d f , d i o h o y i a v h m y g o n /

### 1?2/ avhmjicif\ &n&G tsuf

j r e i r m w d o n f n i r f c s r f r l u t j r w e d o l r s m ; j z p o n / r r e d f i h u t n i r f c s r f p h w n a q m u f v l h u o r s m ; j z p o n / x b w n a q m u e d f a & ; a & s b e i f w o n f r i f t m p m u t t o k j y k m u o n / j y n i o l r s m ; u v n f v l u f e m h u o n / t k y c s y o l e s h t k y c s y c h w \ y l a y g i f r i t m ; j z i h w f j y n n i r f c s r f a & ; u t t a u m i f t x n a z m c h u & o n /

t k y c s y o l b & i r s m ; u r i f u s i h w & m ; E s h t n d t r e l l x k w j y e f t k y c s y c h u o n / x t t r e l l r s m ; o n f x h c w f t w u f O y a ' p n f r s o f j z p o n / x b o x k w j y e c h o m t r e d O y a ' r s m ; w f i y k h c w ? o u & m z i ( 6 1 1 ) c e s w f i a & ; x h c a o m u s p h r i f t r e l l a w m i j y e l w r f a u s m u p m v n f y g o i f o n /

x h a u s m u p m u d a & ; [ e f y n m ( b m o m a A ' ) & a x m i r a v h m j i c i f o n f a & ; [ e f z i h b m o m p u m ; E s h v l t z d t p n f \ w e z d q u e g f r i t m ; a v h m a z m i x k w e d f e p a & s j r e i r m r i f w \ j y n b t a y : x m ; & h o m p d w a p w e m E s h t k y c s y r i y p h r s m ; u t r s w l o m ; E d f a p & e f a & s j r e i r m w \ v l r t z d t p n f ; w n a q m u i r ? b m o m p u m ; w k g e d f r ? p d w f " m w E s h u t f u s i h w & m ; a u m i f j r w f a p & e f x e f a u s m i f c h u r w u t r s w l o m ; t w k E d f y d r s u f a r h u j r e i r m E d f i h a w m u d a u m i f p h w n a q m u e d f a o m ? p d w f " m w E s h u t f u s i h w & m ; a u m i f r e l o n h E d f i h o m ; a u m i f r s m ; j z p a y : a & ; u t t a x m u f t u j y e d f a p & e f j z p f y g o n /

xhazmfxkw&mwG f

- ausmupmyg a&Gcs, ftokjyKx m;aom Ogustrst tpm;rsn;uM MurElef? &mcl Elef? ysrfrElef;wWzi hazmfxkwf a&; [ eynmt& oHoywi fyvJci f
- a&Gcs, ftokjyKx m;aom Ogusrsm; \ cslvqufa&;om;yUd talumif;t&m? teuf t"yH, ftquftpywWzi hazmfxkwf a&; [ eynmt& oHoywi fyvJci f
- xhazmfxkwfcsufrsm;t& a&Sjrefrmri f;w\ rif;usi fw&m;ES fitnd wlfjynftlycsyf chaoment;pep? tlycsyrit&nftaog tqifitwef;jri frm;r? a&Sjrefrmb&i wpfyg; \ plvfaepdvx m;wUd hazmfxkwfi fyeH fJci f

&n&G fcsufrsm; jzplygonf

### 1?2?1/ olawoevlyi efOdwntsu f

a&; [ eynmt& jrefrmw\ bmompum;ur f;usi pbn wxG ftokjyKEH pGf;&dyH a&S jrefrmw\ talumif;tust; qupyqijciEH pGf;Murm;yH uHu\ tustud , Munf vufawU usi fokhuyHouOqnyH fob&i jzpaomvnt; arwina&Bxm;umjynblud tust; talumif;azmjyí vUemapwwyH rdtreUd av;pm;vUemap&; wUjywfom;pbn nEum;pHnyH ud fusi fw&m;aumi;rEfrlonf vlabmi Ni r f;csrf;a&; \ t"uaomcsuf jzpaMumi f; vucHusi fokhuyH Ni r f;csrf;rluH&B&li buvUurui f;aom? obmOusaom avmu' ó ejzi h jrefrmv\ tzt t pnt;tm; tjeftv&f x&f;ausmif;wn&aqmuf huywUd aEhif;vfrsm; qijci fokoyEH Muap&ef Odwnfygonf

### 1? 3/ avhvmyhvhment

yxroDpbh avhvmrnh tyH f;u@tvUf Ogusrsm; a&Gcs, lowfrswlonf

yxryH f; Ogustrst tpm;wG f a&;ol a&Gcs, ftokjyKx m;aom tavhvmch Ogusrsm;uM Odpbhaumuf, NyD bmomaA' t& trst tpm;tvUf cfcm;owfrswlonf/xHaemuf MurElef; a&wUlonf/xMurElef;onf tavhvmclU@&B Ogusrsm;tm;vH\ ta&twUf MurElef;jzpf onf

'kwq yH f; OguszH [ eavhvmrhwG f a&;ola&Gcs, ftokjyKx m;aom tavhvmch Ogusrsm;uM a&; [ eqH f&m Ogustrst tpm;tvUf cfcm;owfrswlonf/xHaemuf MurElef;a&wUlonf/xMurElef;onf tavhvmclU@&B Ogusrsm;tm;vH\ ta&twUf MurElef;jzpf onf

wwd yH f;taejzi h xH&;ol a&Gcs, ftokjyKx m;aom tavhvmclOgusrsm;\Ogus[ efrsm;t& xUfay:vmaom p&UuvuPmrsm;? plvfaepdvf[ efrsm;uM a&; [ eynm&laxmi frs avhvmohoyfygonf

174/ avhvmaw&tsuf

pavhvmcsupmwrifonf ausmupmyg a&:o&Gcs, ftolhijyKxM;aom tavhvmch OguSrsm;tWf;fRS pum;om;rsM;? zDpnf;riRsm;rsVpfi h a&SjreirMw\ pdv&ep&LUES h tritusi hW xif[ y&:vG beaMumi f; o&ap&efavhvmjci f;jzpygonf/

xHavhvm&mwif a&:o&Gcs, ftolhijyKxM;aom tavhvmch OguSrsm;uH bmomaA' enf;rsM;t& pepwuswDuspH aumu f, h&w&Ujci f? a&:[ efqH &M oDt&Rsm;ES h xyfi h c&exH avhvmoloyjci f;wH vly&aqmifonf/

a&:[ eynm(bmomaA')onf a&:o\&n&G tsu? cPm;r? tottjriRsm;uH yg azmfxkwEH ygonf/ a&:o? ywDef;usi ? vltzDtpnf;ES h avmutay: yH f;cm;&jri&om taw&tjri ES h emoltay:vHf;rEH firyM Ptay: rwnfuma jymi f;v&H; apEH p&f&H wuH yg avhvmaw&apyonf/

175/ olawoear;cef

- (1) tavhvmch ausmupmyg OguSrsm;wif bmomaA' OguSzDpnf;yt& rnbndGus tr&tPm;uH trsm;qH a&Gcs, ftolhijyKcbenf/ xHtoHrsm;uH rnbndGus a&Gcs, f;ci f;jzprn&nf/ xH&Gcs, ftolhijyKcbenf/ xHtoHrsm;onf rnbndGus uH&Gcs jzpay:apoentf/
- (2) tavhvmch ausmupmyg OguSrsm;wif a&:[ eynm (bmomaA')t& rnbndGus tr&tPm;uH trsm;qH a&Gcs, ftolhijyKcbenf/ xHtoHrsm;u rnbndGus a&Gcs, f;ci f;jzprn&nf/ xH&Gcs, ftolhijyKcbenf/ xHtoHrsm;onf rnbndGus uH&Gcs jzpay:apoentf/
- (3) xH OguSrsm; c&w&quzDpnf;a&:[ eft& rnbndGus uH&Gcs jzpay:&H&apoentf/

2/ usphirif trelawmyefwrf ausmupmyg OguSrsm;avhvmcsuf

pPmwrifonf usphirif\ trelawmyefwrf ausmupmyg OguSrsm;uH&:[ ef &axmi fRS avhvmwi jyxM;jci f; jzponf/ xH ausmupmonf tly&kyolb&i fRS wif;ojynfom; rsm; vLuf&map&ef xkwjy&om trelawmye jipmwp&cl Oya' wp&yvnt; jzpygonf/

usphirif trelawmyefwrf ausmupm uH ou&MZ(611)c&E&wif a&:xHcbnf/ xH ausmupmwif rsm;uH (11)wif c&elr&om &haz&aw&E&h ygaMumi f? aw&h&om ausmupmwif rsm; teu(9)wif rnsu& yhsup&aely(2)wif lom pmaMumi f;a&tptqH yg&h&Mumi f;ES h

စာသားအနည်းဆုံးပျက်ပြားသော မကွေးစီရင်စု၊ စလေမြို့၊ အရှေ့ကွေးချို လမ်းမြောက်၊ ဆင်ခေါင်းဘုရားသိမ်အတွင်းရှိကျောက်စာတိုင်ကို မူရင်းတည်၍ ဖတ်ရှုထားပါသည်။ (ဧမောင်ဦး၊ ပါမောက္ခ။ ၁၉၅၈၊ စာ-၆)

[ lq&M0B{armi fu ρif;zwfzppOfxM;aom yk\* ausmupm vuf&Epi pmtlywif azmjyxM; ygonf/ , cPmwrif;twuf tavhvmch ausmupmpom;rsM;uH ygarmu0B{armi f zwfzppOf wnt;jzwlonf;yk\* ausmupm vuf&Epi pmtlyfRS& , luH um;xM;jci f;jzpygonf/

### ausmupmt u0fcyfi

pausmupmyg ajympum; rsm; onf b&iN uti yti OmPjzi h Bulbnfi qhaom pum; r[ kw/ jynfoltrsm; uti uG f, Munftm; xm; & m oAhkwa&OmPlyti &S f jrwpfb&m; \ Elwfrupum; jzpaMumi f a&; om; um trelupum; \ wezti twrfteu? av; eurl jri jrwi r&fuerwut n&f; qbn/ , ifaemuf trelutvluemo? tusi fysulol (c&rlus; v&fo) rsm; tay: a&Sri f; w\ \ tjypl' P&csrsvyti Oya' pnf; r&Sof; rsm; & S/ rsm; uti quivufwi fyon/

o&mwif uspbirif; taejzi h jynbolrsm; uti x&btjzpa&csi lonftjyif uti w&lvnf; x&btjypray; csi yti owDgrsm; yi fye; qif; & hui rv&vm; yw&ut & i f; ES p&ajm jyonh taejzi h a&; x&xm; onf/ jynbolrsm;? owDgrsm; uti r& i fao&ub& oem; Mui emon/ x&Mumi h pausmupmub&; x&Mumi f; azmjyon/ x&faemuf jynbolrsm; c&rlus; v&fap&ef vu&bOES h aemi fbOcsrf; om&&m&aMumi f; vrf; aumi f; rsm; uti h&fyon/ c&rlonfwplyg; ol x&clup&jci f;? c&rlou& w&lvnf; ' lu&mu&jci f;? tjypl' P&ul rnfon&ent; ES h r& a&h i M r&E h jci f; w&ut ypl&fob& Epjzmaom tjzprsm; ES h Oium q&ron/ x&btq&rygvsuf ES h us; v&folu& pnf; r&Sof; pnf; urf; " r&w&rsm; ES h t nD p& i f q&jzwium tjypl ES h x&ulwef aom jypf P&ay; & jci f; onf a&Sri f; w\ \ tpOft vm jzpaMumi f; vnf; azmjyon/

x&faemuf r& \ apwemaumi f; jzi h vrf; n&fyaom paumi f; rlt us&aMumi h q&awmi f; pum; q& m w& f rifaumi f; r i f; jrwy&baom jynbol ES h w& fa&; jyn&mw&tw&uf q&awmi f; jci f; uti w& & ygon/

ausmbu&ausmupmwif c&rlus; v&fo vu&bOw&f c&pm; & r n jypf P&rsm; jzpaom w&usi f v& & jci f;? t&S f w&w&f r& j r& ub& jci f;? q i jzi teifow& & jci f;? ajcvu&rsm; tz& & jci f;? x&y&x& f; um o&n&ny&avmi f; x&n& & paom tjypray; y(32) clu& o& y&azmb&; x&xm; onf/ ob&mw& b&oltw&uf i&b&n&et&ryi jzpyti i& rsv&w&ajrmufi v&lbOa&mu&cl&yguvnt; r&ci Drf; uwnf; uyif rsul&jri fbOjzpa& yti pm; & r n jzi h y& q& M&urf; vn& p&lyw&um awmi f; pm; & yti x&faemuf r& &; x&faom ausmuf pmw&fu& t r&ajc(50) & v& of ausmupmw&f w&plw& Elef; xm; & & r n ftajc&tae? ausmupmw&f trelut& zw&um; ap& r n h ael&uft& c&eft&cg? tqift, i f ES h em&cl& r n jynbolrsm; plaO; ap& r n tenf; vrf; pon&jzi h tao; p&w&vrf; n&f&x&m; aom trelawm&jyefwrf; ausmupmjzplygon/

w&pent; x&bcw&x&ttcgu ouODq&lyti jyn&S f r i f; w&plyg; \ trel&al&uji mcsulw&pb&cl , ael&acw&f tv&tt&rl w&m; Oya' p& r n h a&; tw&uf w&m; O i j y | mef; v&lu&aom Oya' w&pl&yf jzpon/ ouODq&lyti &acw&f r i f; { u&m&Zftjzpl p&w&w&f f; us aqmi & & uf E h b&cl & aeaom t cgu p&ol&ausmupma&; x&lum trsm; jynfolu& tly&c&y&cl&aom jre&rm&r i f; w&plyg; \ p&r&cl&cl& & enf; vrf; w&pb&kt&jzpl jri f&w&cl& & E h jci f; ES h tw& aw& & or&aom ausmupmw&f teuf taMumi f; t&m&ES h y&lb P&h&emyg x&t&jcm; & h; yg; p&h& aw& & jci f; vnf; jzplygon/

y& h&cw&ausmupmrsm; onf y& h&cw& \ tajympum; rsm; uti y& h&zm&x&m; jci f; jzplygon/ x&bt& tajymbompum; r&sv&pl&qi h ut&ajymi fa&mu& & v&maom ta&; bompum; onf x&bcw& E h fi ES h v&rst; \ & y&wn&rlu& ou&f&oc&v& & ygon/



Ogust r t pm; c f cm; r l

z l p n f w n f a q m u f y h t & O g u s r m;

j r e f r m b m o m p u m; w l f z l p n f w n f a q m u f y h t & O g u s r m<sup>1</sup> E s h O g u s a & m<sup>2</sup> [ k & y g o n f

O g u s r m

O g u s r m u l l

ဝါကျခွဲတစ်ခုတည်းသာ ပါဝင်သော ဝါကျ?

[ k n f a u m i f

‘ဝါကျရိုးသည် ဖွဲ့စည်းပုံ ရိုးသားမှုရှိသော ဝါကျဖြစ်သည်။ ဖွဲ့စည်းပုံမှာ ကတ္တား တစ်ခုနှင့် ဝါစကံတစ်ခု(တစ်နည်း) နာမ်ပုဒ်တစ်ခုနှင့် ကြိယာပုဒ်တစ်ခုသာပါသော ဝါကျမျိုးဖြစ်သည်’<sup>၄</sup>

[ k n f a u m i f o w f r s w a l l u m i f a w l & o n f

j r e f r m O g u s & z l p n f y h t j y & v l i f

(1) O g u s r m → o b j c m; O g u s c l + O g u s a e m u f q u f t w l l

S s → I c l ± p

(2) O g u s r m → o b j c m; O g u s c l

S s → I c l

p o j z i h a w l & y g o n f

O g u s a & m

O g u s a & m u l l

‘ဝါကျရောတွင် ပင်မဝါကျခွဲ<sup>၅</sup>နှင့် အခြားဝါကျခွဲတစ်ခု<sup>၆</sup> အနည်းဆုံး ဝါကျခွဲနှစ်ခုပါဝင်သည်။ (အခြားဝါကျခွဲမှာ တစ်ခုထက်လည်း ပိုနိုင်သည်

(Wales, Katie, 2001, 72)

[ k n f a u m i f ?

‘ဝါကျရောဟူသည် ဝါကျရိုးနှစ်ခု(သို့)နှစ်ခုထက်ပိုသော ဝါကျရိုးများကို ဝါကျတစ်ကြောင်းထဲ ဖြစ်စေရန် ဝိဘတ်၊ ပစ္စည်း၊ သမ္ပန္နတစ်ခုခုဖြင့် ဆက်၍ရေးသော ဝါကျကို ခေါ်ပါသည်။’ j r e f r m p m t z l l 2005? 331/

[ k n f a u m i f z l l k m; y g o n f O g u s a & m w n f a q m u f y h t a t m u f y g t w l l a w l & y g o n f

(၁) t r O g u s c l v p c E s h, i f a e m u f w l f o b j c m; O g u s c l v p c k w l j z i h w n f a q m u f x m; a o m t z l l t p n f

1 Simple sentence  
2 complex sentence  
3 Wales, Katie, 2001, 72.  
၄ x l e t j r i l l O l l 2004? 67/  
5 main clause  
6 subordinate clause



Ogus[ efrsm;avhvmrl

uspfrif\ trelawmfyelwrf;ausmupmuull ausmufcsy\ a&DES fausm rsuEfn  
EszuMhwf a&xhcjci;jzplygon/ xausmufcsywf pplaygipmaMumif  
a&(103)aMumif yg &bn/ Ogusta&twuftm;jzi h (74)ckygoifon/ 4if;wf  
Ogus/2hES hOgusa&m Espirst;pvuullawf&ygon/

uspfrif;trelawmfyelwrf;ausmupmwf Ogus/2h(33)cky&bn/ tcuulavhvm  
wifjygrn/

owfrwumav cdbmpd foaw/

Ogus/2h → emryk f + objcm;Ogusc&+Ogusaemuquf  
Ss → Np + Icl + p

rDvd fav aumi pd foaw/

Ogus/2h → emryk f + objcm;Ogusc&+Ogusaemuquf  
Ss → Np + Icl + p

jynfw, fav cdbmpd foaw/

Ogus/2h → emryk f + objcm;Ogusc&+Ogusaemuquf  
Ss → Np + Icl + p

[ Ogus/2h?Ogusw(3)duh qifuzx;m;aMumif awf&on/ ybPneftm;jzi h qEOgusrsm;  
jzplyda& [ eft& [ ecsufnDgusrsm;jzplon/ xDgusrsm;onf owDgtrsm;uul csrf;om  
apcsi faom? plufy&a&Eh fi jzplonh yk\*Eh fi hwf;ae tajccjynbolsm;twuf &modwk  
aumi f;refum rlv0onseueapcsi faom? jynfwf;a&Nf;csrf; om, mapvhaom uspfirif\  
pvlwvawemull azmfus;aeonDgus&hsm;tjzpf a&Gcs, ftohijy/xm;aMumif awf&ygon/ xh  
a&Gcs, ftohijy/kaom Ogustz&hsm;aMumi h pm[ ebuuvuvmmon/ vly&h; touDif  
vmon/ jynbES fowDgtrsm; tay:xm;&haom uspfirif\  
e;nhaom pvlwvawemull n/ xi&h;vmapon/ xlyif

ydwefqi /  
Ogus/2h → emryk f + objcm;Ogusc&  
Ss → Np + Icl

pnfyomavwv  
Ogus/2h → emryk f + objcm;Ogusc&+Ogusaemuquf  
Ss → Np + Icl + p

[ haomOgusrsm;onf ybPneftm;jzi h wlvwef;Ogusrsm;jzplyd a& [ eft& [ ecsufnDgus  
rsm;jzplon/ ausmupmuull xm;&Rnlyp/ Ausmupmyg trelupmom;sm;uul zwMum;&ef  
Mukwifji lqi &rnft &mwduyg Ogus&Oguswlvwji h nEum;xm;jci f; jzplygon/

tavhvmchwif Ogus(74)c&hsm Ogus/2h(33)c(45%)&ygon/ Ogus/2h tohsm;u  
pm[ efu&h&sfapon/ aygyg;ouuvuapon/ t"dyh, fay:vG hapon/ x&hmuif

av;euþapon/ cð frmvmapon/ xþyifa&;xðoN tod'mwfcð tawG½ð&S f;rES hpdwv'mwv  
cð frm wnMunrluþyg awð&þEð fon/ xþyif jynfoism;tay:xm;&ðom pdwþpwem  
wðuððri fvmaponhðguszð[ ef a&Gcs, frism;jzpfyon/

pdwþpwemES h vly&ð;rlwpxywnf;uscðom ykðom;wð\ b0aexðrlwþ&yful  
uð ðm;jyðcifvnt; jzpfyon/ xðgusrm;jzi h tallumif;t&mut yðav;euþvmapon/  
teuftm;aumif; ay:vð fvmapon/

ဝါကျရောများလေ့လာချက်

usððrif;trðlawmþyewrf;ausrm;pmwðf ðgusa&m(41)ck 55% a&Gcs, ftolþjyKxm;  
on/ tcdðuðwifjygrn/  
om"u

မှတ်စွာသော (ပုရှာသွိုင် သဗ္ဗညု) စကားကို နှိုင်းဆိုင်သော။

Ogusa&m → trðguscð trððguscð + Ogusaemufquf

Cpls → Dcl + Icl + p

xðcsðm[ wðomomum uðlow(vw)(a) om cðbmaw/

Ogusa&m → trðguscð trððguscð trððguscð + Ogusaemufquf

Cpls → Dcl<sub>1</sub> + Dcl<sub>2</sub> Icl + p

(ei)vismwumwðf ð, Mwfðomcsðm (wrEððomcsðm(uð/ vððomolum  
pimpum uððððð ðom(, ðomr½), fvsapmufemaxmi½k femty{f/

Cpls → Dcl<sub>1</sub> + Dcl<sub>2</sub> + Icl + p

အ(ဖယ်ကြောင်) (နေဟူ)က အကြင်ကြောင် ဤယံ(ငာ)စကားက မိ j (ကိုဝဲပြညာ) (ဖွင်) ကြံရယ်  
qðf(aom) r[ kwþf

Cpls → Dcl<sub>1</sub> + Dcl<sub>2</sub> + Dcl<sub>3</sub> + Icl + p

pma&;oð&Gcs, ftolþjyKxm;aom txulygðgusa&mrsm;onf ððri fapvðbnfiteuf  
t"yð, ful ay:vð ðapaom ðgusrm;jzpfon/ wifjyvðbnf &n&G ðsuES h vðuzufnðom  
ðgustrðtþm;rm; jzpfuygon/ usððrif; \pdwvqE? vðtiwðuðwþlyði fwnf;ððrif  
oabmayguþvðbnf twðf tallumif;t&mES h vðuzufnðð a&Gcs, ð&;om;xm;jcif; k  
ðoylygon/ nðMum;[ ef wðuðwð[ efism;u pm[ efuðððvuf xufurapum  
tallumif;t&mutav;euþðmaxmufyð;ðð;Eð fonh&Gcs, frjzpfðMumif; ðoylygon/

Ogusa&mzðcif;onf ðguscðxððcif;yi f jzpfyon/ cðxð ð&mwðf ðgusquf toðrsm;  
uð tððicð fus tqm xnðwðcsðzefwððcif; jzpfon/ ðgusa&mrsm;wðf ðgusquf pum;ðk  
rsm; > tjzpf pplaygif;ðgusquf(9)rd? Burfa&(126)Burfwðf½k f(42)Burðjzpf&m Burfa&trsm;  
qð a&Gcs, ftolþjyKxm;allumif; awð&ygon/

<sup>1</sup> Sentence marker

Ogusa&myg tquypinfrsm;onf taMumif;t&mES h tav;ay;csi faom tcsuf wll  
ppnfray:vG hapEtl faMumif; awU&ygon/ xllMumih Ogus&frsm; jzpaomvnt;teuf  
i kyjci f? ½lyaxGjci f; rsm; r&lyg/

Ogusa&mrsm; a&Gcs, ftokijykcif;faMumih wifjyvtaomtcsuftvufrsm; ppnfrap  
on/ wplquwppylwnf; ay:vG hapyon/

Ogusa&mrsm;onf uspnirif;trelawmfyelwrf; ausmupmwif trsm;qll awU& aom  
Ogustrst tpm;jzplygon/ xllOgusrsm;onf ausmupmyg taMumif;t&mrsm;u ll t"duylyll  
ay;Etl faom Ogusrsm;vnt; jzpmuygon/ zllonfyllt& pepfrsefuepfn tokijy/xm;Etl faMumif;  
awU&lyll qllwllif;teuf t"dyll, frsm;u ll wlluspfn azmfxkwf a&;om;Etl faom Ogus[ ef  
a&Gcs, ftokijykr/jzpaMumif; avlmawU&&ygon/

Ogusrsm;u ll tao;plwlvavlvmygu Odwll ypnfr?onE" ?Bud maxmu ll emrppm;pojzi h  
pepfusersefuepfnxm;&ll a&;xllxm;allMumif; awU&ygon/ txulygto llrsm;allMumih ausmupm  
yg taMumif;t&monf yllttouo ll vmapygon/ raumif;raMumih &&llrnh wllvlyzG f  
tjypl Prsm;u ll xi&ll;pniojriem;vnt; allMumu&llvmapon/ xlljriem;vnt;ri ES ftnd  
raumif;riull a&llsi MuOll aumi faom toufarGOrfaMumif;jykwll&el vrf;nellru ll vu llcbfn;  
apEtl bnha&; [ efa&Gcs, frjzpaMumif; olloylygon/

a&; [ elynmt& Ogustollfulfrsm;jzpaom

(u) ta&;Ogus? tajymOgus

(c) [ efcu llndgus

(\*) pllaOgus

(C) xyausmOgus

wllull avlmwifjyygon/

uspfnirif;trelawmfyelwrf;ausmupmyg Ogusrsm;wll f

llb pri Bulum .....r [ kwllwum/ (20-21)

[ laom wllulluftajymOgusrsm;ygoubll ajym [ efa&;xm;aom Ogusrsm;vnt; ygOiflyg on/ ll  
llb [ laom tajymavobnfr emollpwwllboifusr? av;pm;vllufemvllwllull Mum;a, mif  
vmaponh a&Gcs, ftokijykr/jzplon/ trelxkwlye faom uspnirif;tay: em;vnt;pmemaom  
jynllwll\ tjriullxi ll yllapaom tajymOgus[ efa&Gcs, frjzplon/

][ kwlltm)? ]r [ kwll paom tajymollrsm;onf Ogus\ teuft"dyll, full ylllywllom;  
apumajymo llavollullMum;a, mifvmaponha&Gcs, frjzplygon/

wllullubajympum;ollull Mum;a, mif jria, mifvmap&el rnllykrll aqmi ll&llrnl  
qllbnfull xi&ll;vmap&el teuftm;aumif;vmap&el yllllcwlltajymo llwllpck ] [ kwlltm]ull  
a&Gcs, ftokijykcif [ k, lqygon/

pplaygif; Ogusaygif; (74)ck&llm tajymOgus (15)ck 20% &lygon/ ta&;Ogus (61)ck  
(80) % awU&ygon/

အရေးဝါကျက ခံညားသော အငွေအသက်ပါပြီး အပြောဝါကျက ပေါ့ပါးသွက်လက်သော အငွေအသက် ပါသည်ဟု ဆိုနိုင်ပါသည်။<sup>၁</sup>

[ စာရာကြီးမောင်ခင်မင်(ခန့်ဖြူ)က a&; [ efnmed get; pm tlywv iqk m; & ta&; Ogu sa& Gcs, fri rsm; oní aum upmyg taMumif t& mu ll av; euíwn Munri & & p on h a&; [ e jzpaMumif; awl& ygon/ pm [ efoíuvuf aygyg; aply) & if Ebaomc p m; rlu ll & & p & ef tajym Ogu su ll a& Gcs, fto k j y k x m; jci f; jzplygon/ x ll swp q i h us p h r i f; \ jyn fo r sm; tay: aE Gax G p h q u l q l w w f a o m a r w i n p d w f x m; u ll o j r i v m a p y g o n / p a u s m u p m \ x i j c m; c s u f o n i o u D b q l y ll f r i f; w p l y g; r s j y n f o l u l w l u & l u x d a w l q u l q b u b l a j y m [ e j z i h a & ; o m; x m; j c i f; y i f j z p l y g o n / w i f; u s y j y i f; x e l o n h O y a ' w p & y u l y n f o r s m; a v; p m; a M u m u l l v l u f e m v m a p & e f b & i f u l l f w l f a j y m j y [ e f u l l a & G c s, f a & ; o m; u m v j y n f v u G f a e l w l f z w l u m; j y a p j c i f; o n f u s p h r i f; \ w p r j c m; a o m t l y c s y r i y p l u l l a & G c s, f a z m j y j c i f; [ k v n f; q E l l y g o n /

[ e c s u f n D g u s r s m;

Ogus(74)ckwll [ e c s u f n D g u s a y g i f; (9) c k & l y l l O g u s p l a y g i f; \ 12% j z p l y g o n / x l l O g u s r s m; u t e u & s f; a p \ / t o l o m, m a p \ / x l l a M u m i h [ e c s u f n D g u s r s m; o n f p m [ e f u l l y l l E p l o u v m a p o n D g u s r s m; j z p l y g o n /

tv&av yd ftyll / aum-31

owi&av o k t y l l / a u m - 3 1

x l l D g u s [ e f r s m; u [ e c s u f n D g u j z p l o u b l l O g u s y l b P h e f t & w l u f w e f; O g u s r s m; v n f; j z p l o n / u s p h r i f; \ p e p l u s a o m? t & m & m u l l t a v; t e u x m; a o m? v l y i e f; a q m i f w m u l l w d u s p h v l y a q m i f a p w w f a o m t l y c s y r i y p l u l l a y: v l l f a p a o m O g u s [ e f t j z p l a & G c s, f t o k j y k x m; j c i f; j z p l y g o n / x l l D g u s r s m; o n f e m r y l l f + M u d m [ l a o m t o k w l z i h t q i f q i f i t l y l l i z l l x m; a o m O g u s r s m; j z p l y g o n / x l l t l y l l i z l l [ e f a M u m i h p m [ e f o n i y l l o l u v u f m o n / w d u s p h v l u f e m a p & e f t r e l a y; o l u l l a y: v l l f a p l y l l u s p h r i f; \ t l y c s y r i p l l f; & n f u l l a w o j r i f a p o n h O g u s r s m; a & G c s, f t o k j y k x m; r l j z p l y g o n /

x l l a & ; [ e f r s m; o n f p m y p l u l l v s y a p l y l l t o l u y l l i c s o m a p o n / t e u f t m; v n f; y l l t m; a u m i f; v m a p y g o n / t a M u m i f; t & m w p l l v l y & h; r l w p l c u l l t x y l x y f a j y m v l a o m t c g w l l v n f; a u m i f; q u p y f a j y m v l o n f i t & m r s m; u l l w p l q u l w n f; a j y m v l a o m t c g w l l v n f; a u m i f; O g u s r s m; t l y l l i z l l [ e f u l l a & G c s, f a & ; o m; a v l l a M u m i f; a w l l y g o n /

x y f a u s m D g u s r s m;

a u s m u p m y g t r e l l a w m i r s m; u l l a v; p m; v l u f e m o i f y l l u l l a y: v l l f a p & e f x y f a u s m i z l l [ e f u l l a & G c s, f t o k j y k x m; a M u m i f; a w l l y g o n /

<sup>၁</sup> cí r i l a r m i l (" E j z l ) ? 2 0 1 1 ? 1 1 5 /

xyausmDgusrm; tjzpf

- ရိပ်သိယ်သော(ယုံသောမူရ)ယ် လှမစောက် နာထောင်ရယ် နာအပ်ဇ (၈-၁၀)
- ရိပ်သိယ်သော(ယုံသောမူရ)ယ် လှမစောက် နာထောင်ရယ် နာအပ်ဇ ဟူသတေ (၁၉-၂၀)
- မိ ၂ (ကိုဝ်ပြညာ) (ဖွင်) ကြံရယ် ဆိဝ် (သော) မဟုတ်စွံ။ (၁၀-၁၂)
- မိ ၂ (ကိုဝ်ပြညာ) (ဖွင်) ကြံရယ် ဆိဝ် (သော) .....မဟုတ်တကာ။ (၂၀-၂၁)
- ဗွတ်စွာသော (ပုရှာသွိုင် သဗ္ဗညု) စကာကိုဝ် မှီရယ် ဆိဝ်သတေ။ (၁၂-၁၃)
- ဗွတ်စွာသော (ပုရှာသွိုင် သဗ္ဗညု) စကာကိုဝ် မှီရယ် ဆိဝ်သတေ။ (၂၁-၂၁)

wUuaw&on/

tr&lpum;\ r&fuer? av;eur? , MunxUurI vUfemxUurIwUu x i&h;ap&ef  
 tr&lawmyg pnfurfOya' rsm;uU b&i fwpfyg;\ pUmfu; jzi t x kwazmf x m; jci f r [ kwfb  
 wU f; o jynfom; trsm;pk , MunfuUuG & mjzpaom oUavm ux Gvfxm; oA h k jrwp h b&m;\  
 pum; uU trjyK i q k m; aMumi f; xyausmDgusrm; uU a&Gcs, ft o h j y k x m; aMumi f; awU&ygon/  
 ausmupmygpum; wU\ wezU j r i r m; r i u U , Muni uU uG & m b&m; pum; uU trjyK v r f; n e f  
 x m; [ e f a&Gcs, h& x U r b n f x h c w f y k i b m; wU\ b m o m t a y: e u & h f; p h o u O i f , Muni r  
 u U x i & h; a p y g o n /

xUyifraumi f; r\ aMumuruUzG ftjypirsm;? ypy&eob&mE p j z m w G f c h & r n h q U u s t  
 rsm; uU y g a w G q a & h i M u O E h a p & e f a z m j y x m; r b n f a u s m u p m a & x U o \ b m o m w & m;  
 E p y i u U f; & h f; r E S h j y n f o l u t x e f a u s m i f; E h f r l e n f; w p c k t j z p f a & G c s, f t o h j y k j c i f j z p y g  
 o n /

xUyif Ogus\ tqUowf[ ebnf စာရေးသူ၏အတွေးအမြင် ခံစားမှုအရကွဲပြား  
 နိုင်ကြောင်း<sup>၁</sup> vnf q&mMuDarmi b i r i ("EjzL)u r s w f c s u j y k x m; y g o n /  
 x U a M u m i h a & ; [ e b a v h m r l w i f O g u s r m ; \ t q U o w f z U r l o n f a & ; o \ [ e f u U  
 o b m x i & h ; v m a p o n h t a & ; y g a o m b m o m p u m ; t o h w p & y f j z p y g o n /

ausmupmOgusrm; wU f tr&llay; rlt "U h, f o u h & m u h a p & e f O g u s t q U o w f y p i n f;  
 (oU) B u d m a e m u q u p u m ; v U j v i h t o h u U a w U & y g o n / , a e l l a c w f w U f w f e f O g u s r m ; u  
 t o h j y k a & ; o m ; j c i f r & h a w m h y g /

a&ol a&Gcs, ft o h j y k x m; a o m t a v h m c h O g u s r m ; \ t q U o w f [ e l w i f t r s m ; q U  
 a & G c s, f t o h j y k x m ; o n f r h { (19) M u r f 26%? o a w ? a w ? w u m ; (32) M u r f 43%? a E S o a E S  
 a v m (5) M u r f 7%? y k h c w f t a j m t o h v i h p h t m (3) M u r f 4% p o j z i h a w U & y g o n / O g u s  
 \ t e u f t " U h, f a v ; e u f w n M u n i r ? c h f r m t m ; a u m i f ; r ? w l u s y w f o m ; r w U u U y h t t m ; j z n h  
 a y ; o n h t q U o w f [ e f r s m ; a & G c s, f t o h j y k r j z p f u m t r e l j y e f w r f y b a p y g o n /

xUaMumi h usphirif; tr&llawmyefwrausmupmyg Ogus[ efrsm; onf jreirmwU\  
 b m o m p u m ; t o h u r f ; u s i r ? t o O P & i f u s u r ? & h o m ; r ? r h u U f u U a u m i f ; p h x e f ; o r f ;  
 u s i M u & a o m a v m u o b m O u U a w U j r i h a p & e f a & G c s, f t o h j y k x m ; o n h O g u s [ e f r s m ; j z p y g

---

<sup>၁</sup> ခင်မင်၊မောင်(ခန့်ဖြူ)၊၂၀၁၁၊၁၄၈။

on/ rnb0?ndyWDef;usi ES h Ed fi lbm;wp0b vlbm;wp0b \ wm0eWUubjri fvmaponh  
a&; [ eba&fcs, frljzplygon/

### lcll lbloyfcsuf

ppmwrf;wlf uspbri f;trclawmlyelwrf;ausmupmygOgusrsm;u q&mlUbarmi ci f r i f  
("Ejzl)\ a&; [ eynmed gef;pm tkyfyg ]a&; [ ef [ lonf a&fcs, fr ] [ lomolt &Uul tajccUum  
a' ;Apf&ppw, N bmomaA' ?o' aA' tbd'mel auwba0;vN [ eftbd'melwWES haygi f;pyf  
tolijykvhvmxm; ygon/ xlvavhvm&mwlf olawoear; cef; uul tajccbzmxkvfxm;  
ygon/

olawoear; cef;(1)t& bmomaA' Oguszpbnf;yt & Ogusa&mutl trsm; qW a&fcs, f  
tolijykvh (55%)&bnf// txl;ojzi h clowWch &rnh tjypr P(32)rd; uul wifj&mwlf  
Ogusa&mutl a&fcs, ftolijykvxm; on/ xlvOgusa&mrsm; wlf emrfyl kajymif; jaom} ypnf; uul  
Ogusquftjzpf wprjcm; tolijykum tjypr P rsm; uul qifuab&; om; xm; aLumi f; awU&on/  
clhN aLumuf ruzG ftjyprsm; uul emolojri faLumuf vel ofn; aponh Ogusz [ ef a&fcs, fr  
jzpfon/ raumif; rluul a&fci Mu0apvbnh uspbri f; \ plwvapwemwUulvnt; wptlyki fwnf;  
ojri foabmayguapEd lonf/ nE Mm; csufrsm; ?wUufwef; csufrsm; aLumifvnt; pm [ ef uyl  
oluvuxuf ruapum taLumif; t&mutl av; eufpna xmu f; ay; ofn; Ed faLumif; olloyfyg  
on/ xlv&Sjrefrmwlonf taLumif; aLumif; h tust; jzpfonf [ lom obm0w&mutl av; euf  
pfnch; lusi foW tm; xlvclMu aLumif; ay; vU faponh Ogusa&fcs, f tolijykr [ k olloyfygon/

olawoear; cef;(2)t& a&; [ eynm(bmomaA' )t& ta&; Ogusuul trsm; qW a&fcs, f  
tolijykvh; aLumif; awU&on/ ausmupmyg trclOya' ES h taLumif; t&mrsm; \ wnjidrf  
av; euf? clhm; av; pm; rlrsm; &&ap&ef a&fcs, ftolijykvjci f; [ k olloyfygon/ xlvnt; w  
uspbri f; \ jynfolrsm; tay: aE Gax Gpfnquf qWwvaom arwvnpd vfxm; uul ojri fvmap&eES h  
pm [ ef oluvu f; aygyg; aplyd & if; Ebaom clbm; rluul & ap&ef tajymOgusrsm; uulvnt; a&fcs, f  
tolijykvxm; aLumif; olloyfygon/

olawoear; cef;(3)t& jypriud; vefygu ch &rnhf; jyp rsm; ?yptlyefo b&m ESpjzm wlf  
awU& rnh qif; & lu° t; jzpf tyufrsm; uul o/lyay; ap&ef xlvazmOgusrsm; ? rnt rclpum;  
upwDi pm; aprnh tjyftv f; pum; qbnt [ ef tar; Ogusrsm; ? b& i favolulay; vU fap  
onh wUuluf trclay; Ogusrsm; uul a&fcs, fa&; xlvOjzi h teuft "y th, f y hxi &f; touf  
Oifvmapygon/

pausmupm\ xlvjcm; csufonf ou0b qlyd f r i f; wplyg; rS jynfoluulwU&ul xlvawU  
qufqbubul ajym [ efzi ha&; om; xm; jci f; yi jzplygon/ wif; usyji f; xefonh Oya' wp&yf  
uul jynfolrsm; av; pm; aLumu & vU f emvmap&ef b& i fult f wlf f ajymjy [ ef a&fcs, fa&; om; um  
vjynfvuG f wlf; zwUum; jyap&ef nE Mm; aomOgusrsm; u uspbri f; \ wprjcm; aom  
tlyfcsy rlypUul ay; vU faponf [ k olloyfygon/ xlyi for mZDjzi h &fiazp m; aomufum  
b0uut; csrf; pfn & if; qW jzwloef; vU om jrefrmwU \ yifup & ulobm0uul trdt & qlyuul f

tlycsy&ef tm;xlvcbom b&iwpyg;\ ent;peplwpyf tjzplvnf;olloyElygon/  
wpcgwp&H &upulurf;wrf; [ e&abomvnf; clirmjywfom;aom pdw'mwvp&uf tritusi h  
rsm;&Bumif; awOElygon/ txl;ojzih bmomw&m;\ tqHtruU txl;av;pm; vUlem  
wwabom a&sjrefrmw\p\wixm;uU ojri iElygon/ xHwixm;rsm;rsvpqih uU &nf  
uU boGjri rm;pH Elyfi ES fvrst;uU wni dhat;csrf;ph wnbqmuElycbmaom pdw'mwv  
tiftm; &ifusublrmonh p&UlyU &srsm;jzplumif; ay:vHapoh Oguusrm;a&Gcs, f  
toHjykbni [ kolloylygon/

edH

ppmwrfonf usphrit;\ trElawmijyefwrf;ausmupmyg Oguusrm;uU a& [ eynm  
(bmomaA') &axmi frS avlvmxm;jci f; jzplygon/ Oguusrm;rsvpqih a& [ eavlvmrli oabm  
obmOES hit ndbmompum; toHrsm;uU avlvmazmxlvjci f; jzplygon/ xHw avlv m&mwv f  
a&ol a&Gcs, ft oHjykbom Oguusrm;uU a&wlvjci f; MurEef;wlvjci f; &mcH Eef;wlvjci f;  
ysrf;wlvjci f;rsm;ES h a& [ efvH &ment;peplwvjzih olloyjci f;wUubqmi &uf wifjxm;yg  
on/ poljzih a&sjrefrmausmupmrsm;\ OguS [ efvH & [ eynm (bmomaA') &axmi frS  
qulvuf avlv mElyfrnf jzplygon/

usrf uHpm&it

cfiri Parmi ("EjzL)/(2011)/ရေးဟန်ပညာနိဒါန်း/ &efule?pwlvut;clayElywlv/  
xHfjri HOB/(2004)/သဒ္ဒဗေဒ/ဘာသာဗေဒအခြေခံ/&efule?jrefrmpmXme?&efulewuioblv/  
jrefrmpm t zHOBpHXme/(2005)/ မြန်မာသဒ္ဒါ / &efule? wuioblv/rsm;yElywlv/  
jrefrmpm t zHOBpHXme/(2009)/အင်္ဂလိပ်-မြန်မာအဘိဓာန်(pl l)/&efule/  
{armi HOB?ygarmp(1958)/ပုဂံကျောက်စာလက်ရွေးစင်/ &efule?ynmeEyElywlv/

အင်္ဂလိပ်ဘာသာဖြင့် ကျမ်းကိုးစာရင်း

Catherine Soares and Angus Stenson (Ed). (2004). *Concise Oxford English Dictionary*. Eleventh Edition, Oxford:  
Oxford University Press.CD.  
Crystal, David. (2008). *A Dictionary of Linguistics and Phonetics*, Sixth edition, UK, Blackwell.  
Wales, Katie. (2001), *A Dictionary of Stylistics*, 2<sup>nd</sup> edition, London, Longman.

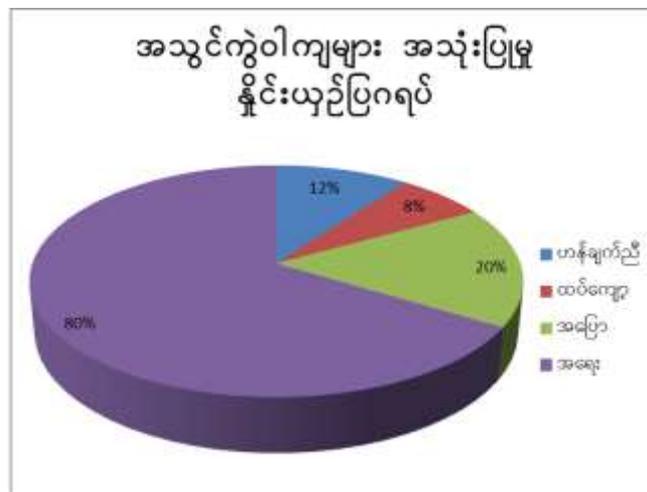
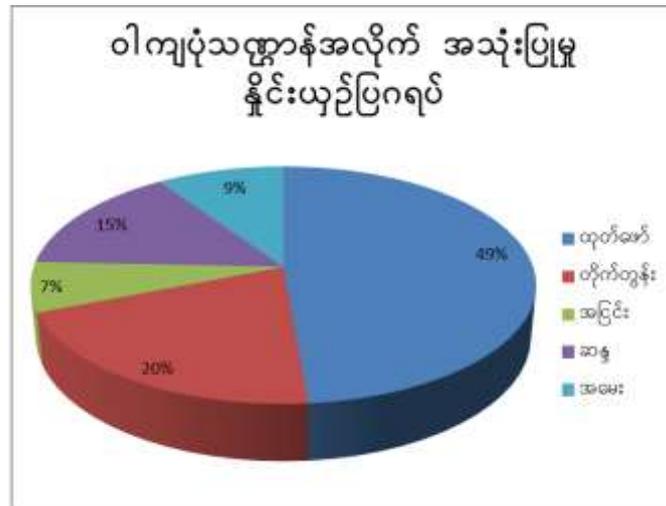
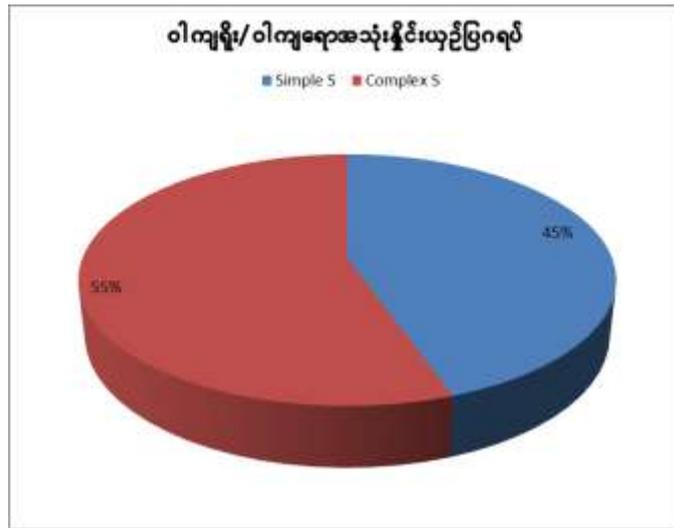
အင်တာနက်အကိုးအကား

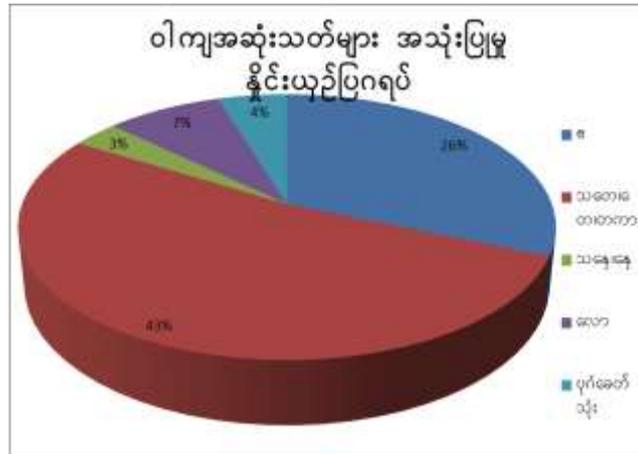
Wikipedia. (2012) Wikipedia: Stylistics. Retrieved July 11, 2012, From Http://en.Wikipedia.Org/wiki/Wikipedia:  
Stylistics

ဖတ်ရှုလေ့လာသည့်စာအုပ်များစာရင်း

atmi jri HOB? a' gulvw/ (2003)/ လူမှုဘာသာဗေဒမိတ်ဆက်/ &efule? jrefrmpmXme? &efulewuioblv/  
atmi jri HOB? a' gulvw/ (2005)/ လူမှုဘာသာဗေဒ/&efule? jrefrmpmXme?&efulewuioblv/

aemufq ufwlrn;







(u) olawoear;c&f;ES jyo em

1/ jrefm tbd'melw&f bmonjcm;pum;rsn; rnrfo Oi ba&mu&aeoentf/

2/ ar&pm;pum;v&rsn;onf jrefma0g [ m&z&llz&rlw&lwu&w&f rnfoltustouba&mu&ri &benf/

3/ jrefmbmompum;\ ar&pm;pum;v&rsn;w&f t b, baMumi h emrpum;v&rsn;i Bud m pum;v&entf&oentf/

[ bomar;c&f;ES jyo emrsn;u& tajz&snazmfxkw&E&eftw&uf polawoepmwrf;u& jyk&oxm; ygonf/

(c) pmayav&vmq&f;p&psuf

ar&pm;pum;v&rsn;tallumi f;u& av&vm&mw&f bmoaA' &axmi fr&S av&vmxm;onh olawoepm tky? pmwrf;rsn;ES h usrf;rsn;rsn;p&ri&lygonf/ armi ci fri ("Ejzl)\ ]]ob&mr&S u&f&yl&wm&x&}}aqmi f;yg;?]&ri;&ri;yg;yg;ar&pm;Bud m}}aqmi f;yg;? Obwi f&v&\ ]]ar&pm;pum;v&rsn;}} aqmi f;yg;?rc&ll f&ll foif;\ ]]jrefmbmompum;&ll ae&p0fo&ar&pm;pum;v&rsn;u&ll bmon aA' tjri jzi h av&vmcsu&}}yg&\*lusrf;w&w&f ar&pm;pum;v&rsn;\ oabmobm0? r&f&fyg&v& ou&v&bomw&ll&S ar&pm;pum;v&rsn;u&ll wi f&yxm;&m p&pmwrf;u&ll&rsn;p&ri taxmuftul jz&p&pygonf/

(\*) olawoet p&tt p0f

p&pmwrf;w&f ar&pm;pum;v&ll [ lon? ar&pm;pum;v&Hay:aygu&fy& ar&pm;y& ent;pepr&rsn;? jrefmbmompum;oll Oi ba&mu&aeoem ar&pm;pum;v&rsn;? ar&pm;pum;v&ll \ x&ljcm;rES h tustouba&mu&fy&ll li ty&ll f&rsn;clum olawoejyk av&vmwi jyo&ri;rnf jz&p&fygonf/

1/ jrefma0g [ m& z&llz&rlw&lwu&w&f ar&pm;pum;v&ll \ tcefu@

bmompum;z&llz&rlw&lwu&w&f u&ll av&vm&mygu pum;v&llz&rlw&lwu&w&f lonf t"dae&mr&S ygOif&lygonf/ pum;v&llz&rlw&lwu&w&f r&rs yk? Ogusw&llz&rlw&lwu&w&f v&me&ll f&yd bmompum;wp&cl&v&ll z&llz&rlw&lwu&w&f bayrn/ a&Sjrefmw&ll lonf v&rlu&p&rsn;t&w&uf v&llty&aompum;v&rsn;u&ll w&ll&G fi vnf&aumi f? bmonjcm;pum;rsn;rs , li i fi vnf&aumi f; ol&p&lluygonf/ v&rlu&p&otop&rsn; ay:vmonES fitr&ll pum;v&lltop&rsn;onfvnf; v&llty&v&maomaMumi h pum;v&rsn;u&ll zelw&ll, Mu&onf/ pum;v&rsn;zelw&ll&mw&f w&ll f&i f;bmompum;rsn;r&svnf&aumi f? w&ll f&jcm; bmompum;rsn;r&svnf&aumi f; pum;v&rsn;u&ll ar&pm;i to&lljy&ajym&ll ci f&jzi h jrefmbmom pum;w&f fa0g [ m&rsn; z&llz&rlw&lwu&w&f v&llm&ygonf/

1? 1/ arGpm;pum;vW[ bnf

bmomjcm;pum;wpcrls pum;vWrsn;uW rrbomompum;twGf; vucfttoWjyk ajymqW  
jci fonf xWpum;vWrsn;uW arGpm; , jci f jzplygon/ arGpm;pum;vWES h ywoufi

]]arGpm; [ hamaOg [ m&onf tjcm;bmompum;wpcrls aOg [ m&uW rrbomom  
pum; twGf; oWwof;vucfbWp&onf/}}<sup>1</sup>

[ li vntaumi f;? ODiwivsu

]]arGpm;pum;vWqonfrn bompum;wprsdxbW a&mu&vmaom  
bmomjcm; pum;vWrsuWqWjci f;jzplygonf/}}<sup>2</sup>

[ li vntaumi f; zG lqlygon/

pzi qacsurm; t& bompum;rwaom vrsdcsi f;x&wW quiq&mwGf wplbomom  
rs pum;vWuW tjcm;wplbomou rrbomompum;twGf;om , li ifonp&om pum;vWuW  
arGpm;pum;vW [ k qWjci f; jzplygon/

1? 2/ arGpm;pum;vWrsn; Oi fa&muivmyW

jrefrmbompum;rsn;twGf;om arGpm;pum;vWrsn; Oi fa&muivmjci f; tallumi f;&if;uW  
jrefrmpum; jrefrmpm &kyfWvWwGf

]]trsdcsi f;? , Ofausrbsi f;? bompum;csi f;ul;vt;quibG &mrS bmomjcm;  
pum;vWrsn;onf bompum;wprsdxbW Oi fa&muivmonivnt;&lygon/  
EW fi WpckuW tjcm;EW fi Wpcku orfyubpWrl&m orfyubowW bompum;  
rs pum;vWrsn;ulyg torfyub&owW rvfa&ni fombi vucfbWp&onf  
vnt;&lygon/ pent;vrf;rsn;jzi h arGpm;pum;vWrsn; ay:ayguivm&jci f;jzpi  
onf/}}<sup>3</sup>

[ lqlygon/ pzi qacsuft& jrefrwwonf wWf;wplyg;om;wWES h EW fi h&? pDyfn;a&?  
vrlh&? bmoma&? , Ofausr ponftaumi f;rsn; t& x&wWquiq&mrS vntaumi f;? uWvWED  
vub&tmufoW E&paygi f;wp&mausmf usa&muibjci f;allumi f;vntaumi f;? vrlupotopfrsm;  
twGuf bompum;vWtycsu&allumi f;vntaumi f; tjcm;bompum;rs pum;vWrsn; jrefr  
bompum;twGf;om arGpm;pum;vWrsn;tjzpf Oi fa&muivmjci f;frn E&paygi f;twellum  
jri f;lyjzplygon/

<sup>1</sup> jrefrmbompum;rsn;twGf;om arGpm;pum;vWrsn; Oi fa&muivmjci f; tallumi f;&if;uW jrefrmpum; jrefrmpm &kyfWvWwGf 1979? 199/  
<sup>2</sup> wifv308?1966?258/  
<sup>3</sup> cirit armif ("Ejzl-)? 1995? 142/

1? 3/ arGpm;ylenfpepism;

bmomjcm;pum;rsn;rs rrbomompum; twuf vlttyaom pum;vkrsm;u arGpm;&mwif ynm&S fwtu arGpm;ylenfpep trsrduwifjyduon/ Odiwifsu

]bmomjcm;pum;vktwif rjykrjiif rajymi;rvl toif rzsulbl arGpm;jci f? rvlbnfu jzkwi vbnfu jznfum toif tji fajymi;v arGpm;jci f? bmomjcm; pum;vktwuf & uol [ kwif qavsmatmi fbomomyef q arGpm;jci f.}}<sup>1</sup>

[ li vntaumi f? David Crystal U (2008) Dictionary of Linguistics and Phonetics pmtlywif

]yxrwprsrn arGpm;jci f (loan word)jzplon/ pjzpbOwif pum;vktwuf wplv\y bPne& teuft"y th, f& ac; i sn; &, bn/ olwnr [ kwif bmompum; top& zbnfyepES h ulin& tmi? o [ Zmwjzpatmi fajymi; v&, bn/ 'kwif wprsrn a&mpy arGpm;jci f (loan blends) jzplon/ pjzpbOwif pum;vktwuf teuft"y th, f ac; i sn; &, bn/ y bPneul tynh r, bl wplv wpyif om&, bn/ wwd wprsrn v fajymi; arGpm;jci f (loan shifts) jzplon/ pjzpbOwif pum;vktwuf teuft"y th, fu ac; i sn; &, l aomvnt y bPnef rnl bmompum; top\ y bPneftwif omjzplon/ aemuf kwprsrn bomomye arGpm;jci f (loan translation) jzplon/ pum;vktwuf wplv ktwif f& & y& i f; rsm; u wplcsci f; pd bomomye f, jci f; jzplon/}}<sup>2</sup>

[ li vntaumi f; zq& m; ygon/

pzi q& c u r sm; t& pum;vkrsm;u arGpm;&mwif arGpm;ylenfpep(4) r& & u mi f aw& ygon/

- (1) wlu&uf tolv\$ arGpm;ent (loan transliteration)
- (2) jrefmrjyk tolv\$ arGpm;ent (loan tradition)
- (3) bomomye arGpm;ent (loan translation)
- (4) aygi f; py arGpm;ent (loan combining)

[ li jzplygon/ bomomye arGpm;&mwif wlu&uf bomomye arGpm;jci f; ES h qavsmatmi f bomomye arGpm;jci f; [ li Eprsr x y r f; cm; E h ygon/

2/ jrefmbompum; twofoloi&mu&eaom arGpm;pum;vkrsm;

jrefmwlonf wif& i f; om; rsm; tcsi f; csi f; xkrsvntaumi f? tjcm; wif wplyg; om; rsm; ES x& w quob& & m rsvntaumi f; ai f; w\N bmompum; rsm; rs pum;vkrsm; onf jrefm

<sup>1</sup> wifv\$ Oj? 1966? 219/  
<sup>2</sup> David Crystal. 2008. 285.



txuygpum;vHrsm;wGf ]c&m)/khə jā/ ? ]\*Eh ]/gə -nāi / wlonf rēlbompum;rS  
 wlu&luarēpm;xm;aom pum;vHrsm;jzplygon/ uawm(uE0) \*P&B\N,r, m;/ pavmi f;  
 (ရွှာင်)= စေတီအထွတ် \ tzH/ 0ဝ (tWio) = tvHpponwlonf rēlbomrS jreHmrl  
 jyKf toHvS farēpm;xm;onpum;vHrsm;jzplygon/

]pavmi f;] lonpum;vHul jreHmu arēpm;&mwGf Asnf;tu&m ajymi f;v]ci f; r&lyg/  
 tok(ufir)rl rēlbompum;wGf ]p} Asnf;ul ]uSok(uygon/ jreHmtmv(On taetxm;  
 ES h ulunhap&ef Asnf; tok(UES h ]atmi ]o&rS ]atmi f;} o&ajymi f;aom o& tok(uf)o&  
 ta&;tom;ajymi f; arēpm;, bMuonful awlygon/ tvm;w]Z&yf? ]t\*aw? ]uPef;?  
 ]yKf] lonpum;vHrsm;ulvnf; jreHmuAsnf;tu&m? Asnf;o&tok(UES to& ta&;tom;  
 ygajymi f; arēpm;xm;allumif; awlygon/

rēlbomrS wlu&luibomijyefarēpm;onh pum;vHrsm;rS rēlbomrS jreHmryKf  
 toHvS f arēpm;xm;aom ]uawm(u' t)= t0us, ]vsuātmuHajcyefw]q]bH &S;ofh;  
 သောခွက်။ ‘စလောင်း’(ရွှာင်)=စေတီအထွတ် \ tzH/ စသည့် pum;vHrsm;yif jzplygon/

x]yif jreHmbompum;wGf rēpum;vHES h jreHmpum;vH aygi f;pylum ]uPef;  
 vuHr? ]muuobēHw? ]ywi f;aygu]pon]zi ]vnf;aumi f;? jreHmpum;vHES h rēpum;vH  
 aygi f;pylum]ri f;uawm? ]vuform;? wcdpum;vHrsm;onf toHvS pum;vHES h teuf  
 wlaom jreHmpum;vHrsm;aygi f;pyf ]pavmi f;zh? ]vH00ဝ HtvHppH [ kajymq]bHpygon/

polenf;trS]rS]zi h arēpm;cmuoma]umi h jreHma0g [ m&rsm; zH]k;w]wufv]m&yg  
 on/

2? 1? 2/ &Sf;bmomrS arēpm;xm;aom pum;vHrsm;

&Sf;bmompum;onf jreHmbompum;ES fbompum;rS]H]u]ym;aom xH f;-w&kvf  
 bompum;tpkvi fygOif ygon/ &Sf;bmomrS pum;vH]tc]u]vnf; jreHmwlu arēpm;  
 pum;vH]tzp] o]p]e]Muonful aw]E] f ygon/ om" u -

| မွေးစားစကားလုံး | မူရင်းစကားလုံး      | မွေးစားစကားလုံး | မူရင်းစကားလုံး |
|-----------------|---------------------|-----------------|----------------|
| acgykvi         | acgu]y]wv           | ru]ref          | rw]ref         |
| acgysOf         | acgu]f+ (jref) ysOf | ru]ref          | rw]ref         |
| acgu]q]b        | acgu]q]b] f;        | ru]vif          | rw]vrf         |
| apm]b]h;        | p0Z                 | a [ mf          | a [ mf         |

txuygpum;vHrsm;wGf a [ mf ^h3^onf &Sf;bmompum;rS wlu&luftoHvS f arēpm;  
 xm;]ci f;jzplon/ ]apm]b]h;} rS]Asnf;o]ES h o&o]ajymi f;v] arēpm;xm;]ci f;jzplon/ ]acgykvi  
 acgu]q]b ru]ref? ]w]H]o&o]ajymi f; arēpm;xm;]ci f;jzplon/ ]a [ mf]rS] &Sf;apm]b]h;  
 aexH ]mp]H]t]r/]apm]b]h;} rS]a&S]acw&Sf;v]rS]w]N t]bu]tu/ [ ]r] b]om]jyef arēpm;xm;

jci f; jzplon/ & f; pum; ES h jreirmpum; aygi f; pyi [acgysO? ] acguifq& k? ] ruiffo? jreirmpum; ES h & f; pum; aygi f; pyi ] Eacguifq? ] qicsuacguifq, ponfzi h ar&pm; x; m; aompum; v& rsm; u& ajymq& b& p& eaMumi f; aw& ygon/

2? 1? 3/ t jcm; w& f; i f; bompum; rsm; rSar&pm; pum; v& rsm;

p pmwrf; w& f; ucsi f bompum; rS ar&pm; pum; v& tcs& u& wi fyygrn/ ra& n^ m& e^ (ucsi fra& n)? raem(y& ^ m& n^ (\* & f; azmh raem)? 'Dg^ d& w& ^ (\* & f; azmh 'Dg) ponf pum; v& rsm; onf ucsi f bompum rS w& u& ar&pm; x; m; aompum; v& rsm; jzplygon/ p o w& f; i f; pum; rsm; rSpum; v& rsm; u& ar&pm; c& uo jzi f v n f; jreirmaOg [ m& rsm; z& z& w& wu f v m& ygon/

2? 2/ w& f; jcm; bompum; w& rSar&pm; x; m; aompum; v& rsm;

w& f; jcm; bompum; q& b n f; jreir m& fi f; jyi f yw& & b n h w& f; jyn rsm; rS v& rsm; ajymq& b n h bompum; rsm; u& q& jci f; jzplon/ w& f; jcm; bompum; rsm; w& f; ygV& ou& w? [ E& [ E&? yg& S? t& A& rav;? w& w& x& f;? \* sye? u& &, m; ponh t m& E& fi f; rsm; rS bompum; rsm; ES h t \* f v& jyi f op? ay: w& \* paom Oa& myE& fi f; rsm; rS bompum; rsm; ygO i f ygon/ p pmwrf; w& f; jreir m& rsm; q& t o jyk ar&pm; aom ygV& ou& w? t \* f v& [ E& w& w& bompum; rsm; u& bompum; w p& c& s i f; t v& u f av& v m w i f y y g r n / use& w& f; jcm; bompum; rsm; u& l p p n f; w i f y y g r n / p o w& f; jcm; bompum; rsm; rS pum; v& rsm; u& ar&pm; c& u o j z i f v n f; j r e i r m a O g [ m & r s m ; z & z & w & w u f v m & y g o n /

2? 2? 1/ ygV& bompum; rSar&pm; x; m; aompum; v& rsm;

jreir m& fi f; u& AK "omoema& mu& e& upi jreir m& w& onf ygV& bompum ES h x& w& i f; E& ch onf AK "bom onf t& E& rS jreir m& fi f; b& y& E& n y& AK "bom taw& tac: ES h , Oaus; rsm; us, jye& b& jze& u& s& e& f t& E& AK "bom \* E& p i f u& bompum y e& q& e& f v& t y v m y g o n / AK "bom \ t " d u p m a y r f n y # u w b o l y # j z p l y g o n / j r e i r m & f i f; v l t r s m ; p l o n f a x & O g ' AK "bom u& u& u& f, M u n M u y g o n / y k \* h i f; q u v u x u w f AK "bom onf t q i f t w e f; j r i f r m ; v m o n E S f i t r O b l e f; B u B a u s m i f; r s m ; o n f y n m a & t w u f t " d u a e & m j z p l v m o n / p o j z i h y g V & b o m r S p u m ; v & r s m ; o n f y k \* h a c w u w n f; u y i f j r e i r m p u m ; x b & a r & p m ; p u m ; v & r s m ; t j z p l t a j r m u f t j r m ; O i h a & m u f v m M u o n / o m " u -

| မွေးစားစကားလုံး | မူရင်းစကားလုံး | မွေးစားစကားလုံး | မူရင်းစကားလုံး |
|-----------------|----------------|-----------------|----------------|
| aumvm [ v       | aumvm [ v      | eAnef           | eAne           |
| cP              | cP             | & [ ef          | t& [ EA        |
| qE'             | qE'            | o& , mZO f      | o& , mZe       |
| edum, f         | edum,          | tm& h           | tm& r&         |

ygVbomomrS pum;vHrsm;jzpbom ]aumvm[ v} ^kð lā hə lá^?}cP}^khə ŋá^?  
 [qE]- shā dá/ [ bnipum;vHwWU jrefmwU tof rajymi f;bl wU&uftoN/S í arGpm;  
 xm;allumi f; aw&ygón/

edum, ? eAñef[ aompum;vHrsm;onlvnf; ygVpum;vH edum, ? eAñewU towi  
 wifí tof rajymi f; arGpm;xm;jci f;jzpygon/ ]&[ ef} [ aompum;vH onf ygVd ]t&[ Eñ  
 [ aompum;vHrS a&DPO ]t} ES h aemuOPW]uñsí useftpdwftyf; ul towíwifí  
 arGpm;xm;jci f;jzplon/ oñ, mZerS oñ, mZOI[ larGpm;yHñ ]e}a&ññ]Z} onf ]U} (nuav;)  
 ES fit oñ Cu&m Xmeçsi f;wlonft wuf ½&vq&vG fuap&ef ]e} rs]U} oñ rajymi f;lyð towíwif  
 í arGpm;jci f;jzpygon/ ]ok? 'luP' 'ge? oñ}wlonf ygVbomomrS wU&uf bmomijef  
 arGpm;xm;aom pum;vHrsm;jzpygon/ xñ&if;pum;vHES h bmomijearGpm; pum;vHrsm;  
 wif ]csrf;omok? qif&] luP tvð' ge} ponjzi h ajymqbnfuw&ygón/ xñ wif jcm;  
 bmompum;rsm;rs pum;vHrsm;ul bmomijearGpm;, jci f;jzi h jrefmpum;wif aOg[ m&  
 topfsm; wlyñ;vm&ygón/

xñyif jrefmbompum;wif ygVpum;vHES h jrefmpum;vH aygi f;pyum ]um&ef}?  
 ]aumvm[ vovif? } qEr? ]uway; } [ lí vnf;aumi f; } jrefmpum;vHES h ygVpum;vHwW  
 aygi f;pyum ]tvð' ge? } ]yif aomu } [ lí vnf;aumi f;? ouwvum;vHES h ygVpum;vHwW  
 aygi f;pyum]ouñoom" u? } ygVpum;vHES h ouwvum;vH aygi f;pyum ]vuPmq&m?  
 ygVpum;vHES h rGpm;vHwW aygi f;pyum]acwpep? } ewuawm]ponjzi h aygi f;pyarGpm;  
 xm;onh pum;vHrsm;ul rsm;pbaw&ygón/ xñ onf trsrstjzi h arGpm;aomallumi h jrefm  
 aOg[ m&rsm;vnf; zñzñ wUwuc&ygón/

**2? 2? 2/ ouwvbmomrSarGpm;xm;aom pum;vHrsm;**

jrefmbompum;xwif ouwvarGpm;pum;vHrsm; \ ta&twlonlvnf; trsm;  
 tjym;yi f;&ygón/ ouwvbmomoni tEd Eñ fi h wif pwiñay:xñ f;ñom a&ñsonh  
 bmompum;buðwpcjzplon/ ouwvbmomjzi h&zñom tqifitwef;jri tonh pmaumi f;  
 ayrçfsm;vnf; rsm;pbay;xñ f;ygón/ ouwvbmompmaywif tm&swUlon yñESvm&mrS  
 jrefmEñ fi h wif vnf; a&mu&ñmjci f;jzplon[ k ynm&ñ wUwUon/ jrefmbompum;  
 e, fy, wif ouwvum;vHrsm;ul arGpm;oñ Eef;rism; &ñelyjzpballumi f; yñ h usmupmrs;u  
 ouñoyi f;jzpygon/ om" u

| မွေးစားစကားလုံး | မူရင်းစကားလုံး | မွေးစားစကားလုံး | မူရင်းစကားလုံး |
|-----------------|----------------|-----------------|----------------|
| u&m;            | u&u            | Z, m;           | Zsm            |
| i &kwf          | r&ñ            | zmvm            | zmvm           |
| pMum            | pMu            | rmvD            | rmvD           |
| q&m             | t mpm&s        | , Mvm           | , mMvm         |













txulygpum;vHrsm;rs[ \*d' / dzū dō / ?]pZlUd} / sū zū k'i / ?]q&D / shū cī / wlonf  
 \*syelbomrs wlu&uftoHVS farGpm;xm;aom arGpm;pum;vHrsm; jzpluygon/ xlyi f  
 \*syepum;vHES h jrefmpum;vHwW aygi fpyum ]u&maw;oi fwe{ } ? ]uHEDwfp? ]qmu&m  
 aq;&W ]q&BqH } rav;pum;vHES h t \*vypum;vWaygi fpyum ]pZlUdum; }? rav;pum;ES h  
 ygVd pum;aygi fpyum ]\*d' lym}pon]zi h arGpm;pum;vHrsm;allumi h jrefmaOg[ m&rsn;  
 ငှာ, Dvm&ygon/

(5) uH&D, m;bmomrS arGpm;xm;aom pum;vHrsm;

| မွေးစားစကားလုံး | မူရင်းစကားလုံး | မွေးစားစကားလုံး | မူရင်းစကားလုံး |
|-----------------|----------------|-----------------|----------------|
| uifrcD          | kimchi         | qraqmit         | samsung        |
| *sifqif         | ginseng        | a' O;           | daewoo         |

txulygpum;vHrsm;rs ]uifrcD / -kī tē / ? ]\*sifqif / -dzī zī / ? ]qraqmit / -shā shā / ?  
 wlonf uH&D, m;bmomrS wlu&uftoHVS farGpm;xm;aom arGpm;pum;vHrsm; jzplu  
 ygon/ xlyi fuH&D, m;pum;vHES h jrefmpum;vWaygi fpyum ]uifrcD xri fAlum? ]\*sifqif  
 vuzun? uH&D, m;pum;vHES h t \*vypum;vWaygi fpyum ]qraqmit zef;? ]a' O; um; }  
 pon]zi h arGpm;aomaLumi h jrefmaOg[ m&rsn; ငှာ, Dvmygon/

(6) jyi loptbmomrS arGpm;xm;aom pum;vHrsm;

| မွေးစားစကားလုံး | မူရင်းစကားလုံး | မွေးစားစကားလုံး | မူရင်းစကားလုံး |
|-----------------|----------------|-----------------|----------------|
| emewf           | ananaz         | bZñ             | bourgeois      |
| A&H             | bureau         | bav;            | ballet         |
| b&mp] m         | brassiere      | &fyeē           | champagne      |

txulygpum;vHrsm;rs ]A&H/ bī rō / ]bav; / bē lè / ]&fyeē / -shā -pē / [ laom  
 pum; vlonf jyi loptbmomrS wlu&uftoHVS farGpm;xm;aom pum;vHjzplon/ ]bZñ)=  
 ai&S f[ laompum;vlonf bmomye arGpm;xm;aom arGpm;pum;vHjzplon/ xlyi f jyi lopt  
 pum;vHES h jrefmpum;vWaygi fpyum ]emewb? ]A&H ]bav; tu? jrefmpum;vHES h  
 jyi lopt pum;vWaygi fpyum ]oH&W ]oplom;A&H pon]zi h arGpm;aom pum;vHrsm;allumi h  
 jrefmaOg[ m&rsn; ငှာ, Dvmonfrñ x i &ñ; ygon/

po]zi h jrefmbompum;wif bmomjcm;pum;rsn;rs pum;vHrsm;uH arGpm; toHjyk  
 ajymq]ci f; jzi h jrefmaOg[ m&zH zt wlvuvmonfrñ x i &ñ; ygon/

3/ arGpm;pum;vHrsm; \ xljcm;csuES h t usd oua&mufrsm;

jrefmbompum;wif toHjykajymq]aom arGpm;pum;vHrsm;ü xljcm;csuES h  
 t usd oua&mufrsm; &lygon/

3? 1/ arGpm;pum;vHrsm;\ xHjcm;csuf

bmomjcm;pum;vHrsm;uH arGpm;&mwGf xHjcm;rlwpc&Gyon/ p tcsufin arGpm; pum;vHrsm;plonf emrpum;vHrsm;jzpaelyD Bud mpum;vHrsm;rsirl arGpm;pum;vH tjzpf tenfi, lom aw&Gjci;fi;jzplon/ xHtcsuES hwbuli armi ci ri ("EjzL)u

]bmompum;wHf;wGf emrES Bud m &Gjzplon/ emrES Bud mwGf Bud mrsin bmompum;\ trmcltpwftyH;jzplon/ emrfu Bud mavmuí trmclHjzpf xHmumi h wjcm;bmompum;rsn;rsEmrHrsm;tV G fwul vubcbm uon/}}?

[ kG hq&Gm;Gyon/ p zG hq&Gsuft& wjcm;bmompum;rsn;rs OifvmaomemrHrsm;uH arGpm; emrftjzpfvubcl jreirbmompum;\ trmclBud mtrsr&Gjzi h wpyum Bud mtjzpyif toHjyaeamumi;aw&Gyon/ ]apwem&G opinjK rmeBud? urp&G? aygupom;}}ponh toHrsm;wGfvnf arGpm;emrHrsm;uH q&Gvsm&G jreirBud mrsn;jzi h wGf Bud mtjzpf toHjyK onfulaw&Gyon/

wptzei t\*fvD Bud mrsn;uH jreirmpum;ES h&Gmí ajymvG Bud mtjzpf rnlonftcgrS oHavir&G/ xHud muH emr&GmwGfxm;um jreirBud mjzi h wGf ajymq&Gv&Gyon/ om" utm;jzi h]auwrw&Gqmi rsn quarantine w, } [ k rajymb]auwrw&Gqmi rsn quarantine xm;^Oifw, } [ kmajymyon/ tvm;w]olu wG;uH lock w, } [ k rajymb]olu wG;uH lock csw, } [ km ajymav&Gyon/ p tcsufuHunfvGf trmcljreir Bud muH t\*fvD Bud mu rvHf;ri&Gmumi; xi&G;Gyon/ wpenf;tm;jzi h jreirmpum; xwGf arGpm;Bud menf;yg;ji cfrsn trmclBud mrsn; cl rmp&Gyfvnr&Gmumi;jzpa&Gmumi; xi&G;Gyon/

3? 2/ arGpm;pum;vHrsm;\ t u&Gou&GmuHrsm;

bmomjcm;toD&Grs arGpm;pum;vHrsm;onf jreirbmompum;tay: t u&Gou&GmuHrsm; &Gyon/

(၁)ဘာသာခြားစကားများစွာ၏ စကားလုံးများကို မိမိဘာသာစကားကဲ့သို့ အသုံးပြုပြောဆိုနိုင်ခြင်း jreir&Gfi hbnf wHf;xi f;om;rs&GEG plrsm; aexH h&Gom E&Gfi hwp&Gfi h jzpfí vnf;aumi f? wH f; wpyG;om;rsn;ES h vnf; x&Gw&Gquif&Ghrsm; &Gonftw&Gmumi h vnf;aumi f; arGpm;ajymq&G aom bmompum;rsn;vnf; trsm;tjym;yi fyon/ om" utm;jzi h r&Gpum;? &Gf;pum;? ygV&Gpum;? [ E&Gpum;? t\*fvD&Gpum;? w&Gk&Gpum;? \*sy&Gpum;? uH&G, m;pum;paom bmom pum;rsn;rs pum;vHrsm;uH jreirbmompum;tW Gf;wGf trsr&G&G aom vrlup&Grsn;tW Gf arGpm;pum;vHrsm;tjzpf ajymq&Gv&Gyon/

bmompum;\&G&G csufonf ajymq&Gquf&G jci;fi;jzpygon/ arGpm;pum; vHrsm;onf jreir&Gfi h E&Gfi h jcm;quif&Gw&Gwuir? ule&G h&G;zv\$ rES h yi;aygi f; aqmi&Gurh vlyif;rsn;tW Gf vG fulacsmar&Gpygon/ arGpm;pum;vHrsm;onf jreir

1 ci ri larmi ("EjzL-)?2016 ? 95/

Edi fi h vira&ES h , Olaus;rlqll &mvlyfi ef;rs; twluf zbjzkw/wuirluul jrj hwi bay;Edi fonf  
txdta&;ygi tusthoua&muapaygonf

(2) bmomjcm;pum;wpcfcsi fplvof t m;omcsuf;rs; &fci f

jrefmbompum;wof bmomjcm; to do d r s arGpm;xm;aom arGpm;pum;vkrsm;  
rsm;pfn&dygonf ohaomarGpm;pum;vkrsm; \ t m;omcsuf;rs; rfn bompum;wpcfES fwpck  
rwlluyg/

refbmomof jrefmbomtay: vfrfr&haomallumi h refbmoms arGpm;xm;aom  
aOg [ m&rs;ES h jrefmaOg [ m&rs;uul cfc;Edi &ef cuclygonf refarGpm;pum;vkrsm;onf  
opyiyef;ref w&pnef txnftvyl? tpm;taomu? vufryn? Adlum? tkyckya&;qll &m  
aOg [ m&rs; jzpluonf

ygVbmoms qif;oufmaom arGpm;pum;vkrsm;onf Ak 'bmomES h t "du oulqll f  
onh aOg [ m&rs;jzpluonf ouwvbmoms arGpm;pum;vkrsm;plrfn aA' i l euwv  
aq;usrf;ponh bmomw&;ES h oulqll haom pum;vkrsm;jzpluonf t\*fvyl bmom  
pum;rs arGpm;pum;vkrsm;onf ynma&? pbyfn;a&? Edi h&;? acwlopynm&yfrsm;ES h  
oulqll haompum;vkrsm;jzplf e, fy, frsm;pfnuul vfrfjckxm;ygony tvm;wl [ EES h [ EL  
pum;rs; arGpm;pum;vkrsm;onf tpm;taomu? tkyckya&? a&allumi fylaqmi h&;qll &m  
aOg [ m&rs;jzpluonf xlltwl w&lvfr&arGpm;pum;vkrsm;onfvnf pm;aomufuleypnf  
rsm;ES h qll haom aOg [ m&rs;rfn trsm;pjzplallumi faw&onf tjc; aom bmomjcm; pum;rs;  
\arGpm;pum;vkrsm;rfnvnf aelpOvirluopotr&rd&twl arGpm;xm;aom aOg [ m&rs;  
jzplygonf

xblwlyfn;a&mu&vmaom arGpm;pum;vkrsm;onf jrefmEdi fi h tElynm?  
Adlumynm? Edi h&;? pbyfn;a&? vira&? , Olaus;rES h aq;ynmpaomu@pltwluf  
aOg [ m&rs;uul zllzkw/wuifapojzi h rsm;pfn tusthoua&muir&dygonf

h& h&oycsuf

p pmwrf;onf jrefmaOg [ m&zllzkw/wuifwof arGpm;pum;vkrsm; \ tcef;u@uul  
avlvmaom pmwrf;jzplygonf rnfonhompum;wof frqll vlr&wpr&ES fwpf& x&wvfr  
rsm;&mrS bompum;wpcf&rs pum;vkrsm;onf tjc;bompum;wpcf&twof;on arGpm;  
pum;vkrsm;tjzplf Oif&muifmygonf polf Oif&muifmaom pum;vkrsm;uul jrefm  
pum;tjzpl arGpm; , &mwof arGpm;ylenf (4) r&djzi h arGpm;allumi fwi fyxm;ygony

xblbmomjcm;pum;rs;pum;vkrsm;uul arGpm; , li i f&pfci f;ji h aOg [ m&rs; zllzkw/wuifm&ygony  
jrefmbompum;onf tjc;bompum;rs;pum;vkrsm;uul arGpm; onpfnrfn jrefmbompum;\ aOg [ m&zllzkw/wuif [ haomvlycsufuul jznfnf&ef  
onfvnf ta&;ygaom tallumi f&i f;wp&yjzplygonf aemi wof vnf vrluop&rs;pfn

twluf arGpm;pum;vWrsn;rsn;phn wlyth;ae0brnfomjzpygon/ xMumi h jreirma0g[ m& zllk;wlvurwif arGpm;pum;vWrsn;\ tcef;u@onh ta&;ygaom taMumi f&i f; wpl&yf [ lq&rnfjzpayon/

edh

bmompum;wpcfrs pum;vWrsn;uH tjcm;bmompum;wpcfrtwif;onH , li i farGpm; jcif onf pum;vWtopjzpay:vmatmif zelwbrbabmyi jzpygon/ xHtopzelwbrl aMumi jzpay:vmaom arGpm;pum;vWrsn;onf jreirbmompum;twif;wif wlvwif us, fus, ftoljyk ajymqH eygon/ pombompum;e, ly, ftwif; a0g[ m&rsn;tow us, jyelvmjci? a0g[ m&rsn;\ teuft "lyth, ftopirsn;wlyth;vmjci? a0g[ m&topirsn; ay:ayguvmjci;onf a0g[ m&zllk;wlvurwif\ oabmyi jzpygon/ xMumi h jreir m a0g[ m&rsn;zllk;wlvurwif tuw&m;rsn;phnuH jzpxef;aponhtwlv arGpm;pum;vW rsn;\ tcef;u@onf ta&;ygonf [ k qeH lygon/ aemi bawoejyk avlvmvlvrsn; twlvvnf; tbd'meftwif; Oib&mujci;fr&ho;onh tonV\$ hacs;ih;jci;f; qH &m a0g[ m& rsn;uHqufvubvHvmeH lygon/

usrf;uHpm&i f

ciri larmi ("EjzL-)/ (1995) / မြန်မာစကားမြန်မာစာရုပ်ပုံလွှာ/ &efule! jreirmpmXme/

ciri larmi ("EjzL-)/ (1997) / စကားသမုဒ္ဒရာ စာသမုဒ္ဒရာ/ &efule! wufvrt;pmay/

ciri larmi ("EjzL-)/ (2016) / မြန်မာစကားအကြောင်းတစေတစောင်း/ &efule! vitvlef;ci pmaywlv/

wlv300/ (1966) / ဘာသာနှင့်စာပေ/ &efule!a tmi h jrpmy/

wlv300/ (1970) / Jjreirmpum;vWtopf jzpay:zelwbrnrsm;?}တက္ကသိုလ်ပညာပဒေသာစာစောင်၊ ၅/၃/ &efule! wlvbvrsm;yIEy/wlv/

xlef;jri 00/ (1968) / ပါဠိသင်္ဂဟိတရအဘိဓာန် / &efule! wlvbvrsm;yIEy/wlv/

jri hqH 00/ (1968) / ouwEsh jreirmpmay quibG lyH ပြည်ထောင်စုမြန်မာနိုင်ငံ စာပေနှင့်လူမှုရေး သိပ္ပံဂျာနယ်၊၁/၂။

jreirmpmtzV/ (1991)/ မြန်မာအဘိဓာန်/&efule!yIEy&ES h pmt lyx kwfa0a&;vlyfi ef/

jreirmpmtzV/ (2003)/ အင်္ဂလိပ်-မြန်မာအဘိဓာန်/ &efule!wlvbvrsm;yIEy/wlv/

မြန်မာအဘိဓာန်အကျဉ်းချုပ်အတွဲ ၃ / (1979) /&efule! pmayArimeyIEy/wlv/

atmi jri 00?00/ (1997)/ Jjaep0loHjreirmpum;wlv pum;vWtopjzpay:ajymi {vhrsm;?} မြန်မာစာသုတေသန ဂျာနယ်၊၂/၁/ &efule!od hri lyIEy/wlv/

Crystal, David. (2000). *A Dictionary of Linguistics and Phonetics*. Oxford: Black Well.

Douglas.p.Murray. (1964).Chinese Education in South-East Asia, *The China Quarterly* Volume 20,pp 67-95.

Hla Pe, Dr.(1967)."A Tentative List of Mon Loan Words in Burmese".*JBRs, Vol. 1. Part 1*.

LiMou Jiang Yongren. (2002). *A Survey of Myanmar Culture*.Beijing. Beijing University Press.

<https://my.wikipedia.org/wiki/>



jreirmpm t z... xkwfaOchaom t bd'mefusrf; rsm;? aOg [ m&usrf; rsm;? pmuyirsm; ES hvnf; nEil fazmjygrn/ jreirmbompum; wif "avlokpum; rsm; arsr&wfrjkyaeonfitcsufuul jyó emwp&yftjzpf t "duxm; jydajz&sf&mwif olawoeent; emrsm; teuf tcsuftvuf aumuf, plaqmi; fenf; uil tohijy/xm; ygonf/

**olawoe arsr&v' eshit ohoiyh**

pmwrf; &sfionf &efulewuiolvü teuft "dyh, f avlvmaom twaA' ynm&yifuil twef; om; rsm; tm; ylcay; cygonf/ xttcg jreirmbompum; & "avlokpum; rsm; tallumif; ES fywboujyð ar; cef; rsm; ar; jref; c&m wpOðEspOðavmulom aqGaEGEil jyd trsm; plrñ ajzLum; jci; rnyKEil Mu yg/ acwlynmwwDef; usi frsolsm; [ k owfrSwfxm; aom wuiolvau smif; ol ausnif; om; rsm; yif ajzq&el jci; fr&dygu? omref t&yfolt&yfom; rsm; t zll ajzq&elyjyðaO; Eil f aLumif; pOf; pm; r&mrS jreir mEil fi lom; wif; jreir mwil "av&mxif[ yaeonh "avlokpum; rsm; uil rSwwrf; wifxm; &elvttyloni [ k arOnrsef; dygonf/ "av&mar&sr&ef aysmufuG fofñ; onhwif , if "avES fywboujyð rSwwrf; wifxm; aom "avlokpum; rsm; useaeao; onh twuf "av&muljyefvnazmxkw&mwif tohoi rnzpionf/

**tusauszl**

bmompum; onf vlrst\ tou? vlrst\ , Oaus; riyi jzpfonf/ bmompum; uG faysmubñ; vOf vlrstdyguG faysmubñ; eil lonf/ vlvlonf aOg [ m&wpcñ teufuul &sf; vif; aocmpñrodygu tolenf; vmayrn/ vltrsm; a&ñi MUOlvmaom aOg [ m&wpcññ wppwppwññkyvmjyð aysmufuG fofñ; Eil lonf/ jreir mwil ael pOfolpum; rsm; wif rñwñ "av&mul xif[ yaeom "avlokpum; rsm; wpcñrsm; pñ&cygonf/ olao mfvnf , cifuolpñuom "avlokpum; rsm; onf tallumif; trst&st&ajumi h wfrkyfaysmufuG f vsu&bnf/ x&ajumi h olawoejy jci; jzi h jreir mwil && "avxif[ yaeom "avlokpum; rsm; uil vltrsm; o&vmrnf jzpfygonf/

**1/ "avlokpum;**

urñay; &ñ rñlonf bompum; wif rql wusaom teuft "dyh, fuil Bukwicell; se; i r&Eil faom "avlokpum; rsm; rsm; pñ&eygonf/ vlyi ef; aqmi lwm wprst&st&pum; vñwñ t "dyh, lonf rlvkaeust "dyh, ES hrwlbl vlrupæ, fy, lwf wi fpm; olpñompum; rst uil "avlokpum; [ kac; ygonf/1 wpenf; tm; jzi h "avlokpum; rsm; onf rlv teuf ES hrwlbl

° <http://en-wikipedia.org/wiki/Idioms>

qef;jym;aom teubabmuqamifonh pum;vWsm;yif jzpygon/1 "avlokpum; rsm; ay:ayguvmyES hywoulyd armi ciferif ("Ejzl)u

]](1)v? (2)w&pine? (3) tohtaqmi? (4)ae&ma' o? (5) vlyfi ef;aqmi fvm}}2

[ lí taMumif; 5 &yftay:tajcchyd ay:ayguvm&aMumif; zG tqk; ygon/ "avlokpum; rsm; onf vrlu pötrsrst; uhl tajcjkí ay:ayguvmjci fyi jzplon/ xlb" avlokpum; tjzpf okp vlu faomaMumih , if;aOg[ m&wN wipm; teufsr tvG fwuroED fawmh ay/ urhay:wG &om bmompum; wlf; wGf "avlokpum; r&om bmompum; [ lí r&ED f yg/ bmompum; wlf; yif "avlokpum; rsm; &ernjzpygon/ tb, faMumi qhaomf bmompum; &om vlrswd f; yif uhl fyd, Oausr? "avlokpES h uhl fyd ½&m" avlw&uon/ , if; tcsufsr; uyif "avlokpum; rsm; uhl jzpay:apaom taMumif; if; wpfcsu jzpygon/3 "avlokpum; wpckwG fygoi faom tpdvtyd f; toDOD\ t"dyth, fulok; umrQzi h x" avh okpum; wpckwN\ t"dyth, fulroED f; ay/ xlbompum; uhl ajymqhaom vlrswdtae ES h r½zvmajymqhaom jzpaomaMumih tvG fwulem; vnaumif; em; vnfnjzpl onf/ ohaomx" avlokpum; uhl ruRf; usi faom vlrswjcm; wpa, muftaeES hrl "avlokpum; \ t"dyth, fulrref; qED jci f; [ faom tcuttchES h&i qd &wwayon/4

"avlokpum; rsm; teuf vlrswpfrsd\ aemufuG ü&om "av½&muhl xif[ yae onh "avlohaOg[ m&rsm; onf , if; vlrswN\ bmompum;? "av½&muhl ES h , Oausr; tqifitwef; uhl azmjyvsu&eygon/ rsufsrhu facw wGf jrefrmwN\ tcsfaom ½&m" avh rsm; rsn aysufuG bohn; jzpaomaMumih , if; "av½&mrsm; uhl taMumif; jymyd wipm; okp ch Muaom "avlokpum; rsm; uhl aEsnif; vlrwroED Muawmay/ xlbMumih jrefrm" avjrefrmrl wp&yftaejzi hjrefrmwN\ "avlokpum; rsm; uhl teuzG hazmfx kwjci f; jzpygon/

2/ jrefrm"avlokpum; rsm;

jrefrmwlonf pm;Owfaea&ES hvra& upsrsm; aqmi &ü& mü vlyfi ef;aqmi fvm trsdtrsd &bnf/ touhargritwuf vlyud faom vlyfi ef; rsm;? vlr&; vlyfi ef; rsm;? uduG f, Muntl qd &mvlyfi ef; rsm; ponjzi &uon/ p vlyfi ef; trsdtrsd ES hqhaom pum; rsm; onfvnf; "avlokpum; rsm; tjzpf bmompum; e, fy, ftwG f; ohaom ufaem uonfuld avh mo&ED fyg onf/ "avlokpum; rsm; ES hywoulyd armi ciferif ("Ejzl)u

- (u) vluhl tpyk oW Eef; aom pum; rsm; /
- (c) w&pine rsm; uhl tpyk oW Eef; aom pum; rsm; /

o <http://dictionary.cambridge.org/Idiom>  
j ciferif armi? ("Ejzl)? 2016? pm-15/  
² <http://geoffmcdonald.com/branch - metaphor>  
4 ciferif armi? ("Ejzl)? 2016? pm-12/

(\* ) toltaqmi rsm; uhl tpyk oElet; aompum; rsm; /

(C) ae&ma' orsm; uhl tpyk oElet; aompum; rsm; /

(i) vlyfi ef; aqmi lwms; uhl tpyk oElet; aompum; rsm; /

[ lí cfm; jxm; ygon/ <sup>1</sup> p zlí qtsufu aywly/ jrefmwN ½&m"avh xif[ yaeonh "avlopum; rsm; uhl olawoejyK wi jyoñ; rnf jzplygon/

(က) လူကိုအစွဲပြု သုံးနှုန်းသောစကားများ

vln tjktr? taw&tBuES h , Munfrsm; uhl tpyklyD jzpay: vmaom "avlopum; rsm; onlvnf ]]vluhl tpyk oElet; aompum; rsm;}} yijzplon/ , if "avlopum; rsm; teuf ½&mupm; enfrsm; uhl wipm; okpajymqMuaom "avlopum; rsm; rñ bompum; wlfüyif trsm; tjym; &heygonh

ဒုံရင်း / - dou jĩ /

aelpoflopheaom pum; rsm; ü ]' & if' & ify} [ haomaOg[ m&rñ umvtweMumch onfrS, aeWlf vltrsm; ajymqMlopheaom aOg[ m&yif jzplon/

]] [ kwv, f uhl omif; wi h& ဒုံရင်းဒုံရင်းဝဲ qlygawm]]<sup>2</sup>

]] pyg; aps; wufay; vj' Mlygyj BuDawmf ဒုံရင်းဒုံရင်း ygy]]<sup>3</sup>

[ lí okpMuygon/ tqlygom"u tohrsm; uhl avlmMunlygu ]ဒုံရင်းဒုံရင်း} [ haom pum; \ t"lyñ, rñ tveElyvnywfaomoabmyi jzplon/ x hOg[ m&rñ "avlopum; rsqifouf vmaomallumi h&i; jrpfteufu tv& lwubEh &efcl, OfvSygon/

[ ဒုံရင်း} [ haom aOg[ m&rñ ]ဒုံ} rsqifouf vmaom pum; jzplon/ ]ဒုံ} \ t"lyñ, f rñ ]axlypupm; &mwlf axlypobw &yae&mpntaMumif; yijzplon/ x h ]ဒုံ} [ haom pum; vlyif jrv? tp] [ kteufabmaqmi haom ]ရင်း} ES h, DvMum ]ဒုံရင်း}

[ lí axUpm; onfr' avES hrq h haom tjcm; vrlupösm; wof tolyjMuaMumif; uhl

]] umv uhl axmif; csi lyD allumif; ti haemir&S f? aumif; csi haomf Ehsif; v h ဒုံရင်း omfr, }}<sup>4</sup>

]] aex h fpm; aom ufa& tajctaerñ ဒုံရင်း: twlf; yi &bnf}}<sup>5</sup>

[ lí aw&on/ x h ]ဒုံရင်း} [ haompum; ulyifa&S, cifu ]ပြန်} [ haom aOg[ m&ES h, DvMum ]ဒုံရင်းပြန်} [ k o h puaMumif; uhl vnf; -

<sup>1</sup> cifri? armi? ("EjzL)? 2016? pm-92/  
<sup>2</sup> &xw? 1991? 28/  
<sup>3</sup> စာပေဗိမာန်မဂ္ဂဇင်းများ? trSM 11? 129/  
<sup>4</sup> yln? ဦး? (pav-)? 1929? 31/  
<sup>5</sup> a&Da' gi f? cEpryg? 195/

]]twif;u a&m\*grpiMu, lawmh tjiyifu b, MuluL ခုံရင်းပြန် a&mu(wmy))<sup>1</sup>

]]ig&S jykWmta;awG qyVmu&v ခုံရင်းပြန် MuwmygyLuvm;}}<sup>2</sup>

[ lonh taxmuftxm; t&o&Elygon/ t"yih, rihri ]rv twif; rv tajctae twif; a&Srit twif; yifu ttajctae twif; jyejzpjci f} yi jzplon/

xibw } [ homaOg[ m&rS }ခုံရင်း} [ lí vnfaumi? }ခုံရင်း} rS }ခုံရင်း:ခုံရင်း} [ lí vnfaumi f; ajymqibpMu&mrSpum; vlybP hief ajymi f; vlvmjci f; jzplon/ rsuharhuacwif wif }ခုံရင်း:က ခုံရင်း} [ lí yif o hpaemuaMumif; aw&&on/

xibw axypfupm; aom" avirs qif; ouf vmaom }ခုံ [ homtohu vrlupöe, fy, f rsm; wif tpm; xitokjykvmmu&mrS tokwif us, f vmaom "avlohpum; jzplon/

(ခ) တိရစ္ဆာန်များကိုအစွဲပြု သုံးနှုန်းသောစကားများ

]]w&pinefrsm; r&lygu vlom; wlonf tou&S &ywnEh rnrir [ kw} [ hom tqIES h tnd vlonf aepOES ftrü w&pinefrsr&S h quibG hae&on/ xibwumi yif w&pinef wN tritusi f' avluh tpylyb o hEef; Maom" avlohpum; rsm; jzpay: vm&on/

ဗွေဖောက် / bwē phau? /

aepOlohpaeom pum; rsm; wif 'ဗွေဖောက်' [ homaOg[ m&rhn umv tweMumch onirs , aelwif vlrsm; ajymqibpaeom aOg[ m&yijzplon/ xibwOg[ m&rhn "avlohpum; rS qif; ouf vmaomaMumih & i; jrpfteufu h tvG lwuloEh &ef c, Of; vSyon/ om" u jy&vif

]]rnrir yif ဗွေဖောက် lyb ½ h t; p h faomjri f; jzpfap}}<sup>3</sup>

[ lí o hpaemygon/ tqlygom" u toku h avlvmmunhygu 'ဗွေဖောက်' [ hompum; \ t"yih, rih rlvpxm; ajymi f; vJazmu jyefon/ oabmyi jzplon/

[ဗွေဖောက်} [ hom aOg[ m&rhn ]ဗွေ} r qif; ouf vmaom pum; jzplon/ ]ဗွေ\ t"yih, rih ]jri f? Ehn; ponwN u h wif & p vnr aygu haeom tar(p) yi jzplon/

]]x&Efrhyi f jri f; rsm; ES hywouf aAqhaAaumi f; a&Gcs, E h &ef}}<sup>4</sup>

]]Ehn; \ tjyprsr& aAqhaAaumi f; trsr& wubn/}}<sup>5</sup>

wpent; tm; jzi h ]ဗွေ} qibnrhn ]ဗွေ} yi jzplon/ ]ဗွေ} [ hom aOg[ m& \ teuhrhn vnf; ]½yaxGon/ vnywionf [ lí jzplon/ ]vlyvay& avay& ½yay& wlvlygaom ]ဗွေ\

1 tefMun? ဒေဝ, 1954? 185/  
2 xil ဖောင်း? r 1319? 29/  
3 pef, katmil r 1315? 146/  
4 wiftet? ဦး? 1960? 71/  
5 opm? ဖောင်း? 1953? 134/





]uH fhomouH fBudwí aw&i;f အတောမသတ် E H tátmif&, hær\ /}}<sup>1</sup>

]Zmwíu(úwíw f;armly) အတောမသတ် E H tátmifqif;&Ht vkyaw&yg/}}<sup>2</sup>

[ lí aw&on/ tqlygom"u toHrsm;uH avHvmMunhygu ]အတောမသတ်} [ hóm pum;\t"dyh, írñ ]lydqH&ybjcif&H [ lí jzplon/ xHtwl tqHtwHwH f pñf? Og; uHunHf&ueátmif jznHofay;&aom tawmjzplonH ]အတွင်းတော}rñ o&si f;wpfyH E S H wpyH ftMum; vpi[ mroñ;ap&ef tcluftweH t&eíuav;twH f; jznH ay;&aom tjznHaw; oñ;yi jzplon/ , if ]အတွင်းတော} uHyif pum;vHjyKí ]အတောအတွင်း} [ lqHm o&si f; oqHbnH"avíE S H írqH hóm tjcm; vHupí;sm;wH f toHjyKvmmuáMumif;uHvñf -

]p oH tBu jzplæonH အတောအတွင်း: rñ}}<sup>3</sup>

] ' D အတောအတွင်း: rñ pHyñ;a&;píH uef; rsm;pñ aqmi &úfchw, í}}<sup>4</sup>

]xH ubH tv [ ó t&eíueáprñH အတောအတွင်း: uav;ü}}<sup>5</sup>

[ lí aw&on/ t"dyh, írñí ]wppHwpcK jyKvlyáqmi &úáeqH oH [ kwí jzplqH umv tcluftweH yi jzplon/

xH oH ]တော} [ hóm aOg [ m&rS ]အတော} [ lí vñfaumi f? ]အတော} rS ]အတော မသတ်} [ lí vñfaumi f? ]အတောအတွင်း} [ lí vñfaumi f; ajymqH bH pU&m rS toHwH íus, í vmaom "avíobH pum; jzplon/

(C) ae&ma' orsm;uH tpyK oH Eef; aompum; rsm;

jreírmjyñbní v&eáom E p&ygi f; rsm;pñ uyí uH íxH? uH íeef? uH Muxef; jzi H pñref; ch&aom onH f; tpOftvm Budrm; onH E H í jzplon/ b&íftlyc&kyáom acwíwí f xH íeef; ríqH í&m "avíH rsm; rsm;pñ & í&m , if "avíH rsm; uH tpyK ly) ac: aO: oH pU&aom "avíobH pum; rsm; oní vñf; ay: xúfv m jci f; jzplon/ rsubáñ u&acwíwí f b&íftlyc&kyáom xH í eef; ríqH í&m "avíobñ wíbní aysmufu; í chy) jzplæomí vñf; "avíobH pum; rsm; rñ quí vuf & S íoef; su&áMumif; aw&on/

ဒူးနေရာဒူးတော်နေရာတော် / d' u ne jā d' u to ne jā to /

]ဒူးနေရာဒူးတော်နေရာတော်} [ hóm aeí pO íobH pum; oní vñf; vH rsm; ajymqH oH pU&aom aOg [ m&wpclyí f jzplon/

1 wi íw, í cE píryg? 11/  
2 cí h&mi í မောင့် (rE áv; -)? r 1294? 274/  
3 armi BúH? ဒူး: (v, íwly@w-) ? r 1294? 199/  
4 Eí ဒူး? 1960? 40/  
5 a&Da' gí f? 1960? 98/



xbl eef,"avrs qif:oufmaom }ဒူးနေရာဒူးတော်နေရာတော်} [ homtohu vrlupö e, fy, frsm;wlf tpm;xltoljykvmmu&mrS tohwfus, fmllyD &ifjrpfteuf arsrtef vm&jci f:jzplygon/

(c) လုပ်ငန်းဆောင်တာများကို အစွဲပြု သုံးနှုန်းသောစကားများ

jrefrmwN ½&m"avluunfvif yef,q, frsttwwlynm? Ablumtwwlynmponi wlrñ yk'acwrfwlrñ uyif &clmumif; taxmuftxm; rsm;aw&on/ , iftwwlynmrsm;ul tohlykaom vlyifefaqmifvmrsm;wlfvnt; aOg[ m&rsm; trsm;tjym;&heygon/ vrlupö e, fy, wlf vlyifefaqmifvmrsm;ü tohlykaomaOg[ m&rsm;ul , liifolp&mrS "avkolpum; rsm; jzpay:vm&on/

အမွမ်းတင် / ə mū - tī /

aepofolp&eaom pum;rsm;wlf }အမွမ်းတင်} [ homaOg[ m&rñ vltrsm;wlf wlf us, fus, f ajymqolp&eaom aOg[ m&wpclyif jzplon/ }အမွမ်းတင်}ရစ် }အမွမ်း} ESh }တင်} [ hom yk'Espcluygifi:pyfxm;jci f:jzplon/ xltOg[ m&rñ "avkolpum;rS qif:oufvm aomaMumi h&ifjrpfteufultvG fwubEh &efcl, Of:vson/

[အမွမ်း} [ homaOg[ m&rñ teurh}အ}a&qufxnfof:xm;jci f:jzplyD }မွမ်း} ရစ် }မွမ်း} [ homaOg[ m&rS qif:oufmaom pum;jzplon/ }မွမ်း} \t"yñ, rñ ]rñ:fj, fS f on/ yk'jrwehzG fwiw, htmi fylon} [ li jzplon/ taxmuftxm;jy&vif -

]a&cs&ivf? a&jcnမွမ်း:í? tm;&rfti wu}}<sup>1</sup>

[ li aw&on/ xlt}မွမ်း} [ hompum;vlyuyif (-) xntum olp&lyulvnt; -

]ES fwhlywirm:? jrom;tlycu? vnZulyt:yrif? rsupမွမ်း:vsu}}<sup>2</sup>

[ li aw&on/ t"yñ, rñrl }မွမ်း} [ hom aOg[ m&ES htwwyi jzplon/ }မွမ်း} [ hom aOg[ m&ul teurh}အ} a&qufxntum }အမွမ်း} [ kolp&uallumi f;vnt; aw&&on/ }အမွမ်း} rñyblumol aOg[ m&jzplon/ rñbnht&mOwü rqlv&xmewofvya tmi f XmeE& tweftqiltavsmuf tallmujc, fS f xntxm;onht&mul ac:jci f:jzplon/ om"u tm;jzi h-

]xlpj, fS fxm;aom tqifweiqmrs; ulvnt; အမွမ်း:tajymu? tajymu? tajymufအမွမ်း: ponjzi hac:aO:omEefMuon/}}<sup>3</sup>

]tajymuf အမွမ်း: [ lonf a, sbk stm;jzi h jrefrmwN ½&m Ablumqll &m aOg[ m& wpcjzplyD oljcm;teuft"yñ, f wprstpa qmi hom tajymufES အမွမ်း: aOg[ m&Espcluyum tajymufအမွမ်း:

<sup>1</sup> &|om&? ရှင်မဟာ? r 1270? yll f253/  
<sup>2</sup> ya' o&mZm? ဝန်ကြီး? 1930? 1/  
<sup>3</sup> ယဉ်လှိုင်၊ မောင် (ပျဉ်းမမြိုင်)၊ ၂၀၀၇၊ ၁၆၆။

[ lí aygi f; ½&ac:a0:jci f;jzpfonf/ }<sup>1</sup>

[ lí awl&onf/ xublyf vSyatmif tqi fweiqmjc, jci f; u&Abolumvlyi ef; w& f ]အမွမ်းတင်

[ lí o&puonf/ x&og[ m&u& vlyi ef; E& f; r q& faom tjcm; v&rup&sm; w& f to&ijykvmlu  
a&umi f; u&aw&onf/ o&omvnt (-) o&kn&um ]အမွမ်းတင်} [ lí om to&rs& a&umi f; u&-

] ti&pyu&awmf armi f&u&w&rs& c&si f; v&rs&lyi f jz&pa&omvnt; w&u&nf c&u&nf  
&B&jz&ply&v&oi f o&abmx& ; B&u&ow&pa, mu&f jz&pa&umi f; j&zi h ci f&rar&tm; အမွမ်း  
တင် í ajymav&&N }<sup>2</sup>

[ lí awl&onf/ tq&lygom" u to&rs& ; u& av&h&v&mlun&fygu ]အမွမ်းတင်} [ &om pum; \  
t" &ly&th, r&rs& ] c&u& ; \*P&w&ionf } [ lí jz&pa&umi f; awl&onf/ r&vt" &ly&th, ft&w& f; r [ &w&ob  
"av&ob&pum; tjz&pf&wi&pm; o&E&ef; x&m; jci f; jz&pa&umi f; awl&onf/

### လက်ဝဲဘက်အောက်

j&ref&mw& ae&p&o&ajym&q&ob&pa&eaom b&om&pum; w& f a&og [ m& t&c&u&ü "av&ob&pum; r&sm;  
y&g&oi&ae&all&umi f; awl&onf/ o&omvnt; , i&f&pum; r&sm; u& "av&ob&pum; r&sm; [ k ob  
ti&f&we&ent; v&sonf/ x&ob& jz&p&jci f; r&rs&

- 1/ wi&pm; o&h&p& ; a&om "av&ob&nf&ays&u&fu&G f&ob& ; jci f;
- 2/ "av&ob&pum; w&N o&ab&mob&om&ot& r&v& i&f; j&r&p&rs& w&f&r&ky&ae&ji f;
- 3/ q&w&ob&nh&teu&ft" &ly&th, fu&tt&v&G f&w&uro&E& faom&all&umi h to&ent; jci f;

pon&h&t&cs&u&rs& ; tay: w& f r&wn&ae&all&umi f; o&h&oy&rs&onf/

j&ref&mw&N "av&ob&pum; r&sm; u& o&aw&oe&jy&mlun&mw& f v&lu&tt&p&fy&k o&E&ef; a&om  
pum; jz&pf&on&h 'ဒုံရင်းဒုံရင်းပဲ' [ &om&pum;? w&pa&ie&u&tt&p&fy&k 'ဗွေဖောက်' [ &om&pum;?  
to&h&ta&q&mi&rs& ; u& tt&p&fy&k o&E&ef; a&om pum; jz&pf&on&h }အတောမသတ်} [ &om&pum;? ae&ma' o  
r&sm; u& tt&p&fy&k o&E&ef; a&om pum; jz&pf&on&h 'ဒူးနေရာဒူး တော်နေရာတော်' [ &om&pum;? v&lyi ef;  
a&q&mi&f&w&rs& ; u& tt&p&fy&k o&E&ef; &mr&S jz&pf&ay: v&ma&om }အမွမ်းတင်} [ &om&pum; w&rs& ½&&m" av&u&  
t&aj&c&ct&ly& ajym&q&ob&pa&eaom j&ref&mb&om&pum; &B "av&ob&pum; r&sm; y&i f jz&pf&yonf/

p&pm&w&rs& w& f av&h&v&mw& i&fy&x&m; a&om "av&ob&pum; r&sm; r&rs& rs&u&ar&rs&u&ac&w& f w& f  
w& f u& ; u& ; f ajym&q&ob&pa&eaomvnt; ae&mu&fu&G &B ½&&m" av&rs&rs& w&f&r&ky&ae&ly&jz&pf&yg  
onf/ , i&f; "av&ob&pum; r&sm; u& ae&p&ob&pum; tjz&pf& ajym&q&ob&pa&eaomvnt; r&rs&on&h  
"av&rs& q&i f; ou&f&ma&umi f; u& h ob&rs& ; v&sonf/ x&ob&umi h j&ref&mb&om&pum; &B ½&&m" av&u&

<sup>1</sup> ယဉ်းငှိုင်း၊ ဓာတ် (ပျဉ်းမမြိုင်)၊ 1996? 1/  
<sup>2</sup> a&j&rs& (' \*e&f-)? 2004? 29/

xif[ ybaeom "avbhpum; rsm; teuf tcsuubumuEkwlyb olawoejyk rswrwr; wicb jci f; jzplygon/

edk

, Olaus: r? "av& mES h bmompum; onf vlr& wpr& \ toubaogaMuyi f jzplyg on/ acwES ftnd pmay? , Olaus: r? "av& mwlonvnt; ajymif; vbaeygon/ xib ajymif; vbaejcif; uyif bmompum;? pmayES & m" avlwul wtrjkyaysmuFuG f ofi; apyg on/ bmompum; aysmuivOfi f , Olaus: r? "av& mwLES ftwl vlr& dygaysmuFuG f ofi; Elyg on/ xibumi h jreirmw\ & m" avES h bmompum; uli cswiquityb vuivsr; rbor olawoejyk xef; ofi; c; jci f; jzplygon/

usrfupm& i f

မြန်မာဘာသာ

ulefabmitr[ m& mZOiI (r-1284)/ rEav;? [ hbmOwupmay/

ciri? armi? ("EjzI)/(2016)/ jrefm" avbhpum; rsm;? & efule? & mjyntpmay/

ciarmi? armi? (rEav;-)/ (r-1294)/ wifwifrl & efule? ' \*lepmay/

\*PibP? Ob/ (r-1316)/ \*wvpmayES ft; jcm; a[ majymcsuifsm; / & efule? pmayAtrmel/

pmayAtrmefr\*Zifrs; / (cEpryg) / tw(1)? trsv(11) / & efule? pmayAtrmel/

pef, latmi / (r-1315) / b#OZ& pmay / & efule? omoeaZmwUpmay/

wi? Ob/ (1895) / & mr& uel & efule? jynbuir@ti pmay/

wi? Ob (' \*ka& jrm; ) / (r-1310) / v& nblef & efule? a, m\* pmay/

wiflet? Ob/ (1960) / a, mtwifOeDzifv#ftw# / rEav;? , Da& mi p pmay/

wifw, V (cEpryg) / urzvi & efule? olwmat; pmay/

xi? armi / (r-1319) / ib / & efule? [ hbmOwbyEbywlu/

edj\* m"? Ob/ (cEpryg) / avmullt \*fw& rEelusrf / rdwvmlr? rat; wi pmay/

ER Ob/ (1960) / jynbxmi plev# & efule? pmayAtrmel/

ew& S (' \*ef- ) / (cEpryg) / pmjy/pmqy# \*v& usmfs; twy/vayyif; cdy / & efule? olwmat; /

ya' o& mZm? Oebu / (1930) / oZmys# rEav;? [ hbmOwbyEbywlu/

yn? Ob (pav- ) / (1929) / Oby/narwipml & efule? uOrsuirp pmay/

ri f; & S ES h wilaq( \*me, kusm- ) / (cEpryg) / jrwehp& / cpDv, ES h rq# E# homtq# & efule?

wi Di f; pmay/

armi bu? Ob (v, wby@w- ) / (cEpryg) / wyi& & x; bow& wmbu / & efule? ' \*lepmay/







bmomaA' avlvmrle, fy, lwf tajccu@ (3) & y& ygon/ x@ (3) & yfrn-

- (1) o½k/fazmlbmomaA' <sup>1</sup>
- (2) orff;bmomaA' <sup>2</sup>
- (3) tEtf;bmomaA' <sup>3</sup> wjzpfon/

, aellacwfwf bmomaA' \ t"duynm&yfcrsm;u \*sutz&D zicf (Geoffery Finch) u  
azmfj&mwfi

- vrlbmomaA' <sup>4</sup>
- a&; [ ebaA' <sup>5</sup>
- pdwvynm qll &m bmomaA' <sup>6</sup>
- uefyslvwmqll &m bmomaA' <sup>7</sup>
- tEtf;bmomaA'
- orff;bmomaA'
- o½k/fazmlbmomaA'
- tolcslbmomaA' <sup>8</sup> [ lr cfcj;yxm;ygon/ ( [https://en.m Wikipedia.org> wiki](https://en.m.wikipedia.org/wiki) )

x@lumi f orff;bmomaA' onf bmomaA' \ ynm&yfcrwpckjzpaumi f; o&Etfon/

orff;bmomaA' onf bmompum;wpckt wff; wpacwfrsvpacwfr niofrnfyk  
ajymif;vbf;ylu acwft pOftvlu avlvmjci f;rdjzpfon/ acwft pOftvlu avlvmonf  
q&mwff jreirbmompum;ü yf acwff yif, acwff tif;Oacwff awmifilacwff anmi&rf;  
acwff ulef;abmi acwffsonf , aellacwfwf bmompum;rs; acwft quiquif niofrnfyk  
ajymif;vbmclbnful avlvmjci f;rdjzpfon/

orff;bmomaA' enf;t& bmompum;w\ acwft quiquif ajymif;vylu avlv  
&mwff ajymif;vH(4)rd&ygon/ 4if;wfrn -

- (1) pum;vHtofbajymif;vjci f;<sup>9</sup>
- (2) teuft"yH, bajymif;vjci f;<sup>10</sup>
- (3) toltEtf; ajymif;vjci f;<sup>11</sup>
- (၄) Oguszylajymif;vjci f;<sup>12</sup>

wjzpfonfi

---

<sup>1</sup> Descriptive Linguistics  
<sup>2</sup> Historical Linguistics  
<sup>3</sup> Comparative Linguistics  
<sup>4</sup> SocioLinguistics  
<sup>5</sup> Stylinguistics  
<sup>6</sup> Psycholinguistics  
<sup>7</sup> Computational Linguistics  
<sup>8</sup> Applied Linguistics  
<sup>9</sup> Change in the form of word  
<sup>10</sup> Change in the meaning of word  
<sup>11</sup> Change in vocabulary  
<sup>12</sup> Change in syntax



toif teuft"dyth, ? tohtEletwlonf ajymifvmsu&lon/ yk'bacwlu ]rd m}}oni  
 , aelacwf ]r, m;}} jzplmon/tokubajymifon/ a&xhtogajymifon/ teuf  
 t"dyth, rfn twm/jzplon/ rajymifvay/ ohaomf tohtEletaeES Munhaomf ]r, m;}}  
 [ kompum;uhtacwftquiquwif]]rd m}} ]trfo}} ]Ze}} ]rrefr}} [ li tohtElet, trsrst  
 zv\$ loMuygon/ trsrstobuc:qhaom acwftquiquf aOg[ m&wluMunhvif  
 ]အမျိုးသမီး၊ မဒိ၊ မဒါ၊ မျာ၊ စမူ၊ ဇော်၊ ကောင်မလေး" ponjzi h acwlay:Aef,pum;rsm;txd  
 aOg[ m&tohtElet, trsrstajymif, vlmmaLumi f, awOEH fygon/

acwlvpacwES hvpacwf ajymif, vlmrmaLumi h aOg[ m&tohtElet; rsm; ajymif, vl  
 vmwwfygon/ ]xrifon? xrif;csu? celwrm? pm;zh&s;}} [ homaOg[ m&rsm;? , ci hacwlu  
 u ]tapc}} [ homaOg[ m&uht , aelacwlvwif ]trfazm? tdf tu}}? , ci hacwlu ]]1/2mysmwm}}  
 uht , aelacwlvwif ]]1/2vivi? 1/2hap? 1/2tu}} [ homaOg[ m&rsm;onf acwftvlu f aOg[ m&  
 rsm; ajymif, vlbkplvmykuhtawOEH fygon/

, Ohaus:r"avixkpluhtwnt vnt aOg[ m&tohtEletwht ajymif, vlwwfygon/  
 bl&m;? w&m;? okCm bmoma&qht &m qht;czG, fv& gef, onluht ]qht;uy}} onf ]]qht;aur}}  
 onf [ k ohtElet; aomvnt, v? rdvhaqb\* f [ rsm; uht ri ]]aur; argon}} ]] { nhtlon}} [ lohtElet;  
 Muygon/ xhtwl omrefvwt dyjci; uht ]] tyion}} [ lohaomvnt, &S fb&i wht tyjci;  
 uht ]] puhawmac: onf}}? blet; buhrsm; ty; pu hvif ]] uht; onf}} [ lohtygon/ xhtmaLumi h  
 , Ohaus:r"avixkpluhtwnt aOg[ m&tohtEletwht ajymif, vlwwfygon/

မွေးစားစကားလုံးများ: Oih&muvmrmaLumi hvnt aOg[ m&tohtElet; rsm; ajymif, vlm  
 wwfygon/ om" utm; jzi h ]] uht}} [ homaOg[ m&onf arGpm; pum; vki; zplonf ၵိန္တ  
 ဘာသာ wluhtluhrGpm; xm; aom pum; vki; zplon/ t"dyth, rfn ]] o&i; fi; ? tvkyMurf;  
 orm;}} [ kteu&fygon/ ulvtv; form; wlonf ulet; abmi hacwluwnf; u ay: aygu f  
 ch[ e&fygon/ uif; Oefri; f; Muht \ jyi fopEH fi hbn; aelpOfr; swvrf; wif ]] uht}} [ hom  
 aOg[ m&uht rsvwrf; wif; xm; csuft& vnf; aumi f? Ohtzhu sm; \ ]] tcr; luM; xrf; jci; f; tuht}}  
 [ homOwkt rni taxmuft xm; t& vnf; aumi f? ypinf; ? Oepnfrsm; xrf; yht&aom tvly  
 orm; rsm; uht ]] uht}} (wpenf; ) ]] ych; xrf;}} [ li ac: aO: cygon/ aemu f; hacwlvwif t, Oloht  
 taejzi h ]] um, vlylom;}} [ hvnt ac: ygon/

xhtmaLumi h onf; f; bmomaA' avhvmlonf bmompum; twof; &B aOg[ m&pum; vhtwht  
 acwftquiquf rnfobajymif, vlyluhtpefrsm; jzi h avhvmaomym&yjzplmaLumi f, xi&h; yg  
 onf/

2/ &i fjrpaA' avhvml

&i fjrpaA' [ hom aOg[ m&onf \*&bmompum; **etymon** rsqifouhvmllyth root, true  
 meaning [ k t"dyth, &ygon/ &i fjrpaA' uht (Dictionary of Language and Linguistics, 1972, 79.)  
 wif

“စကားလုံးတို့၏မူလအရင်းအမြစ်ကို လေ့လာသောပညာရပ်ဖြစ်သည်။ စကားလုံးတို့၏ သမိုင်းကြောင်းနှင့် အနက်အဓိပ္ပာယ်ပြောင်းလဲလာမှု တို့ကိုလေ့လာသည့် ပညာရပ် ဖြစ်သည်။”

[ k z i t q k m ; o n i /

& i f j r p a ' u 17 & m p c e l l u y i f “ဆာသောမတ်ဘရောင်း” q l b l u p w i f a v h m r l j y k l o n i / q m a o m r w l b a & m i f o n i & i f E s u r f O i l y b a o m p u m ; v h r s m ; E s h r o d o ; a o m p u m ; v h r s m ; \ t e u f t " y h , f t j n h t 0 w u u l o & E l l e f t w u v n f a u m i f ? a & S E s f a c w l p u m ; v h w l \ t e u f t " y h , f a j y m i f v h w u l v n f a u m i f t & i f t j r p l o & E l l e f a v h m r j y k l o n i /

19 & m p k w i f ' o e y n m & S i ] ဗရန်ရစ်နက်ချီ” (Nietzsche, Friendrich) u t u s i h p m & d w a y l f q l l & m u l t a j c c h o m o a b m v u P m r s m ; u l a z m i x k w v s u f p d w y n m E s E B E G f u m & i f j r p f M u l b q c s u r s m ; j y k l o n i /

20 & m p k w i f t a w f t a c : y n m & S i ] ဂျက်ကွက်ဒရီဒါ” (Derrida, Jacques) u p u m ; v h r s m ; \ & i f j r p t e u f t " y h , f a b m u l a x m u j y a q f a E f c l o n i / \* s u f u l f & d g o n i a 0 g [ m & t q i f q i h q i f o u v m y l u l Z , m ; q l u m a v h m w i j y c l o n i / \* s u f u l f & d g \ a v h m r l o n i o i f w i f a v s m u y w l y d p e p f u s o j z i h & i f j r p a ' a v h m r l o n i y h i & h ; v m o n i / a e m u y l f w l f j a 0 g w m p u w l ( S k e a t , W a l t e r ) U ] ] The Concise Dictionary of English Etymology } } p m t l y u l l o a o m & i f j r p a ' p m t l y r s m ; ? t j c m ; a o m y n m & S i r s m ; \ p m t l y r s m ; p h x k w a 0 c l o n i /

t e u f t " y h , f u h a v h m a o m t w a A ' y n m & S i w l o n i p u m ; v h w l \ t e u f t " y h , f a j y m i f v h u l a v h m & m w l v n f a u m i f ? p u m ; v h w l \ r v & i f j r p f u l a z m i x k w & m u v n f a u m i f & i f j r p a ' a v h m r l u l v u f u l j y k l u o n i /

j r e f m b m o m w l f a 0 g [ m & & i f j r p f q l l & m a v h m r l r s m ; o n i a & S , c i f u w n f u & E l l o n i / b m o m a A ' e n t j z i h a v h m r l r s m ; u l o l o y l e n f u s p e p f w u s a v h m r l r s d [ k r q E l l a o m l v n f a & S j r e f m y n m & S B u d r s m ; \ a 0 g [ m & & i f j r p f q l l & m B u l b q c s u r s m ; u l a 0 g [ m & t z l f u s r f r s m ; w l f a w l & y g o n i / j r e f m o u & m z i 1131 c E p w l f a y : x l u v m c h a o m ' k w d a u s n a t m i p l k m ; q & m a w m l \ ဝေါဟာရတ္ထပကာသနိကျမ်း: on i j r e f m t u & m t a & ; t o m ; q l l & m ? p m v h a y g i f o w y l q l l & m ? o ' g q l l & m ? t e u f t " y h , f z i f q l c s u r s m ; t j y i f a 0 g [ m & w l \ t e u & i f j r p f w l u l y g M u l b q j y x m ; o n i h u s r f j z p l o n i / ဝေါဟာရဝိပ္ပလ္လာသလက္ခဏဒီပက u s r f w l v n f a 0 g [ m & a y g i f ( 1484 ) v h w l \ t e u f u l B u l b q z i f q l l o n i / u s r f j y k l o n i y g V t - o u w r s v m a o m a 0 g [ m & w l \ t e u f t & i f t j r p f u l y o u b l t o h j y m i f v j y l t u & m a j y m i f v j y l w u l y g q u p y j y c l o n i /

a v b i f t w i f O e 0 b c e l \ ဝေါဟာရလိနတ္ထိပနိကျမ်း: w l f y g V t - o u w r s v m a o m a 0 g [ m & w l \ & i f j r p f u l a z m i x k w z l q l j y x m ; o n i / x l u s r f o n i a 0 g [ m & & i f j r p M u l b q & m w l f o u w r m \* " b u l b q l e f o n i [ k a E h i f a c w y n m & S i w l u r s w l c s u b c s l u o n i /

j r e f m a 0 g [ m & w l \ t & i f t j r p f u l a z m i x k w z l q l j y d j r e f m E s h r o d o f w l b m o m p u m ; r s m ; E s h q u p y l u m u s , f u s , j y e l l y e l l a z m i x k w c h a o m y n m & S i r h i O b z l v w j z p l o n i / O b z l v w l o n i မြန်မာလအမည်များ၊ မြန်မာနေ့အမည်များနှင့် နှစ်အမည်များ၊ မြန်မာစကား အဖွင့်ကျမ်း (၃)တွဲ

wlwl f jrefmaog [ m&rs; u ll E\$paygi f;rs; pth olawoejylyd t&i f; tjrpfusus azmfxkwz G fqlch on/

ဦးကောသလ္လ \ ဗြဟ္မနိရုတ္တိနယသင်္ဂဟac: မြန်မာစကားလုံး ပြောင်းထုံးကျမ်းwllvntf aog [ m&wll\ teuE\$ &i f; jrpwlwl avlvmazmfxkwxm; on/

xllOg [ m&tzi h usrf;rs; omru Obvazoi f; \ မြို့ရွာရပ်ကွက်ဆိုင်ရာမွန်အမည်များ (၁၉၁၇)၊ Alvr f; baomif; (armi folw) \ မြန်မာစာမြင့်ချင်လွန်းလို့ (၁၉၆၀)? a' : oef; aql\ ပုဂံခေတ်ဘွဲ့အမည်များ(၁၉၆၂)၊ Obwllv\ ဘာသာနှင့်စာပေ (၁၉၆၆)၊ jrauwll\ စာပေတန်ဆောင် (၁၉၆၇)? a' : oef; aql\ အတွင်းသက်သေ (၁၉၈၀)? rif; oDP\ ပန်းနှင့်ပင်စည် (၁၉၈၅)? armi folmE\ မြန်မာစကားနဲ့စာပေ (၂၀၀၁) ponh aog [ m&llurql &mpmty? pmwrf? aqmi f; yg; rs; wllvntf &i f; jrp llurql avlvmrirs; u ll rs; pthawll& on/

&i f; jrpA' avlvmrllwll f ygVll oullv? rll? [ E ll ponllwll rS qif; oullvmaom arllpm; pum; vllrs; omru jrefrmbompum; twll f; & ll Oypmpum; rs; ? "avlollpum; rs; ? Aef; pum; rs; \ &i f; jrp rs; u ll vntf avlvmrjy ll E ll yg on/

vllru ll wll p ll u ll tajc ll f ay: aygu ll vmaom pum; wll vll u ll xllvllru ll p ll twll vll omru oabmcsif; wll aom tjcm; u ll p ll rs; twll vll yg us, jyel ll pth wll p m; o ll aom? tom; usae aom pum; rs; u ll "avlollpum; [ lac: yg on/ &i f; jrpA' onf "avlollpum; rs; \ teu ll &i f; jrp u ll vll vll mygon/

om" u j y & v ll f - aep ll o ll ajym q ll eus pum; wll "ဒုံရင်း ဒုံရင်းပါပဲကွာ..." [ ll ompum; \ rllvay: aygu ll m onf wll gonf a & v ll y ll ef; oef; usi ll rS jzpl on/ v ll f, ll e ll op ll v ll ll ll ] ll o ll vll aom ll ajc ll o ll w ll } w ll f w ll gon ll rs; onf e ll u ll ap m ap m w ll f p ll y ll z p ll aom av; w ll p ll w ll , ll o ll vll ma & m u ll y ll tv ll r ll usi g; z ll x ll u ll u ll on/ t ll c ll u ll i g; rs; pth z ll r ll y ll t ll c ll r ll i g; r & ll jyel ll vll c ll on/ x ll t ll c ll

“ကိုတံငါများစုဝေးရာ လေးတိုင်စင်တဲငယ်ရှိရာ ဒုံရင်းစခန်းသို့တဖြည်းဖြည်း လှော်တက်ခဲ့ကြသည်။” (pm -271)

[ ll o m t z ll t & "ဒုံရင်း" \ rllv teu ll onf "တံငါသည်များစုဝေးရာ လေးတိုင်စင်တဲငယ်" jzpl on/ jrefrmpum; ppp ll r [ ll way/ &i f; jrp ll r ll e ll pum; ]' ll e ll i f ( 1/2 ll f ) } r ll q ll i f; ou ll vll m onf [ k avlvm aw ll & ll yg on/ R. Halliday \ Mon -English Dictionary တွင်လည်း

- ဒုံနံ = ဝါး ( n . bamboo ) ?(pm-241)
- ရင်(ရင်) = အိမ်၊ အဆောက်အဦ၊ ဆိုင်၊ ဝင်းခြံ ( n. a building , as house, shop , court ) (pm-335)

[ k avlvmaw ll & ll o jzi h r ll f r ll q ll i f; ou ll vll ma o ll aog [ m&wll p ll ct jzpl aum ll c ll u ll c ll E ll yg on/ jrefrmt ll b ll m ll e ll f (pm- 182) w ll f ]' ll e ll i f; \ teu ll u ll

“န - စတင်ရာနေရာ ။ မူလအခြေအနေ၊ မူလနေရာ။” [ ll m z ll i ll q ll yg on/

x ll w ll gon ll b ll aog [ m& onf vll r ll e, ll y, ll ftw ll f; us, ll jyel ll vll m jy ll ] x ll jcm; r ll r ll r ll vll tajctae? r ll vae & m o ll om? r ll vll tw ll f; om & ll e ll jci f; } u ll ] ' ll e ll i f; } [ ll w ll p m; o ll E ll e ll vll m ll c ll i f;

jzplon/ xpum;onf vlorism;? tom;usjyð "avlokpum;tjzpf a&mu&Ejci f;jzplygon/ pollaom aOg[ m&pum;v&ism;\ &i f;jrplu&i f;jrplâA' u avlvmrjykygon/

3/ twaA' avlvmrli

twaA' [ laom aOg[ m&onf jyi foplbomompum; la semantique rsgif;oufvmllyð xpum;onf sema [ laom \*&pum;rsvmí ]]oaufv}} [ kt"dyth, &ygon/ 1900 jynEpf wif rp&B&D m (Breal , Michel)u twaA' usrf;wif t\*fvlylbomomjyeb&mrS semantics [ laomaOg[ m& pwi ftokwif vmclon/ twaA' uð(Dictionary of Language and Linguistics, 1972, 204.) wif

“ဘာသာစကားအတွင်းရှိ အဓိပ္ပာယ်ကို စနစ်တကျလေ့လာသော ပညာရပ်ဖြစ်သည်။”

[ k zif tqlygon/

twaA' onf bmomaA' \ynm&yfclvptck jzplon/ bmomaA' ynm&yfray:rd E&paygi f;ism;phuyif teuft"dyth, Noabmuð p;prf;cMuon/ taemu f;wif f; &B ' ó e ynm&S ? pdw ynm&S f;ism;u teuft"dyth, ES hyw bouif aqGaEGBukqcuon/

a&S\*&ynm&S f yavwð (Palato)ES h t&p&fvw, f (Aristotle ) wif sonf 20&mpk ynm&S f bmx&e&yql (Bertrand Russel)wð acwftxd ynm&yf, fy, ftobors ynm&S f;ism;onf twaA' qð &m jyó emrsm;uð p;prf;azm&kwcuon/

twaA' onf bmompum;\ tpdwft yð f;ism;jzplâom ½ky&i f? pum;v&? yk ? Oguscl Ogus wð&ð teuft"dyth, fuð avlvmon/

jreir mbompum;uð avlv&mwif jreir ynm&S f;ism;onf aOg[ m&ism;\ teuf t"dyth, fuð uk& mü twaA' ynm&yf [ kvaomvnt; pepf useaom teuft"dyth, favlvmrli rð&E&B&Mumif; awð&on/ twaA' ynm&S f;ism;\ BukqyES fuð inðom Bukqy f;ism;uð wð& \ /

om"ujy&vðif - pum;vðES f ynwclbabmwð alLumif;uð quET, fr&B&B [ laom jyó emrth a&S\*&ðcwluwnf;u bmompum;ynm&S f;ism; tjii f;yð;cMuom jyó em jzplon/]] pum;vð&E&B&B ynwclbabmES h alLumif;uð quobG fr&B&B [ laom t, Itquwptzu? ]]pum;vð&E&B&B ynwclbabmES h alLumif;uð quobG fr&B&B [ laom t, Itquwptzuf aqGaEG jii f;cMu ygon/ 20 &mpkwð twaA' ynm&S f;ism;u bmompum;wif;wif xpum;vð (2) rð&B&B onf [ laom t, ItquwvclbeMujjzplon/ ynwclbabmES h alLumif;uð quobG fr&B&B onf pum;vð uð pum;vð tMunf (Transparent Word) [ kvnt;faumif? ynwclbabmES h alLumif;uð quobG frl r&B&B ompum;vð uð pum;vð taemu( Opaque Word) [ kvnt;faumif; owf r&B&B wclMuon/

20&mpkwð twaA' ynm&S f;ism;u vubclMuom xtt, Itquð 'kwð ausm&atmif p&B&B m;q&mwamü 18&mpclluyif ]]aOg[ m&wyumoel usrf;}}wif Bukqwi fyxm;cnyðjzpl on/

]a0g[ m&wyumoedUsrf;}}wGf q&mawmfonf a0g[ m&rm;uH teufzG hq&if; teuf t"dyh, hq& &m oabmw&m;rm;uHvnt; azmf&kwjygon/ q&mawmfu a0g[ m&rm;uH ynw&mwGf ynwyeSpr&B&Mumif; azmf&kwjygon/ x&h0g[ m&ynwfyH (2)r&uH ]]teufabm r&omvsu&ac:a0:vG fumr0 ynwjci;၇၉}} ES hump;v&ES hynwch oabm w&Mumif;u&quET; r&B&om oabmteu&&ü ynw&ac:a0:jci;အနွတ}} [ lí &B&Mumif; &Sfvif; r&uHqlygon/

aumif;uifu e&v&v&B&uH jreirnu ae? t\*fvdyu sun? ygVuo&d [ kac:a0: owf&vjci;onf ၇၉oabmjzpfí Omb? Omb [ k atmir&B&omXufuH Omb [ kac:a0:jci;? tom;jzLolur&jzL [ kac:a0:jci;?r&onf အနွတ-oabmjzpf&Mumif; &Sfvif; r&uHqlygon/

20 &mp&wfi twaA'ynm&Sfrsm;u vuc&M&aomt, ItquH 'kw& aum&atmi p&km;q&mawmfu 18 &mp&ce&uyif Buk&wifjyxm;clayon/ q&mawm\bmompum;tjri r&h x&jcm;jyB tw& x&u&aom t, Itq&jzpf&Mumif; aw&gri&E&lygon/

x&Htjyif twaA'ynm&Sfrsm;\ teuft"dyh, hq& &m tjri&wpc&jzpf&om အနက် အကျုံးဝင်ခြင်း (hyponymy) oabmESfvnt; q&mawm\ tjri&w&h&uH wifjygrn/teuf tush&Oijci; \ t"dyh, fuH ( Language and Linguistics Dictionary, 1972, 106) wGf

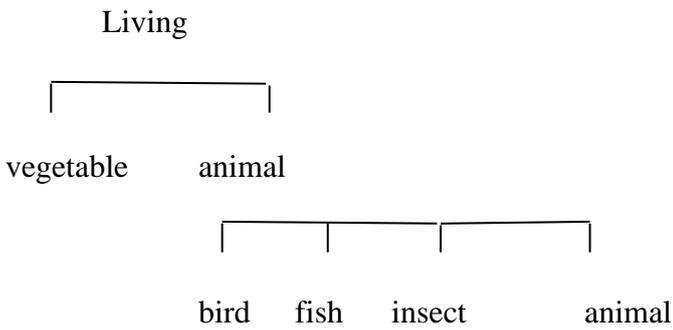
“စကားတစ်လုံး၏ အနက်အဓိပ္ပာယ်ထဲတွင် အခြားစကားလုံးတစ်လုံး၏ အနက်အဓိပ္ပာယ် ပါဝင်နေခြင်းကို အနက်အကျုံးဝင်ခြင်းဟုခေါ်သည်”

[ lí zG hq&km;on/ om"utm;jzih - ]yef; } [ h&ompum;v&X&wGf ESfvqB p&ly, ? oZif ponh yef;tr&Htpm;rm; tush&Oih&ey&H&? ]w&p&inef; } [ h&ompum;v&X&wGf ac&? E&h;?jri; ponh w&p&inef; tr&Htpm;rm; tush&Oih&ey&H&? ]ta&mi; } [ h&ompum;v&X&wGf jzL? eB Og? jym ponh ta&mi; tr&Htpm;rm; tush&Oih&ey&H&? onf teuftush&Oijci; oabmjzpfon/

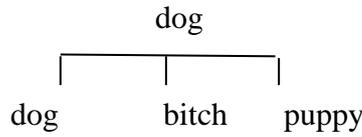
azmfjygom" ursm;rS ]yef;? ]w&p&inef;? ]ta&mi; } [ lonh a, bk s pum;v&Hrsm;uH “အကျုံးဝင်ခံပုဒ်” [ kac:lyB ]]ESfvqB p&ly, ? ac&? E&h;?jzL? eB) ponh O&oopum;v&Hrsm;uH “အကျုံးဝင်ပုဒ်” [ kac:on/

O&ooooabmaqmi&om tush&Oiy& r&e&v&Gif a, bk soabmaqmi&om tush&Oif c&ly&fvnt; r&e&rn&jzpfon/ om"utm;jzih ]] [ mac&yg/}} [ h&om pum;cf&e&v&Gif ]] [ m w&p&inefyg}} [ h&om pum;cf&e&v&nt;r&e&lygon/

teuftush&Oijci; [ h&oma0g[ m&u&Htr&nf&y;cb&l \*r&e&v&Gif, if (John Lyons) U teuftush&Oif r&ob&mu&H azmfjygtw&H Z, m; q&jygon/



xltjyif tusthOiyk fuyivOif teubrsm; xyrhtusthOieElygon/ jacG} [ lqkVOf xlt  
 jacG} \ atmufwOf]jacGx? acGr? acGaygup}} wlt ygOieElyon/  
 om"utm;jzih



[ lí awVeeE falmumif Z, m;qly xmygon/( Geoffery Leech, 1974, 101.)

xltlaom teuftusthOifrbabmull aOg[ m&wyumoelusrf;wOf 'kwd aumátmif  
 plx m; q&mawmfu 18 &mpluwnf uyif BulqjydonfulawElygon/

'kwd aumátmif plx m; q&mawmfu ]aus;} aOg[ m&\ teuft"y/h, fult zif qk&mwOf  
 ]aus;} Es pyvOf; teuzif qk&if; teuftusthOifrbabmullawElydon/

“ကျေးငှက်- ဟူရာနှိုက်ကား ကြက်တော၊ ဖောင်းကား၊ ကုလား၊ တမာစသော အမည်  
 ဖြစ်သော ငှက်အထူးကိုဆိုသောအရာလည်းထင်၏။ ဝမ်းဘဲ၊ ဟင်္သာ၊ ကြိုးကြာ၊  
 သောင်တင်း ပိန်ညင်း၊ပဲထွေး စသောငှက်တို့ကိုပင် ‘ကျေး’ဆိုသော အရာလည်းထင်  
 ၏။” (aumátmif plx m;? 1966? 236/)

[ lí azmfyxm;on/

q&mawmf \relqtsuft & ]aus;isul[ hom tusthOicyk latmufwOf Orf,b? [ ofh?  
 BulEum? aomifwif? yehif? yaxG paom tusthOiyk frsm; ygOifalmumif oElygon/

qufufur q&mawmfu

“ငှက် - ဟူသည်တွင် ကျေး ဝင်ပြီးဖြစ်၍ ကျေးကို အထူးဆိုစု မရှိဖြစ်ခဲ့၏။”

“ကျေး - ဟူသည်ကား အမည်ထူး၊ ငှက်ဟူသည်ကား အမည်ထူးမဟုတ်။

သရုပ်ကိုမဖော် သာမညအနက်ဖြစ်ခဲ့၏။” (aumátmif plx m;? 1966? 238/)

[ lí vnf;aumif; relqdon/qk&onfrin ]aus;} onDhaoopum;vlt jzplonful  
 q&mawmfu “အမည်ထူး”[ k qlygon/ ]isul onf a, bk spum;vltjzplonful “သာမည  
 အနက်”[ k Bulqchayon/

xltjyif tcsWlaompum;vfrsm;onf taygif;ulyvOf tpdwityl frsm;vnt; wplyg  
 wnf; tusthOifvsu&bnbabmullvnt; azmfydon/

“ထီးဖြူကိုရ၏ ဟူရာ၌ သံလျက်၊ သင်းကျပ်၊ သားမြီးယပ် စသော မင်းမြောက်တန်ဆာ  
 ငါးပါးတို့တွင်ထင်သော ‘ထီးဖြူ’ကိုဆိုသဖြင့် မထင်သော ခြေနင်း၊ သင်းကျပ်  
 စသည်တို့ကိုလည်း ရသင့်၏။” (aumátmif plx m;? 1966? 239/)

[ lí taygif;tpwif qufoG; frbabmullvnt; wplygwnt;&f;jyxm;ygony/

xhMumi h jre h m y n m & s f r s m ; \ t e u f t " d y h , i q l l & m t j r i f r i n 20 & m p k t w a A ' y n m & s f r s m ; \ t j r i E s f w i n p o n a w G B u z G i q l b a M u m i f ; t x i f t & n ; a w G j r i E h b a y o n /

#### 4/ or h f b m o m a A ' ? & i t j r p a A ' E s h t w a A ' q u E T , f i

a & b w i b a z m f y l y b i c l a o m y n m & y r s m ; o n i a O g [ m & w h \ t e u f t " d y h , f u h a v h m & m w i f t c s i f c s i f ; q u E T , f i & y g o n / o r h f b m o m a A ' o n i b m o m p u m ; w p c k t w i f ; w p a c w i r s w p a c w i r n b o r n y h a j y m i f ; v b n ; y h u a c w f t p O f t v l u a v h m & m u a t m u f y g t a j c c h t c s u f r s m ; j z i h a v h m r j y h a M u m i f ; a w b & o n /

သမိုင်းဘာသာဗေဒ

- 1/ aOg[ m&w h \ or h f a l l u m i f ; u h a v h m j c i f ;
- 2/ p u m ; v h r s m ; \ & i t j r p f u h a v h m j c i f ;

(*Historical Linguistics* - [https://en.m Wikipedia.org](https://en.m.wikipedia.org) > wiki)

- 3/ aOg[ m & w h \ t e u f t " d y h , h a j y m i f ; v h m r l u h a v h m j c i f ;

[ h o m t c s u f r s m ; u h a w b & o n / & i t j r p a A ' a v h m r l u h u n t v O i f v n f ;

ရင်းမြစ်ဗေဒ

- 1/ p u m ; v h w h \ r l v t & i f ; t j r p f u h a v h m j c i f ;
- 2/ p u m ; v h w h \ o r h f a l l u m i f ; u h a v h m j c i f ;
- 3/ t e u f t " d y h , h a j y m i f ; v h m r l w h a v h m j c i f ;

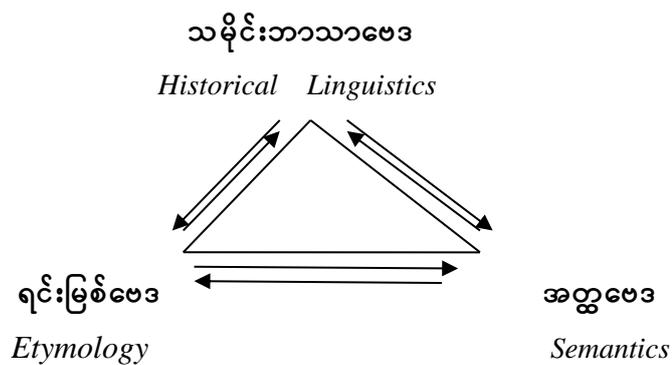
[ h o m t c s u f r s m ; u h a w b & o n / t w a A ' a v h m r l u h u n t v O i f v n f ;

အတ္ထဗေဒ

- 1/ t e u f t " d y h , f u h p e p t w u s a v h m j c i f ;
- 2/ o r h f a l l u m i f ; q l l & m t w a A ' a v h m j c i f ; (*Historical Semantics*)

(*Historical Linguistics* - [https://en.m Wikipedia.org](https://en.m.wikipedia.org) > wiki)

[ h o m t c s u f r s m ; u h a w b & o n / a v h m r l t c s u f r s m ; t m ; v h e d y g ; x y f w i n h a e a l l u m i f ; a w b E h f o n / x h a M u m i h x h y n m & y e , f y , f w h u d y b k k w a z m j y & v O i f -



[ lí aw&ygon/txufy ybU &f;vifjy&vOf Bw\*bnf ynm&yf(3)ck quE, fr  
&Mumif; jyygon/jrm;Eszuf ( ↔ ) jyjci;onf wpcEsh wpc tjeftv&f quob; f  
aMumif; azmfjyygon/

orU f;bmomaA' ? &i;jrpaA' Esh twaA' quE, fr&Mumif;uU aOg[ m&teuBukqyH  
Esh om" u jyygrn/

]lowUom;}} [ hom aOg[ m&onf , aelacwUwUf oHpa&om aOg[ m&wpcjzpf  
on/ , aelacwU ]lowUom;}} [ qUwUf ]r\*fvmaqmirntrUom;}} [ k;jy;jrif&ygn/   
xHteufn ]O&ooteu}} jzpfygon/]lowUom;}} aOg[ m&\acwftquf orU f;aMumif;uU  
avHvmaomf -

1/ trUaumi;om;

2/ i, &G haoma, musmf;

3/ r\*fvmaqmirntrUom; - [ lí teuftrU&Mumif; avHvmaw&E&ygon/

“သတိဝံ သာ တိဝံ ကြောက် ဝိယံကုန်စေ ” (avmuxdyeripm? b&d wZmw? 6/)

“ သျှံ သတိ.သာ၊ စောယောကျ်ားလျှင် ” (oDp&opncef;ysU ? yU ka& -1/)

“ သတိ.သာ:နှစ်ပါးကို ဖွားမြင်၍ အမည်ပေးလေသောအခါ ” (yg&m, eOwK? 9/ )

txufy tuUtaxmufrsm;uUunUwUf y\*acwUyif ]lowUom;}} [ hom aOg[ m&uU  
aw&ygon/avmuxdyeripm b&d wZmwvm ]lowUom;}} \teufn jA [ \*wri;BuU \  
om;awmUwU ac:q&om; aom ]rif;E& f trUaumi;om;}} [ hom teuf t"yH, f  
&ygon/

oDp&opncef;ysUvm ]lowUom;}}on]]i, &G haoma, musmf;ysU [ k vnfaumi?  
]]trUaumi;om;}} [ vnfaumi; teufEsh&pvU &E&ygon/

yg&m, eOwKvm owUom;teufn ]i, &G Ele, hom a, musmf;av;rs;}} u&c:  
aMumif; aw&E&ygon/

aemuyU f;acwUwU ]r\*fvmaqmirnUtrUom;}} [ homteufuU oHvmmuonfuU  
aw&on/

] ynmww&jrmufi tU&at? b&at twef;wU faygu&mu&atmi;riMuom

သတိ.သာ: avmi;rs;onf. . .}} ( pmPusedwU y w&?pm-54 )

[ lí aw&ygon/ xUaMumih r\*fvmaqmirntrUom;rs;uU ac:q&omteufn uUwU  
acwU pwi&yaygu&ejy]zpaMumif; celH&f&ygon/

xUaMumih acwftquif ]trUaumi;om;? i, &G Ele, haoma, musmf;}} [ k  
“ယေဘုယျအနက်” wU fcllygvsuf , aelacwUwUf ]r\*fvmaqmirnUtrUom;}} [ hom “ဝိသေ  
အနက်” oU teuft"yH, k;jymi;v]vmyHn pUwDi;pm;ZG ]zpfon/

\*ဤလေ့လာမှုသည် ဝေါဟာရတစ်ခုအပေါ် သမိုင်းဘာသာဗေဒနည်းဖြင့် လေ့လာမှု ဖြစ်ကြောင်း တွေ့နိုင်သကဲ့သို့ အနက်အဓိပ္ပာယ်တို့၏ ပြောင်းလဲလာမှု သဘောကို လေ့လာသည်။ အတ္ထုဗေဒပညာရပ်နှင့် ဆက်နွယ်နေကြောင်း တွေ့နိုင်ပါသည်။

]]ow]] \ teuft&i;tjrpfu &i;tjrpA' t& avlvmlunlaomtcg rv&i;tjrpionf  
]]ouw- ow?ygVt- ow]] rsqif:ouvmjci:tjzplon/ t"y/h, frh

“ စွမ်းရည်ထက်မြက်သူ၊ စွမ်းရည်ထက်မြက်သူအား မင်းက ပေးသော ဘွဲ့ကြီးတစ်မျိုး ။”  
(jrefmtbd'mel pm-363)

[ k zli qon/ a&sjrefmri:sm;vufxufu ]ow]]ay;tyf aMumi:t? ]]pfr&nf xufruv  
olu rif:uay;tyaom bwpfrs}} jzpaMumi:t? jrefmb&ifttrnfrsm;wif ]ow]]ri:t;zm;}}  
]]ow]]ri:fapm}} ]ow]]r®&mZm}} [ laom trnfrsm;&laMumi:t avlvmlunlaomtcg ygon/  
jrefmpmayonf t:wif tapmq{csi f:wpaomi jzpaom ]]oci fax{csi f } wif

“ တကဲ တကဲ၊ ရှင့်ဘရဲ၍၊ ခြိမ်းမဲရိုက်ကြိုး၊ လက်ရုံးမိုးက ၊

သတိုး သတိုး၊ ကြောက်စိုးရဲ့ဆို ကျွန်းလုံးပြုလျက် ၊ ” (y h & \* 31 )

[ k zli qm:csuft& ]ow]] [ lonf ]] &pfr:ow&omol } teuf ay:vif ayon/ &mZ"r®  
o\*f[ usrf:wif fr ]ow]] \ &i:tjrpfu]] ow]] a&m } rsvmonf [ qlygon/

ow]] a&m > owf + "f > ow]]

သတ္တိဒွရ သဒ္ဓါ ပရမီသွာ နတ်မင်းသား၊ မဟာပိန္နဲနတ်၏အစ်ကို၊ နတ်တို့၏  
စစ်သူကြီးဖြစ်သော ကာတ္တိကေယျနတ်သားကို ဟောသည်။ ထိုနတ်သားကို  
စစ်နိုင်လိုသော် ကိုးကွယ်ရကြောင်း လောကီကျမ်းတို့တွင် အဆိုရှိသည်။ ”

(&mZ"r®\*f[ usrf? q (y&yLur) )

wif hazmfxm;YGON/ xlaMumityif pprufa&&mES h pfr&nlow&bwu ow]]bay;tyf  
jci:t jzplwe&mygon/x&i:tjrpft& aemufytfacwfrsm;wif rtrw\om;u &pfr:ow]]  
&apv]]ow]] [ lac:a0:jci:tjzplon/&i:tjrpftrefubf teuf&i:trefubjrif vmE f  
ontabmyifjzplon/

xlygVt ouwvum; ]ow]] u aelacw/wif a, musmfav;u h efaom ]]om;}}  
x nlaygifi ]ow]]om;}} ? ref:uav; u n efaom ]]ord}} x nlaygifi ]ow]]ord}} [ li  
jzplvmum ]ow]]om;?ow]]ord}}onf ]]r\*lvmaqmirnh trsdom;? trsdord}} [ laom  
teub ajymifa&lvmljci:tjzplon/ rvteufES h , aelacw/teufu qupybutq  
Munlvifvnt ]]b0c&u &&i&ih twjzwloef;E h rnh pfr&n&onh trsdom;?  
trsdord}} [ k teubutqvifvnt; &E h rnxifygon/

txuWf hzmjyclonl ybWf jznfG f;vG f-

သမိုင်းဘာသာဗေဒ

Historical Linguistics

y\* hawf- tif0acwf- ulefabmi hawf- uW hawf- , aelawf



( ouw- owD?ygVt- owD)

teuft"yth, hjymi f;vWmrl

(a, bk s^ 0hoooteuf- 0hoooteuf)

ရင်းမြစ်ဗေဒ

အတ္ထဗေဒ

Etymology

Semantics

\*ဤလေ့လာမှုသည် ဝေါဟာရတစ်ခုအပေါ် ရင်းမြစ်ဗေဒနည်းဖြင့် လေ့လာမှုဖြစ်ကြောင်း တွေ့နိုင်သကဲ့သို့ အနက်အဓိပ္ပာယ်တို့၏ပြောင်းလဲလာမှုသဘောကို လေ့လာသည့် အတ္ထဗေဒပညာ ရပ်နှင့် ဆက်နွှယ်နေကြောင်း တွေ့နိုင်ပါသည်။ ထို့အပြင် ခေတ်အဆက်ဆက် ပြောင်းလဲလာမှုကို လေ့လာသော သမိုင်းဘာသာဗေဒနှင့်လည်း ဆက်နွှယ်နေကြောင်း တွေ့နိုင်ပါသည်။

၂။ ဝေါဟာရဗေဒ

ppmwrifonf orf;fbmomaA' ? &i;fjrpA' ES h twaA' ynm&yWwlonf a0g[ m& w\ teufu\ BulqzG f;RmwG f;quE, f;W avhvmwif;yonf pmwrif;zpfygon/ jrefm bmompum;u\ bmomaA' ent;t& avhvm&mwif bmomaA' \ ynm&yf;sm;jzpaom orf;fbmomaA' ? &i;fjrpA' ES h twaA' wlonf rnbolquE, haelumif; quE, ri oabmu\ tutum;sm;jyum avhvmwif;f;ygion/

orf;fbmomaA' ES h &i;fjrpA' avhvmrWof tjiif;zh; zG ? t, ItquWzG f;sm; rsm;phjzpf E\ f;ygion/ a0g[ m&wpc\ &i;fjrpuf; ygVf;f;oufonf/ rēf;f;oufonf/ wAurS qif;oufonf[ lí t, ItqtrWduE\ b;zi h &i;fjrpA' avhvmrionf tm;ent; csu&f;ygion/

orf;fbmomaA' ES h &i;fjrpA' avhvmrEpr;vWwif “အကိုးအထောက်ခိုင်မာမှုသည် အရေးကြီးသည်” [ komtcsurhrl w\ f;ygion/ a& x\ q\ & m a&sa[ mi f;pm? tu& m ta& tom;? toWf;fbn hawf pmaytut;? rnbombompum;rs qif;ouf;mon? arf;pm;vmon? rnbolajymi f;v\ onf; onf[ kom r\ avhvmr c\ f;matmi f;yg\ f;erh orf; fbmomaA' avhvmrES h &i;fjrpA' avhvmr\ t"du ta& ygaomtcsur;sm; jzpf;ygion/

x[ti]yif x[ti]csuifsm; u[ti]wnif aOg[ m&wpc] \ teuft"y[ti]h, fonf rnfom&Mumif; azmfj onhtwaA' ynm&yfonvnt; quE[ f, eaMumif; o[ti]oylaw[ti]ri &ygon/

x[ti]yif jrefmaOg[ m&tzi] fusrfsm; u[ti]z[ti] f[ti]q[ti]m[ti]uom jrefmynm&S fsm; \ aOg[ m& Bulqy[ti]sm; onf 20&mpk taemu[ti]w[ti] f; bmomaA' ? &i[ti]jrp[ti]A' ? twaA' ynm&S fsm; u[ti]b[ti] teuft"y[ti]h, f[ti]q[ti] &mtjrif pl; &S[ti]rsm; jzpaMumif; ? taemu[ti]w[ti] f; ynm&S fsm; entwl pep[ti]wus av[ti]vmr[ti]rsm; &C[ti]aMumif; o[ti]oy[ti]r[ti]ygon/

ေတံ:

p[ti]pmwrf u[ti] a&; om; j[ti]p[ti] &jci f[ti]zi h aOg[ m&w] \ teuft"y[ti]h, fu[ti] Bulqz[ti] f[ti]q[ti] &mw[ti] f pum; v[ti]w[ti] \ or[ti] f[ti]aMumif; u[ti]av[ti]vmaom or[ti] f; bmomaA' ? aOg[ m&pum; v[ti]w[ti] \ &i[ti]jrp[ti] u[ti]av[ti]vmaom &i[ti]jrp[ti]A' ? aOg[ m&w] \ teuft"y[ti]h, fu[ti]av[ti]vmaom twaA' ynm&yf w[ti]onf quE[ fvsu&Mumif; aw[ti]ri E[ti] ygon/ jrefmbompum; u[ti] av[ti]vm&mw[ti] f bmomaA' E[ti] fquE[ f, aom taemu[ti]w[ti] f; o[ti]t[ti] &D ent; pep[ti]rsm; u[ti] tajc[ti]f av[ti]vm azm[ti]x[ti]w[ti] f E[ti] f[ti]aMumif; aw[ti]ri E[ti] ygon/ p[ti]pmwrf; onf အဘိဓာန်ပြုစုရေး E[ti] h ရင်းမြစ်အဘိဓာန်များ ပေါ်ထွက်ရေး w[ti]tw[ti]f taxmu[ti]t[ti] y[ti] E[ti] f[ti]r[ti]n[ti] [ k[ti]r[ti]n[ti] v[ti] r[ti]ygon/

ပုဒ်မပုဒ်မ

ကောသလ္လ၊ ဦး၊ ဆရာတော်။ (၁၉၈၅)။ *မြန်မာစကားလုံး ပြောင်းထုံးကျမ်း။* &e[ti]u[ti]e[ti] p[ti]mayaygi f; u[ti]y[ti] E[ti] y[ti] w[ti] u[ti] f/

a[ti]u[ti]m[ti]a[ti] t[ti]m[ti] p[ti]k[ti]m; ? ' k[ti]w[ti] ? q[ti] & m[ti]aw[ti] m[ti] f/ (1966)/ *ဝေါဟာရတ္ထပကာသနိကျမ်း/* &e[ti]u[ti]e[ti] v, w[ti] f @ [ti] y[ti] E[ti] y[ti] w[ti] u[ti] f/

w[ti] f v[ti] S O[ti] (r [ m[ti] O[ti] Z[ti] h) / (1966) / *ဘာသာနှင့်စာပေ/* &e[ti]u[ti]e[ti] a[ti] t[ti] m[ti] k[ti] j[ti] r[ti] p[ti] may[ti] w[ti] u[ti] f/

x[ti] f a[ti] & T O[ti] / (1967) / *မွန်ကျောက်စာ အဘိဓာန်/* &e[ti]u[ti]e[ti] Z[ti] r[ti] l[ti] y[ti] n[ti] m[ti] y[ti] E[ti] y[ti] w[ti] u[ti] f/

z[ti] h v[ti] w[ti] f O[ti] / (1962) / *မြန်မာစကားအဖွင့်ကျမ်း (ပထမတွဲ)/* &e[ti]u[ti]e[ti] y[ti] n[ti] m[ti] E[ti] y[ti] E[ti] y[ti] w[ti] u[ti] f/

z[ti] h v[ti] w[ti] f O[ti] / (1963) / *မြန်မာစကားအဖွင့်ကျမ်း (ဒုတိယတွဲ)/* &e[ti]u[ti]e[ti] y[ti] n[ti] m[ti] E[ti] y[ti] E[ti] y[ti] w[ti] u[ti] f/

z[ti] h v[ti] w[ti] f O[ti] / (1964) / *မြန်မာစကားအဖွင့်ကျမ်း (ဖြည့်စွက်တွဲ)/* &e[ti]u[ti]e[ti] y[ti] n[ti] m[ti] E[ti] y[ti] E[ti] y[ti] w[ti] u[ti] f/

baomi f; A[ti] v[ti] r; ? (a[ti] r[ti] m[ti] f o[ti] w[ti] ) / (1972) / *မြန်မာစာ မြင့်ချင်လွန်းလို့/* &e[ti]u[ti]e[ti] Z[ti] M[ti] E[ti] y[ti] w[ti] u[ti] f/

r [ m[ti] a[ti] Z, o[ti] c[ti] f, m (av[ti] b[ti] i[ti] f; t[ti] w[ti] f; o[ti] e[ti] f O[ti] c[ti] s[ti] e) / (1960) / *ဝေါဟာရလိနတ္ထဒီပနီ/* &e[ti]u[ti]e[ti] [ k[ti] b[ti] m[ti] O[ti] w[ti] y[ti] E[ti] y[ti] w[ti] u[ti] f/ *မြန်မာအဘိဓာန်/* (1991) / &e[ti]u[ti]e[ti] j[ti] r[ti] e[ti] m[ti] p[ti] m[ti] t[ti] z[ti] h/

v[ti] i[ti] f, k[ti] e[ti] o[ti] p[ti] v[ti] i[ti] f / (2015 ) / *သီတာသောင်ခြေဦး/* &e[ti]u[ti]e[ti] / p[ti] v[ti] w[ti] u[ti] f; c[ti] s[ti] e[ti] h[ti] /

*ဝေါဟာရဝိပ္ပလ္လာသလက္ခဏဒီပကကျမ်း/* (1964) / &e[ti]u[ti]e[ti] p[ti] may[ti] b[ti] P[ti] j[ti] e[ti] l[ti] c[ti] s[ti] e[ti] h[ti] / (v[ti] u[ti] E[ti] y[ti] p[ti] u[ti] p[ti] m[ti] r)

Aitchison, Jean. (1972). *General Linguistics*. London, The English Universities Press Ltd.

Halliday, R, M.R.A.S. ( 1955) . *Mon- English Dictionary* . Sim Society, BANGKOK.

Hartman, R.R.K & Stork, F.C. (1972). *Dictionary of Language and Linguistics*. London, Applied Science publishers Ltd.

Leech, Geoffery. (1974). *Semantics*. Penguin Book Ltd.

Lehmann, W.P (1962) . *Historical Linguistics* . Oxford and IBH publishing Ltd .

[https:// en.m Wikipedia.org> wiki](https://en.m.wikipedia.org/wiki)

# pmrlumw&f;rsn; \ oaufwteuz&rs hiteu&umuf, lr

nr&rs\*

## pmwrf;t u&f

polawoepmwrf;onf pmrlumw&f;rsn;w&f oaufwrsn;jzih rnl&rs teuz&rs onf; y&rs ES h rnl&rs teuf azm&rs qmi&rs faumuf, E&rs h y&rs w&rs u&rs avl&rs mw&rs i&rs jyaom pmwrf;jzplygon/ avl&rs mw&rs i&rs jy&rs m&rs w&rs f b&rs m&rs ompum; (pm)jzih y&rs h&rs azm&rs qmi&rs lrlyg&rs h&rs om pmrlumw&f;rsn;w&f oaufw pep&rs ES h oaufwtr&rs st&rs tpm;rsn;u&rs pep&rs lw&rs usaygi&rs fz&rs t&rs o&rs h&rs j&rs y&rs kv&rs u&rs umw&rs faumi&rs f;rsn;tjzpl&rs ol&rs z&rs onf;wn&rs a&rs qmi&rs a&rs q&rs u&rs y&rs ES h m&rs n&rs j&rs r&rs i&rs fo&rs bu&rs rs teu&rs faumuf, l&rs h&rs pm; y&rs w&rs u&rs avl&rs mw&rs i&rs jy v&rs l&rs ci&rs f&rs jzplygon/ umw&rs f;tE&rs yn&rs monf ur&rs h&rs w&rs o&rs f;v&rs h&rs w&rs f e, y, p&rs h&rs w&rs i&rs us, p&rs h&rs x&rs e&rs f;um; aeq&rs jzpa&rs l&rs umi&rs f? v&rs l&rs t&rs us&rs h&rs j&rs y&rs n&rs m&rs y&rs wp&rs ck&rs jzpa&rs l&rs umi&rs f;ES h umw&rs f;yn&rs m&rs y&rs \ tw&rs r&rs teuf&rs u&rs avl&rs m&rs o&rs h&rs muap&rs e&rs n&rs g&rs f&rs ygon/

aom&rs cs&rs u&rs a&rs Og [ m&rs rsn; / oaufwaA' ? pmrlumw&f? teuz&rs h? e&rs faumuf, lr? w&rs p&rs u&rs f&rs umw&rs f? y&rs e&rs f&rs d&rs y&rs m&rs ur&rs f

### နိဒါန်း

, a&rs e&rs ur&rs h&rs bu&rs w&rs f&rs p&rs may? "mw&rs y&rs h&rs a&rs l&rs um&rs j&rs i&rs m? aw; \*&rs w? 1/2 y&rs f&rs s? j&rs y&rs zm&rs w? 1/2 y&rs r&rs i&rs fo&rs m&rs ;? ow&rs i&rs f&rs pm&rs pon&rs h e, y, p&rs h&rs w&rs f oaufwto&rs h&rs j&rs y&rs k&rs r&rs n&rs ;? j&rs yn&rs ES u&rs f&rs f&rs l&rs h&rs v&rs us&rs f &rs h&rs eygon/ ]]umw&rs f;}} on&rs v&rs n&rs f; 1/2 y&rs y&rs ba&rs u&rs w&rs u&rs t&rs m; j&rs y&rs h&rs az&rs m&rs a&rs om tE&rs yn&rs mw&rs p&rs f&rs y&rs jzpl&rs um ]]r\* z&rs i&rs f; umw&rs f;}} ]]a&rs l&rs um&rs j&rs i&rs m&rs umw&rs f;}} ]] \*s&rs me, f&rs umw&rs f;}} ]]ow&rs i&rs f&rs pm&rs umw&rs f;}} ]]az&rs p&rs l&rs k&rs v&rs umw&rs f;}} [ lr p&rs maytE&rs yn&rs me, y, ? v&rs r&rs l&rs qu&rs f&rs q&rs h&rs a&rs ;e, y, f&rs rsn;w&rs f a&rs e&rs m&rs v&rs o&rs u&rs f&rs ygon/ umw&rs f;onf az&rs m&rs a&rs j&rs a&rs ;? to&rs yn&rs may&rs a&rs ;? E&rs h&rs a&rs qmi&rs v&rs h&rs q&rs a&rs y&rs a&rs ; [ lon&rs h&rs wm&rs o&rs e&rs f&rs rsn;u&rs h&rs &rs o&rs E&rs p&rs ou&rs r&rs ES h&rs t&rs w&rs l az&rs m&rs a&rs qmi&rs E&rs h&rs a&rs om&rs a&rs l&rs umi&rs h&rs umw&rs f;e, y, f&rs rs teuf "y&rs h, fo&rs ab&rs mu&rs h oaufwaA' 1/2 ax&rs mi&rs rs avl&rs m&rs wi&rs f&rs y&rs o&rs h;rn&rs jzplygon/

### 1/ j&rs y&rs p&rs h&rs j&rs ci&rs f&rs n&rs g&rs f&rs tsuf

polaw&rs pmwrf;u&rs h&rs umw&rs f;tE&rs yn&rs monf v&rs l&rs t&rs us&rs h&rs j&rs y&rs n&rs m&rs y&rs wp&rs ck&rs jzpa&rs l&rs umi&rs f; v&rs u&rs ch o&rs h&rs E&rs p&rs ou&rs r&rs h&rs muap&rs e&rs f&rs n&rs g&rs f&rs j&rs y&rs p&rs x&rs m; ygon/

### 2/ olawo&rs ear;ce&rs f&rs ES j&rs y&rs o&rs em

- oaufwaA' y&rs n&rs m&rs y&rs ES h&rs umw&rs f;tE&rs yn&rs mq&rs u&rs p&rs y&rs avl&rs m&rs r&rs s&rs h&rs b&rs v&rs m;/
- umw&rs f;&rs u&rs t&rs aj&rs c&rs h&rs ab&rs m&rs w&rs m; u&rs b&rs m&rs v/
- pmrlumw&f;rsn;u&rs h&rs rnl&rs on&rs h&rs bau&rs f&rs rsn;t&rs o&rs h&rs j&rs y&rs k&rs rnl&rs on&rs h&rs a&rs q&rs bent;/ rnl&rs on&rs h&rs teuf aumuf, mu&rs on&rs f;/
- umw&rs f;\&rs y&rs f&rs wn&rs f&rs u&rs b&rs m&rs v? v&rs l&rs v&rs mu&rs u&rs h&rs t&rs us&rs h&rs j&rs y&rs E&rs h&rs f&rs ygonm;/

\* a' gu&rs f&rs m? w&rs k&rs u&rs f&rs y&rs g&rs arm&rs u? j&rs r&rs e&rs f&rs pm&rs x&rs me? &rs e&rs f&rs u&rs l&rs e&rs f&rs a&rs o;oi&rs f&rs w&rs u&rs i&rs b&rs l&rs v/

- umwé; tElynm wn&e&ef vtt yfgovm; [ lonh olawoear; c&ef; rsm; ull azmíxkwí wí jyEú &efzplygon/

3/ t avhvmcht csuft vufsm;

q&mBúarmi cí rí f ("Ejzl) \ oauíwaA' ed gef; ES h vufawítwaA' ed gef; pm tlyí rsm; ull avhvmzwljci f? a' guívmatmí jri Dú \ ]]pm ta& tom; pep}} ull avhvmjci f? umwé; ynm&yqú &m pm tlyí rsm;? umwé; aygí f; ckyí rsm; avhvmzwljci f? Internet túttum; rsm; tjzpf Encyclopaedia, Wikipedia wí rS & naza avhvmjci f? John Leech \ umwé; vu&mrsm; avhvmjci f? Face Book rS Carton Group rsm; wí f Oí f a& muú unúú avhvmjci f; wí jykvlyygon/

4/ bmom&yé, fy, ES ít oljykrnt& rsm;

- pmrlumwé; rsm; ull oauíwaA' ení emrsm; jzi hí csní; uyí avhvm ygrní/

5/ olawoe t pít pOf

- ]]umwé; [ lonh}}
- urúh umwé; orú f; t p ES hí jrefrmlumwé; orú f; t p
- umwé; tElynm \ &n&G í su ES hí umwé; trsd tpm; rsm;
- umwé; ES í oauíwaA'
- pmrlumwé; rsm; \ oauíwteuú zí ES hí teuáumuí, hí [ lonh t pít pOf jzi hí wí jy x m; ygon/

6/ pmaya vhm qef ppcsuí

umwé; vu&mrsm; ull pbní; xkwá Ojci f? umwé; ynm&S í rsm; \ bOy & yí rsm; ull avhvm plaqmí f; í xkwá Ojci f; rsm; & nómí vnt; ynm&yqú & ment; vrf; rsm; jzi hí csOf; uyí avhvm rí rsd r& n o; yg/ x í l l umí h umwé; ynm&ywí f vufawítoljyí kaom teuft "yú, í oabmuú azmíxkwí &ef oauíwaA' ení; vrf; rsm; jzi hí , Df [ yí avhvm wí jy aomp olawoe pmwrf; oní e, fy, í topjzplygon/

ကာတွန်း<sup>1</sup> ဟူသည်

[umwé; } [ lonh rí wppkwp& muú azmí yaom quí oG í su í w pkyí jzplon/ = í f; oní [ moajrm uáom tjzpf t y su í yí rsm;? avhí hí jymí í o a& m í x m; aom Eú fí h& ; qú & m a& ; qú í su rsm; ES í ou D í vly& n; aeaom umwé; í kyí & S í rsm; tyg t Oí f t Elynm y pít awmí rsm; rsm; ull & n í h é; ygon/ <sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Cartoon  
<sup>2</sup> www. New World Encyclopedia.org/cartoon com.

jreimtbl'melwif ]umwef}}u & , &fzG jzpatmif tcsdtpm;ajymif,v] a&q  
xm;aom ½kyk[vy? Cartoon] [ k zG tqk;m;ygonf/

rvuxh0g[ m&u e&h q;a&yef;cs? a&mi pjc nji h y h zma&x x m;aom \*Eefx  
yef;cs;um;rs;ponh tElynmyh;rs;twuf &nñef;ch) (19)&mpk tv, hvmuwif  
vltzDtpnf;twuf vrla&? Eñ fi h&q &mjzp&y;rs;uñ oa&mfavñi fajymi hvom t cgü  
[ mo&ojrmuaponth ½kyk;rs;jzi ha&q h zmfycMuonf<sup>1</sup>

umwef;pwi fay:aygub0iu umwef[ lonh trnr&ao;bl u, &hucsm<sup>2</sup> [ lac:  
aom yef;cs;ur;rs;yi jzponf/ ]u, &hucsm [ haom a0g[ m&\rvZpjrprñ tlvvbum;  
(caricara) jzply) y h z n p u j c i f } [ kt "yñ, &on/ yef;cs;ur;rs;wif v\rsuEñ trlt&m  
Eñ h cEmuñ ftcsdtpm;wñ p w u l & o v ñ z e l w j z n p u l i c s u m ; a & ; q x m ; a o m y h ; r s ; j z p f  
onf/ xñ, &hucsm;rs wjzn;jzn;ajymif;v lv m u m a u m u h u m i f a & ; q f i o b m O & ß  
onh]umwef} tjzpbñ a&mu&v m j c i f j z p a y r n f /

umwef[ haom a0g[ m&\rvrvñnf; tlvvbmompum; 'Cartone' jzply) "Big  
Paper" [ lí t \*v y h o m j z i h t "yñ, zG h q u o n f / ] t E l y n m v u & m w p c l u h y i f u l f t & ß  
twif; tjynft0awjri f o & c p m ; E ñ j c i f } [ lonhoabm t "yñ, yi jzponf/<sup>3</sup>

, aelacwif ]u, &hucsm)oni rvybñful y h z n p u h a & ; q f a z m j y v s u f t o h j y k  
aeqjzponf/ u, &hucsm;rs;uñ ½kyfajymi;rs;toay; aMuji mv h o m u p i r s ; w i f a & ; q f  
azmjyaeqjzponf/ o h o m f ] u m w e f ; r s ; u y h e & m , l v s u & h y ) , c k t c e f t c g w i f ] u m w e f ;  
[ haom a0g[ m&u h o m w i f u s , p ñ t o h j y k v s u & h u m i f a w u & y g o n f /

xñ h u m i h p o l a w o e p m w r f w i f u m w e f y n m \ t e u f t "yñ, i z ð n f ; r w u l  
t a v h m c h t c s u f t v u f t j z p f a & f c s , lí a v h m w i f y x m ; y g o n f /

### urñumwef;onñf;tp

urñay:wif umwef;qñntElynm&yionf (15)&mpk , Oñus;ritElynm;rs; t z ð z k  
twñwufqñjzponh &h e l q e f a c w i f p w i f a y : a y g u b o n f [ k u r ñ u m w e f o l a w o l w u  
u q u o n f / o h o m f u m w e f [ l o w i r s w a c : w i f j c i f ; r j y k r D E p a y g i f ( 4 0 0 0 ) a u s m f t ð \* s p a c w i  
u w n f ; u u m w e f \ t o l i f o @ m e h a q m i h a o m t & m r s ; a y : a y g u b o n f r ñ , a e l w i f a w u j r i f  
Eñ ygonf/ , i f r ñ t ð \* s p a c w i u a u s m u f \* a u s m u l o m ; e & h ; r s ; a y : w i f r i f ; { u & m z i t o l i f ;  
t o l i f ; ü j z p f y s u f h o m r a u s e y i r s ; u a r m u f u r Eñ i r s ; u ñ o a & m f a v ñ i f a j y m i f c b o n h y h ; r s ; u ñ  
y h k G f a & ; q f h u j c i f j z p o n f /

<sup>1</sup> Oifatmif? umwef? 2012? 1/  
<sup>2</sup> CARICATURA  
<sup>3</sup> Oifatmif? umwef? 2012? 1/  
<sup>4</sup> Renaissance (14 &mp; 16 &mp; twif)



a&Iwav;a&q&om umw&ef;yrsm;\ atmubajcwif &w& aw;xy? tcs&uAsm? tvufirms;  
xnb&f;a&om;vsuf y&kw&ay;cbn/

q&mbu&a&Iwav;onf jrefmumw&ef;u& pwi&ar&Gz&h;cs&er&pi& V&Adw&bt&pt&u&ll  
ra&llumuf&E&i&f&ell&usi&ba&om umw&ef;rs&m;t&quir&jy&w&a&q&cbn/ q&mbu&onf t\*fv&ylf  
b&e&ic&ll&u&ll a0ze&ba&omumw&ef;rs&m;? t\*w&v&u&lp&m;a&om E&ll fi&h&ac&gi&fa&qm&i&rs&m;E&sh t\*fv&ylf&x&ll&rs&  
tc&G&ix&ic&el b&e&m;x&la&ell&u&or&rs&m;u&ll oa&ma&omumw&ef;rs&m;u&ll a&q&bn&jy&if x&h&cw&lu  
E&ll fi&h&ta&j&ct&ae&u&ll x&i&ll[ ya&om t&E&ll jref&mw&a&ca&h& ('&ll&it&mc&ll) t&ly&cs&y&a&u&ll a0ze&lon&h  
umw&ef;rs&m; q&mp&ll&v, fo&rm; ta&aw&my&ll&u&ll Bu&llq&h&x&mu&ll&ba&om umw&ef;rs&m;? t\*fv&ylf  
pp&ll&v&rs&m; b&e&m;&i&f&yi&law&may:w&if z&ey&pb&on&u&ll ue&ll&u&ll&h&cs&a&om umw&ef;rs&m; q&ma&w&mf  
O&llO&w&ir&up&i& A&ll&v&pt&ll&t&x&ll t\*fv&ylf&tp&ll&\ E&ly&u&ll&ta&ll, l&ru&ll 1/2&h&cs&a&omumw&ef;rs&m;u&ll  
tp&O&ll&v&pt&ll&a&q&cbn/ x&ll&u&mi&j&ref&mumw&ef;on&fe, c&ll&q&ell&usi&a&tr&sd&om; v&w&v&aj&rm&uf  
a&v&ly&h&rs&ES&ll&tw&ll oa&E&wn&ar&Gz&h;cb&om t&E&ll&yn&mw&p&ly&f&ij&zp&on&/

umw&ef;t&E&ll&yn&\ &n&G& tsu&ES&ll&umw&ef;t&rs&ll&tp&m;

umw&ef;onf ye&f;ca&h&q&ic&i&fav&mu&f t&cs&er, &b&ll&re&py&ll&f&tw&ll&f; y&h&az&m&E&ll&ba&om y&n&m  
&y&j&zp&on&ll&tw&ll&f umw&ef;y&n&m&S&ll&wp&O&ll&on&f t&cs&er&ay;E&ll&fv&O&ll&ay;E&ll&fo&v&ll umw&ef;y&h&ay&gi&f  
rs&m;p&h&u&ll ze&ll&w&E&ll&lon&/ o&ll&ba&om&i& taw&O&ll&Bu&ll&ES&ll&h& taw&G&t&j&ri&u&ll az&ma&q&mi&E&ll&rs&om umw&ef;  
a&umi&f&j&zp&E&ll&ay&on&/ ur&h&umw&ef; pwi&ay;ay&gu&pb&O&ll&uy&i&fv&O&ll&f t&sp&ac&w&ll&ri&f;{u&m&Z&ll&w&ll  
u&arm&uf&ur&E&ll&rs&m;? ra&use&y&f&cs&ur&rs&m;u&ll oa&ma&v&bn&i&f&aj&ymi&lon&h&rs&m;t&j&zp&f& a&us&mu&f&om;  
e&ll&rs&m;ay:w&ll&f a&x&G&f&cm&ll&j&ci&f&j&zp&e&m umw&ef;a&q&ic&i&f\ ar&om&rs&er&cs&u&lon&f E&sp&ou&ll&cb&m;rl  
ou&b&ou&r [ kw&E&ll&ay/ x&ll&t&cs&u&ll&-

]]18-&mp&la&em&u&yl&f;ES&ll&h 19-&mp&kt&v, f&yl&f;E&sp&rs&m;onf ur&h&w&G&E&ll&fi&h&umw&ef;  
t&x&el&f;um;q&ll [ k& ta&em&u&ll&f;umw&ef; o&ll&aw&or&rs&m;u&q&ll&y&gon&/ 'r&ll&u&a&e&pb&  
x&el&f;um;on&h Oa&my&E&ll&fi&ll&rs&m;r&bn& ac&w&pe&pf&t&ly&cs&y&f&ol&rs&m;t&m; a0ze&ba&ma&om  
umw&ef;rs&m;t&x&ly&i&a&y&ef&pm;w&ll&fus, c&ll&bn&/ b&e&ic&ll&u&ll&umw&ef;j&zi&h a0ze&lon&h  
\*sr&f;O&ll&ma&:(t\*fv&el 1757-1815) j&n&f&ow&ll& t&m&P&mu&ll&ty&ll&pb&ny&ll j&n&f&ol  
w&ll&cb&m;cs&u&ll&umw&ef;j&zi&G&h&cs&a&om a&t&me&a&a':r&ll&m (j&y&i&lop&f 1808-  
1879) j&n&f&ow&ll& t&m&P&mu&ll&ty&ll&pb&ny&ll j&n&f&ol&u&ll&h&f&ye&f;E&ll&yp&u&ba&om E&ll&fi&h&ac&  
orm;t&rn&ch&v&ll&u&ll&v&ll&f&rs&m;u&ll umw&ef;j&zi&h w&ll&u&ll&cb&lon&h a&om&rw&p&e&u&pf  
(tar&du&el 1840-1902)? em&Z&ll&zu&ll&q&pb&O&ll&g' u&ll&q&ell&usi&w&ll&u&ll&cb&lon&h a';A&pl&u&ll  
(t\*fv&el 1891-1963) p&on&ll&x&i&ll&rs&a&om umw&ef;y&n&m&S&ll&rs&m; ay;ay&gu&ll&ch  
on&/}}<sup>1</sup>

[ lon&h&az&mj&y&cs&u&ll& x&i&ll&rs&a&pon&/ E&ll&fi&h&ac&j&y&f&yi&f&aj&ymi&f&v&a&rs&m;t&w&ll&f a0ze&ba&x&mu&f&j  
&b&ll&rs&m;onf umw&ef;y&n&m&S&ll&rs&m;j&zp&e&ll&u&mi&f& aw&O&ll&E&ll&lon&/ x&ll&ow&ll&umw&ef;a&q&ic&i&f

<sup>1</sup> Oif&at&mi&ll& umw&ef;? 2015? 1 /

&nrf;csurfvnf; Efi h&; tottjri &S loeaplyd rrdt usd trsm; t usd aqmi &Uvplvrm; yf; rsm; vmapvjci fjzplonf [ k q Efi ygonf

jreim Efi h& yxrq h umwef; vu&mrh (1914) cEsp &efulewlf; emwmv; pmapi wlf yg&om r d&xm; 'kwd uleDefri f; BuD rpöwrmwif\* d.H \ umwef; jzpllyd , if; umwef; \ o½kyazmf h&efzplf "m; ' P&mES h aq; ½k h&muivmaom jreimvrsd tallumif; o½kyazmf xm; csufzplonf jreimvrsd wlf &efzplv d f "m; jzi h&jz&S f; MuMumif; y h&zmá&; q& m; jci fjzplf x h&emwmv; pmapi fu h zw½&owlf; owjy k q i jci zG jzpayrnf x h&Mumif h umwef; onf t Elynm&out h p m; &ef oubour [ lwbl x k u y h&om &n&G fr&Mumif; o jri Efi ygonf

urhay: wlf umwef; a&; q jci onf 15 &mpcekwlf yef; cy Murf t jzpl ay: x ef; aech aomfvnf; ur h yxrq h umwef; r h r l yef; c f r \*Zif; wlf umwef; q& m \*Reivc f \ "Substance and Shadow"\* [ ktrnhay; xm; aom umwef; yi jzplonf

x h&umwef; onf qif&E h&cmvaom ve' elom; wpplu BuD us, crfem; vsonh yef; c d jycef; x wlf tom; ru jzplum bmu h p m; &ref; ro jzpaey h u h azm h ef; xm; jci fjzpl ygonf / 1843-cEsp wlf x n h d f; azmjy ch yd , if; \ aemuy h f; wlf j umwef; } [ h&om t o k t Eef; u h o k p f; c h n f r h , aelwlf yi jzplonf x h&ac: q jci onf yif t v ef; w f us, h m um v BuD h rsm; onh aOg [ m&wpv h jzplv m ch yd ] \*Reivc f } u h yxrq h aom umwef; o½kyazmf ol (Cartoonist) t jzpl owf r s w jci f; c h& ygonf /<sup>3</sup>

x h&Mumif h umwef; onf ur h h t a&; t&mrsm; v h&a&; &mrsm; ^x h&jcm; tajctaersm; u h o h o y a 0 z e f v s u f v w b o j r i h a p j c i f i h a z m h a j z v k y a q m i h a y ; E h h a o m a l l u m i f h t " u t a & ; y g a o m t c e f u @ w i f & y f w n f u & y g o n f

umwef; onf, aelacwlf wlf -

- (1) Editorial Carton (or) Political Cartoon  
(v w h r r e f u e f r a w m f r w n h r s m ; u h w n f ; j z w o k w o i h a y ; E h h o n h E h f i h & ; t j r i h y g & h o m u m w e f )
- (2) Gag Cartoons (or) Joke Cartoon  
( & , h y h z G f j y u f h o a b m a q m i h o m u m w e f )
- (3) Comic Strips  
( y i f w h Z m w h a q m i f r s m ; y g O i h o m ½ k y j y u m w e f ; Z m w h v r f ; w h )
- (4) Cartoon in Film (or) Animated film

---

<sup>1</sup> punch  
<sup>2</sup> Leech, John  
\* aemulquiw(u)  
<sup>3</sup> Encyclopedia

(uav;y&bowtwuf &n&G faom p&fpm;cef;rsn;? vluobly&azmfx;m;aom  
w&p&nerm;? v&pf;faumif;rsn;? uav;Zmwv&Uirsm;ygOifonh umw&ef;1/2y&S )  
[ li tr&st&tpm;c&fcm;Eh lygon/1

, a&e&acw&wif umw&ef;ta&Mumif;t&mrsn;onEh fi h&? tly&csya&;jri fu&f;omru  
v&rh&;? p&ly&h;a&;? ynma&;ta&;t&mp&ES h v&u&fz&py&sub&eaom taj&ctaewp&y&f&y&u&ll  
taj&c&c&lum axmu&fy&a&;q&Muonfu&llaw&on/

a&;q&Bmw&f w&pf&uf&umw&ef;? E&pf&uf&ol&u&uf&on&f q, fu&uf&-q, E&pf&uf&uft&x&d  
o&1/2y&azm&aom umw&ef;tw&ES p&mt&ly&t&j&z&pf Zmw&v&r&f;qif a&;q&B&aom umw&ef;p&mt&ly&rsn;  
v&n&f&on&/ x&ly&i&umw&ef;Zmw&a&qmi f&w&N pum;ajym&q&ru&ll pm&j&zi h&azm&fy&vsuf o&1/2y&azm&aom  
pm&j&zn&umw&ef;rsn;&ou&ll Zmw&a&qmi f&ajym&pum;ryg? pm&ryg&bl j&y&kr&v&y&S; y&ES h&aem&uc&ll&om  
o&1/2y&azm&a&;q&B&aom pm&ru&umw&ef;21 [ li E&pf&uf&st&tpm;c&fcm;Eh lygon/

p&olaw&oe&pm&w&r&f&on&f pm&ru&umw&ef;rsn;\ teuf&z&on&ES h&teuf&azm&ru&ll o&au&f&wa&'  
1/2axmi f&rs q&ef;p&p&av&lv&mw&i f&yaom&pm&w&r&f&j&z&py&gon/ pm&ru&umw&ef;rsn;w&f aem&uc&ll&t&ci&f  
tusi&f&ES h 1/2y&w&v&rn&ol&w&py&a&;q&f teuf&z&on&f&Mu&Mumif; Mun&fric&pm;om&w&N teuf  
azm&a&qmi f&ru&ll&av&lv&mw&i f&j&y&x&m;yg&on/

### umw&ef;ES h&au&f&wa&' 3

o&au&f&wa&' y&n&m&y&f&on&f us, fus, f&y&e&ly&e&x&ef;um;aeaom y&n&m&y&f&z&f&on&/  
o&au&f&wa&' u&ll o&au&f&wyn&? o&au&f&wo&ab&mw&&u&ll av&lv&maom&y&n&m? o&au&f&w&pe&pf&rsn;  
ES h , if&w&N teuf t"dy&h, f&ou&b&&mu&ly&f&rsn;u&ll av&lv&maom&y&n&m&pon&j&zi h tr&st&st&z&f&q&ll  
Muon/

o&au&f&wa&' on&f o&au&f&w&rsn;u&ll w&pf&cs&f;v&n&f;av&lv&mon&/ o&au&f&w&rsn;p&pn&f  
xm;aom&au&f&w&pe&pf&u&v&n&f; av&lv&mon&/ teuf t"dy&h, f&rn&ol&ay;vm y&ll teuf t"dy&h, f  
u&ll&rn&ol& em;v&n&ly&w&v&n&f;yg&Oifon&/ teuf t"dy&h, f j&z&pp&Oifon&f o&au&f&w&to&llj&y&ly&u&ll  
taj&c&c&bn&/4

o&au&f&w&q&B&mu& b&om&pm&um;x&lu pum;ol&rsn; pm&v&h&rsn;v&w&N o&ab&mx&m;ES h  
c&pm;rw&u&ll azm&fy&aom u&ll f[ e&f&r&it&m&rsn;? Ow&p&m;qif, if&on&h t&Ow&f&tpm;rsn; pon&f&w&ll  
tm;v&ll&t&us&Oifon&/ o&au&f&we, fy, f us, Def&ou&ll o&au&f&wa&' \ e, fy, f&on&f&n&f  
us, Def&yg&on&/ b&oma&' y&n&m&S f ' h&aqm&q&f;5u b&oma&' on&f o&au&f&wa&' \ y&n&m&y&f  
c&fz&p&Mumif;? o&au&f&wa&' u b&oma&' x&u&f&ly& us, Def&all&Mumif;q&B&cm;&m o&au&f&wa&'  
\ e, fy, f&rn&f&ous, Def&all&Mumif; o&Eh lygon/

1 Encyclopedia

2 wordless cartoon

3 Semiotics

4 cirif? armif? 2016 ? 18 /

5 Saussure, D, Ferdinand (1857 - 1913)

tar&uef ó e ynm&sf ygpf uoaufw(3)rs&allumi;cfcm;jyctlyð tjcmynm&sf rsm;uvnf; ygpf\cfcm;wifjrluðvuctf tokijy\cuon/ ygpfcfcm;jyaom oaufw (3)rs& rñ -

- (1) ylbaufw (Icon)
- (2) tñēf;oaufw (Index)
- (3) oabmwlowrswāom oaufw (Symbol) wñzpluon/

ylbaufwonf tñēf;cf(oaufwjzih &nñēf;aom taMumi;t&mtawG)ES h yktsi f; waom oaufwrs&jzplon/ "mwyl ylvye;cfsum;jrefrmjynhājryð aqmu;lyrnfwlwm; ybñ, h&q&m;aom ausni;ylaumi;om;yñ ponwlonf ylbaufwrs;jzplon/ xñyif toluðwatmi hāzmjyxm;aom' ðf; (aoewbð) yvkwkwjAkef;(ajAmwðoð) atmufðtðt&v (Muufwēbð)ponh jrnobðrsm;re;wðf;oeES h watmize;wð xm;aom\*ðvolf;sm; Ekwpf ay:ayguylES hujyaomajc [ efvuf[ efrsm;onf ylbaufwrs;yijzplon/²

tm½\cfcm;rES h qupyMunlvðif tjriftm½\ tMum;tm½\luð tajccāom oaufwrs; ul trsm;qhawð&ygon/ pm? yef;cfsum;? rbyñ ð tcsufjyðponwlonf tjriftm½\ES h qñāom oaufwrs;jzplnyð avwluðñ rñ\cf;ofñ Omqñññ oñacsmi;fcgufonwlonf tMum;tm½\ES hqñāom oaufwrs;jzpbāMumi; awðEñfygon/ xñyifacgif;ndwvji;f? acgif;cg jci;f? vufcgjyji;f? rsufwñjyl;jyji;f;ponh trit&mwlññvñf; t"yñ, ftobðobñhāzmñēf; ay;onftjri foaufwrs;yijzplygon/³

]]umwēf;}}onf tjriftm½\luð tm;jyāom ylbaufwyijzplygon/ oñāom xñtjri foaufwul tMum;tm½\jzplonh tolb½\yāzmfcsu;sm;aygif;vsu;vñf; oñkyāzMEñfygon/ umwēf;onf trsm;tm;jzih vñ w&pñeponh ou&ðwluð t"duxm;í a&qñav&ðm , if; Zmwāqmi;wññ tjykrñrsm; trit&m;sm;vly&ñ;ñ [ eyle;sm;ul ay:vð hātmí h&qñMuonh jyif Zmwāqmi;wññ tawG? pdwul;tm½\ñ ½kywluðvñf; umwēf;rsuEñjyif wpñe&m&mwñf; oaufwjykv;su;f;xñobðf; oñkyāzmmuygon/ xñāMumi;umwēf;onf tjriftm½\ tMum;tm½\ wluð&n&G; āom ylbaufwrs;yijzplygon/

**pmrñumwēf;sm;\ oaufwteuññES h teuñāumuf, ñ**

]]umwēf;}}a&qñmwñf; bñompum;jzi hā&om;jznñpñyññāzmaom pmjznñumwēf;rs& ðñubññ vñ w&pñeponh ou&ðwñññ jykrñvly&ñ; [ eES h aemucññajc taewluð oaufw jykvum qupylzñpñf; yñāzmaom pmrñumwēf;vñf;ðññ/

---

<sup>1</sup> Peirce, Charles Sanders (1839 - 1914)  
<sup>2</sup> citri? armi? 2016 ? 15/  
<sup>3</sup> citri? armi? 2016 ? 15/



qf pm;aomuaey&bn/ pumwef; w0 hazmfxm;aom oufny/baufwrm;tm;v0 onf  
 tyttvtr&ay/ e&ay:rsaoewlonfMurfwrfjci? tE&m, &jci? aMumutzG haumi;jci;u0  
 ay:v0 hapvjci; jzpE0foub0 x0N touarf0rf;aMumif; tvlyubaufwvjci;fvnf;  
 jzpE0fygon/ aq;v0yrf0dtrStp oaufwrm;u0pepfwus zp0nf;xm;aMumifaw0&on/

umwef;ye& v0ha, mu0onf r0fue0aomtjykttr0r&0ub0 t0r0r0w0&pinf  
 uyi0v0if pnf;urf0p0n jykrivsu&bnful0 aw00E0lonf/ r0bm;plcsi;\*/2r xm;bl u0 h  
 taw0ESful? u0 h avmbESful &0emuy0 ]]twj0r0ftww0oi}} q000oabmw&m;ES h  
 qif0u0qif0u0jykr0emuy0w0u0ay:v0 fatmif zp0nf;xm;jci;jzp0n/ pmjzi hazmfx aomfvnf;  
 jri0u0u0w0p0u0ftw0f; oaufwrm;u0 a0oy0usep0z0p0nf;a&; zp0xm;ojzi h tot0jri &ap  
 onftx0teuft"y0h, jyn0p0n azm0x0waumu0, E0 h aMumif; av0vmaw0&0ygon/

umwef;trsvp0f (2)



pumwef;onf ]]umwef;armi (pe}} \ pmr0w0p0u0u0umwef;jzp0n/ x0jri0f u0u0w0f  
 v0e00omq, pE0f E0p0r 00p0a0um0v0u v0rfab;yv0u0azmif;ay:w0f aps;ra&mit;&  
 [ haom Oya' &0on/ ]]\*/V0e}} [ lac:Mu0aom pny0i D0ex0rf;rm;u aps;on0rsm;u0 zrf;q0um  
 a&mit;csaomyp0nf;rm;onft, lav0&0u0ojzi haps;on0rsm;rn u0v0el0p0pm;0abmjzi haps;a&mit;  
 Mu&on0u0 o0a&mv00om &n0&G csujzi h a&q0f e0&on/ acg0f;&0u0aps;onf E0p00  
 ajcaxmu0w0f pu0w0w0y0qifum tvsiftjre0&0ni h0jy;Muy0ES h \*/V0eftzrf;orm;wp00u  
 pu0w0p0aps;onE0p00aemub0 t0jy;tvt0n;v0u0aey0u0 00/2y0azmfxm;jci;jzp0n/ aps;onf  
 E0p00jzp0aMumif;u0 aps;Aef;rm;jzi hazmfxly0 aps;onft0r00n0wp00 \ rsuE0n0tr0t&mr0n  
 auseyf ae[ e0azmfxm;jci;t0m;jzi h , ciftcgrsm;ub0 x0w0v0el0p0&mr0v00aMumif;00p0n/  
 ]]bmwwE0 ha0;v}} [ h0jymv0f[ efu0 x0r0su0E0n0tr0t&mjzi h oaufwvjy0kuma&q0ly0 t0jcm;  
 aps;onf wp00r0n0v0nf; aps;Aef;u0acg0f;ay:&0u0um cg;axmu00eaom[ efzi h rsu0E0nxm;u0  
 cs0vsuf a&q0xm;ojzi h 0abmxm;ay:v0 h0paom oaufwteuft0rly0jzp0n/ acw0  
 tajc0taeu0xi0f[ y0azmfxE0lonf h umwef;yi jzp0n/



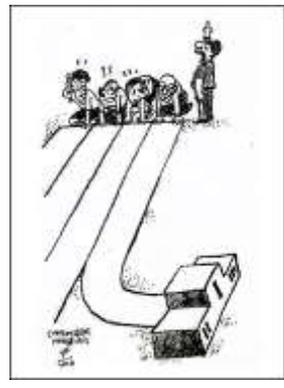


umwef t rsvpOf (6)



p umwef onf ]]umwef q&mbuarmi pe]] \ wpiufumwef jzplonf / q&mbu \ umwef rsm onf %&S faomvnt acwit quiqui r%&E h tmi EpiouMuumi avlv m o&& onf / ylv jrn ewarmi fuav; u jrn jzicse&G ae[ ei ylv mwpclul e&lv fuyi xm; llyb ylv a&svlon; vrf wvi tz& tlv pO u ylv pylv suf vrf av m ubn; aeylv a& q& xm; onf / ]]jrn ewarmi ylv onf atmi fog lavmi vlyi ef? ulr Ppon jzi h jzp E h lami f; teubzmi, E h lonf / tz& tbnvnt; touft&G ft h i; i ylv u lvufurcaom tajctaeo h a&muhaeMumi f; w& m; "rjzi h arlavsm&rn h tce jzplami f; ojri kaponf / o h omf vrf av m u lv maom tz& tlv ajc& m rsm; u lly hcsi pzG fteuf t" d h, fu h azmjyaeyg onf / tb, lami f; q h om tz& tbnf vrf u lv n h w n h rav m ubn jrn ewarmi fuav; ES h cse&G fxm; aom jrn; u h a& h i fu h f i o h; [ e h r h jrn ewarmi fuav; \ atmi fog jci f; u h r h lv h o m o abm? rawm lv qe h uy r h b h; r n f u y i p h d h r o n h o ab may: v h f v suf & y g onf / tz& tbnf ylv yi p lv h aeygaomvnt avmu h a& m rsm; u h p lv w h f r s ry, & h; E h f ao; aMumi f; t" d h, h y: v h f v ygonf / tz& tlv ajc& m rsm; ES h p lv ylv w h onf tz& tlv p lv u h azm f; u s; ay: aeaom oauvrsm; yi jzplum lly hcsi pzG f jzplv u f c h m; Epiou h ygonf /

umwef t rsvpOf (7)



azmjyygumwef onf ]]q&matmylv, }} \ azpblwclumwef jzplonf / "Fake Race" [ lq&mu trnjy xm; onf / tajy; lly h ylv p h r r r f u e f t ajctaeu h azmjy xm; aomvnt; E h f i h a& v h u h u w p c l u l v p f [ j y o v b o n h & n & G l c s u & h M u m i f; a w G o E h l o n f / y l v f l y h i f y D i f o l (4) O b w m x h u & e j y i f q i h a e y h (3) O b r h p d w h u & m u f v u & y h (1) O b r h a u s e y f



azmfyygumwef;onf ]]umwef;oe;u, }}\ vu&mjzponf/ jri fuuf-8-uuf  
yg&ly) Zmwlaqmiw\ tjykttrism;? tawgrsm;? aemucDef;usi rsm;ul tuuufwif;wif  
obmOusus oaufwjyKum a&;q&km;onf/ oaufwtrsr&sjzi h tqiqi fajymif;vltok  
jyKvsu&emufqkwif pdwuf;ES fvubawo ruufnyuul tto [ efrnt&mjzi fnwi jyxm;&m  
[ mo&oajrmufonh umwef;aumi f;wpyk fy jzpygonf/

### ၀၀၀၀၀၀၀၀

polawoepmwr;onf pmrUmwef;rsm;\ oaufwteuzOrUES h teu&azmriul  
oaufwaA' 1/2axmi frSavlvmmwi jyxm; jci f; jzponf/ ]]umwef;}}\ onf faMumi f;ul tusOf;r0  
avlvmmwi jy&mwif 1/2lyjzi hteu&azmraqmif rsvom; jci f; onf ta&; tu&m ray:rluwnf;  
upwic&Mumi f;? ta&; tu&mrsm;\ a&ajy; yi jzpc&Mumi f; ojri &pygonf/ urfwif  
umwef; [ li yji f; maomumvwif Efi h&; taMumi f; t&mrsm;ul tm; jy/a&; q&h Mu&Mumi f;?  
jrefrmumwef; tpwf; vnf Efi h&; tjzptysuif; rsm;ul y&azma&; q&ci f; om jzpaMumi f;?  
tr&om; a&; pdwif' mwuf; Efi q&ay; Efi onh tElynm jzpaMumi f; o&oyfo&&ygonf/

umwef;a&; q&mwif bmompum; (pm)jzi h y&azmryaom umwef;rsm; xupmrh  
umwef;rsm;\ oaufwteuzOrlonf ylttEpdwif wus&efvtttygonf/ umwef;jri fuuf  
twif; ü ou&buhi oaufwtrsr&suul tyttvtr&S aooyu&seph aygi f; pya&; q&Efi rsm  
azmfyv&omteuft" dth, i tjynhtO&&apEfi onh obmOusaom umwef;jzpaEfi faMumi f;  
avlvmauw&&ygonf/

oaufwur&bu) xwif ]]umwef;}} onf bmompum; tygtOifoaufw trsr&suul  
aygi f; z&xm; aom tElynm ypinf; jzprf vlv\ rawmfrwntrism;? tv&tr&trsm; jy/kyi &G &m  
rsm; ES h vlobmOrsm;ul axmufyEfi aom tElynm ypinf; jzpaMumi f; acwftquiquifS  
, aelwif ]]vltus&jyktElynm&y}} tjzpa&yfwn&eaMumi f; vucb&&Efi ygonf/

### edh

]]v}} onf ]]v}} ubm pdwftOipm; q&jzprf vlvtt&Mumi f;ul o&ly&azmaom umwef;  
tElynmonf rnlonhtcgr0 aysuuf; loth; rni r [ kway/ umwef; ynm&S f;lonf vlv  
twu&acw\ awmif; q&ht& topftopaom taMumi f; t&mrsm;ul ytr&umi f; r&eaom enf;  
peprsm; jzi h y&azma&; q&Mujci f; tm; jzi h vlvlon&oc&pm; vsuf tawgtjri &S foef apEfi rni  
jzpaMumi f; q&Ejykwif; jyttygonf/

၂။ နိဂုံး

Chitri, P. (2005). *သက်တံရှောင်စုံဘာသာစကား*. / &efule! Mu, bmaywila/

Chitri, P. (2010). *လက်တွေ့အတ္ထုပ္ပတ္တိအနိဒါန်း*. / &efule! oifpmay/

Chitri, P. (2016). *သင်္ကေတအနိဒါန်း*. / &efule! The Key Collection/ pte! armi! umwef/ (2002) / *စာမဲ့ကာတွန်းများ-စုစည်းမှု(၁)* / &efule! p!w!ut!c!t!c!w

Oif, P. (2012). *မြန်မာကာတွန်းပေါင်းချုပ်*. / &efule! p!w!ut!c!t!c!w

Oif, P. (2013). *နိုင်ငံတကာစာမဲ့ကာတွန်းများ*. / &efule! p!w!ut!c!t!c!w

Oif, P. (2015). *မြန်မာကာတွန်းကိုဖန်တီးသူများ*. / &efule! p!w!ut!c!t!c!w

Oif, P. (2013). *စာမဲ့ကာတွန်းများ*. / &efule! p!w!ut!c!t!c!w

atmi, P. (2013). *လူမှုဘာသာဗေဒမိတ်ဆက်*. / &efule! &efule!w!u!i!o!m! jrefmpmXme

atmi, P. (2016). *အရေးရှုပ်သွင်လေ့လာမှုဆွေးနွေးပို့ချချက်*. / &efule! &efule!w!u!i!o!m! jrefmpmXme

အင်တာနက်အကိုးအကား

[https // www.New World Encyclopedia.org/cartoon](https://www.NewWorldEncyclopedia.org/cartoon)

[https // www.en.m.wikipedia.org/cartoon](https://www.en.m.wikipedia.org/cartoon)

facebook cartoon group

aemubquw(u)



1843-cEpl yelcs r\*Zi f,wG lazmyaom  
 umwef,ynm&f \*le vts (John Leech) \ yxrqllumwef

# u0lvuPm owykbayguifS twum&ef t cdl

oef; oef; Etl \*

## pmwrft uOf

ppmwrft onf ulefabmi facwD) pmqpbEa usmfol ODbba&; om; aom u0lvuPm owykbayguifS w-owftokrm; uil avlmwifjyxm; aom pmwrft; jzplygon/ ppmwrft; wdf t-tu&m w-owf twum&efsm; uil avlmwifjyxm; i t b&? t o&wES h aygi; pyfxm; aom twf tkw} } tokrsm; uil cselvSyf xm; clygon/ xltjyif Asnf; tu&m 33-vk &bnfteuf ]]u?c?i? p?q?n?w?x?e? y?z?r?, ?&v?o?o[ ?t} Asnf; tu&mrsm; \ 'အဝ်' ကာရန်အသုံးများ ကိုသာ avlmwifjyxm; ygon/ xlv avlm&mwif aOg[ m&w-yumoelusrf? jA[ @kwb, o\*f[ (ac:) jrefmpum; vk ajymi f; xkusrf? jrefmtbd'mef wES h ñEtl f; pppf avlmwifjyxm; on/ ppmwrft yg w-owftokrm; onf jrefm bompum; twif&v frñ; wwaom w-owf y-owf ta&; rsm; ulufym; ap&ef taxmuftulyonf omrujrefmpma&; om; rl owykbawifñef; twlvnñ; taxmuftul jylEtl rñjzplygon/

aomcsufaOg[ m&rsn; - pmvkbaygi f; owykb aOg[ m&? owykb um&ef ygVbu/ jrefmbompum; /

### 1/ ed gef

jrefmpmta&; tom; uil Asnf; o&? tyi t&p? towftvwf tqitii! twiftpb wjzih zDpnf; wnaqmuLuon/ xlv zDpnf; a&; om; onftcg towlv w-owES fy-owf e-owES fr-owf tyi ES fit&pwl onf tolv onf twlv amumi vñ; owykb frñ; wwaom on/ owykb frñ; vdf t"dyj, fygsuwwygon/ xlv amumi h jrefm&Synm&S frsm; u pmvkb aygi f; owykb f; uea&; twlv owykbusrf; rsm; uil a&; om; jylpbLuon/ xltxlv f; pEa usmfol ODbvñ; tygtOifzplon/ ODb \ owykbusrf; frñ towlv bmt"luxm; i azmjyaom usrf; jzplon/ ODb \ owykbusrf; onf baygrif; w&; vukul ou&mZi 1240 jynñ ewfawmf; jynñ a usmf 6 &u&elwdf awmi D, smOf tprñ; ta0; ü ynm&buD 28 Odu owykb usrf; 36 apmi ul ppqk jzw&mwdf tm\*ka qmi &ef qk jzwfxm; aom owykbusrf; jzplon/ powykbusrf; wdf um&ef 64 yg; teursum&ef aygi f; 36 yg; uil rlvñ; azmjyxm; on/ , if um&ef 36 yg; wdf twf twf tkw um&ef okyg; vñ; tygtOif jzplygon/ ppmwrft wdf twum&eftok tcdl uil avlmwifjyofñ; rñjzplygon/

### 2/ pEa usmfol ODb \ twykwat uOf

Obbuil jrefmou&mZi 1098 cEpf tvlv t xip&ipk armi; faxmi BuD/2ñü tz ObaZ, & trã' :ykwf frñ; jrion/ tz ObaZ, srñ pmayu vlv upm; ojzplon/ trã' :ylonf jrefmpmayü txl; xi&frñ; a usmLuom; aom wdf; oif; wlv uDef r[ mpñb \ tprjzplon/ ODb onf , pOlu rñZmwjzpaom armi; faxmi f; aus; /2ñü q&mawmf t&S f\*Pmom&xlv

\* a' guifwm ? wlvzuygarmu? jrefmpmXme ? uslf; wlvvublv/



371/ ဘဝ

ကဝိလက္ခဏာ သတ်ပုံ သံပေါက်တွင် အတ် ကာရန် ၂၃၂၃၃၅၀၀၀၊ ifteuf u-tu& u w-owf x m; onh u w [ lonp u m; v h r s m; u h - t a & ; u w f w 9 4 9 ? v u w f Ä 9 9 3 ? w & m ; u w f Ä 1 0 0 2 ? u w f u w f o w f o w f Ä 1 0 2 2 ? v e b o u w Ä 1 0 2 4 ? u h u w m ; Ä 1 0 2 8 ? o n m { u w f Ä 1 0 2 9 ? t u w f 1 0 3 2 ? u w z h Ä 1 0 6 0 ? y # u w f Ä 1 0 8 6 ? ' g ; u w f Ä 1 0 8 8 ? i s u f u & u w f Ä 1 0 2 9 ? c b l u w f u w f Ä 1 0 9 2 ? y e f ; u w f & y i f Ä 1 1 0 7 ? y l q h y u w f Ä 1 1 7 0 ? u w f a u s ; Ä 1 0 9 4 [ l i a z m j y x m ; o n f u h w & o n f /

azmjy yg p u m ; v h r s m ; u h j r e f m t b d ' m e E S h , D w h u n t o n f t c g u w & m a p ; ? u w f y g ? u w & o a c f [ h o m a 0 g [ m & r s m ; y h m i u w f w f [ h o m t o h u h j r e f m t b d ' m e f w i f r a w & e o u u ကတလ် t " y h , f u h j r e f m t b d ' m e u - ] u w f u e f 1 ? c l , O f o n ? c l , O f a t m i f v h y o n / u k w f u w o n / 2 ? r E s p i r t c g j z p o n f / } 1 [ l i v n f a u m i f ; j A [ e h w e , o \* f [ ( a c : ) j r e f m p u m ; v h a j y m i f ; x h u s r f w f ] u w f t u o f t u s y j z p o n ? c u c b o n ? u s y o n ? u m q o n ? u e f v e j y o n f / } 2 [ l i v n f a u m i f ; a z m j y x m ; o n f /

x h a m u m i h ] ကတီ ဟူသော ဝေါဟာရသည် ခက်ခဲသည့် o a b m u h a z m j y j c i f ; j z p o n f / j r e f m t b d ' m e f w f h a z m j y x m ; j c i f ; r & h o m ] u w f w f } [ h o m a 0 g [ m & u h a 0 g [ m & w - y u m o e l u s r f w f ] q i c i f ; u w f w f E S h q w o n ? t r w y e s p o n j z i m u w o n f q r e f c i f o n i c l u w o n f q h o m t & m x i n / x h u o a b m & i f u m ; c l u w o n f [ h o m t e u r h v & i f u b o & \ / u w o n f [ h o m t r l t & m j z i h v h o s u j c i f ; t e u f u b q h o m t & m j z p o i n / q i c i f ; u w f w f [ b o n i v n f a c y w h v e j c i f ; c l u w a t m i b u h q m i f q r e f o n ? i y u s i o n f q h o m t & m j z p o i n / ] u w f w f } [ l i v w f [ h o m p u m ; c e f y g o n i u m ; u e f v e f w e f ; v e f ; p o n j z i h q h y o n E S f t n d a j j y p h r s u f q i c i f ; j z p n / } 3 [ l i v n f a u m i f ; j A [ e h w e , o \* f [ ( a c : ) j r e f m p u m ; v h a j y m i f ; x h u s r f w f ] u w f o m t e u & b o n ? v w f u m ; t e u r h u m & e f w a e m u f q u } 4 [ l i v n f a u m i f ; a z m j y x m ; & m ] u w f w f } [ l o n f c l u o n f t e u f t " y h , j z p a y o n /

x h a m u m i h u o t v u P m o w y h o h y g u f w f h a z m j y x m ; a o m ] t a & ; u w f w f } [ h o m a 0 g [ m & o n f t a & ; u p i c u f c j c i f ; u h a z m j y v j c i f ; j z p o n f / ] v h u w } [ b o n v h o s u f b u p n f t y h o m t & m w h u c u c b o n f / ] w & m ; u w f [ l o n f w & m ; p & i f i l y n m & r s m ; c u c u f c l p & i & o n f [ k a z m j y v & i f ; j z p o n f / x h t w ] u w f u w f o w f o w f } ] c b l u w f w f } ] t u w f } w h w f y g o i h o m u t u & w - o w f o n f c u c b o n f o a b m ? c l , O f o n f o a b m u h a z m j y v & i f ; j z p o n f / a z m j y y g a 0 g [ m & r s m ; o n f c u c b o n f o a b m ? c l , O f o n f o a b m t e u h q m i l o n h j r e f m p u m ; v h r s m ; y i j z p o n f /

\* o h y g u f y h f t r s w f u h f e f /  
1 j r e f m t b d ' m e f 1 9 9 1 ? 1 6 /  
2 ကောသလ္လ၊ ဦး၊ ၁၉၅၅၊ ၂၁ /  
3 a u s m a t m i p h k m ; q & m a w m i ( ' k w d ) ? 1 9 5 9 ? 6 2 7 /  
4 ကောသလ္လ၊ ဦး၊ ၁၉၅၅၊ ၂၁ /

u0dvuPm owlybhyguwfi jreirmpum;vHjzpaomvnt , aelwftokenf onh  
 twlftvG fwul roEh lawmtonh0g [ m&wplvHrñ ]jyqHyUw}} jzplon/ xh0g [ m&  
 uHjreirmtbd'melwfi wplvHrñteuZi Munh0m tCG ]jyqH-(a&S)t0wftxni yH-1? tofi  
 o@me/ 2? a&qEh lonh t½kponf}}<sup>1</sup>]uwf- cucf? cl, Of}} [ lí awEh ygon/ ]jyqH  
 yUw}} [ laoma0g [ m&uH u0dvuPm owlybhyguwfi-ykqHyUw? ywvusnf,cw?  
 u&wfcgomzsi }}Ä1170 [ lí azmfyxm;&m , ifwifusnf [ laompum;vH uHjreirmtbd'melwfi  
 ]]usnf-(e)tEh EhfH awmiyHfe, }}<sup>2</sup> jzplon/ xhMumi h ]jyqHyUw}} [ lonf tEh  
 e, fsvmaom ywftxnrsm;\ tqifñ cucf,qef;jym;onftoEh &om t0wftxnrsm;  
 jzplonf [ lí w-owf um&efsm;zi h azmfyxm;on/ vefouw? uHwñ? onm{uw?  
 y#uwfWlonf jreirma0g [ m&twGf; a&muH&eaom ygVbu0a0g [ m&rsm;yi jzplon/

, yiH &&pVwES h Dwf azmfyxm;aomusw? MuwftoHrsm;uHvnt; awE&on/  
 , ifwHrñ-]]ulefci h jruswfi Ä971?anmi Muwplur&S f Ä971?0g0gMuwMuwÄ976? aevMuwfi  
 Ä977?a' go0guswfi Ä1016? uswâcguflb&m;&S f Ä1001?uswcr&S yi f Ä1102? qefi SuMuwfi  
 Ä1103?uswvov&S yi f Ä1165 [ lí pum;vHrsm;uH azmfyxm;on/

xpum;vHrsm;rñ tu&m , yih w-owfuswfi jreirmtbd'melü- ]]uswfi  
 eobausu? ajrap;ygaomajrji }}<sup>3</sup> [ lí vntaumi f? jA [ @kwe, o\*F (ac:) jreirmpum;  
 vHajymit;xHusrf;wGf ]]uswfi-uset;-ausm-ausuf- uspf=mausmaomajr= , ifajrñtÜ  
 &Hwvâomqm;ielwGf;}}<sup>4</sup> [ lí vntaumi f? a0g [ m&wyumoelusrf;wGf ]]uswfi-usyf-usp}}<sup>5</sup>  
 [ lí vntaumi f;azmfyxm;&m uswlonfuspvplonh teuft "yij, f jzpayon/

xH]]uswfi}} [ laompum;vH uH]]uswâcguflb&m;&S ? uswcr&S yi f uswvov&S yi f}}  
 [ lí azmfyxm;&m rEfbomomusuf(b&m;)uH]]uswfi [ lí toph&om;azmfyjci f; jzpayon/  
 rEfbomomကျာတ်(ကျာ်)ကို မြန်မာ့ဗြူရာတွင် ကျိုတ်(ကျိုတ်ထီးရိုး:ကျိုတ်ခမီ) ဟူ၍လည်းကောင်း? usuf  
 (usufba&)[ lí vntaumi f? uswfi(uswâcgufluswvov&e) [ lí vntaumi f; toph&Mu  
 ygon/

u Bud &&pi w-owf Muwfi [ laompum;vH uHjreirmtbd'melü ]]MuwfiBud- aev\  
 ta&mi facwâ uG haysuion? Muplon}}<sup>6</sup> [ lí vntaumi f; jA [ @kwe, o\*F (ac:) jreir  
 pum;vH ajymit;xHusrf;wGf ]]Muwfi-Mum; = tMum;}}<sup>7</sup> ]]Muwfi-Muef = taoGta&mi fuf  
 uH pm;jy/laompum;vH}}<sup>8</sup> [ lí vntaumi f; azmfyxm;&m]ae? vMuwfi [ lonf ae? vta&mi f  
 acwâ uG haysu jci f; uH azmfyjci f; jzplon/ ]]0g0gMuwMuw}} [ lonf 0g0gMueMuef ta&mi f&S  
 jci f; uH azmfyjci f; jzplonf [ kqkxm; ygon/

<sup>1</sup> jreirmtbd'mel 1991? 214/  
<sup>2</sup> jreirmtbd'mel 1991? 29/  
<sup>3</sup> မြန်မာအဘိဓာန် ၊ ၁၉၉၁၊ ၂၉။  
<sup>4</sup> ကောသလ္လ၊ ဦး၊ ၁၉၈၅၊ ၅၀။  
<sup>5</sup> ကျော်အောင်စံထားဆရာတော်(ဒုတိယ)၊ ၁၉၅၉၊ ၆၂၉။  
<sup>6</sup> မြန်မာအဘိဓာန်၊ ၁၉၉၁၊ ၃၇။  
<sup>7</sup> ကောသလ္လ၊ ဦး၊ ၁၉၈၅၊ ၂၁၅။  
<sup>8</sup> - ယင်း - ၊ ၂၂၀။

3?2/ cwf

c tu&m uH w-သတ်ထားသည့် ခတ် ဟူသောစကားလုံး ၎င်း ၎င်း: azmjyxm;on/ , if  
wHh-yplcwA955? rsup0f;cwf A956? tykwftcwA959? ajzmi h tmi kwA961? wHrsuVh  
cwf A967? ajccgvucwf A991? q, fyg; ykwf\*1002? wHq/cwf A1009? a½Eh ksf;cwf  
A1026? cspihMu;cwf A1052? aq;cwf A1059? yHjicwf A1119? E; fwe;cwf A1146?  
vucwf A1175? euwA1963 wHjzpon/

၂၀၁၆ ခုနှစ်အထိ ခတ်ဟူသောဝေါဟာရကို “ခတ်၊ ဣ-1? xEufon/ wlon/  
½Luywlon/ 2?0bcjziwHh0lon/ 3?½Lueyfon/a&jcpon/ 4? a&BaemuD, mxuf  
atmuf tburburmylon/ 5? ajcziuefon/ 6? ypon/ 7?xntlon/ 8?(aumsuf  
&wemwH) pnylon/ 9?HrpbicKyEhlon/ 10?yHfjcm;owHswlon/ 11?tjypf PiuH  
& kapon/}}<sup>1</sup> [ lí vntaumi f? a0g[m&wyumoelusrf;wf ] ]xcwlon/ xcwlon/  
[ kumpum;\ t&Ehitnd ½Lucwlon/ t&yHkctwHswpH toufusa&onful ouf  
cucwqbn? oicwlon? yHjicwlonful ykwf[ qbn/ , ifoll ponjzi h taLumi f;  
Epyg; xctufonjzppap? cwumrhaomvntjzppap? oabmwksnt, loifn/ ]], Dlonf  
rjyw? Ehnacgi f;Eswf Eshcwlonrsup0f;}} [ lí oDpbydwHf rsup0f;cwlonful vnt; w-  
owpyN/ , cixcwlonfiteufvntaumi f; jzpoi f/ qm;? ysm;? csi f? i½kwcwlon/  
xef;vsufoumcwlonf [ kHcomt&müvnt; ent;wN/ ]} [ lí vntaumi f? jA [ Ekwed  
o\*f [ (ac:) jrefmpum;vHajymi f;usrf;wf ] ]clufon? acufon? wlon? vlyon?  
tctctyon? xntof;on?pcwlon/}}<sup>3</sup> [ lí vntaumi f;azmjyxm;on/

xHmumi h cw\ teufonf xHntbabmyi jzpon/ y-owf um&eEsh totkuf  
wlojzi h ta&rH;wwlonh oabm&lon/ u tu&m y-သတ် ခတ်ဝေါဟာရကို wppHwptcluf  
aumuf, jci f? wpa&mrswpa&mol u;a&mu jci f; teufuqmifon/ u0vupmowlyH  
oHgyufü azmjyxm;aoma0g[m&rsm;teuf rsup0f;cw/wHq/cw? aq;cwftp&hom  
a0g[m&rsm;onf w-owf Esh y-owf rH; , 0f;wwaoma0g[m&rsm; jzpayon/ xHh;  
wwaom towrsm;uH&Hf;Hf;ytw? rsup0f;cw? EshEyoifamumi f; qi A956 ? r [ morw  
wHq/cw? wrwH reuf;wi A1009? tHxHq;cw? om;ig;owf uifvwHhoci A [ lí  
w-owf um&ersm;jzi h azmjyxm;&m owHrH;wwHrtwufuf jym;jym;owx m;rapon/  
ဖော်ပြပါ ခတ်တိုက်ဝေါဟာရကို jrefmpum;vHtoHrsm;omjzpli ygVubupum;vHrsm;taejzi h  
နက္ခတ် [ hom toHwptvHcomaw&on/

3?3/ iwf

u0vupmowlyHgyufü ခတ် [ hom toHwptvHwnt;omaw&on/ jrefm  
tbd'melwHf iwf [ koma0g[m&uH]]<sup>1</sup>? rGwof/qmavmifon/ 2? pm;&rhaomu&rH;jzpon/}}<sup>4</sup>  
[ lí zifqHm;onfulw&on/

<sup>1</sup> jrefmtbd'mel? 1991? 54/  
<sup>2</sup> aumh tmi ptkm;q&mawmi ('kw) ? 1959 ? 632/  
<sup>3</sup> ကောသလ္လ၊ ဦး၊ ၁၉၈၅? 115/  
<sup>4</sup> jrefmtbd'mel? 1991? 83/

u0lvuPm owy/bayguwif “xri:urwif? a&ui wif? rwwEli lyi}} Ä978 [ lí  
မွတ် နှင့် ငတ် ကိုတွဲလျက် သံပေါက်စပ်ခဲ့သည်။ ငတ်သည် ၊ မွတ်သည် တို့သည် ဆာလောင်သည့်  
teulyi/jzplon/ teu/wta&u/bonfiw-owfto/rm;yi/jzplon/

374/ p၆w

p tu&m w-owf oufoufto/r&bl 0qf w-owfxm;onfi p၆w [ hom a&xk u  
omaw/သည်။ စွတ် on p/bonfi oabmjzplon/ u0lvuPm owy/wif p၆wu}} rEi:rp၆w  
Ä1038? a&r/p၆wÄ1152? Ourp၆wÄ1156? p၆wEi ftjyntwiÄ1154? e/p၆w/p၆w Ä1106?  
Muuf/p၆wÄ1132” [ lí azmjyxm;on/ p၆wu}} jrefrm tbd'meü }} p၆w/e0+ (a&)p၆om/ Bu0+  
oi/roi h&mr&m rqi/jci/b/wp/orw/wnt;/}}<sup>1</sup> [ lí vntaumi f? jA [ e/w/e, o\*f [ (ac:)  
jrefmpum;v/wajymif xk usrf/wif }} apG-p/p၆w=p၆on/ e/bon/}}<sup>2</sup> [ lí vntaumi f?  
a0g [ m&wyumoel usrf/wif -]] p tu&m 0qf w-owf um; }} p၆w/lon/}} q၆om t&m xiN/  
r/p၆w/lon/ Ei f/p၆w/lon/ a&p၆w/lon/ tqif;taoG apG/p၆w/p၆w&lon/ q၆om a0g [ m&  
w/lon/ ta&mic/sucsup/p၆w/lon/ q၆om t&mc/snt;jzplon/ / v, form; wN to  
taqmif }} vnt/p၆w/}} [ lonfum;ynwif r/bmjzplon w-owf wN/ pyftif xk/pH tcl ftrm  
raw/}}<sup>3</sup> [ lí vntaumi f;azmjyxm;&m rEi:rp၆w/q၆on/ rEi:rp၆w/lon/ }} a&r/p၆w/}}  
q၆on/ rEi:rp၆w/” e/p၆w/p၆w” q၆on/ rEi:rp၆w/ v/0el onfu/q၆on/lon/ oabmjzplon/

375/ qw၆ q၆w

uyiqw၆ awmuf qw၆ [ k အနက်အဓိပ္ပာယ်ရသော ဆတ်နှင့် p၆w/atmi tyon/ d;on/ ၊  
a&on/ ဟုအနက်ရသော ဆွတ် ရေးထုံးကို ကဝိလက္ခဏာ သတ်ပုံတွင် -]] y/w/0qwf qw၆ Ä1119?  
r/csqwf qw၆ Ä116? tcbwf Ä964? E/w/uyiqw၆ Ä1151? p၆w/awmuf qw၆ Ä989? v/w/vw  
qw၆ qw၆ Ä1143? qeizet; qw၆ Ä992? jzlqwf qw၆ Ä985? vnt; qw၆ Ä949? vnt, q၆w  
Ä1077}} [ lí azmjyxm; ygon/

jrefrm tbd'meü wif qw၆ E/ q၆w/ u}} qw၆ But- 1? u/vG lon/ uyion/ 2? trsu  
x/vG lon/ 3? u/vG tmi f 1/2kwcel 1/2u/cwion/ 4? aumuf u/q၆on/ 5? 1/2kwcel v/ycg  
on/}}<sup>4</sup> [ lí vntaumi f? }} q၆w-But-1? to/ t 1/2 u/ pon/ w/ u/cwion/ a&on/ 2? p၆w  
atmi tyon/}}<sup>5</sup> [ lí vntaumi f; azmjy yG&ygon/ a0g [ m&w-yumoel ဟုခုံးတွင် ဆတ်ပ  
}} awmuf qw၆? uyiqw၆/lon/ qw၆ qw၆ [ w/ r/lon/ w&p/ine\ trn/ qw၆ [ hom t&mw/ u  
xiN/ qw၆ qw၆ a&son/ a&sqw၆/lon/ qw၆ qw၆ b; on/ q၆om t&mw/ u/vnt;  
uy/uyiqw၆ qw၆/jzplon/ t r/ t&m xi aoma/umi h/ uyion/ q၆om teuc/snt; jzplon/lon/  
}} jrn/ b/ qw၆ qw၆}} q၆om t&um; , ci/uyiqw၆/lon/ [ hom teuf/vnt; jzplon/ / em; ü  
xi aom to/ u/ u/ q၆on/ vnt; jzplon/ / w&p/ine\ trn/ vnt; ent; w/ynwif/ jzplon/ h

<sup>1</sup> jrefrm tbd'me! 1991? 112/  
<sup>2</sup> ကောသလ္လ၊ ဒီး? 1985? 328/  
<sup>3</sup> aum/ atmi tyon/ q& mawm ( ' kw )? 1959? 636/  
<sup>4</sup> jrefrm tbd'me! 1991? 123/  
<sup>5</sup> jrefrm tbd'me! 1991? 127 /





chay; aom twi ksnxet, u&d m}}<sup>1</sup> [ lí vnfaumif? ja [ ~~kwé~~, o\*f[ (ac:) jreirmpum; v&ajymif; x&usrf; w&f ]]E& - ESwf= oif; Ebn? rwiol; on/ ESwf- &ufuef; t p&wft y&f; wpr&f; /}}<sup>2</sup> [ lí vnfaumif; azmfyxm; on/ uO&v uPm owy&bygu&w&f &f; &f; yltw? rsupO; cw? E&ESwioi&Mumif; qif Ä956 [ lí azmfyxm; & ESwionc&Emu& f ty&u& vmv&f rsupO; cw&oi&Mumif; azmfyjci&jzplon/ ESwf u& p&wlowp&epft& e-ow&jzi h အနက်ဖော်ကြည့်နိုင်သည်။ နန်းအား ယနေ့မြန်မာအဘိဓာန်တွင် ဖော်ပြထားခြင်းမရှိသော်လည်း သတ်ပုံ tbd'melw&v i p& - ]]E&f; - E&f; E&f; E&f; E&f;}}<sup>3</sup> [ lí vnfaumif? wu&ol& jreir mow&f&f; usrf; ü ]]rE&f; E&f;}}<sup>4</sup> [ lí vnfaumif; azmfyxm; on/

E&f; oní , ~~ESwionh~~ teuf&u&qmifon/ x&Mumih ]]E&ESw}} onf&jci&f& E&acgif; ES h aq; re&f, ~~ESw~~ v&ufcifyi&jzplon/ y-owí ES ~~bygu&E&acgif; w&f; r&S~~ p& vmaom ~~cl&u&onf&t&ní~~ jzprn/ x&Mumih E&ESwí u& w-owí o&rs r&fuef& &ayrn/ wzefuO&v uPm owy&bygu&u&azmfyxm; aom ]]v&f; ES h v&u&w&r u& h w&f ESwíu ½yf csi&si }} Ä1175 [ bnü ESwí oní &ufuef; &u&mw&f twi ksnES h , ~~ESw~~ x m; onh t&mjzpl&jzi h ESwí [ ~~q&jci&f; jzpl&yon/~~

### 3?10/ ywí

ywí u& jreir m tbd'melw&f ]]yw&Bud- v&h&u&on/ &p&onf/}}<sup>5</sup> [ lí azmfyxm; on/ aOg [ m&wyumo&el usrf; w&f vní ]]&p&oní v&h&on&ac&on}}<sup>6</sup> [ ~~bm~~ teuz& h x m; on/ uO&v uPm owy&bygu&w&f ]]tem; ywÄ1045? v& ywÄ1053? v&h&vní ywí Ä1177? ~~lc&H~~ Oef; ywÄ1066? axmay; axmywÄ1076? csn&ES &pywÄ997 tp&bjzi h azmfyxm; oní u& aw&on/ , ifü v&h&? O&u&f &p&oní teuft "y&h, rsm; jzi h azmfyxm; oní u& h w&on/

tem; ywí oní q&mw&f vní &p&oní ywí oní teuf&y&jzplon/ v& ywí ~~lc&H~~ Oef; ywí poní w&oní w-owí to&h&sm; omjzpl&Mumif; obmayon/ jreirmpum; ppp&f ဖြစ်သဖြင့် ရေးချာပါလျက် ဝါတ် ဟု ra&&allumif; on&Sw&on/ y&Mum; tu&f y&ao; x? tom; y&f w&u&Mum; y-owí jzi h&&on/ ]]y&f&ci&f&jcm&u&wy&f xoi&f; uy&f y&Mum; tu&f í tm}}Ä1361 [ lí azmfyxm; csuft& o&f&Swíom; &on/

### 3?11/ zwí

z tu&M w-သတ် ဖတ် စကားလုံး; to&h&sm; w&f &-&p&ES h ~~Dir~~ jzw? Oq&ES h ~~Dir~~ ဖွတ် ဟူသော စကားလုံးများကို ဖော်ပြထားသည်။ ဗြဟ္မနိရုတ္တိနယသင်္ဂဟ (ခေ) မြန်မာစကားလုံး: ajymif; x&usrf; w&f zwí u&]] z&f- zef- zwí = Og u& z&oní y&h&pon/ zk-zwí = tzktw&

<sup>1</sup> jreir m tbd'mel 1991 ? 205/  
<sup>2</sup> ကောသလ္လ ၊ ဦး ၊ ခုဇေ၅ ၊ 468/  
<sup>3</sup> owy&f&tbd'melw&v i p&? 1956 ? 409/  
<sup>4</sup> wu&ol& jreir mow&f&f; ? 1952 ? 279/  
<sup>5</sup> jreir m tbd'mel ? 1991 ? 224/  
<sup>6</sup> a&sm&at&mi p&tk& m; q& maw&mi (' kw& ) ? 1959 ? 643/

tpftcl / zt-zkf-zwf = vlyonf (jrnbf & iü wzkwzkwjzpatmif armonf))<sup>1</sup> [ lí vnfaumif? jrefmtbd'mefü ]zwfzwarf} a0g[ m&&sf;vif;csufwif ]zwfzwarf? But tv&armyefonf)<sup>2</sup> [ lí vnfaumif? azmfyxm;onftwuf ja[ @kwie, o\*f[ (ac:) jrefmpum;v&ajymif; x&usrf;t&teuzi Munf&f ]&ixrs wzkwzkwf tojrnatmi arm onf)]<sup>3</sup> [ kr&wom; o&&ygonf/ xrif;zw'983? elbmzwf '1031? ufzwf '1056? t&nf tzwf '1057? xef;opkwzwf '1058wlonf v&e\*ylpthe r&awmaomlvnf; tpftcluav; tjzpf &e&omt&m[ kem;vn&aponf/

3?12/ rwf

u0lvuPm owy&ayguwf rtu& w-owf to&ES h pyv&of, í ]jrwf r&wf r&wf} [ laompum;v&rs;u&azmfyxm;onf/

rwfjrefmtbd'mefwf ]rwe0t-a' gifvufwn&om? ajzmi&om/ e-vi&n& nfr\vi)<sup>4</sup> [ lí vnfaumif? ja[ @kwie, o\*f[ (ac:) jrefmpum;v&ajymif; x&usrf;ü]rm;- rwf=ajzmi&onf w&onf /)<sup>5</sup> [ lí vnfaumif;azmfyxm;onf , if;teu&om pum;v& rsm;u& u0lvuPmowy&ayguü jzl;jzl;rwf'958? r&ES rfw'1128? rfwv&vnf; av&usi '1142? Munfrfw'1150} [ lí azmfyxm;onf/ p w-owf to&rs;onf , ael w&fy-owfto&ES h r&av&r&Mumi faw&&onf/

3?13/ , wf

u0lvuPmowy&ayguwf , -tu& u& w-owf ထားသည့် ယတ် ဟူသော pum;v&u& ]y&d w'986? ywf, w&onfi '990? a, m-aom-ed wf '1019? rtr, &wf '1053? r, &wf, &yi '1109? y, w&trnfwf '1130} [ lí aw&&ygonf/

, ifw&u y&d wf y, wf w&onf yg&oupum;v&rs;jzpluonf/ywf, w&uf jrefm tbd'mefwf]ywf, w&e-(ayg) qifu& ay:w&fa&syf ES taemuf&f; Mu&eftiv&uPm)<sup>6</sup> [ lí azmfyxm;onf , &w&uf jrefmtbd'mefwf ], &w&But-(ayg), &rfonf , &lonf , &f;onf)<sup>7</sup> [ lí vnfaumif? a0g[ m&wyumoelusrf;wf ]]r, &wf[ lonfum; r, &fr, &rf; E&Ni r&oupe&wnfonf&om t&mjzpl&)<sup>8</sup> [ lí vnfaumif; azmfyxm;onf/ ja[ @kwie, o\*f[ (ac:) jrefmpum;v&ajymif;x&usrf;wf ]], &, &wf-, &f-, & = , & &f;onf/ , &f;ysuf onf , &lonf, &rf;onf)<sup>9</sup> [ lí vnfaumif; azmfyxm;onf/

<sup>1</sup> ကောသလ္လ ၊ ဦး ၊ ၁၉၈၅ ၊ ၅၅၁။  
<sup>၂</sup> မြန်မာအဘိဓာန် ၊ ၁၉၉၁ ၊ ၂၄၃။  
<sup>၃</sup> ကောသလ္လ ၊ ဦး ၊ ၁၉၈၅ ၊ ၅၅၁။  
<sup>၄</sup> မြန်မာအဘိဓာန် ၊ ၁၉၉၁ ၊ ၂၇၈။  
<sup>၅</sup> ကောသလ္လ ၊ ဦး ၊ ၁၉၈၅ ၊ ၅၉၈။  
<sup>၆</sup> မြန်မာအဘိဓာန် ၊ ၁၉၉၁ ၊ ၂၂၄။  
<sup>၇</sup> - ယင်း - ၊ ၃၀၂။  
<sup>၈</sup> aum&atmi p&k;m;q&mawm('kvd ) ? 1959 ? 650/  
<sup>၉</sup> ကောသလ္လ ၊ ဦး ၊ ၁၉၈၅ ၊ ၆၆၁။



amumi f; w-owfium&efrm;jzi h&azmfyxm;on/ azmfyygaOg[ m&rs;wGf ouivwloni jreirm  
pum;vhr [ kwf yg&S fbompum;jzplon/ jreirmtbd'mefwGf- ]ouivw! e- o&hartjzih  
&ufvly&om txnfwpr&ijzplon/ (yg&S !sakaIlat))<sup>1</sup> [ kZG f&k;ygion/

3?16/ Owf

Owf[ h&ompum;vhr onf ygVtoupum;&fubul jreirmpum;vnf&on/ ygVd  
taejzi Dwa rsvmon/ e-iyhrwvmoedw&M;}} jzplon/ jreirmpum;vhr taejzi fteuf zG f&S f  
&plon! ywloni [ h&omteu&on/ jreirmtbd'meu ]Ow!Bu-fu u tOwf qif, if  
on/}}<sup>2</sup> [ k azmfyxm;on/ u u tOwf qif, ifonf&mwGfcEmu u txnfwpr&clul  
&plywfxm;jci f;yi jzplon/

ja [ @kw&e, o\*f [ (ac:) jreirmpum;vhr ajymif;x&usrf;wGf Owf u ]-&plywlon?  
&pl&h&omt&M? vhrlywlon! tvhrhtywf -cl&on! cl&h&mtcef? yef \ tcef? tacgif?  
cluf - (yg) iyoi&om wmoel tusi h& pius, h&omtusi h}}<sup>3</sup> [ li azmfyxm;on/ ygV&if;jrpf  
ES fttwl jreirmtteufu yg Bu h&azmfyxm;on/ aOg[ m&wyumoelusrf;wGf ]Owfu&on?  
avmuOw! "rOw!&MZOw [ bnfwum; Owio' gup&f&om t&mjzplr rm\*"bmom rv  
jzplon/ Owio' g \ teufum; tusi h [ Mbnf/}}<sup>4</sup> [ li azmfyxm;on/

uOlvuPm owf y&lyguwGf txu&azmfyyg teuft "y&h, &onpum;vhrsm;ul  
O tu&M w-owf jzih, bi h&amumi f;u h ]&M" r&v muOw Ä963? q&f;Ow Ä1167 tusi Dwf  
Ä965? cyDwf Ä1072? u h& q&f;Ow Ä1147? oi w& f;Ow Ä1162? uy&vOwfy nÄ1098}}  
[ li azmfyxm;on/

3?17/ owf

aoapon/ သန့်သည်။ ငြိမ်းစေသည်။ အနက်အဓိပ္ပာယ်ရသော သတ္တိနှင့် သွင်းသည်။ x n h  
သည်။ အနက်ရသော သတ္တိ ရေးထုံးကို uOlvuPmowf y&lyguwGf ]]axmif;xlwÄ959?  
aoaoowlwÄ961? rsup&v n f;owÄ987? uwuwowlwÄ1022? azmfowlv&f;  
csi csi Ä1031? tlyDowÄ1045? om;ig;owÄ1059? x h&clwÄ1034? wowlw&wÄ1040}}  
[ li azmfyxm;ygion/

jreirmtbd'mefwGf owf u h ]ow! Bu d? aoatmi fyon/ 2?Ni h&faponi (r&lowlon)/  
3? rv "mwftcl&teponiul jy, h&tmi fyon(q&lowlon)/ 4?Asnf; tu&mwpr&clwGf  
o&ol h&amumi f; w&cl&swfyon/5?&el&aponi(py, h&lowlon)/ 6? 1/2 u&Euf x h&Buw  
v h&axlon/ 7?uelowf y h& jcm;on/ (&ufowlon! pnf;urfowlon/))<sup>5</sup> [ kvnf;  
aumi f; ja [ @kw&e, o\*f [ (ac:) jreirmpum;vhr ajymif;x&usrf;wGf ]]owf-ao-oe f=tp

1 jreirmtbd'mef? 1991 ? 378/  
2 - , if - ? 359/  
3 ကောသလ္လ ၊ ဦး ၊ ဝဇ္ဇစ၍ ၊ ၇၈၆။  
4 a&sm&atmi p&k;M;q&Mawmi (' kwf ) ? 1959 ? 656/  
5 jreirmtbd'mef? 1991 ? 384/

aon! qon! qapon! oijcm;?oelbe/ li r;apon/ vMaxion/ ykwcf on/}}<sup>1</sup>  
[ lí vntaumi f? a0g[ m&wyumoelusrf;wif -]o tu& w-owf um;aoausatmi  
owion! aowion! y&d w! "röwqhom t&mxin/}}<sup>2</sup> [ lí vntaumi f; azmjy  
xm;on/

xMumi h u0vupm owyibayguwf azmjyxm;aom ]axmi;xlow/}} ]om;ig;  
ow/}} ]tlybow/} wionf o tu&mut w-owjzih towfyxm;on/ ]aoao  
owfow/} [ laompum;vhrs owသည် သန့်သည့် အနုပုလဲqmifonf[ k , lqEifonf/  
aowfowf u& a&sq&mbuðrsm;u o tu& w-owjzih tokiychofvnt , ael acwf  
ü y-owfzih tokiyaelyjzpfon/

]raysmif;rxw/ elbmzw/ azmfowf;vrt;csi fci }} Ä1031 üazmjyxm;aom owionf  
elbmpe& i ap&elvrt;fci f; jzpfon/ xMumi h w- owjzih om ohoifon/

3?18/ [ wf

u0vupm owyibayguwf [ tu& w-သတ် ဟတ်အသုံးကို-}} cm;c& [ wf  
Ä980? pMum& [ wf Ä1084? o [ woult;fyif Ä1178?}} [ lí azmjyxm;on/ [ w\ to  
oufoufulazmjyxm;jci f; r&Mumi f;aw&on/

3?19/ twf

t tu& w-သတ် ‘အတ်’ ဟူရေးထုံးသည် ထူးခြားသည်။ ယနေ့ခေတ်၌ အသုံးမရှိသလောက်  
enf; aMumi f;aw&on/ u0vupm owyibayguü azmjyxm;aom ]tw/ onf tpf ES h  
teufwionf ]yaom}} [ k teu&onfuljyxm;ygon/ a0g[ m&w-yumoelusrf;wif ]]w-  
သတ် အတ် tohazmjyxm;jci f;r&by-owf tyf tohom azmjyxm;aMumi f;aw&on/  
jA [ @kwle, o\*f[ (ac:) jrefmpum;vHajymi f;xHusrf;wif ]]tuf-tpf-tw=yion? yap  
on/ 0-0ð-atm-tpf-tw=plrjri jrwbububn/ tef-tif-tpf-tw=tm;? p&f;tm;}}<sup>3</sup>  
[ lí azmjyxm;aMumi f;aw&on/

u0vupm owyibayguwf ]]&f;&f;yitw/ rsupOf;cw/ EñESwioi aMumi f; qi }}  
Ä956? usul ufwu? tclwv&wEttwrs pi }}Ä1055 [ lí aw&on/ jA [ @kwle,  
o\*f[ usrf; wif xibaygufulazmjyxm;i }}&f;&f;yitw/Ettw/} [ laom a0g[ m&rsm;ü w-  
owfubmokoiaMumi f; azmjyxm;jci f; jzpfon/ &f;&f;yitw/[ lq&mwGf cEmuü f tyBuð  
vmv&f rsupOf;cwioiaMumi f; azmjyxm;jci f; jzpfon/ Ettwrs rpi [ lq&mwGf rci f; hrs  
E&n&omub& qjzpfí Ettp? Ettw? Elyif rui;ao;aom t½G jzpfon/ t&m&mwGf  
vBuðorrm;u&wmi v&fí rdx i &mpf;wwionh vli , frsm;tm;qHrpum;ajymjci f; jzpf on/  
xH twí [ laomt&onf tve&ñ;yg;aelyjzpaomaMumi hrSwíom;ZG jzpayon/

<sup>1</sup> ကောသလ္လ ၊ ဦး ၊ ၁၉၅၅ ၊ 818/  
<sup>2</sup> aUsmb&tmi p&k;m;q&mwvmk(' kwv )? 1959 ? 657/  
<sup>3</sup> ကောသလ္လ ၊ ဦး ၊ ၁၉၅၅ ၊ ၈၇၇။



usrfupm&if

ကောသလ္လ? 00 (q&mawmf-)/(1985)/ jA [ @kwe, o\*f[ (ac:) jrefmpum;v# ajymif;x#usrf/ &efule/ pmayaygif;u; yIEy/wLu/

ausratmi p#k;m;q&mawmf('kwj -)/ (1959)/ a0g[ m&wyumoelusrf (wwwj tBur#)/ &efule/ v, w#r@#i yIEy/wLu/

x#tjri# 00/(1968)/ ygVtub#0g[ m& tbd'me/ &efule/ wuio#v#rsm;yIEy/wLu/ jrefmpmtz# (1978?pu#wi#bom)/ jrefmtbd'meft usOf;csy/ tw(1)/ &efule/ pmayAr#feyIEy/wLu/

jrefmpmtz#(1979? Mb\*kw)/ jrefmtbd'meft usOf;csy/ tw( 2 )/ &efule/ pmayAr#feyIEy/wLu/

jrefmpmtz#(1979? azazmDg&V/ jrefmtbd'meft usOf;csy/ tw(3)/ &efule/ pmayAr#feyIEy/wLu/

jrefmpmtz#(1980? azazmDg&D/ jrefmtbd'meft usOf;csy/ tw(4)/ &efule/ pmayAr#feyIEy/wLu/

jrefmpmtz#(1980? ZV#i )/ jrefmtbd'meft usOf;csy/ tw(5)/ &efule/ pmayAr#feyIEy/wLu/

jrefmpmtz#/ (1991)/ jrefmtbd'me/&efule/ zib#poyIEy/wLu/ /

Oel 00/ (1952)/ wuio#v#jrefmow#n#ef;usrf; ? &efule? &efule/wuio#v# yIEy/wLu/ (0039)/

[ kwpe# 00/ (1954)/ y' wir#Eom [ kom ygVt-jrefmtbd'me/ &efule/ jyn#ax#mi p#jrefmE# fi#kwmi t#p#&yIEy/a&;E#f#pma&;u&d mXme/

{armi# 00(ygarmu#)/(1962)/ x#ifay: ausrm#um;aomow#y#usrf;rsn;/ tr#st#om;, O#aus;#p#mapmi(1)/ &efule/wuio#v#yIEy/wLu/

Mb? 00(p#E#aus#fo)/ (1967) / uO#v#u#Pm ow#y#b#aygu/ &efule/ [ #b#mO#w#yIEy/wLu/

t#efa&? 00? 1956/ ow#y#t#bd'me#r#w#vi p# &efule/ yn#m#t#vi#f#j#p#myIEy/wLu/

# uslujZi hrēausupm avlvmsuf

vġ ħarm0b\*

pmwrf t u0f

ppmwrfoni [ ħm0wġyn&S Ānm;0b \ tv&rsvġwrf;wif ausupm wpcsyjzplāom  
uslujZi hrēausupmull avlvmwifjyxm;aom pmwrfjzplygon/ uslujZi hrēausupm  
onf ou&mZitcġ ħtrmygaom aw0&&or0 acwlv, ħrēausupmrsn;wġf tapmql  
ausupmwpcsyjzplygon/ pmwrf;wġf ausupmygtallumif;t&mES ħta&;tom;rsn;uġ  
pppavlv mwifjyxm;ygoni/ a&srēES ħrwbl xġjcm;qef;oplvmaom [ ħm0wġacw0b  
rēausupmw\oabmobm0rsn;uġ x&w0rēp&eftwġf p pmwrf;uġ avlvmwifj  
&jcif; jzplygon/

aomcsuġog [ m&rsn; - acwlv, ħrē? tv&rsvġwrf;wif ausupm? pum;vġzbyġ/ ħzbyġ  
0guszbyġ

1/ ed get

rēausupmrsn;uġ avlvmmunġv0if 'ġ&0wġcw? oxġcw? yġġcw? ausupmrsn;  
onf pmayta&;tom;ü rsn;pġuġym;jcm;em;jcif r&ġy/ o'ġoabmw&m;rsn;wġfvnf  
rsn;pġwlvnġuygon/ [ &0bġġ sacwġwġrl tenti, ħr0 ajymif;vġvm [ e&ġe aomlvnf  
xġjcm;pġ uġym;jcif;rsġr&ġy/ xġallumih 'ġ&0wġcwġrs [ &0bġġ sacwġt xġ rēpmayuġ  
a&srēpmay [ ġi ynm&S ħrsn;u owġrsvġcġuygon/ [ ħm0wġacwġwġrl rēpmay  
ta&;tom;onf a&SES ħrwbl uġym;vmġygon/ acwlvumv a&ġavsnvmonES ħtr0 toġ  
ajymif;vġvmġ pum;vġajymif;vġħrsn;vnf; jzplāy;vm&ygon/ xġallumih [ ħm0wġacwġ  
rēpmayta&;tom;uġ acwlv, ħrēpmay ta&;tom; [ ġi ynm&S ħrsn;uġcġcm; owġrsvġcġu  
ygon/

p uslujZi hrēausupmoni , aelt xġ aw0&&or0 acwlv, ħrēausupmrsn;wġf  
ou&mZitcġ ħtrmygaom tapmqlausupm wpcsyjzplygon/ (1999)cESpġwġ ħrs &ġiazġ  
aw0&&ġom ausupmjzplġ rēy@wġf 0bcspl0ef \ rēausupmayġif;csyġyif ryg0if;ġonġ  
aEġif;aw0 rēausupmwpcsyjzplygon/ [ ħm0wġyn&S ġi jzL&S ġi Ānm;0b \ tv&uġ  
rsvġwrf;wif xġm;aom tv&rsvġwrf;wif ausupmwpcsyjzplygon/ ausupmü uslujZi ħ  
apwġawmbudtm; wġfxm;uġuġ ġallumif; a&;xġxġm;ġ uslujZi ħausupm [ k trnġwġf  
oub0 ausupmull aw0&&mae&mjzpl0ni wġw;ħrġe, ? o0ef;awmaus;&ġuġ tplykum  
o0ef;awmausupm [ ġvnf; ac:ġuygon/

p ausupmoni ausupmcsyġwprsuEġxġü ygVES ħrēEplomom a&mpyġuma&;xġ  
xġm;aom ausupmwpcsyjzplygon/ , cktcg p ausupmull wġw;ħrġe, ? o0ef;awm  
aus;&ġ? aemi ġw&apwġġi jyi &ġ ynm&;0eBudXme? 'ġwġ ħġġum;a&;rġ; ĀġBudp0if;  
(ħrġf)ES ħZēġa' :jri ġri ġaX;wġ 0bāqmi ġs' ġef;xġm;aom ausupmġü xġef;onf;xġm;vsuf &ġy  
onf/ p pmwrfoni acwlv, ħrēausupm ta&;tom;uġ 0bwnġavlvmvġif;jzplġ  
rēbomomyġf;ubm 0bpm;ay;avlvmwifjy0n;rn;jzplyġ ygVġomomyġf;uġ ħ tv&0f;oi ħ

\* vġaxmufxġ? jreġmpmXme? armġvġħi ġwui0lv/

r0m x n b 0 f a z m j y o n ; r n i j z p l y g o n / p p m w r i r s w q i h t a p m q h a c w l v , i r e a u s m u p m  
t a & ; t o m ; u l l x a w a v l v m e l l i r n i [ k x i f r i i , M u n t r y g o n /

2/ o l a w o e a r ; c e f E S h j y o e m r s m ;

u s t u j z i h r e a u s m u p m u l l p p p a v l v m v 0 i a t m u l y g o l a w o e a r ; c e f r s m ; u l l t a j z & n e f  
v l t t y l v m y g o n /

(1) u s t u j z i h r e a u s m u p m o n i t v r s w l w r i w i a u s m u p m w p c s y i y l o y g o v m ; /

(2) t a & ; t o m ; y l l f w l f a & s r e a u s m u p m r s m ; E S h r w u l y m ; r i r s t & y g o v m ; /

(3) u s t u j z i h r e a u s m u p m o n i r e a u s m u p m a v l v m r e , l y , f t w l u f t v e f t a & ; B u l y g  
o v m ; / t b , l a M u m i t e n t /

t q l y g a r ; c e f r s m ; u l l t a j z & n e l l e f t w l u f p a u s m u p m u l l p e p l w u s p p a v l v m e f  
v l t t y l y g o n / x l o p p a v l v m m w l f a u s m u p m u l l w l z a z m j y c h u a o m y n m & s f w l l  
p u m ; v l t t a u m u f t , l u m j c i i ? t e u a z m f x k w & m w l f u l y m ; r & j c i i p o n h j y o e m r s m ; E S h  
M u l a w & y g o n / p p m w r i y g o l a w o e a r ; c e f E S h j y o e m r s m ; u l l t a j z & n m w l f ( 2 0 0 0 ) c E p  
a r v ? 1 / 2 y & s f a w ; u A s m r \* z i f y g a ' g u l v m o e f x e f \ j a e m u l q h a w l y g v r e a u s m u p m  
a q m i f y g ; ? t & s i O P 0 b \ r e f v r s w l l p m a y , O a u s r E S h b m o m w & m ; p m t l y g j w a w ;  
- o 0 e f a w m & h a u s m u p m a q m i f y g ; ? E l l b a x m r e f z m \ e l k w l ( p u m ; Z p j r p l ) t j r i j z i h  
y s E S h r e f v r s w l t a l l u m i f p m t l y g j o 0 e f a w m & n ? ' v l r l e , i u s t u j z i h b e m ; a u s m u p m  
a q m i f y g ; E S h a p w a w m & i j y i & l b m o m j e a u s m u p m c s y l u l l z w l e n t , l y v 0 i f u 0 f q i f  
a v l v m e n t ? p p p a v l v m e n t r s m ; u l l t o h j y k u m p m w r i y g a r ; c e f E S h j y o e m r s m ; u l l t a j z & n  
w i f y x m ; y g o n /

3/ p p p a v l v m c s u f

3? 1/ u s t u j z i h r e a u s m u p m p m o m ;

- (1) / 0 / O w a r m , H r [ m x l a y g / t E k w & z v m O a [ m u m & a w m " r ®
- (2) & m a z e / 0 \* a w a z e " r w m / / o u & m a z o w i b a w / p w k
- (3) O b m " a u , ' g / O b m c g 0 & a r o m a ' / \* k z D g a & w ' g " a w / /
- (4) x y a w m , H r [ m x l a y g / y O a & [ d z a e [ O g / a y g & m a e [ d t
- (5) a e a u [ d / r [ a w m e d z a & [ O g / t x m , H y O a & m x b
- (6) y g a o w u l h & o m r e m / u m & m y a w m A k ' b m O H / y a | a E A
- (7) e o l ' r w m / / O w a r m , H r [ m x l a y g / E ' r m A k " o m
- (8) o a e / Z D r m a e m O o H A l a ' g / [ d w l a v m u o o m ' a , / a x
- (9) a & m y d A k ' u & " r ® r e E k z y h / o l y l & , H ' ' d y i \* O & H o [ ( o ) / w m
- (10) v r l e m \* y [ z r l o [ o a r 0 / w A E a O y d r e k l y O &
- (11) o m a ' O g / / y a u m a o w l e r p l o u i i O p e u & H e E ' o & H r [ E A / O g p

- (12) EÀ tm[ &mZm u& trw ' ' Hapwd EÀ o, yH/ aomrapin ur@ma&
- (13) 0oZ&lk'a&P \*a[ wñe , yH/ wA,ròZb'fmaoodeD
- (14) y0a& umodaOXH o, yH/ / ou&mwf 710 / Mvv pdfAwmi fy
- (15) (oP)if/ ou&mwf 724 wdv pdfAwmi fplyf ' v jAayif \*wk
- (16) (A)²oufavy, fJA[ wAwda, mufjAomwf usujZi HaOgtf/
- (17) (!du)³ usufapmof qd/ wda(pmo) Zluf / owfMvylef jZi Hyd vpd
- (18) (rf o)wfw& a! [ fMvylef wof# av&f vprf / owf aOgtf ulrfavm
- (19) (&f / wdapmo)⁵ Zluf aOgtf ulrfavm&f / !duf usufapmof qdaOgtf uH
- (20) (rfavm)&f / n; r a[ eqm, f y\*; / ay, favmuf aOgtf av&f' aom
- (21) (uf) y⁷ udf a\*gtf/ (cM)⁸ tm aem&f aOgtf av&f ay, fr [ mOdf av&f
- (22) (u)vp a! [ f pèfwMof a[ i fnd/ owf e&uf av&f Og&f vprf / owf e w
- (23) ... av&f Og&f vprf / aumei wdv pdfAwmi far&fa' gOjA
- (24) (ADy)¹⁰ ' um usujZi HaOgtf / / ar' gjAAWvd tOñ y[ k
- (25) &mZaoXó " ðvm / &mZm ar, ðyd' ðvm / y0&"e
- (26) ...(Om)wC daoXm / aomxlayg Ak xlayg / Oygodu
- (27) ...(bm0)wm / &mZm ZOrðrEñ / O&"eZ
- (28) (nh..t'g)od/

usujZiH rfausupmuH zw/azmjyMu&mwGf apwawm&ifyiü ausmuôm;jzi h xGf;um azmjyxm;onh q&ma' gufwmEñ fye,v\ pmom;azmjyCSufsm;onf jynpH&fuefñ t&BqH [ qEñ fygón/ q&mEñ fobxmrñvnt; jynpH&fuefñ [ qEñ fygón/ a' gufwm oef;x&f\ aemuqHawGygVrfausupm aqmit;yg;wf f azmjyxm;aom q&mEñ fob&S Æ rñüm; pmyEñ/trñ; tveñsm;jym;ygón/ t&S ÍOPOb \rwñ f aMumi fa& (17) wpaMumi f vñuseñlyñ pplaygi f;pmaMumi fa&uñvnt; (27) aMumi f;tjzpf rñ; , G f;azmjyxm;ygón/

---

1 ausmucsywñfif⁰& om ay:ygón/ q&mEñ fobxmu teuáumuft & r&f;qxññlygón/

2 ausmucsywñfif⁰ ulbm a, miñ, miñaw&ygón/ aemuñs သန့် ygaei vnfaumit teuft & vnfaumit ဝိသန့် jzplónf [ kynm&S fsm; azmjyMuygón/

3 ausmucsywñfif⁰ om ay:ygón/ q&mEñ fobxmu ðis jznlygón/ q&mEñ fobxmu ဝိသန့် [ k jznlygón/ aMumi fa&(19) t& q&mEñ fye,v\ uñvub&km;ygón/

4 t&S ÍOPOb rñvñfif⁰ သန့် [ kazmjyxm;ygón/ သန့် om jzplónf lygón/

5 aMumi fa&(17) t& q&mEñ fobx m jznññ / oiñ rñwlygón/

6 q&mEñ fob&S fñwñ f a[ epm, f [ lí azmjyxm;ygón/

7 pae&mwñf t&S ÍOPObES f q&mEñ fobxmwñu ဝေ [ k jyygón/ q&mEñ fye,v\ ES fñ q&mEñ fob&S f wñu o om jyygón/ ausmufysujzpaef tr&f rqlbmyg/

8 pae&mwñf q&mEñ fye,v\ ES fñ q&mEñ fob&S f wñu ချိတ် [ k azmjyygón/ q&mEñ fobx m url ချိတ် [ k jyygón/ ausmucsywñfif⁰ ချိတ် ထင်ရှားဝါသန့်။

9 q&mEñ fob&S fñwñ f 8 [ kazmjyxm;ygón/

10 ygVpñom;ES fipum; tpyftquft & ynm&S fñ jznñlygón/

aumupm pmom; u p p p & m w f i r e b m o m t y i f u l o m t a o ; p w i p p p j c i f j z p y g o n / y g V d  
b m o m t y i f w i f r l q & m r B u d a ' : c i f o e f \ r i u b m O p m ; a y ; a z m j y x m ; y g o n /

3? 2/ usujzi hrcausmupm jrefmbmom jyelqtsuf

(1 - 2) / 0 / 0 w a r m , H r [ m x l a y g / t E k w & z v m O a [ m u m & d a w m " r & m a z e / O \* a w a z e  
" t r w m / /

= j r w a o m ? a v m u k w & m t u s u u i a q m i & u E i f a o m p a p w a w m B u d u i w e c h  
t m P m x u a o m ? O P t a j r m t j r i E S h j y n p h o m w & m ; r i f o n i w n x m ; a p \ /

(2 - 3) o u & m a z o w i a w / p w O b m " d u , ' g / O b m c g O & a r o m a ' / \* 1 / 2 O g a & w ' g  
" d a w / /

= t M u i f t c g o n f o u & m z i c e p & m E p i q , t a v ; c E p i u q l e f j r w i l y d & m o d  
M u m o y a w ; a e l [ k r s w i , l t y \ /

(4 - 5) x y a w m , H r [ m x l a y g / y O a & [ d Z a e [ O g / a y g & m a e [ d t a e a u [ d / r [ d a w m  
e Z a & [ O g /

= p a p w a w m B u d u i j r w a o m a & s v B u d o r w i b o n i v n f a u m i f ? r s m ; p h u l e f a o m  
v l i , f w i b o n i v n f a u m i f ; y a z m f t y l y g \ /

(5 - 7) t x m , H y O a & m x l a y g a o w u u i n & o m r e m / u & m y a w m A k ' b m O H y a | a E e  
o k ' t r w m / /

= x h s w p l y g ; a u m i f a o m y n m & s j z p a o m q i j z l & s r i f ; w & m ; o n i b l & m ; t j z p i u d  
a w m i k w a o m a M u m i h p a p w a w m i u d w n x m ; a p c l y g o n /

(7 - 8) O w a r m , H r [ m x l a y g / E ' t r m A k ' o m o a e Z O r m a e m O o H A k a ' g / [ d w h a v m u o  
o m ' a , /

= j r w a o m p a p w a w m B u d o n f j r w p h b & m ; o m o e a w m E S h o u & k i & s n ; & a o m  
j r w p h b & m ; u b w e c h B u d y g \ / u r E l y o n i v n f ; v l t a y g i f w i \ p a p w a w m B u d  
u i , M u n j r w E h y g \ /

(8 - 10) a x a & m y d A k ' u & " r \* r e E i z y h / o y & , H ' ' d y l \* O & h o [ o H / w m v r i e m \* y [ z r i  
o [ o a r O /

= O b a q m i r a x & i o n i v n f ; t q h r & a o m o a b m & a o m b l & m ; j z p a M u m i f ; w & m ; u d  
a u m i f ; p h j y n t a p v s u f w p a x m i f a o m u t f o d y i f w u u i v n f a u m i f ; w p a x m i f o m  
j z p a o m x e f ; y i ? u h u m y i f w u u i v n f a u m i f ; a y ; v s c h y g \ /

(10 - 11) w A E a O y d r e d x l y O & o m a ' O g /

= j r w p h b & m ; \ a p w a w m j r w f t e d w i f e w i w i b o n f a u m i f ; p h n & M u \ /

(11 - 12) y a u m a o w h e r p h o u i i O p e u & h e E o & h r [ E h / O g p E A t m [ & m Z u &  
t r w ' ' H a p w d E h o , l y h /





aumupmwif tvsijkyES h ywlouli vnf; pdwDi pm; zG f a&; xlxm; ygon/ qifzl&S f  
 Anm; OdrifBudoni 'vrlol a&mu&Esewif trsm; jynfor sm; uluG Eif ap&eftv h n  
 usdujZi HapwawmBudul wnxm; vdwf jzpay: vmcygon/ xlamumi h ririfBudoni rrd  
 pum; uem, lum Nydajrmu atmi fri pbn aqmi & uE h aom eEo& trwBudul ac: um  
 ]] tlrute Anefulay; wwaom jymom' ES h wu aom xapwawmud wnxm; ygavmb) [ k  
 rellum; awmri ygon/ xltcg trwBudeEo& onf ririfBud \ treluem, lum ybcyaygu qef  
 pu h aom tvlyorm; wud ac:., NydvOf a&ftuol awmi h wtyaom? jymom' ft x#ES h  
 wu aom? bblq i& aom papwawmBudul wnxm; clamumif; u h aumupmwif a&; x  
 rswrfr; wixm; ygon/ Anm; OdrifBud \ o' gw& m;? eEo& trwBud \ pbf; aqmi ft m;  
 wlu yg ay: vG fx i& n; a tmi f wif yxm; E h lamumif; awB& ygon/

xlyif usdujZi hapwawmftm; vs' gef; aom tvsypinfrsm; ulvnt; aumupmwif  
 jynjynpbn rswrfr; wixm; ygon/ OdbnObaqmi rax& jrwu ufr; odyi h wpa xmi ?  
 xef; yi h wpa xmi ? u h aumyif wpa xmi f wud vs' gef; ygon/ Anm; OdrifBud url b& m; u  
 ref q, ftrf; ajrq, Bukt? ufr; odyi f o h a xmi f wud vs' gef; ygon/ aumupmt q h w f  
 jrwaom Opn pyg; rsm; ulvnt; vs' gef; a lamumif; jyxm; ygon/ xlyi Mui set; bef; & S N  
 wynh jzpi of uvnt; ufr; odyi h wpa xmi f u h vs' gef; ygon/ tvsypinfrsm; w f ufr; odyi f u h  
 t" duxm; v h lamumif; awB& ygon/ x h cwftcgu ' vOef; usi lu ufr; odyi f ES h qu pyaom  
 pbyh; a&; vlyi ef; rsm; jzpx ef; a tmi fri h aerni [ k cel h set; o& E h ygon/

paumupmwif ririfBud& nfr; efaom qlawmif; ulvnt; aumif? tvsypinfrsm; ul  
 umuG & eftwuf xm; & aom usepmrsm; ulvnt; aumif; a&; xlxm; a lamumif; awB& ygon/  
 ygVbomomy f; w f aumifaom ynm& aom ririfBudoni b& m; tjzpfu h h sif awmi h v  
 aoma lamumih papwawmud wnxm; apa lamumif; & S f& S f; vit; vit; azmjyxm; ygon/  
 b& i ririf; jrww & n& G h awmi h wv h aom b& m; qlyef; ci; yi jzpygon/ usepmulvnt;  
 wlv& S f& S f; yif a&; xlygon/ pufr; odyi frsm; ul vnt; aumif? pajrq, Bukt; ul  
 vnt; aumif? p b& m; u ref q, ftrf; wlvnt; aumif; zsuqdaomolq h u f; m; pavmu  
 tw f; uvnt; csrf; omokray; & ygap ES h aov h eon; vOf; vnt; r [ m t Opdu usuh e ygap?  
 i& b w Dgtjzpf Epa xmi? (e&...) tjzpf Epa xmi h e& ygap [ li useq lxm; ygon/  
 a lamumif; ru zG yif jzpygon/ tvsypinfrsm; ul umuG E h aom x h a mu lonh usepm  
 jzpi onf [ k q h ygrn/

x h v s' gef; Nydaemuf qifzl&S f Anm; Odonf rrd aqf; rsm; p h wlx uf cspci ?  
 c h r f; ty aom ordawmf ar& a' gOf AAul p usdujZi H apwawm \ Oygodum r tjzpi xm; & b  
 a lamumif; azmjyygon/ papwawmBudoni jrwp h b& m; & S N apwawmjzpf Oygodum  
 ch jci onf tv h e yif tu rsm; onf [ lyif wlv usur e llum; cygon/ b mom oem  
 tay: tv h e yif u h f; 1/2 h f; 1/2 h aom ririfBud \ pdw x m; ul ch u s; zG f awB& ygon/

o h jzpi p usdujZi H re aumupmu [ h m O w h a c w f r e f o n f f; w f t v h e f x i & n;  
 aom qifzl&S f Anm; OdrifBud \ tv s u h r s w r f r; w i f a &; x l x m; a l a m u m i f a w B & y g o n /  
 Anm; OdrifBud \ tv s u h w i f y & m u t v h e s s ? t v h e y i k s e t t v h e y i k y h t v h e y i n f ? q l a w m i f ?  
 usepmponh ta lamumif; t& m w u h jynjynpbn rswrfr; wixm; a lamumif; ulvnt; awB& y g

<sup>1</sup> eEo& trwBud [ kxi jrii, lqrygon/ twttus rqlbmyg/

on/ tvsrswrf;wif aumupmaumi f;w\ vuPm&yfsm;ES h ulufnD&bnf [ kq&yg  
 rn/ xlyif qifzL&S f Anm;Odrif;Bud eef;wubaomcEsrn ou&mZi (710) jzpaMumi f;  
 twdtuso&jcif? Anm;Odrif;Bud\ pwlvoabmxm; Et;nrbtraryES h bmomw&m;uH f;½H f;  
 yHwUu avhvmO&E H jci f;? AnmOdrif;Bud\ orDawmf ar&a' gOjAAD (wvara' g)\ trnfuH  
 awD&jcif? xHcwftcgu ' vHrW\ vHrpyH;a&; tajctaewUu avhvmUuq E H jci f;ponH  
 t usf;sm;pHwUu ay;pHf;E H fi t zHwef aumupmwpcsyfzponf [ k oHoyE H fyg on/

**3? 4/ usHujZiH rEaumsupm ta&;tom; avhvmcsuf**

p usHujZiH aumsupmonf ygvbomomES h rEabmom aygif;pyfa&maE H a&;om;xm;  
 aom aumsupmwpcsyf jzpygon/ oH&mwif p pmwrf;wif tapmqHacwlv, rEfaumsupm  
 ta&;tom;uH ODrpm;ay; azmfyvH jci f;jzpi aumsupm\ ta&;tom;yH f;uH avhvmwif y  
 &mwif rEabmom tyH f;&D pum;vHzyH yk zHvHES h OguzvHwUu avhvmwif yxm; ygon/

**3? 4? 1/ pum;vHzyH**

pum;vHzyH uH avhvm&mwif pum;vHü ygOif zHpnf;xm;aom ½ky&iftay: tajcclH  
 avhvm ygonf (atmi fri D? a' gufv m? 2005? pm-41)/ p usHujZiH rEaumsupmwif  
 pum;½HES h pum;aygif [ li pum;vHtrstpm;Esrn &H Mumi f; awD&ygon/

**စကားရိုး:**

½kyfob½ky&iftwpckwnf;jzif zHpnf;wnhaqmu f;xm;aom pum;vHü pum;½H [ lac: qH  
 owfswfygon/ usHujZiH rEaumsupmrSpum;½H tcsHü om" u jy&vOif-

| စကားလုံး: | စကားလုံး: ဖွဲ့. ပုံ | မြန်မာအဓိပ္ပာယ် | သဒ္ဒါအမျိုးအစား: |
|-----------|---------------------|-----------------|------------------|
| wd        | ½kyfob              | ajrBud          | emrf             |
| owf       | ½kyfob              | uHf;ob          | emrf             |
| j' aomuf  | ½kyfob              | csrf;om? olc    | emrf             |
| avmuf     | ½kyfob              | avmu            | emrf             |
| plyf      | ½kyfob              | a&muobnf        | Bud m            |
| clwf      | ½kyfob              | aoonf           | Bud m            |
| tm        | ½kyfob              | on; (on)        | Bud maxmuf       |
| udf       | ½kyfob              | ay; (on)        | Bud maxmuf       |
| aem&f     | ½kyfob              | rs              | ypinf;           |
| ay, f     | ½kyfob              | twif;ü          | ypinf;           |
| y         | ½kyfob              | r (tji if)      | ypinf;           |



ypinft;toWtaejzih xubcñ&mjyypinft; aem&? ae&mjyypinft; ay, ? tjiifypinft; y?  
 emrOðooeyk fajymi;ypinft; r? yk lquypinft; av&i? uhravm&? rðjyypinft; od ES h Zlu?  
 uelwofcsufy Ogusqufypinft; y\*? qEñfèl OgustqHowfypinft; nd pojzih awðEñf  
 ygonf/ ypinft;toWkrsm;uñ olæ&mES ðol pepfwustolhijykx;m;Eñ ðaMumif; awð&ygonf/  
 tx;ijykrsm;tjzpf emrftx;ijyk aOgtf? Bud mtx;ijyk a[ if wluXnfoGf; toWijykx;m;  
 aMumif; awð&ygonf/ ausmupmwGf pum;a&mtok rawð&ay/

3? 4? 2/ yk lzlyk

yk f[ bnf pum;vkrsm;jzih zðpnft;x;m;aom o' gtpdwftylf;wpck;jzpfonf/ xlaMumih  
 pum;vkrxuf tqifirionf/ olæomf uwân; + Ogpu [ laom zðpnft;yhrð r[ kwlojzih  
 Ogusu@xuf tqifirionf/ xlykful Ogusu@ ES h pum;vkr tMum;wGf &ðonh  
 bmomaA' , epf[ k teuzGiqMulyð emryk? Bud myk? emrOðooeyk? Bud mOðooe  
 yk ponjzih trðt;pm;cjcm;owrswf avhvmuonf (rðrif? 2008? pm- 106)/ þ  
 pmwrf;wGf uslujZih ðæausmupmyg emryk ES h Bud myk frsm;uñ pppavhvm wifyonf;rnf  
 jzpfyonf/

emryk lzlyk

emrykful zðpnft;ykt& t"lyth, lzGiqñ owrswf&vGif pum;vkrwpck (o) wpckxuf  
 ylaom pum;vkrwizih zðpnft;x;m;aom tpkta0; (o) pum;vkr tpkta0;jzpfyonf/  
 xlowrswfcsufy pum;vkr tpkta0;xlwGf tenf;qñ Obaqmi emrf wpckyg&ygrnf  
 (vkrðif? 2010? pm- 157)/ uslujZih ðæausmupmrs emryk frsm;uñ avhvmuñhGif  
 atmulygtwñ fawðEñ fyonf/

(u) Obaqmi emrf wpckwnf;omygaom emryk f  
 om" u- ဣလ ဝိင် ဗတာင် ယ ဝဇ်/ (aMumifa& 14-15)  
 qifzl&Sfrif;jykonf/

(c) Obaqmi emrf a&ðü? aemuü ypinft;rsn;uyf zlaom emryk f  
 om" u- ပယ် မဟာဝိတ် လေရ် (aMumifa& 21)  
 ay, f + r[ mOðwf + av&i  
 ü + r[ mtOðd + vnf; (r[ mtOðd;vnf;)

(\*) Obaqmi emrf aemuü emrftx;ijykuluyf zlaom emryk f  
 om" u- ည: မ ဟေန်ဆာယ် (aMumifa& 20)  
 n; + r a[ efqm, f  
 ol + zsuifqbaom (zsuifqbaom ol)

(C) Obaqmi emrf aemuü ta&twuf ES h rðjyypinft;wlyyf zlaom emryk f  
 om" u- တိ စောသ် ဇုန် (aMumifa& 17)

wd + apmof + Zkuf  
 ajr + 10 + Buik (ajr q, Buik)

**Bud myk zbyk**

Bud myk fonf a&sr&f&om&umpum; \ Oguz&rit&w&uf t&x&ta&;ygaom yk ftr&sd&tpm;  
 jzpygonf/ Bud myk f&w&f O&ba&qmi Bud m wp&ck&wn&f&aom&vn&f&aumi&f? Bud m t&p&k&ta&0&aom&  
 vn&f&aumi&f? O&ba&qmi Bud mu&ll tax&mu&ft&u&j&y&k&;&on&h Bud max&mu&f aom&vn&f&aumi&f;  
 yg&oi&fon&(r&sd&ri&f? 2008? pm-117)/ p&u&sd&uj&zi&h&r&e&f&a&u&sm&u&p&mr&s Bud myk fr&sm; u&ll av&lv&m  
 mu&n&fv&oi&f&at&mu&fy&gt&w&ll&f; aw&ll&E&ll&fy&gon&f/

(u) O&ba&qmi Bud m wp&ck&wn&f&omy&gaom Bud myk f

om" u- နိဒ (a&mu&fon) (a&mu&mi&fa& 15)

(c) O&ba&qmi Bud m \ aem&u&u& Bud max&mu&fu&ll&uy&ri& z&ba&om Bud myk f

om" u- ခိုလ် အ (a&mu&mi&fa& 21)

cl&w&f + tm  
 a&oon&f + o&h&;&on&f (a&oon&h&;&on&f)

(\*) O&ba&qmi Bud m \ a&sd&u& tji&f&yp&in&f; ES h&Bud max&mu&fu&ll&uy&ri& z&ba&om Bud myk f

om" u- ဝ လိလ် ဂါအ် (a&mu&mi&fa& 21)

y + u&ll&f + a\*gt&f  
 r + ay; + &on&f (ray;&ES f)

(C) O&ba&qmi Bud m \ a&sd&u& t&q&u&fy&w&ri& ax&mu&fy&h&om&Bud max&mu&fu&ll&uy&ri& aem&u&u&  
 Bud max&mu&f Bud m t&x&j&y&k ES h&yp&in&f; w&ll&uy&ri& z&ba&om Bud myk f

om" u- လိလ် ခေဟ် စိန် တာဝ် ဟေင် ညိ (a&mu&mi&fa& 22)

u&ll&f + (a! [ ])+ p&ei + w&mo&f + a [ if  
 + nd  
 ay; + (o) + us&u&fon&f + ae +  
 om&v&oi&f + yg&ap

(o) ay; us&u&f&e&on&f&om&v&oi&f (jz&p)yg&ap

Bud max&mu&fu&ll&uy&ri& t&q&u&fy&w&ri& o&h&on&fr&h& ac&w&v, fr&e&f& \ x&l&j&cm;csuf&jz&p&on&f/

o&jz&p&ri& us&sd&uj&zi&h&r&e&f&a&u&sm&u&p&mr&s yk z&by&fr&sm; u&ll& av&lv&m mu&n&fv&oi&f em&r&fy&k z&by&ht&y&ll&f&ü  
 taj&c&cl&em&r&fy&k fr&sm; ES h&w&ll&cs&ll&em&r&fy&k fr&sm; u&ll& o&lae&&m&ES&fo&l&t&di&f&o&fus&o&h&p&x&m; E&ll&fa&mu&mi&fa& aw&ll&&y&g  
 on&f/ a&sd&u& ES h&r&w&on&h yk z&by&ht&cs&ll&uy&ri& aw&ll&g&ri&&y&gon&f/ x&ll&mu&mi&fa& pa&u&sm&u&p&mr&s  
 w&q&i&h&ac&w&v, fr&e&f& yk z&by&ht&em&r&sm; u&ll& av&lv&m o&ll&oy&E&ll&fy&gon&f/

### 3? 4? 3/ OgusZyK

Ogusonf objcm;vWvypbñ &yfwnEñ kaom bmomaA' tztptnif? t''yñ, &ñom?  
 jzpEñ &me, f vWvyrñ&ñom? tpttpOrñeuepñ zñpnf;xm;aom tBudqñ o'g, lepi  
 wpcjzpnf (rsñrif?2008? pm-139)/ p p m w r f w ñ f OguscES f y k f r s m ; u ñ c f c m ; a v h v m & m ü  
 Oguscñt w ñ f & ñ k f r s m ; u ñ r s O f ; w p b a M u m i f ; o a u f w ( ^ ) j z i f v n f a u m i f ? O g u s c f r s m ; u ñ r s O f ;  
 E p b a M u m i f ; o a u f w ( ^ ) j z i f v n f a u m i f ; a z m f y o f ñ ; r n f z p f y g o n f / p a u s m u p m \ O g u s z y k u ñ  
 a v h v m u n f v o i f O g u s z ñ E S f O g u s a & m [ l i E p r s ñ k a w E ñ f y g o n f /

### OgusZñ

OgusZñwñf uwñ;yk ES h Bud myk f[ l i t a j c c y k E p y k f y g o i f y g o n f ( j r e f r m p m t z B ?  
 2016?pm-381)/ u s ñ u j z i h a u s m u p m y g O g u s z ñ t c s e j y u ñ a t m u f y g t w ñ f a v h v m E ñ f o n f /

(om" u-1) ^ ou&mwf 710 / ^ M v p d f A w m i f ^ y o f / ^

t c s e j y u w ñ ; B u d m

pOgusonf t c s e j y k f u ñ O ð p m ; a y ; a z m f y a o m O g u s j z p f y g o n f / x ñ a M u m i h t c s e j y k f  
 u ñ t a & ñ k w ñ f a z m f y l y ð a e m u f ü u w ñ ; y k f E S h B u d m y k f w u ñ t p O f t w ñ f ; a & ; o m ;  
 x m ; j c i f ; j z p f y g o n f / O g u s z y k f r s - t c s e j y + u w ñ ; + B u d m j z p f y g o n f /

(om" u-2) ^ ou&mwf 724 ^ w ñ p d f A w m i f ^ p l y f ^ ' v ^

t c s e j y u w ñ ; B u d m q u a & m u & m

pOgusonf t c s e j y k f u ñ O ð p m ; a y ; a z m f y a o m O g u s j z p f y ð q u a & m u & m j y k f v n f ;  
 y g o i f y g o n f / O g u s z y k f r s - t c s e j y + u w ñ ; + B u d m + q u a & m u & m j z p f y g o n f /

(om" u-3) ^ j A a y i f \* w k A o u f a w , f j A [ w A w ñ a , m u f j A o m w f u s u j z i h a O g t f / ^

u h t c s e j y B u d m

p O g u s o n f v n f ; t c s e j y k f u ñ O ð p m ; a y ; a z m f y x m ; o n f / u w ñ ; y k f u ñ j r s y u m B u d m y k f  
 E S h u y k f w u ñ e m u ñ t p O f t w ñ f ; x m ; l y ð a & ; o m ; x m ; y g o n f / O g u s z y k f r s -

t c s e j y + B u d m + u h j z p f y g o n f /

### Ogusa&m

OgusZñ 2 cl olr [ kwf 2 clx ufyñom OgusZñ rsm; uñ Oguswpckwnf; jzppap&ef Odbw?  
 ypñf? orñEwpcjzñiñ quñ a&; aom Ogusuñ Ogusa&m [ k ac: onf (jrefrmpmtzB? 2016?  
 pm-388)/ p a u s m u p m w ñ f a w ñ a o m O g u s a & m y p u ñ a t m u f y g o m " u w ñ f a v h v m E ñ f y g  
 o n f /

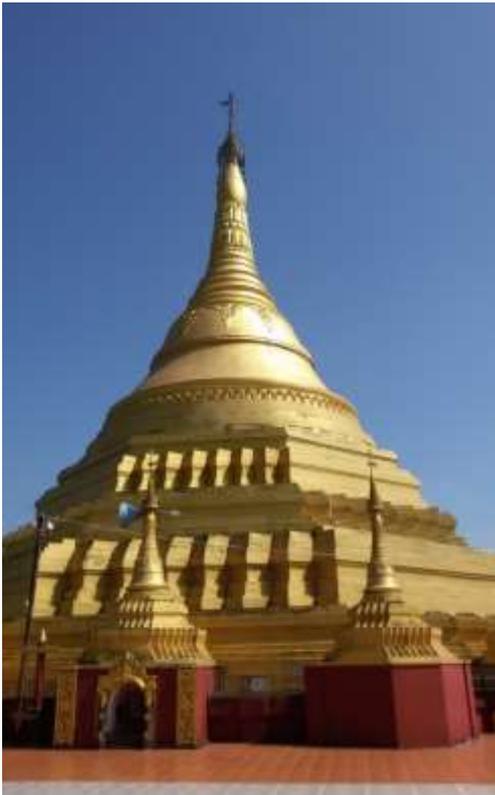
(om" u) ^^ o w f a O g t f u h f a v m & f / w ñ p m o f Z k u f a O g t f u h f a v m & f / ! u f u s u f

u h



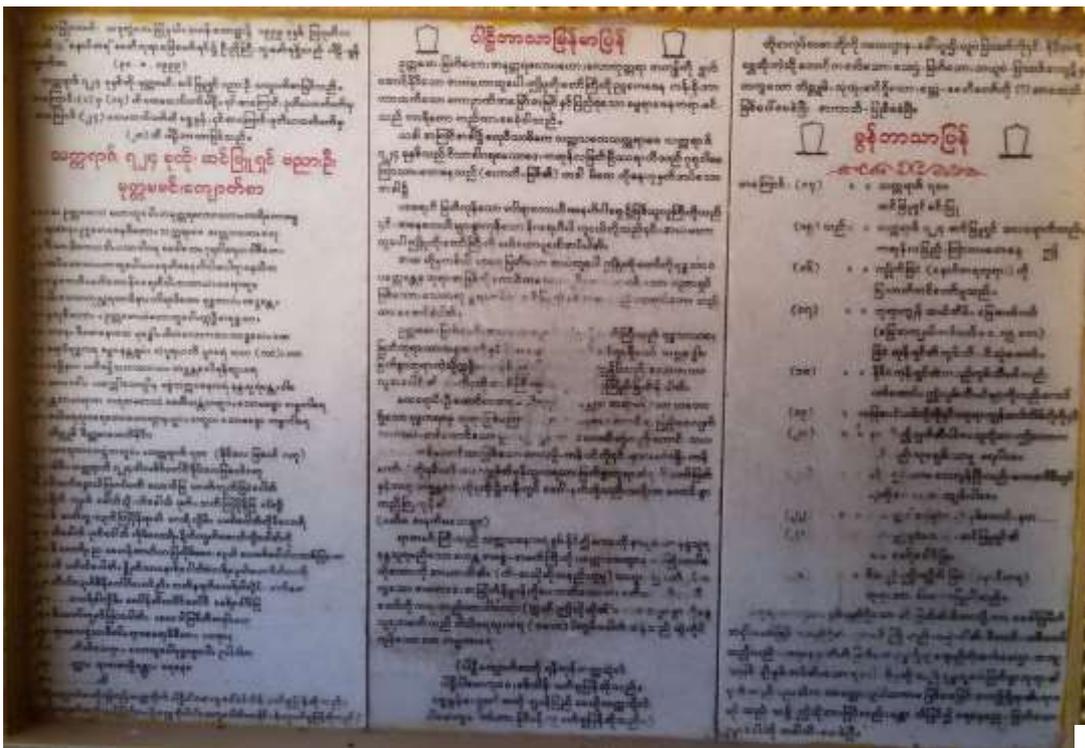


### နောက်ဆက်တွဲ



ပင်လုံအိမ်ကုမ္ပဏီ(လီမိတက်)အဖွဲ့အစည်း

ပင်လုံအိမ်ကုမ္ပဏီ



အိမ်ကုမ္ပဏီနှင့်အိမ်ကုမ္ပဏီအဖွဲ့အစည်း